



Te Tikanga Taiao o Te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui

Natural Resources Plan
for the Wellington Region

The cover illustration is a depiction of Wellington regions air, land and water. This new artwork features design elements from the original 2015 Natural Resources Plan to recognise the process and development of the plan from then to now. These designs include:

- the kowhaiwhai patterns of the maunga (mountain) recognising Mana Whenua and the respective Whaitua collectives to reflect kaitiakitanga (guardianship).
- the kowhaiwhai patterns of the wai (water) reflecting the key maori constructs of mauri (life force) and mahinga kai (food gathering).
- the red line and brown area of the whenua (land) is symbolic of the soils.
- the 2015 single common seagull that represented all bird life has now evolved in to three karoro (seagulls) which feature koru representing the past, present and future as well.
- the four new stylised Koru in the sky represent Nga Hau e Wha (the four winds) north, south, east, and west. Together they are symbolic of air.
- the native flora or plant life across the landscape signifies growth. The graduation of plants and trees reflects the regions ecology, from the open shallow water plants of Raupo and Harakeke to the boggy damp trees of Ti Kouka and Kahikatea and on to the tall dry Totara.
- the Totara tree in particular is sacred to members of Te Ara Tahi, the Wellington Iwi Leaders Forum. For some, the Totara is believed to be the first born child of Tane Mahuta (Atua of the Forest).
- finally the sun is a consistent feature and gives the overall image a warm, positive outlook for the journey.
- all elements combined depict the unique ecosystem of the Wellington region and the five guiding principles of the Natural Resources Plan; Ki uta ki tai (connectedness), Wairuatanga (identity), Kaitiakitanga (guardianship), To matou whakapono (judgement based on knowledge), Mahitahi (partnership). He mihi maioha, this artwork celebrates the progress in partnership.

Artist and description: Piri-Hira Tukapua

Ngati Toa Rangatira, Atiawa ki Whakarongotai, Ngati Raukawa ki te Tonga, Taranaki

The Māori story of Te Upoko o te Ika



Wellington's earliest name – Te Upoko o te Ika a Maui or 'the head of the fish of Maui' – goes back to the Māori story of how Aotearoa New Zealand was created.

According to Māori the legendary navigator Maui hooked a giant fish that, when pulled to the surface, turned into the land form now known as the North Island or Te Ika a Maui. While the head is in Wellington, the tail or Te Hiku o te Ika is at the top of the North Island with the rest of the fish represented throughout different rohe.

Various geographical features in the Wellington Region are said to represent factors of this story and this map will help to make that connection. Look for the head of the fish/Te Upoko o te Ika, the mouth of the fish/Te Waha o te Ika, the eyes of the fish/Ngā Whatu o te Ika – you will see that one of the eyes is freshwater and that is Wairarapa Moana, and one is the saltwater eye represented by Te Whanganui a Tara – the Wellington Harbour. The Tararua ranges also represent the spine or backbone of the fish – Te Tuarā o te Ika.

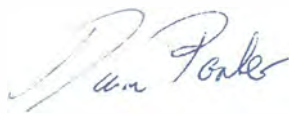
Greater Wellington Regional Council

Proposed Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region – Regional Coastal Plan provisions

The Proposed Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington region (including the Proposed Regional Coastal Plan) was prepared by the Wellington Regional Council under the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act).

At its meeting of 25 August 2022, the Wellington Regional Council adopted the Proposed Regional Coastal Plan parts of the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, for reference to the Minister of Conservation in accordance with clause 18 of Schedule 1 of the Act.

The common seal of the Wellington Regional Council was affixed in the presence of:



Daran Ponter
Chairperson



Nigel Corry
Chief Executive

The Minister of Conservation approved adopted the Proposed Regional Coastal Plan parts of the Proposed Natural Resources Plan by signing it on _____



Willow-Jean Prime
Minister of Conservation

09 JUN 2023

Chair's foreword

Ki uta ki tai (from the mountains to the sea) flows te waiora (the water of life). Falling like the tears of Ranginui (the sky father) on the outstretched arms of Papatūānuku (mother earth), water is affected by all processes in air and on land. To protect our water and improve water quality, we must look to the health of te taiao (the environment) as a whole.

This kaupapa (philosophy) is the foundation of this Natural Resources Plan. Merging five separate plans for fresh and coastal water, air, soil, and discharges onto land into a single document reflects the true connectedness of te taiao.

The mandate to develop and deliver this plan comes from central Government. The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 has made Te Mana o te Wai central to our work as a Regional Council. In particular, the new hierarchy of the health of the waterbody first, human health needs second, and commercial and industrial use third puts the mauri (life force) of water at the heart of freshwater management.

Work is already underway in the Region's five whaitua (catchments) to create true community-led visions for our wai (water) and how we can get there. The whaitua committees that represent communities, local government, and Mana Whenua are already delivering bold visions for the future of freshwater. The first three whaitua – in Ruamāhanga, Te Awarua-o-Porirua, and Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington and the Hutt Valley) – have already delivered their ambitious plans, including the aspirational statement from Ngāti Toa and Te Mahere Wai to the Regional Council, with Kāpiti and the Eastern Wairarapa hills still to come.

While freshwater is critical to our communities and environment, there is much more to this Plan. As required of us by the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010, this Plan is assertively protecting our fragile coastal areas from harm so that we can all enjoy them for generations to come.

In the same vein, this Plan will provide much stronger protection for our Region's endangered wetlands. All manner of human activities that harm wetlands, such as diverting or draining water or reclaiming wetlands will be much more difficult to gain consent for in the future. We do not do this lightly, but with only 3% of our Region's wetlands remaining it is the right thing to do.

The development of this Plan has been truly collaborative, and we have been working closely with Mana Whenua, business, and communities for years to produce it. While inevitably not everything in the document has been agreed on by all parties, I am confident that the result is a true representation of community values and aspirations.

I am especially proud of our ground-breaking work with Mana Whenua to recognise and protect customary values. Wāhi tapu (sacred places), mahinga kai, (food and natural materials, including the resources, their place, and the custom of gathering them), Urupā (burial grounds), and Taniwha (water spirits) are among the hundreds of treasured places for Mana Whenua that are now mapped and protected in this Plan.

All this work does not mean this Plan is finished though. This Plan should be understood as a living document. Just as an ecosystem has a wairua (soul), the plan embodies society's changing will, and its contents will evolve over time to reflect this.

The challenge now is to recognise that we all have a part to play as kaitiaki (guardians). We must learn to identify with the streams in our gardens and on our farms that connect us to repo (wetlands), moana (lakes) and whanga (harbours) of our rohe (Region). We must become a unified force that looks after te waiora and te taiao, not just for ourselves and our mokopuna (grandchildren) but for generations still to come.

According to pūrākau (mythology), the mauri of water is guarded by a taniwha. Mā tō tātou tū ngātahi (together) we are the taniwha.



Daran Ponter

Chair, Wellington Regional Council

June 2023

CONTENTS

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Overview of the Wellington Region	2
1.2	Mahitahi – a work in partnership	3
1.3	Guiding principles of Te Upoko Taiao	4
1.4	Integrated catchment management	6
1.5	Factors shaping this Plan	7
1.5.1	Statutory framework	7
1.5.2	Community views, scientific and technical information – identifying issues	11
1.5.3	The NPS-FM 2020 and Te Mana o te Wai	11
1.6	Values of water in the Plan	12
2	Intepretation	17
2.1	How to use this Plan	17
2.1.1	Objectives	17
2.1.2	Policies	17
2.1.3	Rules	18
2.1.4	Other methods	18
2.1.5	Whaitua chapters	19
2.1.6	Definitions, schedules and maps	19
2.2	Definitions	20
3	Objectives	47
3.1	Ki uta ki tai: mountains to the sea	47
3.2	Beneficial use and development	48
3.3	Māori relationships	48
3.4	Natural character, form and function	49
3.5	Natural hazards	49
3.6	Water quality	49
3.7	Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai	53
3.8	Sites with significant values	58
3.9	Air quality	59
3.10	Soil	59
3.11	Land use	59
3.12	Discharges to land and water	59
3.13	Water allocation	60
3.14	Coastal management	60
4	Policies	63
4.1	Ki uta ki tai and integrated catchment management	63
4.2	Beneficial use and development	64

4.3	Māori relationships	69
4.4	Natural character, form and function	71
4.4.1	Natural character	71
4.5	Natural hazards	72
4.6	Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai	74
4.7	Sites with significant values	77
4.7.1	Outstanding water bodies	77
4.7.2	Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within the coastal environment	78
4.7.3	Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity value	81
4.7.4	Sites with significant mana whenua values	82
4.7.5	Sites with significant historic heritage value	84
4.7.6	Natural features and landscapes	86
4.8	Air quality	87
4.9	Land and water quality	89
4.9.1	Discharges to land and water	89
4.9.2	Stormwater	96
4.9.3	Wastewater	100
4.9.4	Collected animal effluent	103
4.9.5	Contaminated land, hazardous substances and landfills	104
4.9.6	Wastewater from vessels and offshore installations and biofoul cleaning	105
4.9.7	Hydrocarbon exploration or extraction	105
4.9.8	Livestock access and riparian management	106
4.9.9	Activities in beds of lakes and rivers	107
4.10	Taking, using, damming and diverting water	110
4.10.1	Minimum flows	116
4.10.2	Allocating water	119
4.10.3	Reasonable and efficient use of water	120
4.10.4	Managing adverse effects	120
4.10.5	Transferring water permits	122
4.10.6	Damming and diverting water	122
4.10.7	Constructing and managing bores	122
4.11	Coastal management	123
4.11.1	Primary coastal policies	123
4.11.2	Structures	125
4.11.3	Other activities in the coastal marine area	127
5	Rules	131
5.1	Air quality	133
5.1.1	Air quality other methods	135
5.1.2	Outdoor burning	135
5.1.3	Domestic fires	136
5.1.4	Large scale combustion activities	137
5.1.5	Chemical and metallurgical processes	141
5.1.6	Cremation and incineration	145
5.1.7	Dust generating activities	145
5.1.8	Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing	147

5.1.9	Fuel storage	148
5.1.10	Mobile sources	148
5.1.11	Gas, water and wastewater processes	149
5.1.12	Drying and kiln processes	149
5.1.13	Discharge of agrichemicals	150
5.1.14	Fumigation	153
5.1.15	All other discharges	153
5.2	Discharges to land and water	155
5.2.1	Discharges to land and water other methods	158
5.2.2	Discharges of water and contaminants	158
5.2.3	Stormwater	161
5.2.4	Water races and pumped drainage schemes	165
5.2.5	On-site domestic wastewater	167
5.2.6	Wastewater	173
5.2.7	Drinking water treatment plant waste	176
5.2.8	Biosolids	177
5.2.9	Fertiliser and animal effluent	178
5.2.10	Compost, solid animal waste, silage and refuse	180
5.2.11	Cleanfill material	184
5.2.12	Contaminated land and hazardous substances	185
5.2.13	Vertebrate toxic agents	186
5.2.14	Wastewater from ships and offshore installations, and biofoul cleaning	188
5.2.15	All other discharges	189
5.3	Land use	195
5.3.1	Land use other methods	196
5.3.2	Cultivation and break-feeding	196
5.3.3	Livestock access	199
5.3.4	Earthworks and vegetation clearance	201
5.3.5	Land use change and irrigation	207
5.4	Wetlands and beds of lakes and rivers	213
5.4.1	Wetlands and beds of lakes and rivers other methods	215
5.4.2	Activities in wetlands general conditions	215
5.4.3	Activities in wetlands	217
5.4.4	Uses of beds of lakes and rivers general conditions	224
5.4.5	Uses of beds of lakes and rivers	227
5.4.6	Reclamation and placement of a dam	248
5.4.7	All other uses of the beds of rivers and lakes	250
5.4.8	Damming and diverting water	250
5.5	Water allocation	253
5.5.1	Water allocation other methods	254
5.5.2	Take and use of water	254
5.5.3	Transferring water permits	260
5.5.4	Bore construction, alteration or decommissioning	262
5.6	Coastal management	267
5.6.1	Coastal management other methods	272
5.6.2	Coastal management general conditions	272
5.6.3	Maintenance, repair, additions and alterations to existing structures	278

5.6.4	Removal or demolition of structures	281
5.6.5	New and replacement structures (including temporary structures)	283
5.6.6	Seawalls	291
5.6.7	Heritage structures	295
5.6.8	Structures in the Commercial Port Area	298
5.6.9	Boatsheds and swing moorings	301
5.6.10	Occupation	303
5.6.11	Surface water and foreshore activities	303
5.6.12	General disturbance activities	306
5.6.13	Motor vehicles on the foreshore	311
5.6.14	Dredging	313
5.6.15	Deposition	317
5.6.16	Dumping of waste or other matter	320
5.6.17	Reclamation and drainage	322
5.6.18	All other destruction, damage, or disturbance or deposition	323
5.6.19	Introduction of plants	323
6	Other methods	325
6.1	General	325
6.2	Natural hazards	325
6.3	Air quality	326
6.4	Land and water	326
6.4.1	Implementing the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	326
6.4.2	Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour restoration	327
6.4.3	Wairarapa Moana	327
6.4.4	Improving water quality	327
6.5	Land use	329
6.6	Stormwater	331
6.7	Contaminated land	332
6.8	Waste reduction and efficient use of water and energy	332
6.9	Biodiversity	334
6.10	Coast	335
6.11	Historic heritage	335
6.12	Natural features and landscapes	336
6.13	Mana whenua	336
6.14	Contact recreation and Māori customary use	337
6.15	Good management practice	337
7	Ruamāhanga Whaitua	339
7.1	Policies	339
7.2	Rules	340
8	Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua	359
8.1	Policies	359
8.2	Rules	360

9	Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua	367
9.1	Policies	367
9.2	Rules	367
10	Kāpiti Coast Whaitua	369
10.1	Policies	369
10.2	Rules	370
11	Wairarapa Coast Whaitua	377
11.1	Policies	377
11.2	Rules	377
12	Schedules	379
	Schedule A: Outstanding water bodies	381
	Schedule A1: Rivers with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values	381
	Schedule A2: Lakes with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values	381
	Schedule A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values	382
	Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	384
	Schedule C: Sites with significant mana whenua values	400
	Schedule C1: Sites of significance to Ngā Hāpu o Ōtaki	400
	Schedule C2: Sites of significance to Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai	403
	Schedule C3: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira	405
	Schedule C4: Sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika	407
	Schedule C5: Sites of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa	408
	Schedule D: Statutory Acknowledgements	413
	Schedule D1: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Port Nicholson Block (Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika) Claims Settlement Act 2009	413
	Schedule D2: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Claims Settlement Act 2014	423
	Schedule D3: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Rangitāne Tū Mai Rā (Wairarapa Tamaki nui-ā-Rua) Claims Settlement Act 2017	443
	Schedule D4: Statutory Acknowledgements from Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua Claims Settlement Act 2022	451
	Schedule E: Sites with significant historic heritage values	461
	Schedule E1: Historic heritage structures	461
	Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds	464
	Schedule E3: Historic heritage navigation aids	469
	Schedule E4: Archaeological sites	470
	Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites	477
	Schedule F: Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values	484
	Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems	484
	Schedule F1a: Known spawning and migration times for indigenous fish species	508

Schedule F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat	511
Schedule F1c: Lakes with significant aquatic plant communities	513
Schedule F2: Significant habitats for indigenous birds	513
Schedule F2a: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers	513
Schedule F2b: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes	514
Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area	516
Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands	527
Schedule F3a: Contents of wetland restoration management plans	533
Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area	535
Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area	542
Schedule G1: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity mitigation	544
Schedule G2: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering a biodiversity offset	546
Schedule G3: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity compensation	550
Schedule G4: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering an offset for significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C	553
Schedule H: Contact recreation and Māori customary use	556
Schedule H1: Significant contact recreation freshwater bodies	556
Schedule H2: Priorities for improvement of fresh and coastal water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use	557
Schedule I: Important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters	558
Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area	561
Schedule K: Identified surf breaks	564
Schedule L: Air quality	566
Schedule L1: Regional ambient air quality targets	566
Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	568
Schedule M: Community drinking water supply abstraction points	575
Schedule M1: Surface water community drinking water supply abstraction points	575
Schedule M2: Groundwater community drinking water supply abstraction points	576
Schedule N: Stormwater management strategy	578
Schedule O: Information required and assessment criteria for the reclassification of a groundwater category for a particular take	581
Schedule P: Reasonable and efficient use measures	584
Schedule Q: Guideline for stepdown allocations	587
Schedule R: Guideline for measuring and reporting of water takes	588
Schedule S: Pumping test	589
Schedule T: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting	591
Schedule U: Implementation of supplementary allocation policy	595
Schedule V: Toxicant standards for rivers and lakes	606
Schedule W: Vegetation and Sediment Removal Management Plan	612
Schedule X: Contents of coastal restoration plans	615
Schedule Y: Priority catchments	618

13	Maps	627
Map 1: Outstanding water bodies (Schedules A1, A2, A3)		630
Map 2: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa (Schedule B)		631
Map 3: Sites of significance to Ngā Hapū ō Ōtaki (Schedule C1)		632
Map 4: Sites of significance to Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai (Schedule C2)		633
Map 5: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira (Schedule C3)		634
Map 6: Sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika (Schedule C4)		635
Map 7: Sites of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa (Schedule C5)		636
Map 8: Historic heritage structures (Schedule E1)		637
Map 9: Historic heritage structures (Schedule E1) Wellington Harbour		638
Map 10: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds (Schedule E2)		639
Map 11: Historic heritage navigation aids (Schedule E3)	631	640
Map 12: Archaeological sites (Schedule E4)		641
Map 13: Archaeological sites – Wellington Harbour (Schedule E4)		642
Map 14: Archaeological sites – Kāpiti Island (Schedule E4)		643
Map 15: Historic heritage freshwater sites (Schedule E5)		644
Map 16: Historic heritage freshwater sites Orongorongo River area (Schedule E5)		645
Map 17: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems: high macroinvertebrate community health (Schedule F1)		646
Map 18: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems: habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species (Schedule F1)		647
Map 19: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems: habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species (Schedule F1)		648
Map 20: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat (Schedule F1b)		649
Map 21: Lakes with significant aquatic plant communities (Schedule F1c)		650
Map 22: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers (Schedule F2a)		651
Map 23: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes (Schedule F2b)		652
Map 24: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area (Schedule F2c)		653
Map 25: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area – Wellington Harbour (Schedule F2c)		654
Map 26: Identified Natural Wetlands (Schedule F3)		655
Map 27: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4)		656
Map 28: Significant primary contact recreation rivers and lakes (Schedule H1)		657
Map 29: Modelled river classes – upper Wairarapa valley catchments (Table 3.4)		658
Map 30: Modelled river classes – middle Wairarapa valley catchments (Table 3.4)		659
Map 31: Modelled river classes – Lake Wairarapa and lower valley catchments (Table 3.4)		660
Map 32: Modelled river classes – Wellington, Hutt Valley, Porirua and Wainuiomata catchments (Table 3.4)		661
Map 33: Modelled river classes – Kāpiti Coast catchments (Table 3.4)		662

Map 34: Important trout fishery rivers (Schedule I – part A)	663
Map 35: Important trout spawning waters (Schedule I – part B)	664
Map 36: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area (Schedule J)	665
Map 37: Identified surf breaks (Schedule K)	666
Map 38: Masterton urban airshed	667
Map 39: Surface water community drinking water supply protection areas (incorporates Schedule M1)	668
Map 40: Groundwater community drinking water supply protection areas – Wairarapa (incorporates Schedule M2)	669
Map 41: Groundwater community drinking water supply protection areas – Hutt Valley (incorporates Schedule M2)	670
Map 42: Groundwater community drinking water supply protection areas – Kāpiti Coast (incorporates Schedule M2)	671
Map 43: Groundwater community drinking water supply protection areas – Kāpiti Coast (incorporates Schedule M2)	672
Map 44: Water races in the Wairarapa	673
Map 45: Lowland areas for Category 2 surface water bodies	674
Map 46: Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone in Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson)	675
Map 47: Boundary between Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone and Commercial Port Areas in Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson)	676
Map 48: Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone	677
Map 49: Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone in Hutt Valley	678
Map 50: Boatshed Management Areas	679
Map 51: Commercial Port Area, Lambton Harbour Area and Port noise control line – Lambton Harbour	680
Map 52: Commercial Port Area and Port noise control line – Miramar and Burnham Wharves	681
Map 53: Commercial Port Area – Seaview Wharf	682
Map 54: Titahi Bay fossil forest	683
Map 55: Mooring areas Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) – Evans Bay	684
Map 56: Mooring areas Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) – Whiorau/Lowry Bay	685
Map 57: Mooring areas Island Bay	686
Map 58: Mooring areas Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Onepoto	687
Map 59: Mooring areas Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Mana	688
Map 60: Mooring areas Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Pauatahanui Arm	689
Map 61: Coastal marine area and river mouth boundaries	690
Map 62: Coastal marine area and river mouth boundaries	691
Map 63: Coastal marine area and river mouth boundaries	692
Map 64: Coastal marine area and river mouth boundaries	693
Map 65: Coastal marine area and river mouth boundaries	694
Map 66: Coastal marine area and river mouth boundaries	695
Map 67: Coastal marine area and river mouth boundaries	696
Map 68: Navigation protection areas in Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson)	697
Map 69: Wellington International Airport height restrictions	698
Map 70: Kāpiti Coast Airport approach gradients	699

Map 71: Cook Strait cable protection zone	700
Map 72: Seabed delineation	701
Map 73: Seabed delineation in Lambton Harbour	702
Map 74: Castlepoint Basin Lagoon Permitted Driving Area	703
Map 75: Whitebait Migration Zone	704
Map 76: Schedule Y: Priority Catchments	705

1 Introduction

Ka ora te wai

If the water is healthy

Ka ora te whenua

The land will be nourished

Ka ora te whenua

If the land is nourished

Ka ora te tangata

The people will be provided for

What defines a place? The features, the natural resources and the people.

What sustains a place? The way we interact with our environment.

The Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region (the Plan) is produced by the Wellington Regional Council (the Council) in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA). It sets out the objectives, policies and methods for people and organisations that use the Region's resources for a variety of purposes.

The Plan has been developed in collaboration with people from the diverse communities that make up the Wellington Region and have economic, spiritual, cultural and environmental interests in the Region's air, land, water and coastal resources. The development of the Plan has been informed by an ongoing programme of engagement with stakeholders, mana whenua and the community around the review of the five existing Regional plans (Regional Coastal Plan, Regional Air Quality Management Plan, Regional Freshwater Plan, Regional Plan for Discharges to Land and Regional Soil Plan).

Many people living and working within the Region have made individual and collective efforts to protect and enhance the natural resources within the Region. Examples include: reducing the use of open fires in urban communities; protecting habitat for native animals; and fencing waterways on farms. This plan will assist people in the region to take the next steps in looking after the regional environment. It provides for the sustainable development of the Region's natural and physical resources.

Ara Tahi, Council's iwi partnership governance group, has stated that there is the need to care for the mauri, or life-giving properties, of the region, particularly the mauri of fresh and coastal waters on which everyone's well-being is dependent. This issue was identified by Ara Tahi and subsequently expressed in the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013 (the RPS). Kaitiakitanga is a traditional obligation to sustain the ecosystems of the

natural world. Likewise, non-Māori groups and individuals in the Region also speak of the duty of stewardship and the need to look at the environment as a whole to achieve sustainable management of its many interconnected elements. In practical terms the common perspective shared by Māori and non-Māori alike is a dominant feature of this plan.

Much has been learned about how human activity affects the Region's resources and how a comprehensive and integrated approach to natural resource management can be achieved by working collaboratively and using both regulatory and non-regulatory methods underpinned by scientific evidence. Recognising that there are several distinct catchment areas within the Region, the Plan provides for a decentralised approach to establishing priorities and programmes within each of these catchments through the mechanism of catchment groups called *whaitua* committees.

This chapter firstly provides an overview of the geographical and administrative characteristics of the Wellington Region; section 1.2 describes the collaborative approach of producing and implementing the Plan; section 1.3 contains the guiding principles of the approach; section 1.4 presents an explanation and overview of the *whaitua* catchments and collaboration process; section 1.5 details the statutory background and other key inputs into the Plan; and section 1.6 discusses the values of water, the resource of greatest concern in the Plan.

1.1 Overview of the Wellington Region

The Wellington Region covers an area of 7,860km². It is bordered by the Tasman Sea, the Pacific Ocean and Cook Strait, and extends north to Ōtaki in the west and almost to Eketahuna in the east.

Māori who originally settled the Wellington area knew it as *Te Upoko o te Ika a Maui*, meaning “the head of Maui's fish”. The area was settled by Europeans in the early 1800s and the cities, coastal towns, rural centres and fertile farming districts are now home to around 490,000 people. Over a quarter of the Region's population were born outside of New Zealand and consequently a diverse and vibrant culture is a significant aspect of the Region.

The major natural features of the Region include the rugged Remutaka and Tararua Ranges; Wellington Harbour (*Te Whanganui-a-Tara*) and *Te Awa Kairangi*/Hutt River Valley; *Te Awarua-o-Porirua* Harbour; the rolling hill country of the Wairarapa; the coastal flats, valleys and river plains that surround the *Ruamāhanga* River; and one of New Zealand's largest fresh water bodies, *Wairarapa Moana*.

The Region has six *mana whenua* and a large population of Māori from other parts of Aotearoa. With some of the oldest areas of human habitation in the country, the cultural landscape is rich with iconic sites and Māori associations dating back to some of the great explorers: Kupe, Tara, Haunui a Nanaia and others. The *mana whenua* who have worked as partners with the Council in the

development of the Plan, include the following six representative bodies of the region.

- Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa represented by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust
- Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika represented by Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust
- Ngāti Toa Rangātira represented by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangātira Incorporated
- Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai represented by Ati Awa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust
- Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga represented by Ngā Hapū ō Ōtaki
- Rangitāne o Wairarapa represented by Rangitāne o Wairarapa Incorporated

The Region incorporates nine territorial authority areas: Wellington City, Hutt City, Porirua City, Upper Hutt City, Kāpiti Coast District, South Wairarapa District, Carterton District, Masterton District and part of Tararua District.

The Region is home to the nation's capital and has an economy characterised by knowledge-based sectors, including a dynamic information and technology sector, a large public sector, and well-established film and media industries. Manufacturing and construction makes up about 15% of the business activity in the region. The Region also hosts a number of national research and education institutions.

Wellington provides the northern link for State Highway 1 and the main trunk railway between the North Island and the South Island. Wellington Harbour (Te Whanganui-a-Tara) is an important New Zealand port, particularly for imports such as fuel oils. Wellington Airport is the third biggest passenger airport in New Zealand.

The Region also has a productive primary industry made up of a range of pastoral, forestry, crop and horticultural sectors, focused around the Ruamāhanga River Valley, the Wairarapa hill country and the Wairarapa and Kāpiti coasts.

1.2 Mahitahi – a work in partnership

In developing this plan a new approach has been taken, both through the establishment of Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resource Management Committee (also referred to simply as Te Upoko Taiao) and active engagement and collaboration with the regional community to incorporate their interests and views in the Plan. This approach is referred to as mahitahi – a work in partnership between Council, mana whenua and the community. It is based on

a commitment to active engagement, good faith and a commonality of purpose and is one of the guiding principles of the Te Upoko Taiao (see section 1.3 for the other guiding principles).

Te Upoko Taiao, formed by seven councillors and seven members recommended by the Region's mana whenua, was created in 2009 as an expression of the Treaty of Waitangi relationship at a Regional level, enabling a mana whenua perspective in resource management policy direction. Te Upoko Taiao grew from Ara Tahi, the partnership committee formed between mana whenua leaders and Wellington Regional councillors more than two decades ago.

Te Upoko Taiao set a new standard for recognition of kaitiakitanga in regional resource management. Council delegated the responsibility to oversee the development of the Plan to Te Upoko Taiao and, as a result, the objectives, policies and methods contained in the Plan recognise shared values of both the Council and mana whenua. This is most clearly emphasised in new, shared objectives for regional water quality in this plan. The Plan requires that all water quality is maintained or is improved in order to provide for aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai, and for contact recreation and Māori customary use. It is anticipated that the process of achieving these objectives will not only improve water quality but support the role of mana whenua kaitiaki in regional resource management. The committee will also have an active role in implementing the Plan at a local and community level, ensuring an ongoing management partnership between the Council and mana whenua.

In 2010 the process to actively engage the wider community began. More than 1,400 people participated from the start of the process through a series of community workshops and online participation.

There are a number of other important regional partners who have a particular role to play in managing natural resources, including district and city councils, primary industry groups and community and interest groups. They have all played a significant role in the development of the Plan through workshops, and feedback on draft provisions and documents.

1.3 Guiding principles of Te Upoko Taiao

Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resource Management Committee intended that the Plan will be achievable, practical and affordable for the Region. The committee established a set of guiding principles (shown in Figure 1.1) that underpin the overall management approach of the Plan. These are:

Ki uta ki tai (connectedness) – managing natural and physical resources in a holistic manner, recognising they are interconnected and reliant upon one another

Wairuatanga (identity) – recognition and respect for mauri and the intrinsic values of natural and physical features, and including the connections between natural processes and human cultures

Kaitiakitanga (guardianship) – recognition that we all have a part to play as guardians to maintain and enhance our natural and physical resources for current and future generations

Tō mātou whakapono (judgement based on knowledge) – recognition that our actions will be considered and justified by using the best available information and good judgement

Mahitahi (partnership) – partnership between Council iwi (mana whenua) and the community, based on a commitment to active engagement, good faith and a commonality of purpose.

Principles to guide the review of regional plans and whaitua



Figure 1.1: Te Upoko Taiao’s principles to guide the review of the regional plans

The make-up of the committee and these guiding principles reflect an understanding that mana whenua, the Council and the wider community all share the responsibility of caring for the Region’s environment. Ongoing collaboration between regulators, resource users, mana whenua, the government and the wider community is already in place and can be further built on to manage the Region’s natural and cultural resources effectively.

Te Upoko Taiao has also specified that the Plan must be a document that meets the needs of its users, who are typically a wide range of people ranging from professional planners and consents officers to individual property owners. This means that the structure and content must be readable, functional and accessible.

1.4 Integrated catchment management

Integrated catchment management is the method used to manage resources in a coordinated way, from the mountains to the sea – ki uta ki tai.

The first step in integrated catchment management is the identification of values and associated outcomes at the catchment scale. Plan and programmes to reach these outcomes are also developed within the catchment context. Te Upoko Taiao has adopted an innovative model to ensure collaborative development of both regional and catchment-specific programmes and an integrated approach to the management of land and water resources. The emphasis is on the identification of local community values as a basis of decision-making. This model includes the establishment of committees for the five identified catchments which the Council has termed 'whaitua' (Figure 1.2). Each whaitua committee will have a majority of members from the local community, along with regional and city/district councillors and mana whenua representatives.

The whaitua committees will each continue to develop sections of the Plan related to their local catchment. This will form the basis of the Council's programme to implement the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. The aim is to improve the integration of activities and achieve better resource management practices reflecting local aspirations. The whaitua committees will each develop an implementation programme which will include both regulatory provisions and non-regulatory programmes. The regulatory provisions will be included progressively by way of plan changes or variations in the whaitua-specific chapters of the Plan as the committees make their recommendations.

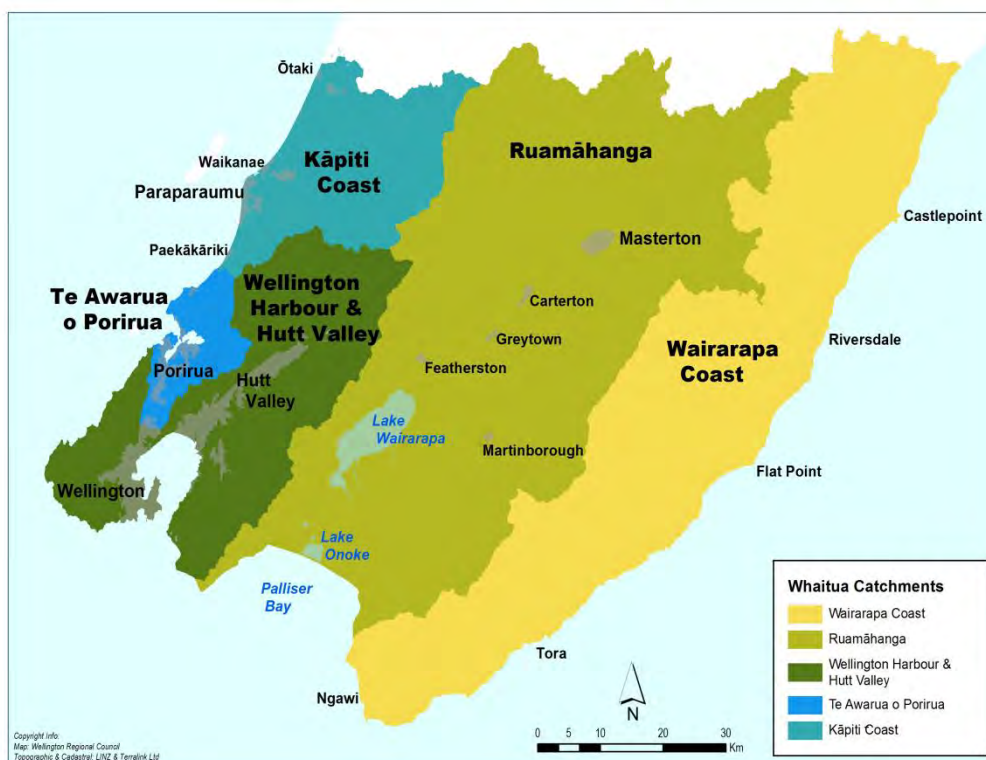


Figure 1.2: Whaitua catchments

1.5 Factors shaping this Plan

The Plan is shaped by the following principal factors:

- the statutory framework and the hierarchy of policy statements and plans provided for by the RMA;
- scientific and technical information on the state of the environment and the impacts of use and development on these receiving environments, and the views of stakeholders, including individuals, mana whenua, community groups and industry or sector organisations; and
- the guiding principles of Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resource Management Committee and Council (discussed above).

The first two factors are explained below.

1.5.1 Statutory framework

The purpose of the Plan is to assist Council to carry out its functions in order to achieve the purpose of the RMA. The purpose of the RMA is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Sustainable management is defined in the RMA as:

“Managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while:

- (a) *Sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and*
- (b) *Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems; and*
- (c) *Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment” (RMA, 199:65)*

Natural and physical resources in the RMA include land, water, air, soil, minerals and energy, all forms of plants and animals and all structures.

The RMA provides for a hierarchy of planning and policy instruments to give national, regional and district policy direction. These include national policy statements, national environmental standards, regional policy statements, and district and regional plans. The RMA also sets out responsibilities for the management of natural and physical resources.

Figure 1.3 shows the geographical boundaries of the policy statements and plans within this resource management framework. The Plan combines the regional plan (discussed below) with the Regional Coastal Plan, shown separately in the diagram.

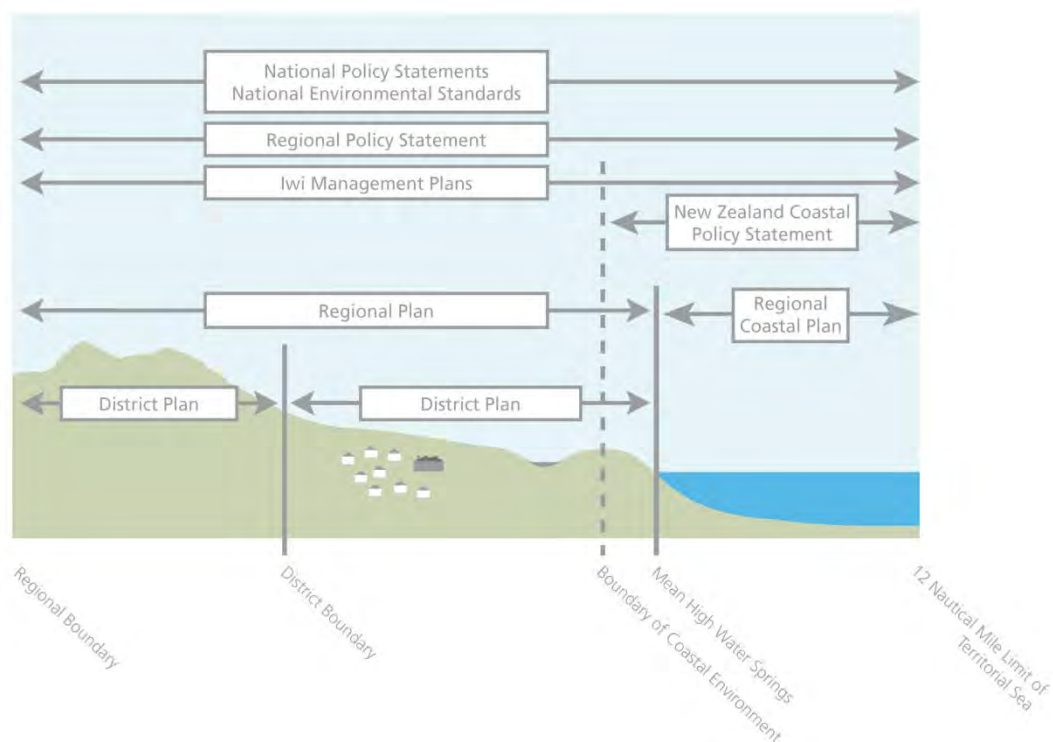


Figure 1.3: The resource management policy and planning framework

The purpose of regional plans as set out in the RMA is to assist regional councils to carry out their functions under section 30 of the RMA. The Regional Coastal Plan is the only mandatory regional plan; other regional plans are prepared at

the discretion of the regional council. Regional plans must give effect to the respective regional policy statement, national policy statements and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

The Plan reflects the Council's functions under section 30 of the RMA and covers the natural resources of fresh water, air, soil, and the coastal marine area. There are restrictions that apply to the use of these resources, as set out in Part III of the RMA. For some resources, any activity affecting the resource requires resource consent unless it is specifically allowed by a regional rule. For other resources, activities are allowed by right unless specifically restricted by a rule in a regional plan.

The restrictive presumption in the RMA applies to almost all activities that regional councils control. These include activities in the coastal marine area, activities in the beds of rivers and lakes, and uses of water, including discharges of contaminants to water or to land where the contaminant might enter water. Any person who wants to do anything covered by the restrictive presumption must obtain a resource consent unless there is a rule in a regional plan that allows the activity as a "permitted activity".

Discharges of contaminants to land (where it will not enter water) and air are restricted by the RMA only if they are from "industrial or trade premises". Discharges to land (where it will not enter water) from domestic premises or from vehicles require a resource consent only if a regional rule specifically requires it.

Uses of land such as earthworks, vegetation clearance, drilling, or building or demolishing structures follow the permissive presumption. These are allowed unless specifically restricted, and the restriction may be in a regional and/or district plan. Land use functions covered by regional councils relate to soil conservation and maintaining and enhancing water quality or water quantity, whereas district council functions cover all land uses.

Regional rules are therefore the main means of delivering policy in regional plans. They either allow something that the RMA regulates, or restrict something that RMA allows. Regional rules can be adopted only in regional plans; they cannot be adopted in a strategy or any other kind of plan.

National policy statements provide guidance on matters of national significance and are prepared by central government. At the time the Plan was proposed, New Zealand currently had four approved national policy statements: the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014, the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011, the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 and the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008. Under the RMA, Council must give effect to all relevant national policy statements when undertaking a plan review.

Of the existing national policy statements, the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 (NPS-FM) was unusual in that it allows regional

councils until 2025 to develop a plan to give effect to its requirements. In accordance with policy E1(c) of the NPS-FM, Council has a programme to progressively implement the requirements of the NPS-FM by 2025. The key feature of this programme is the catchment-based, collaborative community approach – the whitua process (as outlined in section 1.4).

Whaitua committees will work with their catchment communities to develop recommendations for objectives and limits related to water quality and quantity, as directed by Policy CA2 of the NPS-FM 2014. Recommendations made by the whitua committees will be considered by Council for inclusion in the Plan by way of plan changes. Council plans to have all five whitua processes complete by 2023. In the interim, the Plan is not inconsistent with the NPS-FM and contains provisions that take the first step towards giving effect to the NPS-FM on a regional scale. The Plan provides a regional, transitional regime through which whitua-specific plan changes made between 2015 and 2024 will ultimately give full effect to the NPS-FM.

National environmental standards (NES) are also prepared by central government. They can prescribe technical standards, methods or other requirements for environmental matters such as electricity transmission, air quality, assessing and managing contaminants in soil to protect human health, and managing sources of human drinking water. During the period from the notification of the Plan, to the Plan becoming operative, the following NES were promulgated: standards for freshwater, marine aquaculture, plantation forestry, storing tyres outdoors and telecommunication facilities. In addition, regulations in respect of stock exclusion have been promulgated. The same standards are enforced by all councils, both regional and district. In some circumstances, councils can impose stricter standards than the national standard, if the standard provides that a rule may be more stringent. The RMA stipulates that a regional plan must not conflict with a provision in a national environmental standard.

The Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region (RPS) provides an overview of the significant resource management issues for the Region, along with objectives to address these issues, and policies and methods to achieve the objectives. The RPS includes four different types of policies. The first group of policies direct local authorities and require provisions to be included in district or regional plans. The second group needs to be referred to when changing, varying or replacing city, district or regional plans. The other two types of policies are as follows: policies that allocate responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, natural hazards, and hazardous substances, and policies that outline non-regulatory actions.

Natural and physical resources and processes do not stop at city, district or regional boundaries. Use, development and protection can also require compliance with rules in district plans, as well as rules in a regional plan.

Iwi management plans have been prepared by the treaty partner iwi in the Wellington Region. These do not have any statutory weight in their own right, but they must be, and have been, taken into account in the preparation of this Plan. The jurisdiction of the iwi management plans is shown in Figure 1.3.

The RMA requires that the regional plan give effect to both national policy statements and the RPS. These documents have been key drivers in the development of the objectives and policies within this Plan.

1.5.2 Community views, scientific and technical information – identifying issues

A range of methods and tools have been used to identify the natural resource issues of the Region, including environmental monitoring and research programmes, scientific research, community engagement, resource consent monitoring, mana whenua perspective, Māori and community consultation and rulings of the Environment Court.

The key natural resource management issues identified across the Region relate to:

- the quality of fresh water in both urban and rural areas;
- the allocation and efficient use of water, including groundwater;
- the state of the coastal environment, particularly the impacts that land-use and degraded fresh water systems have on coastal and estuarine ecosystems; and
- the management of natural hazards, including earthquakes, flooding hazard and coastal erosion.

Other natural resource management considerations such as soil conservation, air quality, heritage protection and managing sites of significance are also addressed in the Plan.

How the objectives, policies and rules in the Plan address these considerations is described in the issues and evaluation reports (known as section 32 reports) associated with the public notification of the Plan.

1.5.3 The NPS-FM 2020 and Te Mana o te Wai

When the provisions of the Plan were first drafted the applicable national policy statement for freshwater management was the NPS-FM 2014 which was replaced by the NPS-FM 2017 during the final stages of hearings of submissions on the proposed Plan. Decisions on submissions were released in July 2019 and the period for lodging appeals closed in September 2019. The NPS-FM 2017 was replaced by the NPS-FM 2020 in September 2020, part way through mediation of appeals on the proposed Plan. The NPS-FM 2020 includes new obligations and material changes to the national policy framework for freshwater

management, compared with the NPS-FM 2014. In particular, the NPS-FM 2020 introduces an explicit hierarchy of obligations for freshwater management, clarifies the principles of Te Mana o te Wai and intends that freshwater is managed to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai. The Plan has been amended to the extent practicable, within the scope of appeals, to give effect to the NPS-FM 2020. However, the Plan may not give full effect to the concept of Te Mana o te Wai as expressed in the NPS-FM 2020 and should be read in conjunction with the NPS-FM 2020.

Similarly, the NPS-FM 2020 includes a wider range of compulsory attributes than previous NPSs-FM. Not all those attributes are currently identified within Tables 3.1 to 3.8 of the Plan.

The Council will notify changes to the Plan by 31 December 2024 to give full effect to the NPS-FM 2020.

1.6 Values of water in the Plan

Values of water in the Plan are defined as the worth or desirability to the community of a particular set of qualities, uses or outcomes. The values of water that have been identified during the development of the Plan are set out in Table 1.1 below, and in some cases are expressed more specifically elsewhere in the Plan including in Schedule B (Nga Taonga Nui a Kiwa) and Schedule C (Sites of significance to mana whenua).

The plan reflects a wide range of values from across society. Values have been brought into the Plan through consultation with the community, mana whenua and other stakeholders. The concept of shared values expressed by the committee is also fundamental to the Plan. Key directions on providing for values of water are also given in the objectives and policies of the RPS.

The discussion and development of the values is further informed by the way values are expressed in the version of the NPS-FM that was application at the time (NPS-FM 2014). The NPS-FM 2014 was particularly important in describing values, and provides a framework for establishing freshwater objectives in respect of fresh water resources. It provided a management framework to guide the allocation of fresh water so that it may be used in a way that contributes to economic growth and at the same time maintains environmental integrity.

Key to the framework as specified in the NPS-FM was the setting of national bottom lines (water quality outcomes or minimum standards) for two compulsory values ecosystem health and human health for recreation. The NPS-FM also had additional national values and minimal acceptable states, which are less prescriptive, for other values and uses of fresh water, such as for municipal and domestic water supply and navigation.

Table 1.1 illustrates shared values, intrinsic values, direct use values (that is, associated with a utility but not associated with opportunities for financial returns), and commercial/economic use values.

The values that have been identified are given practical application through the different objectives, policies and methods of the Plan, including rules and non-regulatory programmes.

In the table, the values have been sourced from the following: NPS-FM 2014; policies in the RPS; the RMA; mana whenua; and community and stakeholder engagement.

Table 1.1: Values of water

Shared values—recognising common values between Māori and non-Māori relating to the quality of water

Ecosystem health and mahinga kai

Contact recreation and Māori customary use

Intrinsic values – the inherent values of water bodies

Ecosystem health and ecosystem function

Biodiversity

Waterway form and character

Use values - direct

Human sustenance, health and well-being

Wai tapu

Infrastructure integrity

Active recreation

Waste removal and dilution

Transportation and navigation

Use values – commercial/economic

Food and fibre production

Commercial enterprise

Industrial processes

*Mai te kakano ka tipu te purapura, i ruia mai i Rangiātea
Mai ngā pūtaka ka ū mai te waiaora, i ū mai i a Papatūānuku
Mai i ngā raureka ka ū mai te hau ora, i ū mai i a Ranginui
Ka puāwai, ka pū ngā hae. Ka pua ngā hua, ka kākano ano
Ko tātau rā i tenei wā
Tihei mauri ora
Tihei mauri ora*

From a seed a sapling grew, that was sown from Rangiātea
Through the roots flowed the waters of life, that came from Papatūānuku
Through the sweet leaves, came the breath of life of Ranginui
It blossoms and is pollinated it fruits and seeds again, hence as today to
continue the cycle

Rangiātea is the house of Io the Supreme Creator from where the kits of knowledge were given to Tāne the god of the forest. Ranginui is the Sky Parent and Papatūānuku is Mother Earth. This song is about the important role that people particularly young ones play in ensuring the survival of the culture.

Nā Hirini Melbourne

2 Interpretation

2.1 How to use this Plan

The Plan is a combined regional air, land, water and coastal plan. This section explains how the Plan brings these elements together in objectives, policies, rules and methods.

Section 80(8) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA) requires regional councils to identify the provisions in the Plan that form part of the regional coastal plan. These provisions require ministerial approval under section 28(b) of the RMA and are identified by an icon . Due to the integrated nature of the Plan, the coastal icon does not mean that the provisions marked with the coastal icon are exclusive to application in the coastal marine area. Provisions marked with the coastal icon apply to the coastal marine area and are also relevant to provisions managing air, land and water outside of the coastal marine area where the regional council has jurisdiction.

2.1.1 Objectives

The first part of this document (chapter 3) identifies the resource management objectives for air, land, water and coastal resources in the Wellington Region. These enable Council to carry out its functions under section 30 of the RMA. The objectives provide the direction and justification for the policies, rules and other methods.

The objectives should be read together to gain an understanding of what the Plan is seeking to accomplish, the natural resource management priorities for the region and the manner in which they are to be addressed. The objectives have been designed to work together, recognising both the complex interactions of natural systems and the needs of resource users, decision-makers and community to clearly understand the context in which resource use activities take place.

2.1.2 Policies

The policies are the course of action intended to achieve the objectives, as required under section 67(1)(b) of the RMA. Policies are implemented through other methods (rules or methods). They provide the rationale for the status that is given to activities in the rules (i.e. permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, discretionary, non-complying or prohibited). As with the objectives, the policies are intended to apply as a comprehensive suite, and must be read and considered together.

The policy order starts with general policies which could apply to a range of interests and values and then are grouped in relation to the regional council's management functions. The specific **whaitua** policies are in the **whaitua** chapters (chapters 7 to 11) of the Plan. As noted above, this does not imply a hierarchy and all policies of the Plan apply.

2.1.3 Rules

The rules implement the policies, as required under section 67(1)(c) of the RMA.

The rules have the force and effect of regulations in statute, which means that they are legally binding. They determine whether a person needs to apply for a resource consent or whether the proposed activity is permitted and does not require consent (known as permitted activities). The rules may also make some activities prohibited, which means there can be no resource consent application made for that activity. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, unless the rule itself states otherwise.

Generally, the Plan does not repeat provisions from national environmental standards or regulations – these must be read in conjunction with the Plan provisions.

- Permitted activities do not require resource consent provided they comply with the specified conditions.
- Controlled activities require resource consent so that specific assessment of identified matters can be undertaken and resource consent conditions imposed to manage the effects of the activity. An application for a controlled activity must be granted.
- Restricted discretionary and discretionary activities may be declined or granted (with or without conditions) depending on the effects of the activity.
- Non-complying activities may be declined or granted (with or without conditions) depending on the effects of the activity. This activity status is often reserved for those activities where the potential adverse effects are great but do not necessarily warrant prohibition.
- Prohibited activities are not appropriate in any circumstance, and no resource consent application may be made for a prohibited activity.

To make it easier to apply for resource consents and to reduce the number of separate resource consents required to undertake any particular activity, the Plan has, where practicable, combined associated activities into one rule. The several permissions which may be required under section 9 and sections 12 to 15B of the RMA are included in one rule for which one application for resource consent can be made. Note that resource consent is not required for land use activities under section 9 of the RMA unless there is a rule in the Plan stating otherwise.

2.1.4 Other methods

Other methods also implement the policies in the Plan and are complementary to the rules, being a non-regulatory means of achieving the objectives. These

methods include the provision of information and guidance, resource investigations and similar programmes.

The non-regulatory other methods are set out in a separate chapter of the Plan (chapter 6) and are referenced throughout the relevant sections of the Plan.

2.1.5 Whaitua chapters

Chapters 7 to 11 contain the **whaitua** catchment specific provisions. The **whaitua** catchment boundaries are shown in the introductory chapter. These provisions will continue to be developed over time and included as plan changes and as variations. These chapters should not be read in isolation and the region-wide provisions in Chapters 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 still apply.

2.1.6 Definitions, schedules and maps

The definitions in this chapter, and the schedules and maps at the end of the Plan, provide detailed information, references and links.

The Schedules (chapter 12) are ordered alphabetically except Schedule F1 which names rivers and streams in sub-catchments and therefore is listed from the west of the region to the east.

The maps (chapter 13) are included for indicative purposes only. For a more detailed complete version of the planning maps the online GIS overlay version of the relevant map needs to be consulted. The GIS overlay may include additional detailed information which may have implications on activities in the area concerned and as such, the hard copy map should not be relied on independently. The online version is available on the Wellington Regional Council website at <http://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> and can be accessed from the Wellington Regional Council offices or public library.

There are instructions on how to use the GIS overlay on the Wellington Regional Council's website. For convenience, each site has a label on the GIS overlay which links back to the relevant schedule.

2.2 Definitions

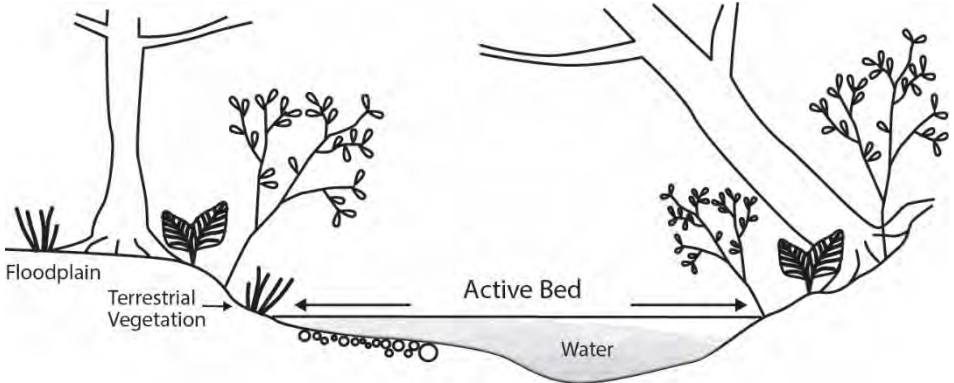


Definitions have the same meaning in the singular and plural.

Words that are defined as they are in the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington region have an asterisk * after the definition term.

Words defined in the RMA are not repeated.

Throughout the Plan reference is made to Ruamāhanga, and Kāpiti, the spelling of which has been agreed through consultation with local iwi. It is acknowledged that these are not the official names for these areas as listed in the New Zealand Gazetteer of Place Names which are Ruamahanga, and Kapiti respectively.

Active beach (coastal marine area)	The area from the crest of either the foredune or, top of a storm berm or, an erosion scarp or, from the toe of a cliff or, an artificial embankment or, a seawall/revetment, out to the limit of wave breaking. It includes the dry backshore, the intermittently wet and dry foreshore and the subtidal nearshore seabed below mean low water springs. The active beach experiences change on a daily, weekly, monthly and inter-annual basis as a result of coastal processes including tides, nearshore currents, wave breaking and run up, sediment transport by wind, waves, fluvial and nearshore currents, erosion and accretion, and biological activity.
Active bed (rivers and streams)	For the purpose of determining stream width of permanently or intermittently flowing rivers and streams in Category 2 surface water bodies, the active bed is the area that is subject to at least frequent flows and is predominately un-vegetated and made up of silt, sand, gravel, boulders or similar material. 
Actively growing vegetation	Vegetation that is not dormant and is uptaking moisture and nutrients. This will occur during the growing season, which is defined as when potential evapotranspiration exceeds 1 mm/d for a period of at least one week without ground frosts occurring. Ground cover of vegetation should be greater than 80% unless specifically targeting vine or row crops.
Agrichemical	Any substance, whether inorganic or organic, human-made or naturally occurring, modified or in its original state, that is used in agriculture, horticulture or related activity to eradicate, modify or control flora and fauna. It excludes fertilisers, vertebrate pest control products, ethylene dibromide, ethylene oxide, methyl bromide, hydrogen cyanide, phosphine or chloropicrin and oral nutrition compounds.

Allocation amount	The calculated amount of water available for allocation listed in Tables 7.3-7.5, Tables 8.2 and 8.3 and Tables 10.2 and 10.3.
Ambient air	Ambient air means the air outside building and structures. This does not include indoor air, air in the workplace, or contaminated air discharges from a source.
Ancillary culvert structure	Means components attached to a culvert to protect against erosion, scour, or as means to direct flow, such as wingwalls, headwalls, or aprons.
Animal effluent	A slurry of faeces and urine from animals other than humans, including associated process water, washdown water, contaminants and sludge but excluding solid animal waste .
Anti-fouling coating	A coating applied to submerged surfaces to prevent or reduce accumulation of biofouling . Common types of anti-fouling coating are described in Appendix 2 of the <i>Anti-fouling and in-water cleaning guidelines</i> (June 2013) for Australia and New Zealand.
Aquatic ecosystem health	The degree to which an aquatic ecosystem is able to sustain its ecological structure, processes, functions, and resilience within its range of natural variability.
Aquifer	A permeable layer of rock, sand, or earth that contains water or allows water to pass through it.
Arable land use	Has the meaning given in section 217B of the RMA.
Beach recontouring (beds of rivers)	The movement of in-situ natural river beach sediments (including gravel, rock, sand) on a river beach (part of the bed of the river not covered by water) to remove obstructions to flow or to move material to protect an eroding bank edge and includes beach ripping to loosen the upper surface (armour) layer of the beach to encourage gravel movement.
Beach recontouring (coastal marine area)	The redistribution (using hand and/or mechanical methods) of in-situ, natural beach sediments in order to reshape the beach profile for hazards management, beach or dune restoration and may involve the reshaping of an erosion scarp to reduce its gradient.
Biodiversity compensation	Biodiversity compensation means a measurable positive environmental outcome resulting from actions that are designed to compensate for residual adverse biodiversity effects. The principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity compensation are provided in Schedule G3 (biodiversity compensation).
Biodiversity mitigation	Mitigation is the abatement (lessening or repair) of the adverse effects of an activity, undertaken in direct response to, and at the same location as, that activity, designed and implemented in accordance with principles set out in Schedule G1.
Biodiversity offset	A measurable positive environmental outcome resulting from actions designed to redress the residual adverse effects on biodiversity arising from activities after appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation measures have been applied. The goal of a biodiversity offset is to achieve no net loss, and preferably a net gain, of indigenous biodiversity values. The principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity offsets are provided in Schedule G2 (biodiversity offsetting).
Biofouling	Accumulation of aquatic organisms (micro-organisms, plants and materials) on surfaces and structures immersed in or exposed to the aquatic environment.

Biogas	A gas produced during the breakdown of biological matter.
Biosolids	Wastewater sludge derived from a wastewater treatment plant that has been treated and/or made stable to the extent that it is able to be safely handled.
Bore	A structure or hole in the ground constructed for the purpose of: (a) investigating or monitoring the conditions below the ground surface, or (b) abstracting liquid substances from the ground, or (c) discharging liquid substances into the ground.
Break-feeding	Livestock in a paddock where access to pasture or forage in a section of the paddock is controlled by the frequent movement of a temporary fence or other method to contain the livestock .
Bulk solid material	Means materials consisting of, or including, fragments that could be discharged as dust or particulate. These materials include but are not limited to: gravel, quarried rock, quarry overburden, fertiliser , coal, flour, rock aggregate, grains, compost and woodchip.
Catchment based flood and erosion risk management activities	Structures built, controlled or maintained by a local authority and/or any activities undertaken for the purpose of protecting the community from flood or erosion hazard risk in accordance with a river management scheme or floodplain management plan or a vegetation and sediment removal management plan .
Catchment management sub-unit	The water bodies (rivers, Lake Wairarapa or groundwater) in each catchment management sub-unit row of Tables 7.3-7.5 (Ruamāhanga Whaitua).
Catchment management unit	The water bodies (rivers, Lake Wairarapa or groundwater) in: (a) Tables 8.2-8.3 (Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua); and (b) Tables 10.2-10.3 (Kāpiti Coast Whaitua), and (c) Each catchment management unit row of Tables 7.3-7.5 (Ruamāhanga Whaitua).
Category 1 surface water body	Category 1 surface water body includes, and is limited to the following parts of a surface water body or the coastal marine area: (a) outstanding water bodies identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), and (b) sites with significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), and (c) inanga spawning habitat identified in Schedule F1b (inanga spawning habitats), and (d) habitats for indigenous birds in rivers identified in Schedule F2a (birds-rivers), and (e) natural wetlands identified in Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), and (f) estuaries identified in Schedule F4 (coastal sites), and (g) within 1,000m upstream of a surface water abstraction site for a community drinking water supply shown on Map 39.

Category 2 surface water body	Category 2 surface water body includes, and is limited to limited to the following parts of a surface water body or the coastal marine area: (a) estuaries other than those identified in Schedule F4 (coastal sites), and (b) within the mapped lowland areas shown on Map 45, any (i) Schedule F1 river, (ii) other rivers that have an active bed width of 1m or wider, and (iii) water races, and (c) rivers and streams important to trout spawning habitat identified in Schedule I (trout habitat), and (d) natural lakes, but excludes any part of a surface water body or the coastal marine area that meets the definition of a Category 1 surface water body.
Category A groundwater	Groundwater described as Category A groundwater in Table 4.1.
Category B groundwater	Groundwater described as Category B groundwater in Table 4.1.
Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	The stream depletion portion of Category B groundwater described in Table 4.1 Category B groundwater Allocation (i) and (ii).
Category C groundwater	Groundwater described as Category C groundwater in Table 4.1.
Certified Farm Nutrient Adviser	A person who has been approved by the Chief Executive of the Wellington Regional Council to undertake farm-scale nutrient loss risk assessment. Provided that the person shall: • be certified as a Nutrient Management Adviser under a national nutrient management adviser certification programme (or an equivalent programme approved by the Chief Executive of the Wellington Regional Council), and • have agreed to Wellington Regional Council's terms of agreement for operating as a Certified Farm Nutrient Adviser.
Cleanfill material	Material that when buried will have no adverse effect on people or the environment; includes virgin natural materials such as clay, soil and rock, and other inert materials such as concrete or brick that are free of: (a) combustible, putrescible, degradable or leachable components, and (b) hazardous substances, and (c) products or materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, hazardous waste stabilisation or hazardous waste disposal practices, and (d) materials that may present a risk to human health, and (e) liquid waste.

Coastal restoration plan	A programme designed to return or restore a coastal environment into as natural a state as possible, with the aim of allowing the coastal environment and/or active beach to function as a natural system, operating by natural coastal processes with minimal interference from human activities. Can involve all or some of the following activities, removal of exotic flora and fauna, removal of hard structures, rock, rubble or other introduced materials, beach re-nourishment (sand or gravel), dune or beach recontouring , re-introduction or enhancement of native plant species.
Commercial Port Area	The areas shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53.
Commercial vegetable production	Commercial vegetable production is a sub-set of horticultural land use and includes the growing of the following vegetables for commercial purposes on one or more parcels of land held in single or multiple ownership (whether or not held in common ownership) that constitutes a single operating unit and may include crop-rotation across different parcels of land over time, including any pasture phase in the rotation: (i) artichokes, Asian vegetables, beetroot, boxthorn, broccoflower, broccoli, broccolini, Brussels sprouts, burdock, cabbage, capsicums, carrots, cauliflower, celeriac, celery, chilli peppers, chokos, courgettes, cucumbers, eggplant, Florence fennel, garland chrysanthemum, garlic, gherkins, herbs, Indian vegetables, kohlrabi, kumara, leeks, lettuces, marrows, melons, okra, onions, parsnips, potatoes, puha, pumpkin, purslane, radishes, rakkyo, rhubarb, salad leaves, salsify, scallopini, scorzonera, shallots, silverbeet, spinach, spring onions, sprouted beans and seeds, squash, swedes, sweetcorn, taro, tomatoes, turnips, ulluco, watercress, witloof, yakon, yams, zucchinis, and (ii) the hybrids of the vegetables listed in subparagraph (i). For the avoidance of doubt, the following are not commercial vegetable production: the production of apples, asparagus, avocados, babacos, beans, berry crops, casanas, cherimoyas, citrus, feijoas, figs, guavas, kiwifruit, kiwiberries, loquats, passionfruit, pears, peas, persimmons, quinces, sapotes, summerfruit (including apricots, cherries, nectarines, peaches, and plums), and tamarillos, tree leaf crops (including tea), and any hybrids of these crops.
Common marine and coastal area	The marine and coastal area other than (a) specified freehold land located in that area; and (b) any area that is owned by the Crown and has the status of any of the following kinds: (i) a conservation area within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Conservation Act 1987, and (ii) a national park within the meaning of section 2 of the National Parks Act 1980, and (iii) a reserve within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Reserves Act 1977, and (c) the bed of Te Whaanga Lagoon in the Chatham Islands.
Community drinking water supply	A drinking-water supply that is recorded in the drinking-water register maintained by the Chief Executive of the Ministry of Health (the Director-General) under section 69J of the Health Act 1956 that provides no fewer than 501 people with drinking water for not less than 60 days each calendar year.

Community drinking water supply protection area	The area surrounding a community drinking water supply as shown on Map 39 and Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 and Map 43. The community drinking water supply abstraction points are also identified in Schedule M1 (surface water supplies) and Schedule M2 (groundwater supplies).
Compost	Any combination of solid or semi-solid vegetable and animal waste that has fully decomposed and matured to a stable product. For the purposes of the Plan, compost does not contain human sewage.
Composting toilet	A sanitation system (also known as waterless compost toilet systems) which combines human waste with sawdust, peat or other organic material to support aerobic processing in a controlled manner.
Core allocation	The maximum amount of water available for allocation: (a) for the catchment management unit and catchment management sub-unit listed in the whaitua chapters (except for (c) below) shall not exceed whichever is the greater of: (i) The total amount allocated by resource consents at the time the resource consent application is lodged, or (ii) The allocation amounts provided for in Tables 7.3-7.5, Tables 8.2 and 8.3 and Tables 10.2 and 10.3, or (b) for rivers (and their tributaries) and Category A groundwater and Category B groundwater (stream depletion) not covered by (a) or (c): (i) 50% of the mean annual low flow for rivers with mean flows of greater than 5m³/sec, or (ii) 30% of the mean annual low flow for rivers with mean flows of less than or equal to 5m³/sec, or (c) for any catchment management unit or catchment management sub-unit where the total amount allocated by resource consents at the time the resource consent application is lodged exceeds the allocation amount in Tables 7.3–7.5, shall not exceed: (i) up until 1 July 2029 unless another date is specified in the applicable whaitua chapter of this Plan, the total amount allocated by resource consents at the time the resource consent application is lodged, or (ii) from 1 July 2029 unless another date is specified in the applicable whaitua chapter of this Plan, the allocation amounts provided for in Tables 7.3-7.5.
Crematoria	Appliances and machinery and furnaces for effecting cremation (the reduction to ashes of dead bodies or dead animals by burning), and includes any building in which any such appliances, machinery, or furnaces are fixed.
Cultivation	Disturbing the soil for planting, growing, or harvesting, of a crop or pasture, excluding: (a) direct drilling practices, (b) no-till or strip-tilling practices, and (c) forestry, plantation forestry or harvesting.

Cultural impact assessment*	A report or written advice prepared to consider and assess the potential impacts of an activity on the cultural values within an area. It must be prepared by a suitably qualified person mandated by mana whenua. A cultural impact assessment may include, but is not limited to, Māori history, Treaty claims and settlements, presence of significant sites, social effects and recommendations for avoiding, remedying and mitigating adverse effects. Note: The Wellington Regional Council maintains a list of the contact details for iwi authorities.
Dairy cattle	Has the same meaning as set out in Regulation 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environment Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020</i> .
Dairy cows	Cattle reared for commercial milk production, including dry cows and heifers.
Dairy support cattle	Has the same meaning as set out in Regulation 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environment Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020</i> .
Dewatering	The abstraction and/or the diversion of groundwater so as to lower the water table for the period of time required to enable maintenance, excavation, construction, or geotechnical work to proceed in the dewatered area, or to sustain a lower localised water table. Dewatering may include the installation of well points to a depth no greater than 5m below ground level (without the well points being considered as a bore).
Disposal	The abandonment of waste or other matter into the coastal marine area, including but not limited to: (a) dredge material, and (b) sewage sludge, and (c) fish processing waste from an onshore facility, and (d) ships and platforms or other man-made structures at sea, and (e) inert, inorganic geological material, and (f) organic materials of natural origins, and (g) bulky items consisting mainly of iron, steel and concrete.
Domestic fire	Any indoor domestic fire fuelled by solid materials (coal, or wood), and includes open fires , coal-burning heaters, woodburners, multi-fuel burners and wood/coal stoves.
Drain	An open watercourse, designed and constructed for the purpose of land drainage of surface or subsurface water. Note: For the avoidance of doubt, channels or swales that only convey water during or immediately following rainfall events are not drains. Many watercourses that are considered to be drains are natural watercourses that have been highly modified, often over many decades, and include channels dug to drain natural wetlands.

Earthworks	The disturbance of a land surface from the time soil is first disturbed on a site until the time the site is stabilised. Earthworks includes blading, contouring, ripping, moving, removing, placing or replacing soil or earth, by excavation, or by cutting or filling operations, or by root raking. Earthworks do not include: (a) cultivation of the soil for the establishment of crops or pasture, and (b) the harvesting of crops, and (c) thrusting, boring, trenching or mole ploughing associated with cable or pipe laying and maintenance, and (d) the construction, repair, upgrade or maintenance of: (i) pipelines, and (ii) electricity lines and their support structures, including the National Grid, and (iii) telecommunication structures or lines, and (iv) radio communication structures, and (v) firebreaks or fence lines, and (vi) a bore or geotechnical investigation bore, and (e) repair or maintenance of existing roads and tracks, and airfield runways, taxiways, and parking aprons for aircraft, and (f) maintenance of orchards and shelterbelts, and (g) domestic gardening, and (h) repair, sealing or resealing of a road, footpath, driveway, and (i) discharge of cleanfill material.
Efficient allocation	Includes economic, technical and dynamic efficiency.
Emerging contaminants	Any synthetic or naturally occurring chemical, substance or microbial contaminant whose presence and significance were not previously detected (or were found in far lesser concentrations) in the environment but have the potential to cause adverse ecological and (or) human health effects. Includes; pharmaceutical products, disinfectants, antibiotics, antibiotic resistant genes, some viruses, hormones and endocrine disruptors.
Ephemeral watercourse	A watercourse that: (a) has a bed that is predominantly vegetated, and (b) only conveys or temporarily retains water during or immediately following rainfall events, and (c) does not convey or retain water at other times, (d) is not a wetland. <i>Note:</i> An ephemeral watercourse is not a surface waterbody.
Erosion prone land	The pre-existing slope of the land exceeds 20 degrees.

Existing wastewater discharge	Wastewater discharged into fresh or coastal water from a wastewater treatment plant or a wastewater network that is: (a) already authorised by an existing resource consent at the time of application for a new resource consent (the replacement resource consent application may seek a different quality, and/or quantity, and/or discharge location within the same or a downstream waterbody), and/or (b) from a heavy rainfall event overflow from a wastewater network that has occurred prior to 31 October 2020.
Existing resource consent	An existing resource consent is: (a) an existing resource consent which has been given effect to, or (b) an existing resource consent which has not been given effect to and has not lapsed, or an expired resource consent continuing to be exercised under section 124 of the RMA.
Exposed (Tītahi Bay fossil forest)	Means the fossil forest is protruding above the substrate sand/gravel base.
Extension	For the purposes of Rule R189 and applicable to existing Regionally Significant Infrastructure and renewable electricity generation activities only, means: - For pipelines, cables and outfalls that form part of an infrastructure network located within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) - (v) or (b) or included in Schedule F5, replacement or improvement at another location within that site as close as practicable to the existing structure or facility. - For port related activities within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) - (v) or (b) or included in Schedule F5, replacement or improvement at another location within that site. - For roads and the Strategic Transport Network, works located within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) - (v) or (b) or included in Schedule F5, that are necessary to: - maintain and protect the existing functional or operational characteristics of that facility, or - improve the safety or environmental performance of that facility. - For airport related activities associated with Wellington International Airport, located within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) - (v) or (b) or included in Schedule F5 that are necessary to: - maintain and protect the existing functional or operational characteristics of that facility or other Regionally Significant Infrastructure, or - improve the safety or environmental performance of that facility, or develop the capacity of the facility in a manner that meets Policy P41.
Farm	Has the meaning given in section 217B of the RMA except that, for the avoidance of doubt, a farm may consist of land in multiple certificates of title whether or not contiguous, that are managed as a single operating unit.
Farm environment plan	(a) A plan prepared in compliance with Schedule Z, or (b) A freshwater farm plan certified under section 217G of Part 9A of the RMA.

Farm Environment Plan Certifier	A person who is a certifier as defined in section 217B of the RMA; or A suitably qualified and experienced person approved by the Chief Executive of the Wellington Regional Council for the purpose of preparing farm environment plans in conformance with Schedule Z.
Farm refuse dump	A disposal site located on a property used to dispose of household and/or farm waste generated on that property .
Farm track	A track constructed for farm vehicles, animals or machinery for the purpose of undertaking primary production activities.
Fertiliser	(a) A substance or biological compound, or mix of substances or biological compounds that is described as, or held out to be for, or suitable for, sustaining or increasing the growth, productivity, or quality of plants or, indirectly animals through the application to plants or soil of (i) Nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, sulphur, magnesium, calcium, chlorine, and sodium as major nutrients, or (ii) Manganese, iron, zinc, copper, boron, cobalt, molybdenum, iodine, and selenium as minor nutrients, and (iii) Fertiliser additives, and (b) Includes non-nutrient attributes of the materials used in fertiliser, but (c) does not include; substances that are plant growth regulators that modify the physiological functions of plants, animal effluent, biosolids, compost, or solid animal waste.
Field capacity	The moisture content of soil when the addition of further water would result in saturation and/or drainage of water from the soil.
Flood debris	Material deposited on the river or lake bed as a result of wreckage or destruction resulting from flooding. Flood debris can include trees, slip debris, collapsed banks, deposited vegetation, and the remains of structures, but does not include gravel, sand or other natural bed material.
Flushing flows*	High river flows, usually associated with rainfall, which flush out the river system. These can be artificially induced as a mitigation measure in rivers where flows have been lowered by dams or large abstractions. References in provisions to 'frequency of flushing flows ' is to the average annual frequency of flows that exceed three times the median flow .
Frost prevention device	A burning device used for the purpose of preventing frost damage. The device has a centrally located fuel source and discharges contaminants into air via a chimney.
Fumigant	Means a chemical, which at a specific temperature and pressure can exist in a gaseous state in sufficient quantities to be lethal to a pest organism and which is an approved substance under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act (1996).
Functional need (in the CMA)	When an activity is dependent on having its location in the coastal marine area.
Functional need (in beds of lakes and rivers and inland natural wetlands)	The need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment.

Good management practice	Practices, procedures or tools that are effective at achieving the desired performance while contributing to the desired environmental outcomes as expressed in the relevant objectives and policies of this plan. Good management practice evolves through time and results in continuous improvement as new information, technology and awareness of particular issues are developed and disseminated. Examples of good management practice guidelines can be found on the Wellington Regional Council's website.
Greywater	Untreated liquid wastewater from a domestic source, such as from household sinks, basins, baths, showers and similar appliances but does not include any toilet, faecal matter or urinal wastes.
Groundwater allocation	The amount of groundwater available to be allocated from: (Category B) groundwater (excluding Category B groundwater (stream depletion)), or (Category C) groundwater .
Group drinking water supply	A registered drinking water supply that is recorded in the drinking water register maintained by the Ministry of Health (the Director-General) under section 69J of the Health Act 1956 that provides more than 25 people with drinking water for not less than 60 days each calendar year.
Harbour and pilotage limit	The area shown on Map 68.
Hard hazard engineering *	Engineering works that use structural materials such as concrete, steel, timber or rock armour to provide a hard, inflexible edge between the land-water interface along rivers, shorelines or lake edges. Typical structures include groynes, seawalls , revetments or bulkheads that are designed to prevent erosion of the land. Also referred to as 'structural engineering'.
Hazard risk*	A combination of the probability of a natural hazard and the consequences that would result from an event of a given magnitude. Commonly expressed by the formula: Hazard risk = hazard x vulnerability.
Hazard risk management strategy	A coherent, integrated framework for the management of a hazard risk to avoid increasing, or reducing if practicable, overall risk of social, environmental and economic harm and adverse effects from natural hazards. It is normally developed by a local authority or appropriately qualified agency, and including some or all of the following elements; hazard and hazard risk identification, impact assessment, potential mitigation works (costs/impacts/maintenance), assessment of environmental effects, assessment of alternate options, cost-benefit analysis, budget allocation; community engagement and implementation plan. The scale of a hazard risk management strategy should reflect the scale of the proposed development or activity.
Hazardous air pollutant	Any substance known or suspected to cause a significant adverse effect on human health or to the environment due to its toxicity, persistence in the environment, tendency to bio-accumulate or any combination of these things.

Hazardous substances	Unless expressly provided otherwise by regulations, any substance (a) with one or more of the following intrinsic properties: (i) explosiveness: (ii) flammability: (iii) a capacity to oxidise: (iv) corrosiveness: (v) toxicity (including chronic toxicity): (vi) ecotoxicity, with or without bioaccumulation; or (b) which on contact with air or water (other than air or water where the temperature or pressure has been artificially increased or decreased) generates a substance with any one or more of the properties specified in paragraph (a).
Hazardous waste	Waste that contains: (a) a hazardous substance, or (b) an infectious substance, or material known or reasonably expected to contain pathogens, including bacteria, viruses, rickettsia, parasites, fungi or recombinant micro-organisms (hybrid or mutant) that are known, or reasonably expected, to cause infectious disease in humans and animals that are exposed to them, or (c) radioactive material that meets the definition in section 2 of the Radiation Protection Act 1965.
Health needs of people	The amount and quality of water needed to adequately provide for people's hygiene, sanitary and domestic requirements. It does not include: (a) water used outside, e.g. for irrigation, vehicle or house washing or hosing but not including water consumed by animals, or (b) water used by industry as process water or cooling water.
High hazard areas (also known as areas at high risk from natural hazards)	For the purposes of the Plan, all areas in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers are high hazard areas.
High risk soils	Soils with: (i) a high degree of preferential flow, or (ii) artificial drainage or coarse structure, or (iii) infiltration or drainage impediments, or (iv) slope of more than 7 degrees.

Highly modified river or stream	For the purposes of Rules R134, R135 and R136 only, means a river or stream that has been modified and channelled for the purpose of land drainage of surface or sub-surface water and has the following characteristics: • it has been channelled into a single flow, and • the channel has been straightened, and • the channel is mechanically formed with straight or steeply angled banks, and • it exhibits these characteristics for at least its entire length through the property in which the activity is being carried out. Note: To provide guidance for landowners, highly modified rivers and streams have been mapped in those parts of the region that have a high concentration of these watercourse types (see here GIS Mapping - Watercourses). Guidance on watercourse classification is also available (see here Watercourse Categorisation Guidance).
Horticultural land use	Has the meaning given in section 217B of the RMA.
Huanga	The positive attributes of an entity or water body.
Hutt community drinking water supply catchment	The area shown on Map 41 from which surface water or groundwater may flow to and impact the quality of the community drinking water supply. Note: Policy P67 applies in this catchment.
Improved pasture	Means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production, and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing.
In-water cleaning	The physical removal of biofouling and/or anti-fouling coating surface deposits from submerged surfaces. In-water refers to the parts of a vessel or movable structure that are either below the load line or normally submerged and/or are coated in anti-fouling coating .
Irrigation (and irrigated has a corresponding meaning)	Has the meaning given in the section 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020</i> .
Kaupapa Māori	The principles, values or philosophies of Māori culture.
Ki uta ki tai	From the mountains to the sea, inclusive of the whole catchment.
Lambton Harbour Area	The area shown on Map 51.
Large scale generator	Any boiler, furnace, engine or other device designed to burn for the primary purpose of energy production having a net heat or energy output of more than 40kW, but excluding motor vehicles , trucks, boats and aircraft. This definition excludes domestic fires .
Livestock	Farm animals. For the purpose of Rule R98, Rule R99, and Rule R100 of the Plan livestock does not include horses while they are being used for transportation, or bird species.

Low energy receiving environments*	Aquatic environments with little flushing action from tides, river flows, or wave action. For example, protected harbours and bays.
Low intensity horticultural use	The growing of apples, olives, grapes, avocados, nuts and summer stone fruit, summer berries (excluding strawberries).
Macrofouling	Is any organism (excluding goose barnacles) not included in the definition of microfouling .
Mahinga kai	The customary gathering of food and natural materials, the food and resources themselves and the places where those resources are gathered.
Maintenance dredging	Any dredging of seabed necessary to maintain water depths to levels previously approved by any resource consent or for the safe navigation of vessels in navigation channels and at berthing and mooring facilities existing at the time of the maintenance dredging .
Mana*	Respect, dignity, influence and/or authority associated with the energies and presences of the natural world, as well as of people. It is an essence, presence or energy and is linked to mauri and so can be lost, diminished or restored, innate, developed or won.
Mana whenua	Māori with ancestral claims to a particular area of land and resources. Literally, translated as “authority over the land”. Whanau, hapu and iwi are mana whenua of a particular rōhe, while Māori are tangata whenua of Aotearoa (New Zealand).
Māori customary use	The interaction of Māori with fresh and coastal water for cultural purposes. This includes the cultural and spiritual relationships with water expressed through Māori practices, recreation and the harvest of natural materials.
Mātauranga Māori	Knowledge developed and/or adopted as part of the Māori knowledge continuum.
Mauri	An energy or life force that mana whenua consider exists in all things in the natural world, including people. Mauri binds and animates all things in the physical world. Without mauri , mana cannot flow into a person or object.
Maximise	Means to make as large or great as reasonably practicable. Maximised and maximising have the corresponding meaning.
Mean annual low flow (MALF)	The naturalised mean annual low flow with a duration of seven days.
Median flow	If the full flow record for a river is ranked from lowest to highest flows, the median flow is the middle of those ranked values. That is, the median is the flow rate that is exceeded 50% of the time.
Microfouling	Is a layer of microscopic organisms including bacteria and diatoms and the slimy substances they produce which is often referred to as a ‘slime layer’.
Mineral*	As defined in the RMA. The same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Crown Minerals Act.
Minimise	Reduce to the smallest amount reasonably practicable. Minimised, minimising and minimisation have the corresponding meaning.

Minimum flow	Has the meaning contained in the definition of minimum flow or water level .
Minimum flow or water level	The flow or water level at which abstraction from a surface water body or Category A groundwater or Category B groundwater (as described in Table 4.1 Restrictions (i) and (ii)) is restricted or no longer allowed.
Minimum water level	Has the meaning contained in the definition of minimum flow or water level .
Mobile sources	A mobile source that discharges contaminants into air including, but not limited to, motor vehicles (cars), trucks, light utility vehicles, buses, aircraft, trains, vessels (boats), and lawn mowers, port mobile plant, and forklifts.
Motor vehicle	A man-made device for land transport, including, but not limited to cars, trucks, heavy machinery, motorbikes and bicycles, and does not include prams, strollers, wheelchairs or other mobility scooters used by persons.
National Grid	National Grid as defined by the Electricity Industry Act 2010.
Natural character	The natural attributes and characteristics of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), rivers, lakes and wetlands and those natural processes that contribute to those environments.
Natural hazard works	Works for the purpose of removing material, such as trees, debris, and sediment, that: (a) is deposited as the result of a natural hazard, and (b) is causing, or is likely to cause, an immediate hazard to people or property.
Natural inland wetland	Means a natural wetland that is not in the coastal marine area.
Natural lake	A lake which is formed by natural geomorphic processes, whether modified by human activity or not.
Natural processes	Dynamic natural, physical and ecological relationships and events that are characteristically natural in their occurrence and effects, that act to shape the natural environment, its landforms and features, such as beaches, dunes, wetlands, and rivers; and including processes of: wave formation, breaking and dissipation; swash run-up; nearshore currents; sediment transport, erosion and deposition, river hydrology, flooding, river meandering, river form (including pool, run, riffle and riparian margins), aggradation and mass movement.
Natural wetland	Is a permanently or intermittently wet area, shallow water and land water margin that supports a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions. Natural wetlands do not include: (a) a wetland constructed by artificial means (unless it was constructed to offset impacts on, or restore, an existing former natural wetland); or (b) a geothermal wetland; or (c) any area of improved pasture that, at 3 September 2020, is dominated by (that is more than 50% of) exotic pasture species and is subject to temporary rain derived water pooling. Notes See also outstanding natural wetland ‘Wetland’ has the same meaning as in the RMA.

	Note that, because of the rarity of wetlands in the Wellington Region, all natural wetlands will meet the representativeness and rarity criteria listed in Policy 23 of the <i>Regional Policy Statement 2013</i> and are therefore ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values managed under Policy P42. In the case of uncertainty or dispute about the existence or extent of a natural wetland, a regional council must have regard to the <i>Wetland Delineation Protocols</i> available at https://environment.govt.nz/publications/wetland-delineation-protocols/
Navigation protection areas	Those navigation protection areas shown on Map 68.
New wastewater discharge	Wastewater discharged into fresh or coastal water from a wastewater treatment plant or a wastewater network that is not an existing wastewater discharge .
New water	Water that is authorised to be taken and used for the irrigation of land by a resource consent granted: (a) after 2 September 2020 that is not a replacement of an existing resource consent, or (b) before 2 September 2020 but which was not given effect to until after 2 September 2020.
Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	Those large freshwater and coastal entities from which mana whenua derive cultural and spiritual identity, their status as mana whenua and the associated responsibilities that come with that including those of kaitiaki. These places are the larger rivers and harbours that have a long history of multiple and complex resource use associated with large populations. Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa emphasises the importance of mana whenua relationships with rivers, lakes, harbours and estuaries.
Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa Huanga (tohu/attributes)	The huanga include the following: (a) Te Hā o te Ora (b) The breath of life (te hā o te ora) exists within our water bodies. Outstanding water bodies have an essence within them that provide for wairua and mauri. This hā supports these water bodies in their ability to provide kai, provide resources and heal the body and spirit. (c) Ngā Mahi a Ngā Tūpuna The interaction of mana whenua with fresh and coastal waters for mana whenua purposes. This includes the cultural and spiritual relationship with water expressed through mana whenua practices, recreation and the harvest of natural materials for mana whenua purposes. This also includes ancestral connections to the land passed down by tūpuna and whakapapa. (d) Te Mahi Kai Places where mana whenua manage and collect food and resources and undertake activities to uphold tikanga Māori. This is not only about the bounty collected but the transmission of knowledge through the act of collection. (e) Wāhi Whakarite Sites and places where particular practices and activities take place. These are often places that have been used for centuries that require a specific environment. These practices differ from day-to-day activities outlined

	above in Ngā Mahi a Ngā Iwi. These include very important and often restricted activities that are undertaken by Māori. (f) Te Mana o te Tangata Many water bodies are recognised by their neighbours as being of particular value to not only those that hold rangatiratanga of a water body but also to those who interact and rely on their neighbours for certain resources. In this case a requirement could be the support or endorsement by another iwi. This would provide an opportunity for whanaungatanga and mutual mana enhancement. (g) Te Manawaroa o te Wai Some water bodies have sustained intense pollution over a long period of time. In many cases these water bodies are seen as having a level of resilience unseen in other water entities. In the minds of tangata whenua the restoration of many of these water bodies provides an excitement. The potential of particular outstanding water bodies provides a special opportunity for iwi to be able to once again provide their guests with kai-rangatira, relearn practices of the past, and identify themselves with a water body that will be healthy. (h) Te Mana o te Wai Some water bodies of our region are inherently connected to our identity and the mana of the area. Te Whanganui a Tara and Wairarapa Moana are two outstanding examples. (i) Wāhi Mahara Wāhi mahara are places of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched in the landscape. These are essentially a place that was central to intergenerational knowledge transmission of our tūpuna, and could be used as such again in our future.
Noise sensitive activities	Any residential activity, any early childhood education centre, or any hotel, motel or other accommodation activity.
Offal pit	A hole excavated on a rural property for the sole purpose of disposing of dead animals or animal parts from that property .
Offset	A measurable positive outcome resulting from an action designed to compensate for the residual adverse effects on the environment arising from an activity after avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been taken.
On-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system	A treatment and discharge system which receives, treats, and discharges wastewater via a land discharge system or to a holding tank on the same property that produces the wastewater .
Open fire	An open fire is any fire where the combustion chamber is not totally enclosed within a domestic building. This includes combustion chambers that are partially closed (e.g. has a door) and those that have a limited control of the primary or secondary air supply. Some common examples of open fires are fireplaces including brick or masonry, visors, and open hearths.
Operational requirement	When an activity needs to be carried out in a particular location or way (including because of technical, logistical or safety reasons) in order to be able to function effectively and efficiently.

Other infrastructure	Infrastructure, other than specified infrastructure , that was lawfully established before, and in place at, the close of 2 September 2020.
Outdoor burning	The combustion of materials in the open air, including, but not limited to, burning in a simple drum or single combustion chamber or waste incineration device, or on open ground.
Outstanding natural wetland	Outstanding natural wetlands are identified in Schedule A3 (outstanding wetlands).
Pastoral land use	Has the meaning given in section 217B of the RMA.
Pit latrine	A disposal system for human waste in a hole dug in the ground, ranging from a simple slit trench to more elaborate systems with ventilation. Also called 'long-drop' or 'privies'.
Plantation forestry	Has the same meaning as given in section 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017</i> .
Point source discharge	The discharge of water or contaminants at a specific identifiable location (such as a factory) or from a fixed facility such as a pipe or smokestack.
Polluted airshed	An airshed that with more than 1.0 average exceedances of the ambient PM ₁₀ standard for the immediately prior 5-year period, calculated from meaningful data for up to 5 years of monitoring data.
Port Noise Control Line	The line at or beyond which the rule controlling the emission of noise from port related activities applies and where the noise from port related activities is monitored.
Port related activities	Activities within the Commercial Port Area , the Lambton Harbour Area and on the adjacent land within the district including, but not limited to, the berthing, departure and movement of ships, storage and cargo handling, handling of goods and passengers, all activities associated with the movement, storage and handling of cargo and any activities (including construction, maintenance and repair) associated with buildings, other structures, machinery and equipment used in connection with the port or its administration. Activities not directly connected to the operation of the port such as office activities, retail activities, and other non-port uses within the Commercial Port Area and the Lambton Harbour Area are excluded.
Priority catchment	A catchment listed in Schedule Y.
Property	Any contiguous area of land including adjacent land separated by a road or river, held in one ownership and may include one or more records of title. Except that in the case of land subdivided under the Unit Title Act 1972 or 2010 or a cross lease system, a property is the whole of the land subject to the unit development or cross lease.
Pumped drainage scheme	A scheme for the drainage of land by the pumped collection, transfer and point source discharge of water to a surface water body , but excludes a stormwater network or wastewater network .
Pumping test	A test made by pumping a well for a period of time and observing the change in water level or pressure in the aquifer . A pumping test may be used to determine the capacity of the well and the hydraulic characteristics of the aquifer .

Reclamation	Reclamation in the coastal marine area or the bed of a river, lake, or wetland means the creation of dry land. In the coastal marine area, reclamation does not include coastal or river mouth protection structures such as seawalls or revetments, boat ramps, and any structure above water where that structure is supported by piles, or any infilling where the purpose of that infilling is to provide beach nourishment.
Regionally Significant Infrastructure*	Regionally Significant Infrastructure includes: • pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum, including any associated fittings, appurtenances, fixtures or equipment • strategic facilities to the telecommunication network, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001 • strategic facilities to the radio communications network, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989 • the National Grid • facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the National Grid and/or the local distribution network • facilities for the electricity distribution network, where it is 11kV and above. This excludes private connections to the local distribution network • the local authority water supply network (including intake structures) and water treatments plants • the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks and systems, including treatment plants and storage and discharge facilities • the Strategic Transport Network (including ancillary structures required to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop that network) • the following local arterial routes: Masterton-Castlepoint Road, Blairlogie-Langdale/Homewood/Riversdale Road and Cape Palliser Road in Wairarapa, Titahi Bay Road and Grays Road in Porirua, and Kāpiti Road, Marine Parade, Mazengarb Road, Te Moana Road, Akatarawa Road, Matatua Road, Rimu Road, Epiha Street, Paekakariki Hill Road, The Parade [Paekakariki] and The Esplanade [Raumati South] in Kāpiti. • Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus • Wellington International Airport • Masterton Hood Aerodrome • Kapiti Coast Airport • Commercial Port Area and infrastructure associated with Port related activities in the Lambton Harbour Area within Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers and including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines. • Silverstream, Spicer and Southern landfills.
Renewable energy generation activities	The construction, operation and maintenance of structures and ancillary facilities (including internal access tracks and roads within the site) associated with renewable energy generation, including small and community-scale distributed renewable generation activities and the system of electricity conveyance required to convey electricity to the distribution network and/or the National Grid and electricity storage technologies associated with renewable electricity.
Residual adverse effects	The negative effects on the environment remaining from an activity after avoidance, remediation, and mitigation measures have been taken.

Residual hazard risk*	The hazard risk to a subdivision or development that remains after implementation of hazard risk treatment or hazard mitigation works.
Restoration	The rehabilitation of sites, habitats or ecosystems to support indigenous flora and fauna, ecosystem functions and natural processes that would naturally occur in the ecosystem and locality.
Reverse sensitivity*	The vulnerability of an existing lawfully-established activity to other activities in the vicinity which are sensitive to adverse environmental effects that may be generated by such existing activities, thereby creating the potential for the operation of such existing activity to be constrained.
Risk-based approach (natural hazards)	A risk-based approach evaluates on a scale from acceptable to intolerable, assessed on the basis of: (a) the scale, engineering design and intended life and use for the development, and (b) the likelihood, frequency and magnitude of natural hazard events that could potentially affect the site or development, and (c) the vulnerability and exposure of both the development and areas around the development to natural hazards, and (d) the severity of any physical, social, economic and environmental consequences that could arise from natural hazard events affecting both the site or development and areas around the site or development, and (e) the costs and benefits of acting or not acting. An assessment using the risk-based approach is required as part of a resource consent application in high hazard areas and needs to be commensurate with the size and scale of the use or development <i>Note</i> Methods for evaluating hazard risk are described in <i>Risk-based land use planning for natural hazard risk reduction</i> (September 2013) published by GNS Science and the <i>Risk based approach to natural hazards under the RMA</i> (June 2016) prepared for Ministry for the Environment by Tonkin & Taylor. A risk-based approach may be informed by any consultation undertaken to understand the community's tolerance of risk, now and in the future, including the ability and willingness to prepare for and adapt to risk, and respond to a risk event.
River class	Classification of the region's rivers based size, nature of the catchment and substrate, described as: River class 1 Steep, hard sedimentary River class 2 Mid-gradient, coastal and hard sedimentary River class 3 Mid-gradient, soft sedimentary River class 4 Lowland, large, draining ranges River class 5 Lowland, large, draining plains and eastern Wairarapa River class 6 Lowland, small River classes are shown on Maps 29-33.
Rongoā	Traditional healing plants.
Rotenone	Is a vertebrate toxic agent and means – (a) rotenone by itself; or (b) a formulation, product, bait or delivery system that contains rotenone.

Sensitive activity*	Activities which suffer should they experience adverse effects typically associated with some lawful activities. For example, dust or noise from a quarry or port facility, noise in an entertainment precinct, smells from a sewage treatment facility. Activities considered sensitive include any residential activity, any early childhood education centre, and any hotel or other accommodation activity. It may also include hospitals and respite care facilities.
Seawall	A hard inflexible structure between the land-water interface along river mouths, shorelines, or lake edges made up of structural materials including concrete, steel, timber or rock. A seawall is a structure or modification to the seabed, foreshore or coastal land and includes any integrated rock revetments, groynes or bulkheads, with the primary purpose or effect of protecting an activity from a coastal hazard, including erosion.
Sensitive area	A sensitive area includes the following: (a) dwelling house, or marae and (b) educational facilities, and (c) public places, and (d) surface water bodies and associated riparian vegetation, and (e) non-target plants, crops, and bee hives, which are sensitive to agrichemicals , and (f) organically certified properties, e.g. Bio-Gro, and (g) natural wetlands , outstanding water bodies listed in Schedule A and ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values listed in Schedule F.
Serious water shortage	A serious temporary shortage of water that may require a water shortage direction to be issued under section 329 of the RMA.
Significant contact recreation freshwater body	A river or lake identified as having significant primary contact recreation values, identified in Schedule H1 and shown in Map 28.
Significant mineral resources*	Deposits of minerals , the extraction of which is of potential importance in order to meet the current or future mineral needs of the region or nation.
Silage	A fermented, high-moisture stored which can be fed to ruminants.
Sludge	The semi-liquid solids settled from wastewater or animal effluent storage systems.
SLUR Category III land	Land classified as Category III in the Selected Land Use Register (SLUR) for the Wellington Region, being land where there is evidence that the land has a hazardous substance in or on it that has, or is reasonably likely to have, significant adverse effects on the environment.
SLUR Category IV land	Land classified as Category IV in the Selected Land Use Register (SLUR) for the Wellington Region.
Soft engineering	Works such as beach nourishment, dune rebuilding and riparian planting that use non-structural materials (e.g. sand, cobbles, native plants) to mimic natural coastal and riverine features that can act to mitigate the impacts from natural hazards.

Solid animal waste	Solid waste of animal origin other than humans, including excrement and associated vegetative material, but does not include dead animals or animal parts.
Source control	Measures designed to prevent the generation of, and introduction of contaminants into, stormwater including by bunding or roofing high risk areas and avoiding the use of high risk contaminating products.
Specified Infrastructure	(a) Infrastructure that delivers a service operated by a lifeline utility (as defined in the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002), (b) Regionally Significant Infrastructure identified as such in a regional policy statement or regional plan, (c) any public flood control, flood protection, or drainage works carried out: (i) by or on behalf of a local authority, including works carried out for the purposes set out in section 133 of the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941, or (ii) for the purpose of drainage by drainage districts under the Land Drainage Act 1908.
Specified materials	Specified materials includes, but not limited to, the following: (a) wood that is painted, oiled or stained, other than a minor and incidental amount, including but not limited to lead based painted wood, and (b) wood treated with copper, chromium and arsenic (CCA) or other chemicals, and (c) timber treated with preservatives or impregnated with chemicals, including but not limited to particleboard, MDF and chipboard, and (d) construction or demolition waste, and (e) all plastics, including but not limited to halogen or phosphorus-containing plastics, and (f) paint and other surface-coating materials, and (g) used or waste oil, and (h) tar or bitumen, and (i) all rubber, including but not limited to rubber tyres, and (j) materials containing asbestos, and (k) synthetic material, including but not limited to foams, fibreglass, and (l) motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts, or any other combination of metals and combustible substances, and (m) pathological, clinical veterinary or quarantine wastes or animal waste, but excluding animal carcasses or offal, other than minor or incidental amounts that are not the principal waste, and (n) sludge from industrial processes, and (o) municipal, commercial, institutional, domestic, or industrial waste. This definition of specified materials excludes: 1. the burning of pyrotechnics for private or public display or military training or for their authorised disposal by the New Zealand Defence Force, and 2. the burning of materials in burn boxes authorised by the New Zealand Defence Force, and 3. the burning of animal carcasses or plant material for biosecurity purposes.

	4. the burning of bee hives as required under the Biosecurity Act 1993. 5. the burning of green waste.
Stabilised	The process of having made an area of disturbed soil resistant to erosion. This may be achieved by using methods including but not limited to indurated rock or through the application of base course, or grassing a surface that is not otherwise resistant to erosion. Where seeding or grassing is used on a surface that is not otherwise resistant to erosion, the surface is considered stabilised once 80% vegetative ground cover has been established over the entire area.
Stepdown allocation	A reduction in the core amount of water allocated from a river when river flows are low to protect the minimum flow .
Stock crossing point	The area of the bed or other land in a surface water body where livestock can cross from one side to the other.
Storm surge*	A temporary elevation in water at the shoreline caused by a combination of low air pressure, large waves (wave set-up) and strong onshore winds (wind set-up). Storm surge can elevate water levels by over 1m. A storm tide occurs when a storm surge coincides with high tide.
Stormwater	Runoff that has been intercepted, channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a land surface, or runoff from the external surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and including any contaminants contained therein. For the avoidance of doubt, stormwater excludes discharges associated with earthworks, vegetation clearance, break-feeding and cultivation that are managed under rules in section 5.3 of the Plan.
Stormwater management strategy	A strategic document, required by Rule R53, that links stormwater asset management and land use planning (including state highways) with water quality outcomes. A stormwater management strategy describes how sub-catchments within a stormwater network will be managed, through time, in accordance with any relevant objectives identified in the Plan.
Stormwater network	The network of devices designed to capture, detain, treat, transport and discharge stormwater , including but not limited to kerbs, intake structures, pipes, soak pits, sumps, swales and constructed ponds and wetlands, and that serves a road or more than one property .
Strategic Transport Network	The Strategic Transport Network includes the following parts of the Wellington Region's transport network: (a) All railway corridors and 'core' bus routes as part of the region's public transport network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2015, and (b) All existing and proposed state highways, and (c) Any other strategic roads that are classified as a National High Volume Road, National Road, or Regional Road as part of the region's strategic road network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2015, and (d) Any other road classified as a high productivity motor vehicle (HPMV) route identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2015, and (e) All sections of the regional cycling network classified as having a combined utility and recreational focus identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2015, and

	(f) Any other existing and proposed cycleway and/or shared paths for which the New Zealand Transport Agency and/or a local authority is/was the requiring authority or is otherwise responsible.
Supplementary allocation	In addition to core allocation , an amount of water available for taking and use by resource consents at times when the river is above the median flow .
Surface water allocation	The amount of water available for allocation, excluding supplementary allocation above median flow , from: • Lakes, or • Rivers, or • Category A groundwater, or • Category B groundwater (stream depletion).
Surface water body	Any river, lake, natural wetland , estuary outside of the coastal marine area, or water race , and their bed. For the purpose of the Plan, surface water body does not include ephemeral watercourses and bodies of water designed, installed and maintained for any of the following purposes: (a) water storage ponds for (i) fire fighting or (ii) irrigation, or (iii) stock watering, or (b) water treatment ponds for (i) wastewater, or (ii) stormwater, or (iii) nutrient attenuation, or (iv) sediment control, or (v) animal effluent, or (vi) operating sumps, quarries and gravel pits. Also see definitions for Category 1, and Category 2 surface water bodies, and the definition for River class.
Taonga species	He tamaiti a ngā atua o tō tātou ao; a source of kai/toi/ rongoā as identified by mana whenua .
Temporary structure	A structure in the coastal marine area which is not in place for a period exceeding a total of 31 days or part days during a 12 month period, inclusive of the placement and removal.
Tikanga*	Customary practices and values, typically followed in order to protect mauri and/or mana .
Tohu	A sign, mark, symbol or distinguishing feature.
Tributary	A river or stream (of any order) that connects to a lake, or larger river or stream.
Tūpuna	Ancestors.

Unused water	Where more than 25% of the maximum daily amount of water allocated to a person for use on a property they own or have an interest in, but not including water that is transferred for use at another location by means of a transfer permit, is demonstrated to not be used over a period of two consecutive years. Unused water does not apply to water allocated to a community or group drinking water supply .
Upgrade	Use and development to bring existing structures or facilities up to current standards or to improve the functional characteristics of structures or facilities, provided that the effects of the activity are the same or similar in character, intensity and scale as the existing structure and activity. In relation to renewable electricity generation activities, includes increasing the generation or transmission capacity, efficiency or security of Regionally Significant Infrastructure and replacing support structures within the footprint of authorised activities.
Vegetation clearance	The clearance or destruction of woody vegetation (exotic or native) by mechanical or chemical means, including felling vegetation, spraying of vegetation by hand or aerial means, hand clearance, and the burning of vegetation. Vegetation clearance does not include: (a) any vegetation clearance, tree removal, or trimming of vegetation associated with the <i>Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003</i>, and (b) any vegetation clearance or vegetation disturbance covered by the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017</i>, and (c) any vegetation clearance associated with the repair and maintenance of existing roads and tracks, and (d) the removal of an individual shrub or tree or a standalone clump of trees or shrubs no larger than 20m².
Vegetation and sediment removal management plan	A vegetation and sediment removal management plan is an operational document that describes how the removal of aquatic vegetation and/or accumulated sediment from the bed of a highly modified river or stream and other streams used to convey stormwater in an urban area by a local authority will be managed in accordance with any relevant objectives and policies identified in the Plan.
Vegetative bank edge protection	The use of anchored willows or poplars to maintain an alignment of a river bank and prevent erosion. This includes tree groynes and tethered willows, but excludes rock linings or rock groynes.
Vertebrate toxic agent	Any substance, whether inorganic, human made or naturally occurring, modified or in its original state, that is used to eradicate, modify or control vertebrate animals including possums, rats and mustelids. Vertebrate toxic agents are regulated under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and the Agricultural Compounds and Veterinary Medicines Act (1997). The <i>Resource Management (Exemption) Regulations 2017</i> identify some vertebrate toxic agents that are exempt from s15 of the RMA, subject to meeting conditions of the Regulations.
Wairarapa Moana	Includes the water and beds of Lake Wairarapa and Lake Onoke, the publicly owned reserves adjacent to the lakes, the connections between the lakes and wetlands and the ecological systems within those areas.
Waka	Canoe.
Waka ama	Outrigger canoe.

Wastewater	Liquid waste (and liquids containing waste solids) from domestic, industrial or commercial premises, including, but not limited to, human effluent, grey water , sullage and trade waste.
Wastewater network	A community reticulated wastewater system including, but not limited to, a network of devices, pipes and pump stations, designed to accept and transport wastewater from properties to a treatment plant and then to disposal .
Water harvesting	Taking water from waterbodies when the amount of water is plentiful, and storing it outside the waterbody.
Water race	A watercourse as shown on Map 44.
Water sensitive urban design	The integration of planning, engineering design and water management to mimic or restore natural hydrological processes in order to address the quantitative and qualitative impacts of land use and development on land, water and biodiversity, and the community's aesthetic and recreational enjoyment of waterways and the coast. Water sensitive urban design manages stormwater at its source as one of the tools to control runoff and water quality. The terms low impact design, low impact urban design and water sensitive design are often used synonymously with water sensitive urban design .
Wetland restoration management plan	A plan for managing the restoration of a wetland under Rule R116, where the restoration involves activities otherwise managed by Rules R117, R118, R119, R120 and R121. Wetland restoration management plans must be prepared in accordance with Schedule F3a (Wetland restoration management plans).
Wetland utility structures	(a) A structure placed in or adjacent to a wetland whose purpose, in relation to the wetland, is recreation, education, conservation, restoration, or monitoring, and (b) For example, includes the following structures that are placed in or adjacent to a wetland for a purpose described in paragraph (a): (i) jetties, (ii) boardwalks and bridges connecting them, (iii) walking tracks and bridges connecting them, (iv) signs, (v) bird-watching hides, (vi) monitoring devices, (vii) maimai.
Whaitua	A traditional term for a specific area. The Plan utilises the term whaitua to describe a catchment or sub-catchment managed as an integrated system.
Whaitua Implementation Programme	A community programme which sets out how land and water will be managed, including setting of objectives and limits.
Whakapapa	Genealogy.
Whanaungatanga	Kinship, relationship.

Zone of reasonable mixing	(1) For the purpose of permitted rules in the Plan zone of reasonable mixing is: (a) in relation to a flowing surface water body, whichever of the following is the least: (i) a distance 200m downstream of the point of discharge if the width of the wetted channel is greater than 30m at the point of discharge, or (ii) a distance equal to seven times the width of the wetted channel of the surface water body, but which shall not be less than 50m, or (iii) the distance downstream at which mixing of contaminants has occurred across the full width of the wetted channel of the surface water body, but which shall not be less than 50m, or (b) in relation to a lake and the coastal marine area, a distance 15m from the point of discharge. (2) For the purpose of considering an application for discharge the zone of reasonable mixing is determined on a case by case basis in accordance with Policy P80.

3 Objectives

3 Objectives contents	Objective number	Page
3.1 Ki uta ki tai: mountains to the sea	O1-O4	47
3.2 Beneficial use and development	O5-O11	48
3.3 Māori relationships	O12-O13	48
3.4 Natural character, form and function	O14	49
3.5 Natural hazards	O15-O16	49
3.6 Water quality	O17-O18	49
3.7 Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai	O19-O24	53
3.8 Sites with significant values	O25-O29	58
3.9 Air quality	O30-O32	59
3.10 Soil	O33	59
3.11 Land use	O34-O35	59
3.12 Discharges to land and water	O36-O42	59
3.13 Water allocation	O43-O44	60
3.14 Coastal management	O45-O51	60

3.1 Ki uta ki tai: mountains to the sea

Objective O1



Air, land, fresh water bodies and the coastal marine area are managed as integrated and connected resources; **ki uta ki tai** – mountains to the sea.

Objective O2



The importance and contribution of air, land, water and ecosystems to the social, economic and cultural well-being and health of people and the community are recognised in the management of those resources.

Objective O3



Mauri particularly the **mauri** of fresh and coastal waters is sustained and, where it has been depleted, natural resources and processes are enhanced to replenish **mauri**.

Objective O4



The intrinsic values of fresh water and marine ecosystems are recognised and the life supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems is safeguarded.

3.2 Beneficial use and development

Objective O5

Sufficient fresh water of a suitable quality is available, for:

- (a) the **health needs of people**, and
- (b) the reasonable needs of **livestock**.

Objective O6



The social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of taking and using water are recognised, when managing water.

Objective O7



The recreational values of the coastal marine area, rivers and lakes and their margins and **natural wetlands** are maintained and where appropriate for recreational purposes, is enhanced.

Objective O8



Public access to and along the coastal marine area and rivers and lakes is maintained and enhanced, other than in exceptional circumstances, in which case alternative access is provided where practicable.

Objective O9



The social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of **Regionally Significant Infrastructure, renewable energy generation activities** and the utilisation of **mineral** resources are recognised.

Objective O10



Regionally Significant Infrastructure and **renewable energy generation activities** that meets the needs of present and future generations are enabled in appropriate places and ways.

Objective O11



Significant mineral resources and the ongoing operation, maintenance and upgrade of **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** and **renewable energy generation activities** are protected from incompatible use and development occurring under, over, or adjacent to the infrastructure or activity.

3.3 Māori relationships

Objective O12



The relationships of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga are recognised and provided for, including:

- (a) maintaining and improving opportunities for **Māori customary use** of the coastal marine area, rivers, lakes and their margins and **natural wetlands**, and
- (b) maintaining and improving the availability of **mahinga kai** species, in terms of quantity, quality and diversity, to support Māori customary harvest, and
- (c) providing for the relationship of **mana whenua** with **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**, including by maintaining or improving **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa** so that the **huanga** identified in Schedule B are provided for, and
- (d) protecting sites with significant **mana whenua** values from use and development that will adversely affect their values and restoring those sites to a state where their characteristics and qualities sustain the identified values.

Objective O13



Kaitiakitanga is recognised and **mana whenua** actively participate in planning and decision-making in relation to the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources.

3.4 Natural character, form and function

Objective O14



The **natural character** of the coastal marine area, **natural wetlands**, and rivers, lakes and their margins is preserved and protected from inappropriate use and development.

3.5 Natural hazards

Objective O15



The **hazard risk** and residual hazard risk, from natural hazards and adverse effects of climate change, on people, the community, the environment and infrastructure are acceptable.

Objective O16



Inappropriate use and development in **high hazard areas** is avoided.

3.6 Water quality

Objective O17



The quality of groundwater, water in **surface water bodies**, and the coastal marine area is maintained or improved.

Objective O18



Rivers, lakes, **natural wetlands** and coastal water are suitable for contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, including by:

- (a) maintaining water quality, or
- (b) improving water quality in:
 - (i) **significant contact recreation fresh water bodies** and sites with significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C and **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa** identified in Schedule B to meet, as a minimum and within reasonable timeframes, the primary contact recreation objectives in Table 3.1, and
 - (ii) coastal water and sites with significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C and **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa** identified in Schedule B to meet, as a minimum and within reasonable timeframes, the contact recreation objectives in Table 3.3, and
 - (iii) all other rivers and lakes and **natural wetlands** to meet, as a minimum and within reasonable timeframes, the secondary contact recreation objectives in Table 3.2.

Note

For the purposes of this objective 'a reasonable timeframe' is a date for the applicable water body or coastal marine area inserted into this Plan through the plan change/s required by the RMA to implement the *NPS-FM 2020*, or 2050 if no other date is specified by 31 December 2026.

Contact recreation and Māori customary use objectives

Table 3.1 Primary contact recreation and Māori customary use objectives in freshwater bodies										
Water body type	<i>E. coli</i>	Cyanobacteria		Māori customary use ¹	Toxicants and irritants ²	Water clarity	Sediment cover ³	Heterotrophic growths	Only applies to primary contact recreation freshwater water bodies identified in Schedule H1	
		Planktonic	Benthic						Periphyton % weighted composite cover (PeriWCC)	Nuisance macrophytes % cover of channel water surface
Statistic ⁴	95th percentile	80th percentile	N/A	N/A	N/A	50th percentile	N/A	N/A	Annual maximum	Maximum
Units	cfu/100mL	mm ³ /L	N/A	N/A	N/A	m	%	N/A	%	%
Rivers	≤ 540 at all flows below 3x median flow, September to April inclusive		Low risk of health effects from exposure	Fresh water is safe and supports Māori customary use by the achievement of the huanga identified by mana whenua .	Concentrations of toxicants or irritants do not pose a threat to water users	≥1.6m	<25	No bacterial or fungal slime growths visible to the naked eye as plumose growths or mats	<30	≤50
Lakes	≤ 540 September to April inclusive	< 1.8mm ³ /L biovolume equivalent of potentially toxic cyanobacteria OR < 10mm ³ /L total biovolume of all cyanobacteria								

¹ E.coli is a factor for some **Māori** customary use so E.coli levels may be important to meet this objective outside of the September to April period specified for E.coli

² For guidance refer to the default guideline values (recreation and aesthetics) of the *Australia and New Zealand guidelines for fresh and marine water quality (2018)*

³ Only applies to naturally hard bottomed rivers and streams

⁴ Percentile derived using the Hazen method, all statistics to be assessed from a minimum of 30 data points collected over three years.

Table 3.2 Secondary contact and Māori customary use recreation objectives in freshwater bodies ⁵				
Water body type	<i>E. coli</i> cfu/100mL median ⁶	Cyanobacteria		Māori customary use
		Planktonic ¹¹	Benthic	
Rivers	≤ 1,000		Low risk of health effects from exposure	Fresh water supports Māori customary use by the achievement of the huanga identified by mana whenua .
Lakes		< 1.8 mm ³ /L biovolume equivalent of potentially toxic cyanobacteria OR < 10 mm ³ /L total biovolume of all cyanobacteria		
Natural wetlands	≤ 1,000			

Table 3.3 Contact recreation and Māori customary use objectives in coastal water ⁷			
Coastal water type	Pathogens Indicator bacteria/100mL 95 th percentile ⁸	Māori customary use	Shellfish quality
Estuaries ⁹	≤ 540 <i>E. coli</i>	Coastal water supports Māori customary use by the achievement of the huanga identified by mana whenua	Concentrations of contaminants, including pathogens, are sufficiently low for shellfish to be safe to collect and consume where appropriate
Open coast and harbours ¹⁰	≤ 500 enterococci		

⁵ For guidance on the *E. coli*, cyanobacteria and toxicants and irritants objectives in Table 3.2 refer to Table 3.3 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

⁶ Based on a minimum of 12 data points collected over three years

⁷ For guidance on the pathogens and shellfish quality objectives in Table 3.3 refer to Table 3.6 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

⁸ Derived using the Hazen method from a minimum of 30 data points collected over three years

⁹ Excludes Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour and includes Lake Onoke. Estuaries, including river mouth estuaries, should be treated as an estuary when they are dominated by saline water, in which case Table 3.3 applies, and as rivers when they are dominated by fresh water, in which case Table 3.1 or 3.2 applies.

¹⁰ Includes Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour. Excludes the Commercial Port Area delineated in Maps 51, 52 and 53.

3.7 Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai

Objective O19



Biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** in fresh water bodies and the coastal marine area are safeguarded such that:

- (a) water quality, flows, water levels and aquatic and coastal habitats are managed to maintain biodiversity **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, and
- (b) where an objective in Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 or 3.8 is not met, a fresh water body or coastal marine area is meaningfully improved so that the objective is met within a reasonable timeframe, and
- (c) **restoration** of **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** is encouraged.

Note

For the purposes of this objective 'a reasonable timeframe' is a date for the applicable water body or coastal marine area inserted into this Plan through the plan change/s required by the RMA to implement the *NPS-FM 2020*, or 2050 if no other date is specified by 31 December 2026.

Aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai objectives

Table 3.4 Rivers and streams ¹¹															
Attribute		Nuisance macrophytes	Periphyton biomass ¹²		Periphyton cover		Invertebrates				Fish		Mahinga kai species	Toxicants ¹³	
Statistic ¹⁴		%Maximum	See footnote 15		Annual Maximum		Median ¹⁵				Score on latest data		N/A	N/A	N/A
Unit		%	mg/m ² chlorophyll a		Periphyton % weighted composite cover (PeriWCC)		Macroinvertebrate Community Index		Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index		Index of Biotic Integrity				
River class ¹⁶¹⁷			All rivers	Significant rivers	All rivers	Significant rivers	All rivers	Significant rivers	All rivers	Significant rivers	All rivers	Significant rivers			
1	Steep, hard sedimentary	≤50% channel cross sectional area or volume	≤ 50	≤ 50	<20%	<20%	≥ 120	≥ 130	≥6	≥6.5	≥48	≥48	Fish communities are resilient and their structure composition and diversity are reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health	Mahinga kai species, including taonga species, are present in quantities, size and of a quality that is appropriate for the area and reflective of a healthy functioning ecosystem ¹⁸ Huanga of mahinga kai as identified by mana whenua are achieved.	River Class 1 and rivers listed with high macroinvertebrate community health – 99% species protection All other rivers – 95% species protection
2	Mid-gradient, coastal and hard sedimentary		≤ 120	≤ 50	<40%	<20%	≥ 105	≥ 130	≥5.5	≥6.5	≥38	≥48			
3	Mid-gradient, soft sedimentary		≤ 120*	≤ 50*	<40%	<20%	≥ 105	≥ 130	≥5.5	≥6.5	≥38	≥48			
4	Lowland, large, draining ranges		≤ 120	≤ 50	<40%	<20%	≥ 110	≥ 130	≥5.5	≥6.5	≥38	≥48			
5	Lowland, large, draining plains and eastern Wairarapa		≤ 120*	≤ 50*	<40%	<20%	≥ 100	≥ 120	≥5	≥6	≥38	≥48			
6	Lowland, small		≤ 120*	≤ 50*	<40%	<20%	≥ 100	≥ 120	≥5	≥6	≥38	≥48			

¹¹ For guidance on the macrophytes, periphyton biomass, invertebrates and fish objectives in Table 3.4 refer to Table 2.4 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

¹² The periphyton biomass objective shall not be exceeded by more than 17% of samples in 'productive' rivers and; 8% of samples in all other rivers, based on a minimum of three years of monthly sampling. Rivers are categorised as productive according to types in the River Environment Classification (REC). Productive rivers are those that fall within the REC "Dry" Climate categories (i.e., Warm-Dry (WD) and Cool-Dry (CD)) and the REC Geology categories that have naturally high levels of nutrient enrichment due to their catchment geology (i.e., Soft-Sedimentary (SS), Volcanic Acidic (VA) and Volcanic Basic (VB)). Therefore, productive rivers are those that belong to the following REC defined types: WD/SS, WD/VB, WD/VA, CD/SS, CD/VB, CD/VA.

¹³ Nitrate and ammonia to be assessed against the NPS-FM (2020) attribute states; all other Toxicants to be assessed against the ANZG (2018) Default Guideline Values unless site/catchment specific thresholds are available for use (see Step 4 of the ANZG (2018) Water Quality Management Framework).

¹⁴ Unless otherwise stated, based on 5 years of data.

¹⁵ In naturally soft-bottomed rivers and streams assessment against the objectives shall be based on the soft bottom versions of the indices.

¹⁶ Shown on Maps 29 to 33.

¹⁷ Significant rivers are rivers or streams with high macroinvertebrate community health, identified in column 2 of Schedule F1(rivers/lakes)

¹⁸ Appropriate for the area means consistent with what would be expected when the ecosystem is in a natural healthy condition.

Table 3.5 Lakes													
Lake type	Macroalgae	Macrophytes (invasive score)	Macrophytes (native score)	Phytoplankton	Phytoplankton Annual maximum mg chl- <i>a</i> / m³	Total Nitrogen Annual median mg/ m³		Total Phosphorus Annual median mg/ m³	Lake Bottom Dissolved Oxygen Annual minimum g/m³	Mid-Hypolimnion Dissolved oxygen ¹⁹ Annual minimum g/m³	Sediment	Fish	Mahinga kai species
		Lake Submerged Plant: Invasive Impact Index - % of maximum potential score	Lake Submerged Plant Indicators: Native Condition Index - % of maximum potential score	Annual median mg chl- <i>a</i> / m³		Seasonally stratified and brackish	Polymictic						
Significant lakes ²⁰		0	≥75	≤2	≤10	≤160	≤300	≤10	≥7.5	≥7.5	Anthropogenic sediment loads, suspended sediment concentrations, and sedimentation on the lake bed are such that aquatic ecosystem health is reflective of a good state.	Fish communities are resilient and their structure composition and diversity are reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health	Mahinga kai species, including taonga species , are present in quantities, size and of a quality that is appropriate for the area and reflective of a healthy functioning ecosystem ²¹ Huanga of mahinga kai as identified by mana whenua are achieved.
All other lakes ²²	The algae community is reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health with a low frequency of nuisance blooms ²³	≤25	≥50	≤5	≤25	≤350		≤20	≥2.0	≥5.0			

¹⁹ Mid-hypolimnion dissolved oxygen objective only applies to seasonally stratified lakes.

²⁰ Parangarahu Lakes and Lake Pounui are significant lakes

²¹ Appropriate for the area means consistent with what would be expected when the ecosystem is in a natural healthy condition.

²² Monitoring data should be analysed separately for closed periods and open periods for intermittently closed and open lakes or lagoons (ICOLLs), such as Lake Ōnoke

²³ The macroalgae objective only applies to Lake Ōnoke

Table 3.6 Groundwater ²⁴	
Water quality and quantity	Saltwater intrusion
Water quality and quantity achieves a good state of health (including no toxic effects) in groundwater and connected surface water ecosystems. This includes ecosystem processes, aquatic life (including microbial and stygofaunal community composition in groundwater) and physical habitat.	The boundary between salt and fresh groundwater does not migrate between fresh water and salt water aquifers

Table 3.7 Natural wetlands ²⁵					
Wetland type	Flora	Fauna	Mahinga kai species	Nutrient status	Hydrology
Bog	Indigenous plant communities are appropriate ²⁶ to wetland type, are resilient and their structure, composition and diversity are within an acceptable range of that expected under natural conditions	Indigenous faunal communities (including those of birds, fish, lizards and invertebrates) are appropriate ³⁵ to wetland type, are resilient and their structure composition and diversity are within an acceptable range of that expected under natural conditions	Mahinga kai species , including taonga species , are present in, or are migrating through, the wetland and are in quantities, size and of a quality that is appropriate to the area ²⁷ and reflective of a healthy functioning ecosystem Huanga of mahinga kai as identified by mana whenua are achieved.	Low or very low	Water table depth and hydrologic regime is appropriate to the wetland type
Fen				Low to moderate	
Seepage				Low to high	
Saltmarsh²⁸				Moderate to high	
Swamp				Moderate to high	
Marsh				Moderate to high	

²⁴ For guidance on the nitrate, quantity and saltwater intrusion objectives in Table 3.6 refer to Table 2.10 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

²⁵ For guidance on the flora, fauna, nutrient status and hydrology objectives in Table 3.7 refer to Table 2.13 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

²⁶ Appropriate refers to communities naturally found in the different wetland types, and indigenous species that are native to the area (i.e. species expected present based on natural distribution and habitat)

²⁷ Appropriate for the area means consistent with what would be expected when the ecosystem is in a natural healthy condition.

²⁸ Refers to terrestrial component of saltmarshes, coastal saltmarsh is provided for by Table 3.8

Table 3.8 Coastal waters ²⁹							
Coastal water type	Macroalgae	Seagrass and saltmarsh	Invertebrates	Mahinga kai species	Fish	Sedimentation rate	Mud content
Open coast		NA		Mahinga kai species, including taonga species , are present in quantities, sizes and of a quality that is appropriate for the area and reflective of a healthy functioning ecosystem ³⁰ Huanga of mahinga kai as identified by mana whenua are achieved.		NA	
Estuaries and harbours ³¹	The algae community is reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health with a low frequency of nuisance blooms	Seagrass, saltmarsh and brackish water submerged macrophytes are resilient and diverse and their cover is sufficient to support invertebrate and fish communities	Invertebrate communities are resilient and their structure, composition and diversity are reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health		Fish communities are resilient and their structure, composition and diversity are reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health	The sedimentation rate is within an acceptable range of that expected under natural conditions	The mud content and areal extent of soft mud habitats is within a range of that found under natural conditions

²⁹ For guidance on the flora, fauna, nutrient status and hydrology objectives in Table 3.8 refer to Table 2.16 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

³⁰ Appropriate for the area means consistent with what would be expected when the ecosystem is in a natural healthy condition.

³¹ Monitoring data should be analysed separately for closed periods and open periods for intermittently closed and open lakes or lagoons (ICOLLs), such as Lake Ōnoke.

Objective O20



The ecological, recreational, **mana whenua**, and amenity values of estuaries are protected, their sensitivity as **low energy receiving environments** is recognised, and their health and function is restored to a healthy functioning state as defined by Table 3.8 Coastal waters.

Objective O21



Vegetated riparian margins are established, maintained or restored to enhance water quality, **aquatic ecosystem health**, **mahinga kai** and indigenous biodiversity of rivers, lakes, **natural wetlands** and the coastal marine area.

Objective O22



The extent of **natural wetlands** is maintained or increased, their values are protected, and their condition is restored. Where the values relate to biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, **restoration** is to a healthy functioning state as defined by Table 3.7.

Objective O23



The passage of fish and kōura is maintained, or is improved, by instream structures, except where it is desirable to prevent the passage of some fish species in order to protect desired fish species, their life stages or their habitats.

Objective O24

The habitat of trout identified in Schedule I (trout habitat) is maintained or improved.

3.8 Sites with significant values

Objective O25



Outstanding water bodies identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies) and their significant values are protected and restored. Where the significant values relate to biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, **restoration** is to a healthy functioning state including as defined by Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8.

Objective O26



Outstanding natural features and landscapes and their values are protected from inappropriate use and development.

Objective O27



Significant historic heritage and its values are protected from inappropriate modification, use and development.

Objective O28



Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values are protected from the adverse effects of use and development, and where

appropriate restored to a healthy functioning state including as defined by Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8.

Objective O29



Significant geological features in the coastal marine area are protected from inappropriate use and development.

3.9 Air quality

Objective O30



Ambient air quality is maintained or improved to the acceptable category or better in Schedule L1 (ambient air).

Objective O31



Human health, **property**, and the environment are protected from the adverse effects of **point source discharges** of air pollutants.

Objective O32



The adverse effects of odour, smoke and dust on amenity values and people's well-being are **minimised**.

3.10 Soil

Objective O33



Soils are healthy, and productive to support a range of uses, life supporting capacity is safeguarded and accelerated soil erosion is **minimised**.

3.11 Land use

Objective O34



The adverse effects on soil and water from land use activities are **minimised**, including to assist with achieving the outcomes and indicators of desired environmental states for water in Tables 3.1 to 3.8.

Objective O35



The adverse effects of **livestock** access on **surface water bodies** are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

3.12 Discharges to land and water

Objective O36



The runoff or leaching of contaminants to water from discharges to land is **minimised**, including to assist with achieving the outcomes and indicators of desired environmental states for water in Tables 3.1 to 3.8.

Objective O37



The amount of sediment-laden runoff entering water is **minimised**, including to assist with achieving the outcomes and indicators of desired environmental states for water in Tables 3.1 to 3.8.

Objective O38



The adverse quality and quantity effects of **stormwater** discharges from **stormwater networks** and urban land uses are reduced over time.

Objective O39



Discharges of **wastewater** to land are promoted over discharges to fresh water and coastal water.

Objective O40

Discharges of **wastewater** to fresh water are progressively reduced.

Objective O41



The environment is protected from the adverse effects of discharges of **hazardous substances** and the creation of contaminated land is avoided.

Objective O42



Contaminated land is identified and the discharges of contaminants are managed to protect the environment.

3.13 Water allocation

Objective O43

The **efficient allocation** and efficient use of water is improved and **maximised** through time including through **water harvesting**.

Objective O44

Any further over-allocation of fresh water is avoided and existing over-allocation is phased out.

3.14 Coastal management

Objective O45



Use and development shall generally not be located in the coastal marine area unless it has a **functional need** or **operational requirement** to be located there.

Objective O46



Use and development makes efficient use of any occupied space in the coastal marine area.

Objective O47



The need for public open space in the coastal marine area is recognised.

Objective O48



New development in the coastal marine area is of a scale, density and design that is compatible with its function and its location in the coastal environment.

Objective O49



Use and development is appropriate in the **Lambton Harbour Area** when it is compatible with its surroundings and the Central Area of Wellington City.

Objective O50



Noise, including underwater noise, from activities in the coastal marine area is managed to maintain the health and well-being of marine fauna, and the health and amenity value of users of the coastal marine area.

Objective O51



The efficient and safe passage of vessels and aircraft that support the movement of people, goods and services is provided for in the coastal marine area.

4 Policies

4 Policies contents	Policy number	Page
4.1 Ki uta ki tai and integrated catchment management	P1-P5	63
4.2 Beneficial use and development	P6-P17	64
4.3 Māori relationships	P18-P22	69
4.4 Natural character, form and function	P23-P24	71
4.5 Natural hazards	P25-P29	72
4.6 Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai	P30-P36	74
4.7 Sites with significant values	P37-P54	77
4.8 Air quality	P55-P64	87
4.9 Land and water quality	P65-P114	89
4.10 Taking, using, damming and diverting water	P115-P138	110
4.11 Coastal management	P139-P158	123

4.1 Ki uta ki tai and integrated catchment management

Policy P1: Ki uta ki tai and integrated catchment management



Air, land, fresh water bodies and the coastal marine area will be managed recognising **ki uta ki tai** by using the principles of integrated catchment management. These principles include:

- (a) decision-making using the catchment as the spatial unit, and
- (b) applying an adaptive management approach to take into account the dynamic nature and processes of catchments, and
- (c) coordinated management, with decisions based on best available information and improvements in technology and science, and
- (d) taking into account the connected nature of resources and **natural processes** within a catchment, and
- (e) recognising links between environmental, social, cultural and economic sustainability of the catchment.

Policy P2: Cross-boundary matters



The effects of use and development across jurisdictional boundaries shall be managed by having particular regard to any relevant provisions contained in any bordering territorial authorities' proposed and/or operative district plan when assessing a resource consent for an activity and/or the effects of an

activity that spans mean high water springs or other jurisdictional boundaries, including the beds of lakes and rivers.

Policy P3: Precautionary approach



Use and development shall be managed with a precautionary approach where there is limited information regarding the effects and any adverse effects are potentially significant.

Policy P4: Review of existing consents



The conditions of **existing resource consents** to discharge contaminants to fresh water or coastal water, and to take and use water, may be reviewed pursuant to section 128 of the RMA:

- (a) at any time or times specified for in the consent, or
- (b) when a rule in a plan change with maximum or minimum levels or flows, or rates of use of water, or minimum standards of water quality becomes operative, and the review is appropriate, such as when the exercise of the resource consent impedes the ability to implement an integrated approach to manage water quality, quantity or habitat within that **whaitua** or sub-catchment.

Policy P5: Synchronised expiry and review dates



A common expiry or review date will be imposed on resource consents within a **whaitua** or sub-catchment (unless the consent relates to **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** and it is inappropriate to do so), if:

- (a) the affected resource is fully allocated, or
- (b) the exercise of the resource consent may impede the ability to implement an integrated approach to manage water quality, quantity or habitat within that **whaitua** or sub-catchment.

4.2 Beneficial use and development

Policy P6: Uses of land and water



The cultural, social and economic benefits of using land and water for:

- (a) treatment, dilution and **disposal** of **wastewater** and **stormwater**, and
- (b) industrial processes and commercial uses associated with the potable water supply network, and
- (c) community and domestic water supply, and
- (d) food production and harvesting (including aquaculture), and
- (e) gravel extraction from rivers for flood protection and control purposes, and

- (f) **irrigation** and stock water, and
- (g) firefighting (emergency or training purposes), and
- (h) contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, and
- (i) transportation, including along, across, and access to, water bodies, and
- (j) enabling urban development where it maintains the quality of the natural environment, and
- (k) waste management facilities.

shall be recognised.

Policy P7: Beneficial activities



The following activities are recognised as beneficial and generally appropriate:

- (a) activities for the purpose of restoring **natural character, aquatic ecosystem health, mahinga kai**, outstanding water bodies, sites with significant **mana whenua** values, and sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values, and
- (b) activities that restore natural features such as beaches, dunes or wetlands that can buffer development from natural hazards, and
- (c) day-lighting of piped streams, and
- (d) removal of aquatic weeds, and pest plants and animal pests, and
- (e) the establishment of river crossings (culverts and bridges) or fences and fence structures that will result in the exclusion of regular **livestock** access from a water body, and
- (f) the retirement, fencing and planting and management of **riparian margins**, and
- (g) the retirement of **erosion prone land** from **livestock** access, and
- (h) maintenance, and use and **upgrade** of existing structures in the coastal marine area, **natural wetlands** and the beds of rivers and lakes (noting that Policy P33 will apply with respect to fish passage), and
- (i) removal of dangerous or derelict structures in the coastal marine area, **natural wetlands** and beds of lakes and rivers, and
- (j) structures necessary to provide for monitoring resource use or the state of the environment in the coastal marine area, **natural wetlands** and beds of lakes and rivers, and

- (k) activities necessary to maintain safe navigation, and
- (l) artworks that support and enhance public open space.

Policy P8: Public access to and along the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers



Maintain and enhance the extent or quality of public access to and along the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers except where it is necessary to:

- (a) protect the values of estuaries, sites with significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), sites with significant historic heritage value identified in Schedule E (historic heritage) and sites with significant indigenous biodiversity value identified in Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity), or
- (b) protect public health and safety, or protect Wellington International Airport and **Commercial Port Area** security, or
- (c) provide for a temporary activity such as construction, a recreation or cultural event or stock movement, and where the temporary restrictions shall be for no longer than reasonably necessary before access is fully reinstated, and

with respect to (a) and (b), where it is necessary to permanently restrict or remove existing public access, the loss of public access shall be mitigated or **offset** by providing enhanced public access at a similar or nearby location to the extent reasonably practicable.

Policy P9: Contact recreation and Māori customary use



Use and development shall avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on contact recreation and **Māori customary use** in fresh and coastal water, including by:

- (a) providing water quality and, in rivers, flows suitable for contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, and
- (b) managing activities to maintain or enhance contact recreation values in the beds of lakes and rivers, including by retaining existing swimming holes and maintaining access to existing contact recreation locations, and
- (c) encouraging improved access to suitable swimming and surfing locations, and
- (d) providing for the passive recreation and amenity values of fresh water bodies and the coastal marine area.

Policy P10: Water storage



Promote the development of **water harvesting** and recognise its benefits as a means to achieve improved efficiency in the allocation and use of water.

Policy P11: Benefits of Regionally Significant Infrastructure and renewable electricity generation facilities



When considering proposals that relate to the provision of **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, or **renewable energy generation activities**, particular regard will be given to the benefits of those activities.

Policy P12: Benefits of mineral resource utilisation



When considering proposals that relate to the use of the Region's **mineral** resources, particular regard will be given to the benefits from the utilisation of those resources.

Policy P13: Providing for Regionally Significant Infrastructure and renewable electricity generation activities



The use, development, operation, maintenance, and **upgrade** of **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** and **renewable energy generation activities** are provided for, in appropriate places and ways. This includes by having particular regard to:

- (a) the strategic integration of infrastructure and land use, and
- (b) the location of existing infrastructure and structures, and
- (c) the need for **renewable energy generation activities** to locate where the renewable energy resources exist, and
- (d) the **functional need** and **operational requirements** associated with developing, operating, maintaining and upgrading **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** and **renewable energy generation activities**.

Policy P14: The National Grid



- (a) Recognise and provide for the benefits of the **National Grid**.
- (b) Enable the operation, maintenance or **upgrade** of existing **National Grid** assets.
- (c) Where the **National Grid** has a **functional need** or **operational requirement** to locate in the coastal environment, lakes, rivers or wetlands, manage the adverse effects of its activities on **natural character**, natural features and natural landscapes, and indigenous biodiversity by:
 - (i) Seeking to avoid adverse effects of new development or major upgrades on values of:

1. outstanding **natural character**,
 2. natural attributes and characteristics of outstanding natural features and landscapes,
 3. indigenous biodiversity values of the aquatic ecosystems, habitats, species and areas listed in Policy P38(a).
- (ii) Seeking to avoid significant adverse effects of new development or major upgrades on:
1. other areas of **natural character** in the coastal environment,
 2. natural attributes and characteristics of other natural features and landscapes in the coastal environment,
 3. indigenous biodiversity values that meet the criteria in Policy P11(b) of the NZCPS.
- (iii) Having regard to the extent to which adverse effects have been avoided, remedied or mitigated:
1. through the route, site and method selection process, and
 2. given the constraints imposed by the activity's **operational requirements**.
- (iv) Recognising there may be some areas in the coastal environment where:
1. avoidance of adverse effects is required to protect the values, natural attributes and characteristics identified within (c)(i) 1, 2, and 3 above.
 2. avoidance of significant adverse effects is required to protect the values, natural attributes and characteristics identified within (c)(ii) 1, 2, and 3 above.
- (d) Remedy or mitigate any adverse effects from the operation, maintenance, **upgrade**, major upgrade or development of the **National Grid** which cannot be avoided.

In the event of any conflict with any other objectives and policies in the Plan relating to indigenous biodiversity within Policy P38, **natural character**, and natural features and natural landscapes, Policy P14 takes precedence.

Policy P15: Incompatible activities adjacent to Regionally Significant Infrastructure, renewable electricity generation activities and significant mineral resources 

Regionally Significant Infrastructure, renewable energy generation activities and significant mineral resources shall be protected from incompatible use and development occurring under, over or adjacent to it, by locating and designing any use and development to avoid, remedy or mitigate any **reverse sensitivity** effects.

Note

For the avoidance of doubt, this policy only applies to an activity that requires resource consent seeking to locate in proximity to **Regionally Significant Infrastructure, renewable electricity generation activities or significant mineral resources**.

Policy P16: Flood protection activities 

The use, maintenance and ongoing operation of existing **catchment based flood and erosion risk management activities** to manage the **hazard risk** of flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities are provided for.

Policy P17: New flood protection and erosion control 

The social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits of new **catchment based flood and erosion risk management activities** are recognised.

4.3 Māori relationships

Policy P18: Mauri 

The **mauri** of fresh and coastal waters shall be recognised as being important to Māori and is sustained and enhanced, including by:

- (a) managing the individual and cumulative adverse effects of activities that may impact on **mauri** in the manner set out in the rest of the Plan, and
- (b) providing for those activities that sustain and enhance **mauri**, and
- (c) recognising and providing for the role of kaitiaki in sustaining **mauri**.

Policy P19: Mana whenua relationships with Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa 

The relationships between **mana whenua** and **Ngā Huanga o Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa** identified in Schedule B (**Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**) will be recognised and provided for by:

- (a) having particular regard to the values and **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa huanga** identified in Schedule B (**Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**) when applying for, and making decisions on resource consent applications, and developing **Whaitua Implementation Programmes**, and

- (b) informing iwi authorities of relevant resource consents relating to **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**, and
- (c) recognising the relevant iwi authority/ies as an affected party under RMA s95E where activities risk having a minor or more than minor adverse effect on **Ngā Huanga o Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa** or on the significant values of a Schedule C site which is located downstream, and
- (d) working with **mana whenua**, landowners, and other interested parties as appropriate, to develop and implement **restoration** initiatives within **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**, and
- (e) the Wellington Regional Council and iwi authorities implementing **kaupapa Māori** monitoring of **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**.

Policy P20: Māori values



The cultural relationship of Māori with air, land and water shall be recognised and the adverse effects on this relationship and their values shall be **minimised**.

Policy P21: Exercise of kaitiakitanga



Kaitiakitanga shall be recognised and provided for by involving **mana whenua** in the assessment and decision-making processes associated with use and development of natural and physical resources including;

- (a) managing activities in sites with significant **mana whenua** values listed in Schedule C (mana whenua) in accordance with **tikanga** and **kaupapa Māori** as exercised by **mana whenua**, and
- (b) the identification and inclusion of **mana whenua** attributes and values in the kaitiaki information and monitoring strategy in accordance with Method M2, and
- (c) identification of **mana whenua** values and attributes and their application through **tikanga** and **kaupapa Māori** in the maintenance and enhancement of **mana whenua** relationships with **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**.

Policy P22: Statutory acknowledgements



Wellington Regional Council will:

- (a) include any relevant statutory acknowledgments in Schedule D (statutory acknowledgements) for public information, and
- (b) have regard to any relevant statutory acknowledgment in Schedule D (statutory acknowledgements) when processing resource consent applications.

4.4 Natural character, form and function

4.4.1 Natural character

Policy P23: Identification of outstanding/high natural character and outstanding natural features and landscapes



- (a) Identify in the Plan areas of outstanding and high **natural character** in the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area) and in wetlands, rivers, lakes and their margins.
- (b) Identify in the Plan outstanding natural features and landscapes within the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area) and in wetlands, rivers, lakes and their margins.
- (c) Until areas of high and outstanding **natural character** and outstanding natural features and landscapes in the coastal environment are mapped in this Plan, as assessment may be required as to whether an activity is within:
 - (i) An area of high or outstanding **natural character**
 - (ii) An outstanding natural feature or landscape.

The need for such an assessment will depend on the level or scale of potential effects and the sensitivity of the receiving environment and shall take into account Policies 3 and 24 of the Regional Policy Statement. Any assessment shall be commensurate with the scale and significance of the effects that the use or development may have on the environment.

Note

Refer to Method M31.

Policy P24: Preserving and protecting natural character from inappropriate use and development



To preserve **natural character** and protect it from inappropriate use and development by:

- (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on the **natural character** of areas within the coastal environment that have outstanding **natural character**, and
- (b) avoiding significant adverse effects and avoid remedy and mitigate other adverse effects of activities on the **natural character** of areas within the coastal environment that do not have outstanding **natural character**, and
- (c) outside the coastal environment, avoiding and, where avoidance is not practicable, remedying or mitigating adverse effects of activities on the **natural character** of wetlands, rivers, lakes and their margins that

have outstanding **natural character**, provided that the outstanding **natural character** of the area taken as a whole is retained, and

- (d) outside the coastal environment, avoiding and, where avoidance is not practicable, remedying or mitigating significant adverse effects of activities on the **natural character** of wetlands, rivers, lakes and their margins that have high **natural character**, provided that the high **natural character** of the area taken as a whole is retained, and
- (e) outside the coastal environment, avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on the **natural character** of wetlands, rivers, lakes and their margins that are not addressed under (c) or (d) of Policy P24.

4.5 Natural hazards

Policy P25: High hazard areas



Use and development, including hazard mitigation methods, in on or over **high hazard areas** shall be managed to ensure that:

- (a) they have a **functional need** or **operational requirement** or there is no practicable alternative to be so located, and
- (b) an overall increase in risk of social, environmental and economic harm is avoided, and
- (c) the **hazard risk** and/or **residual hazard risk** to the development, assessed using a **risk-based approach**, is acceptable or as low as reasonably practicable, recognising that in some instances an increase in risk to the development may be appropriate, and
- (d) the development does not cause or exacerbate **hazard risk** in other areas, and unless effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated in accordance with a **hazard risk management strategy**, and
- (e) adverse effects on **natural processes** (coastal, riverine and lake processes) are avoided, remedied, or mitigated, and
- (f) natural cycles of erosion and accretion and the potential for natural features to fluctuate in position over time, including movements due to climate change and sea level rise over at least the next 100 years, are taken into account.

Policy P26: Diversion of flood waters in a floodplain



The diversion of flood waters from any river or lake resulting from **earthworks** or the erection, placement or extension of a structure within stopbanks or through the creation of new stopbanks shall be managed to ensure:

- (a) any increase in **hazard risk** or **residual hazard risk** in other areas as a result of the diversion is avoided or mitigated, and
- (b) any adverse effects on **natural processes** are avoided, remedied, or mitigated, and
- (c) natural cycles of erosion and accretion and the potential for natural features to fluctuate in position over time, including movements due to climate change over at least the next 100 years, are taken into account.

Policy P27: Hazard mitigation measures



Hard hazard engineering mitigation and protection methods shall be discouraged except where it is necessary to protect:

- (a) existing, or **upgrades** to, infrastructure including **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, or
- (b) new **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, or
- (c) significant existing development, and

in respect of (a), (b) and (c):

- (d) there is no reasonable or practicable alternatives to mitigate **hazard risk** and **residual hazard risk**, and
- (e) the mitigation and protection methods are suitably located and designed, and where appropriate certified by a qualified, professional engineer, and
- (f) the use of **soft engineering** options are incorporated and used, where appropriate,

and either:

- (g) any adverse effects are no more than minor, or
- (h) where the environmental effects are more than minor the works form part of a **hazard risk management strategy**.

Policy P28: Effects of climate change



Particular regard shall be given to the potential for climate change

- (a) to threaten biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, or
- (b) to cause or exacerbate natural hazard events over at least the next 100 years that could adversely affect use and development

including as a result of:

- (c) coastal erosion and inundation (**storm surge**), and
- (d) river and lake flooding and erosion, aggradation, decreased **minimum flows**, and
- (e) **stormwater** ponding and impeded drainage, and
- (f) relative sea level rise, using reliable scientific data for the Wellington region.

Policy P29: Natural buffers



Provide for the **restoration** or enhancement of natural features such as beaches, dunes or wetlands that buffer development from natural hazards and ensure the adverse effects of use and development on them are avoided, remedied, or mitigated.

4.6 Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai

Policy P30: Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai



Manage the adverse effects of use and development on biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** to:

Hydrology

- (a) maintain or where practicable restore natural flow characteristics and hydrodynamic processes and the natural pattern and range of water level fluctuations in rivers, lakes and **natural wetlands**, and

Water quality

- (b) maintain or improve water quality including to assist with achieving the objectives in Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8 of Objective O19, and

Aquatic habitat diversity and quality

- (c) maintain or where practicable restore aquatic habitat diversity and quality, including:
 - (i) the form, frequency and pattern of pools, runs, and riffles in rivers, and
 - (ii) the natural form of rivers, lakes, **natural wetlands** and the coastal marine area, and
- (d) where practicable restore the connections between fragmented aquatic habitats, and

Critical habitat for indigenous aquatic species and indigenous birds

- (e) maintain or where practicable restore habitats that are important to the life cycle and survival of indigenous aquatic species and the habitats of indigenous birds in the coastal marine area, **natural wetlands** and the beds of lakes and rivers and their margins that are used for breeding, roosting, feeding, and migration, and

Critical life cycle periods

- (f) avoid, **minimise** or remedy adverse effects on aquatic species at times which will most affect the breeding, spawning, and dispersal or migration of those species, including timing the activity, or the adverse effects of the activity, to avoid times of the year when adverse effects may be more significant, and

Riparian habitats

- (g) maintain or where practicable restore riparian habitats, and

Pests

- (h) avoid the introduction, and restrict the spread, of aquatic pest plants and animals¹.

Policy P31: Adverse effects on biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health, and mahinga kai



Adverse effects on biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** shall be managed by:

- (a) in the first instance, activities that risk causing adverse effects on the values of a Schedule F ecosystem or habitat, other than activities carried out in accordance with a **wetland restoration management plan**, shall avoid these ecosystems and habitats. If the ecosystem or habitat cannot be avoided, the adverse effects of activities shall be managed by (b) to (g) below.
- (b) avoiding adverse effects where practicable, and
- (c) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, **minimising** them where practicable, and
- (d) where **adverse effects** cannot be **minimised**, they are remedied, except as provided for in (a) to (g), and

¹ Pests for the Wellington region are defined in the Wellington Regional Pest Management Strategy

- (e) where more than minor **residual adverse effects** cannot be avoided, **minimised**, or remedied, **biodiversity offsetting** is provided where possible, and
- (f) if **biodiversity offsetting** of more than minor **residual adverse effects** is not possible, **biodiversity compensation** is provided, and
- (g) the activity itself is avoided if **biodiversity compensation** cannot be undertaken in a way that is appropriate as set out in Schedule G3, including Clause 2 of that Schedule.

In relation to activities within the beds of lakes, rivers and **natural wetlands**, (e) to (g) only apply to activities which meet the exceptions in Policy P110.

A precautionary approach shall be used when assessing the potential for adverse effects on ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values identified in Schedule F.

Note

Policy P38 applies to the management of adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values within the coastal environment.

Proposals for **biodiversity mitigation** under (b) to (d) above, and **biodiversity offsetting**, and **biodiversity compensation** will be assessed against the principles listed in Schedule G1 (biodiversity mitigation), and Schedule G2 (biodiversity offsetting), and Schedule G3 (biodiversity compensation).

Policy P32: Fish passage



The construction or creation of new barriers impeding the efficient and safe passage of fish and kōura species at all their life stages shall be avoided, except where this is required for the protection of indigenous fish and kōura populations.

Note

Advice can be sought from the statutory agencies responsible for the species. Sports fish, including trout, are managed by the Wellington Fish and Game Council and indigenous fish are managed by the Department of Conservation.

Policy P33: Restoring fish passage



Remediation to provide for the efficient and safe passage of indigenous fish and kōura is promoted, and regard shall be had to requiring this when extending, altering or reconstructing instream structures, where this is appropriate for the management and protection of indigenous fish and kōura populations.

Policy P34: Values of wetlands



Activities in and adjacent to **natural wetlands** shall be managed to maintain and, where appropriate, restore their condition and their values including:

- (a) as habitat for indigenous flora and fauna, and
- (b) for their significance to **mana whenua**, and
- (c) for their role in the hydrological cycle including flood protection, and
- (d) for nutrient attenuation and sediment trapping, and
- (e) as a fisheries resource, and
- (f) for recreation, and
- (g) for education and scientific research.

Policy P35: Restoration of wetlands



The **restoration** of **natural wetlands** and the construction of artificial wetlands to meet the water quality, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** objectives set out in Tables 3.7 and 3.8, to provide habitat for indigenous flora and fauna, to carry out the physical and ecological functions of **natural wetlands**, and to provide for amenity values where this aligns with **restoration** appropriate to the area and wetland type shall be encouraged and supported.

Policy P36: Restoring Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and Wairarapa Moana



The ecological health and significant values of Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and **Wairarapa Moana** will be restored including by:

- (a) managing activities, **erosion-prone land**, and **riparian margins** to reduce sedimentation rates and pollutant inputs, to meet the water quality, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** objectives set out in Tables 3.4 to 3.8, and
- (b) undertaking planting and pest management programmes in harbour and lake habitats and ecosystems.

4.7 Sites with significant values

4.7.1 Outstanding water bodies

Policy P37: Adverse effects on outstanding water bodies

The adverse effects of use and development on outstanding water bodies and their significant values identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies) shall be avoided, unless there is a **functional need** for operation, maintenance or **upgrade** of existing **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** in which case adverse effects of activities shall be managed by:

- (a) avoiding adverse effects where practicable, and
- (b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, **minimising** them, and

- (c) where adverse effects cannot be **minimised**, they are remedied where practicable, and
- (d) where **residual adverse effects** cannot be avoided, **minimised**, or remedied, **offsetting** is provided where possible.

Proposals for **biodiversity mitigation** and **biodiversity offsetting** will be assessed against the principles listed in Schedule G1 (biodiversity mitigation), and Schedule G2 (biodiversity offsetting). A precautionary approach shall be used when assessing the potential for adverse effects on outstanding water bodies.

Where more than minor adverse effects on outstanding water bodies cannot be avoided, **minimised**, remedied or redressed through **biodiversity offsets**, the activity is inappropriate.

4.7.2 Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within the coastal environment

Policy P38: Indigenous biodiversity values within the coastal environment



To protect the indigenous biodiversity values, use and development within the coastal environment shall:

- (a) avoid adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values that meet the criteria in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) namely:
 - (i) indigenous taxa listed as threatened or at risk in the NZ Threat classification system lists or as threatened by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources;
 - (ii) indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types in the coastal environment that are threatened or are naturally rare;
 - (iii) habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;
 - (iv) areas in the coastal environment containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types;
 - (v) areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation; and
- (b) avoid significant adverse effects, on indigenous biodiversity values that meet the criteria in Policy 11(b) (i) – (vi) of the NZCPS, and

- (c) manage non-significant adverse effects of activities on indigenous biodiversity values that meet the criteria in Policy 11(b) of the NZCPS by:
 - (i) avoiding adverse effects where practicable, and
 - (ii) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, **minimising** them where practicable, and
 - (iii) where adverse effects cannot be **minimised** they are remedied where practicable, and
 - (iv) where **residual adverse effects** cannot be avoided, **minimised**, or remedied, **biodiversity offsetting** is provided where possible, and
 - (v) if **biodiversity offsetting** of **residual adverse effects** is not possible, the activity itself is avoided unless the activity is **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** then **biodiversity compensation** is provided, and
 - (vi) the activity itself is avoided if **biodiversity compensation** cannot be undertaken in a way that is appropriate as set out in Schedule G3, including Clause 2 of that schedule, and
- (d) for all other sites within the coastal environment not meeting Policy 11(a) or (b) of the NZCPS, manage significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values using the effects management hierarchy set out in (b) to (g) of Policy P32.

Note

Any site or habitat in the Wellington Region known to meet NZCPS Policy 11(a) criteria is shown in the NRP Schedules by this icon 

Policy P39: Existing Regionally Significant Infrastructure and renewable energy generation activities within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) - (v) or (b) or included in Schedule F5 

Consider providing for the operation, maintenance, **upgrade** and **extension** of existing **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** and **renewable energy generation activities** within a site in the coastal environment that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) - (v) or (b) or included in Schedule F5 where:

- (a) there is a **functional need** or **operational requirement** for the activity to locate in that area, and
- (b) there is no practicable alternative on land or elsewhere in the coastal environment for the activity to be located, and

- (c) the activity provides for the maintenance and, where practicable, the enhancement or **restoration** of the affected significant indigenous biodiversity values and attributes at, and in proximity to, the affected area, taking into account any consultation with the Wellington Regional Council, the Department of Conservation and **mana whenua**.

Policy P40: Kaiwharawhara Stream Estuary



When considering the effects of **port related activities** in the Kaiwharawhara Stream Estuary in Schedule F4 (which includes aquatic ecosystems, habitats, species and areas listed in Policy P38(a)(i) - (v) or (b)) or included in Schedule F5 recognise:

- (a) that the estuary is located within a working port that needs to provide for efficient and safe operations, the development of capacity for shipping and take account of connections to other transport modes, and
- (b) that there must be a **functional need** or **operational requirement** for the activity to locate in that area and there is no practicable alternative on land or elsewhere in the coastal marine area for the activity to be located, and
- (c) the extent to which the significant indigenous biodiversity values and attributes at and in proximity to the estuary, are enhanced or restored as part of a biodiversity management plan that sets out how the significant indigenous biodiversity values and attributes will be affected by the activity, and
- (d) the matters in Policy P39.

Policy P41: Wellington Airport South Coastal Environment



When considering the effects of airport related activities within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) – (v) or (b) or included in Schedule F5 recognise:

- (a) that the existing airport is located in the coastal environment and the airport needs to provide for its efficient and safe operations, and the development of capacity to sustain the potential of the airport to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations, and
- (b) that there must be a **functional need** or **operational requirement** for the activity to locate in that area and there is no practicable alternative on land or elsewhere in the coastal marine area for the activity to be located, and
- (c) the extent to which any significant indigenous biodiversity values and attributes are enhanced or restored as part of a biodiversity

management plan that sets out how the significant indigenous biodiversity values and attributes will be affected by the activity, and

- (d) the matters in Policy P39.

4.7.3 Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity value

Policy P42: Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values



Protect in accordance with Policy P31 and Policies P38-P41 and, where appropriate, restore the following ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values:

- (a) the rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems identified in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), and
- (b) the habitats for indigenous birds identified in Schedule F2 (bird habitats), and
- (c) **natural wetlands**, including the **natural wetlands** identified in Schedule F3 (identified **natural wetlands**), and
- (d) the ecosystems and habitat-types with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area identified in Schedule F4 (coastal sites) and Schedule F5 (coastal habitats).

Note

All **natural wetlands** in the Wellington Region are considered to be ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as they meet at least two of the criteria listed in Policy 23 of the Regional Policy Statement 2013 for identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values; being representativeness and rarity.

Policy P43: Effects on the spawning and migration of indigenous fish species

Avoid more than minor adverse effects of activities on indigenous fish species known to be present in any water body identified in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes) as habitat for indigenous fish species or Schedule F1b (inanga spawning habitats), during known spawning and migration times identified in Schedule F1a (fish spawning/migration). These activities may include the following:

- (a) discharges of contaminants, including sediment, and
- (b) disturbance of the bed or banks that would affect spawning habitat at peak times of the year, and
- (c) damming, diversion or taking of water which leads to loss of flow or which makes the river impassable to migrating indigenous fish.

Policy P44: Managing effects on ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values from activities outside these ecosystems and habitats 

In order to protect the ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in accordance with Policy P42, particular regard shall be given to managing the adverse effects of use and development in areas outside of these ecosystems and habitats on physical, chemical and biological processes to:

- (a) maintain ecological connections within and between these habitats, or
- (b) provide for the enhancement of ecological connectivity between fragmented habitats through **biodiversity offsets**, and
- (c) provide adequate buffers around ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values, and
- (d) avoid cumulative adverse effects on, and the incremental loss of significant indigenous biodiversity values.

Policy P45: Protecting trout habitat 

Particular regard shall be given to the protection of trout habitat in rivers with important trout habitat identified in Schedule I (trout habitat). The effects of use and development in and around these rivers shall be managed to:

- (a) maintain or improve water quality in accordance with the objectives in Table 3.4 and Table 3.5 of Objective O19, and
- (b) **minimise** changes in flow regimes that would otherwise prevent trout from completing their life cycle, and
- (c) maintain the amount of pool, run and riffle habitat, and
- (d) **minimise** adverse effects on the beds of trout spawning waters identified in Schedule I (trout habitat).

Policy P46: Wetland restoration management plans 

Restoration activities that have more than minor adverse effects on ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values identified in Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity) are appropriate if they are undertaken as part of a **wetland restoration management plan**.

4.7.4 Sites with significant mana whenua values

Policy P47: Protection and restoration of sites with significant mana whenua values 

Sites with significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) shall be protected and restored by a mix of the following regulatory and non-regulatory methods:

- (a) managing use and development through rules in the plan, and
- (b) working in partnership with key stakeholders through:
 - (i) increasing landowner and community understanding of significant values within Schedule C sites, and
 - (ii) working with **mana whenua**, landowners, and other interested parties as appropriate, to develop and implement **restoration** programmes for Schedule C sites, and
 - (iii) the Wellington Regional Council and iwi authorities implementing **kaupapa Maori** monitoring of Schedule C sites.

Policy P48: Managing adverse effects on sites with significant mana whenua values



Sites with significant **mana whenua** values identified in **Schedule C** shall be protected and restored by managing use and development in the following manner:

- (a) in the first instance, avoid locating activities within sites listed in **Schedule C**,
- (b) require any more than minor adverse effects of activities on the significant **mana whenua** values of the site to be evaluated through a **cultural impact assessment** undertaken by the relevant **mana whenua** as identified in Schedule C,
- (c) significant adverse effects of an activity on the significant values of the site shall be avoided,
- (d) other adverse effects shall be managed in accordance with **tikanga** and **kaupapa Maori** responding to recommendations in the **cultural impact assessment** to:
 - (i) avoid more than minor adverse effects on the significant values of the site, and
 - (ii) where more than minor adverse effects cannot be avoided, **minimising** them, and
 - (iii) where more than minor adverse effects cannot be avoided and/or **minimised**, they are remedied, and
- (e) where more than minor adverse effects on significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) cannot be avoided, **minimised**, or remedied, the activity is inappropriate. **Offsetting** of effects on sites with significant **mana whenua** values is inappropriate, except where provided for in Policy P49, and

- (f) the relevant **mana whenua** as identified in Schedule C shall be considered to be an affected party under RMA s95E for all activities which require resource consent within a Schedule C site where the adverse effects are minor or more than minor, unless the application is publicly notified.

Policy P49: Offsetting residual adverse effects on sites of significance to mana whenua



Residual adverse effects that are not otherwise avoided, **minimised** or remedied in accordance with the management hierarchy in Policy P48 may be **offset** where the relevant **mana whenua** as identified in Schedule C:

- (a) considers the **offsetting** of **residual adverse effects** is appropriate in the particular circumstances, and
- (b) have:
- (i) an **offsetting** policy in place that applies to the area and values to be affected by the proposed development, or
 - (ii) prepared a **cultural impact assessment** that includes specific direction for the **offsetting** of effects of the proposed activity on the site of significance, and
 - (iii) expressly confirms that the **offset** proposed is consistent with:
 - 1. the **offsetting** policy in Policy P49(b)(i) (where applicable), and
 - 2. the **cultural impact assessment** in Policy P49(b)(ii), and
 - 3. the **offsetting** principles set out in Schedule G3.

Where **offsetting** is proposed for a site of significance that is associated with multiple **mana whenua**, there must be an agreed position between all groups that **offsetting** is appropriate and that (b) has been met.

4.7.5 Sites with significant historic heritage value

Policy P50: Managing adverse effects on sites with significant historic heritage value



More than minor adverse effects on the significant historic heritage values identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures), Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds), Schedule E3 (navigation aids), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites) and Schedule E5 (freshwater heritage) shall be avoided, remedied or mitigated by managing activities so that:

- (a) significant historic heritage values are not lost, damaged or destroyed,
- (b) effects are of a low magnitude or scale, or effects are reversible,
- (c) interconnections and linkages between sites are not significantly altered or lost,
- (d) previous damage to significant historic heritage values is remedied or mitigated where relevant,
- (e) previous changes that have significant historic heritage value in their own right are respected and retained,
- (f) adjacent significant historic heritage values are unlikely to be adversely affected,
- (g) unique or special materials and/or craftsmanship are retained,
- (h) the activities do not lead to cumulative adverse effects on historic heritage.

Policy P51: Appropriate demolition or removal



Demolition, partial demolition or removal of a structure with significant historic heritage value identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures), Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds), Schedule E3 (navigation aids), or Schedule E5 (freshwater heritage) is inappropriate except where:

- (a) the structure:
 - (i) is substantially damaged by fire or natural hazard, or
 - (ii) poses a significant risk to human safety, and
 - (iii) it is not reasonably practicable to repair it; or
- (b) the structure is Glasgow Wharf, Railway (Interisland) Wharf or Waterloo Quay Wharf and the work:
 - (i) is necessary to provide for **port related activities**, and
 - (ii) has considered all practical alternative methods and locations for providing for the activity, and
 - (iii) recognises structures and features of historic heritage value, heritage character and the historic associations of the area, and
 - (iv) recognises that the structures are within or adjoining a working port that needs to provide for efficient and safe

- operations, the development of capacity for shipping and take account of connections to other transport modes, and
- (v) is compatible with and links with the urban form and transport connections of the city; or
- (c) the structure is Railway (Interisland) Wharf or Waterloo Quay Wharf and the work:
 - (i) is necessary to facilitate appropriate use and development of the **Lambton Harbour Area** (Northern Area), and
 - (ii) has considered all practicable alternative methods and locations for providing for the activity, and
 - (iii) is in accordance with Policy P149.

Note

Applications for demolition or partial demolition should consider any relevant matters of Policy P50.

4.7.6 Natural features and landscapes

Policy P52: Protecting natural features and landscapes from inappropriate use and development



To protect natural features and landscapes (including seascapes) of the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and their margins and **natural wetlands** and their values, from inappropriate use and development by:

- (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on the natural attributes and characteristics of outstanding natural features and landscapes in the coastal environment, and
- (b) avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on the natural attributes and characteristics of natural features and landscapes in the coastal environment and avoid, remedy and mitigate other adverse effects of activities on other natural features and natural landscapes in the coastal environment, and
- (c) outside the coastal environment, avoiding and, where avoidance is not practicable, remedying or mitigating adverse effects of activities on the natural attributes and characteristics of outstanding natural features and landscapes, provided that the values of the natural features or landscapes that contribute to its outstanding status are retained.

Policy P53: Significant geological features



The significant geological features identified in Schedule J (geological features) shall be protected by:

- (a) avoiding significant adverse effects of use and development on significant geological features; and
- (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on significant geological features.

Policy P54: Identified surf breaks



Use and development in and adjacent to the surf breaks identified in Schedule K (surf breaks) shall be managed by avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects on the recreational qualities and values of the surf breaks.

Natural character in relation to those surf breaks will be managed in accordance with Policy P24.

4.8 Air quality

Policy P55: Managing ambient air quality



Ambient air quality shall be managed to protect human health and safety by:

- (a) maintaining the acceptable category or better identified in Schedule L1 (**ambient air**) for the specific contaminants, and
- (b) improving unacceptable or poor **ambient air** quality to at least the acceptable category or better identified in Schedule L1 (**ambient air**), and
- (c) managing the discharge of other contaminants so that the adverse effects on human health, including cumulative adverse effects, are **minimised**.

Policy P56: Domestic fires



Good management practices for the operation of **domestic fires** in urban, rural and coastal marine areas will be encouraged to **minimise** the cumulative health effects and nuisance effects to neighbours of offensive or objectionable odour, smoke and particulate matter, fumes, ash and visible emissions.

Policy P57: Open fires in the Masterton Urban Airshed

The discharges of contaminants into air from new **open fires** in the Masterton Urban Airshed (shown on Map 38) shall be avoided.

Policy P58: Managing air amenity



Air quality amenity in urban, rural and the coastal marine areas shall be managed to **minimise** offensive or objectionable odour, smoke and dust, particulate matter, fumes, ash and visible emissions.

Policy P59: Outdoor burning



The adverse effects on amenity, people's health and **property** from odour, smoke and dust, fumes, and visible emissions from **outdoor burning** will be **minimised** by the encouragement of **good management practices**.

Policy P60: Burning of specified materials



The significant adverse effects on human health, amenity and the environment from the burning of **specified materials** in **domestic fires** and **outdoor burning** shall be avoided.

Policy P61: Industrial discharges



Industrial **point source discharges** and fugitive emissions into air will be **minimised** by using **good management practices**.

Policy P62: Industrial point source discharges



The significant adverse effects from industrial **point source discharges** of **hazardous air pollutants** beyond the boundary of the **property** where the discharge is occurring, including any noxious or dangerous effects on human health or the environment, shall be avoided.

Policy P63: Agrichemicals and fumigants



The adverse effects on human health, **property** and the environment from the discharge of **agr chemicals** or **fumigants** beyond the boundary of the **property** where the discharge is occurring will be managed using **good management practices**.

Policy P64: National Environmental Standard for Air Quality

When considering a resource consent application for a discharge into air in a **polluted airshed**, including the Masterton Urban Airshed (shown on Map 38), the Wellington Regional Council shall give effect to the *National Environmental Standard for Air Quality* by allowing the **offsetting** of new discharges of PM₁₀ if the ground level concentrations exceed 2.5µg of PM₁₀/m³ of air. The **offsets** shall be:

- (a) for new discharges into air or when discharges from existing consented activities increase, and
- (b) calculated on an annual mass emissions basis and be **offset** on a one to one annual mass emissions basis, and
- (c) calculated as close as practicable to where the effect of the discharge occurs, and
- (d) for the duration of the consent, and
- (e) treated as having the same health effects irrespective of the source of the PM₁₀, and

- (f) required in a **polluted airshed**, including the Masterton Urban Airshed (shown on Map 38) until the airshed achieves five years without any breach of the *National Environmental Standard for Air Quality* for PM₁₀, and
- (g) only for a **point source discharge** and will not consider fugitive emissions, and
- (h) only for PM₁₀.

Note

For the purposes of this policy **offsetting** has the same meaning as in the *National Environmental Standard for Air Quality* for PM₁₀.

4.9 Land and water quality

4.9.1 Discharges to land and water

Policy P65: National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management requirements for discharge consents

When considering any application for a discharge the consent authority shall have regard to the following matters:

- (a) the extent to which the discharge would avoid contamination that will have an adverse effect on the life-supporting capacity of fresh water including on any ecosystem associated with fresh water, and
- (b) the extent to which it is feasible and dependable that any more than minor adverse effects on fresh water, and on any ecosystem associated with fresh water, resulting from the discharge would be avoided, and
- (c) the extent to which the discharge would avoid contamination that will have an adverse effect on the health of people and communities as affected by their contact with fresh water, and
- (d) the extent to which it is feasible and dependable that any more than minor adverse effects on the health of people and communities as affected by their contact with fresh water resulting from the discharge would be avoided.

This policy applies to the following discharges (including a diffuse discharge by any person or animal):

- (a) a new discharge, or
- (b) a change or increase in any discharge

of any contaminant into fresh water, or onto or into land in circumstances that may result in that contaminant (or, as a result of any **natural process** from the discharge of that contaminant, any other contaminant) entering fresh water.

Sections (a) and (b) of this policy do not apply to any application for consent first lodged before the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2011 took effect on 1 July 2011. Sections (c) and (d) of this policy do not apply to any application for consent first lodged before the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 took effect (1 August 2014).

Policy P66: Minimising discharges to water or land



Discharges of contaminants to water or land will be **minimised** through the following hierarchy:

- (a) avoiding the production of the contaminant,
- (b) reducing the amount of contaminants, including by reusing, recovering or recycling contaminants,
- (c) **minimising** the volume or amount of the discharge,
- (d) discharging to land is promoted over discharging direct to water, including using land-based treatment, constructed wetlands or other systems to treat contaminants prior to discharge.

Note

In determining if it is appropriate to discharge to land as required by clause (d), consideration must be given to the requirements of Policy P68.

Policy P67: Human drinking water supplies

The adverse effects from discharges to land and water on the quality of **community drinking water supplies** and **group drinking water supplies** shall be avoided to the extent necessary to implement regulations for human drinking water. The drinking water supply operator will be consulted with as appropriate, taking into consideration **emerging contaminants** and industry best practice.

Policy P68: Discharges to land

The discharge of contaminants to land shall be managed to:

- (a) **minimise** adverse effects on the life-supporting capacity of soil,
- (b) avoid creating contaminated land,
- (c) not exceed the capacity of the soil to treat, use or remove the contaminant,
- (d) not exceed the available capacity of the soil to absorb the discharge,

- (e) avoid significant adverse effects on public health and amenity,
- (f) not result in a discharge to water that causes more than a minor adverse effects, and
- (g) avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on **mana whenua** values when considering applications for discharges to land which may adversely affect statutory acknowledgement areas, sites of significance, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga sites, identified in this Plan, any relevant district plan, or in a planning document recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with a local authority.

Policy P69: Promoting discharges to land



The discharge of contaminants to land is promoted over direct discharges to water, particularly where there are adverse effects on:

- (a) **aquatic ecosystem health**, or
- (b) **mahinga kai**, or
- (c) contact recreation, or
- (d) **Māori customary use**.

Policy P70: Minimising effects of rural land use activities



The adverse effects of rural land use activities, including any associated discharge that may enter water, shall be **minimised** through the use of regulatory and non-regulatory methods that promote, as a minimum, the use of **good management practices** including:

- (a) rules and methods in the Plan, and
- (b) development and implementation of **farm environment plans**, and
- (c) information gathering, monitoring, assessment and reporting, and
- (d) integrated catchment management within the Wellington Regional Council and with the involvement of **mana whenua**, territorial authorities, water users, farmers, households, industry, environmental groups and technical experts.

Policy P71: Managing the discharge of nutrients



Where one or more of the objectives in Tables 3.1, 3.2 or 3.4-3.8 of Objectives O18 and O19 is/are not met in a catchment or water body, when managing rural land use activities, including any associated discharge of contaminants into water or into or onto land where contaminants may enter water, the Regional Council will:

- (a) give particular consideration to the role nutrients play in those objectives not being met, and
- (b) where nutrients do play a significant role, impose conditions on resource consents granted that require phosphorus and nitrogen losses from activities to be managed to contribute to improving outcomes in relation to the objective(s), and
- (c) manage nutrients including by requiring **farm environment plans** in accordance with Policy P73.

Policy P72: Priority Catchments

Identify in Schedule Y **priority catchments** that are:

- (a) surface water catchments identified by Method M10 because of elevated nitrate and/or periphyton levels; and
- (b) surface water catchments that have water quality that exceeds:
 - (i) the A band for nitrate toxicity, or
 - (ii) the national bottom-line for periphyton

as set out in Appendix 2A of the *NPS-FM 2020*.

Policy P73: Implementation of farm environment plans in priority catchments

In **priority catchments** identified in Schedule Y require the development and implementation of **farm environment plans**, and the adoption of **good management practice**, to contribute to the **minimisation** of the potential for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and *E.coli* contamination of **surface water bodies** and the coastal marine area from the following land uses:

- (a) the use of more than 20 ha of land for **arable land use, pastoral land use or low intensity horticultural use**, or
- (b) the use of more than 5 ha of land for **horticultural land use** that is not a **low intensity horticultural use**.

Policy P74: Avoiding an increase in adverse effects of rural land use activities and associated diffuse discharges of contaminants



Any increase in adverse effects on water quality associated with the use of more than 20ha of land for **pastoral land use or arable land use or low intensity horticultural use** or 5ha for **horticultural land use** that is not **low intensity horticultural use**, that is:

- (a) irrigated with **new water**, or
- (b) in a **priority catchment**, and

the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and *E.coli* shall be avoided and, where reasonably practicable, effects reduced by ensuring that:

- (c) there is no increase in:
 - (i) contaminant loss risk from the land use, compared with the contaminant loss risk from the land as at 2 September 2020, or
 - (ii) concentrations of contaminants in **surface water bodies** or other receiving environments (including the coastal marine area), compared with the concentrations as at 2 September 2020, and
- (d) when determining the losses as at 2 September 2020, no allowance shall be made for contaminant loss avoidable by the adoption of **good management practice**, and
- (e) the land use operates in accordance with **good management practice**.

Policy P75: Assessing whether an increase in contaminant loads and concentrations will occur



When undertaking a risk assessment for the purpose of **farm environment plans** and when considering an application for resource consent under either the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* or under the provisions of the Plan, the Council shall:

- (a) regard the load of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and *E.coli* in the receiving environment to be increased as a result of the land use unless it can be demonstrated, by farm-scale comparative analysis of all contaminant sources, pathways and proposed mitigation measures, that the risk of loss of contaminants from the land over a 12 month period will be the same or less than could be reasonably considered to have been discharging from the land use occurring on that land over the average 12 month period in the preceding five years, and
- (b) require the analysis in (a) above to be undertaken using expert judgement complemented, where practicable, by the use of suitable models and/or risk assessment tools as may be approved for use by the Wellington Regional Council.

Policy P76: Consent duration for rural land use in priority catchments

The duration of any resource consent for rural land use and associated discharge of contaminants into water or into or onto land where contaminants may enter water within **priority catchments** shall not extend beyond 31 December 2032.

Policy P77: Improving water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use



The quality of fresh water bodies and coastal water shall be improved to meet, over time and as a minimum, the objectives in Table 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3, including by:

- (a) improving water quality in all first priority for improvement water bodies for secondary contact with water listed in Schedule H2 (priority water bodies) in accordance with Method M34, and
- (b) having particular regard to improving water quality in fresh water bodies and coastal water where contact recreation and/or **Māori customary use** are adversely affected by discharges from **stormwater networks**, **stormwater** from a port, or airport, **wastewater networks** and **wastewater** treatment plants.

Policy P78: Managing point source discharges for aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai



Where an objective in Table 3.4, Table 3.5, Table 3.6, Table 3.7 or Table 3.8 of Objective O19 is not met, **point source discharges** to water shall be managed in the following way:

- (a) for an existing discharge that contributes to the objective(s) not being met, the discharge is only appropriate if:
 - (i) at a minimum an application for a resource consent includes a defined programme of work for upgrading the discharge, in accordance with **good management practice**, within the term of the resource consent, and
 - (ii) conditions on the resource consent require the adverse effects of the discharge to be **minimised** in order to improve water quality in relation to the objective(s) not met, and
 - (iii) in determining the improvement to water quality required in (ii), and the timeframe in which it is to be achieved, consideration will be given to the discharge's contribution to the objective(s) not being met,
- (b) for a new discharge, the discharge is inappropriate if the discharge would cause the affected fresh water body or area of coastal water to decline in relation to the objective(s), except that a new temporary discharge to coastal water from a **wastewater network** or **wastewater** treatment plant to facilitate maintenance, repair, replacement or **upgrade** work that has temporary adverse effects may not be inappropriate.

Policy P79: Quality of point source discharges to rivers

The adverse effects of **point source discharges**, excluding **stormwater** and **wastewater** discharges, to rivers shall be **minimised** by the use of measures that result in the discharge as a minimum maintaining water quality and meeting the following water quality standards in the receiving water after the **zone of reasonable mixing**:

- (a) when measured below the discharge point compared to above the discharge point:
 - (i) a decrease in the Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index of no more than 20%², and
 - (ii) a decrease in water clarity of no more than:
 - 1. 20% in **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - 2. 30% in any other river, and
 - (iii) a change in temperature of no more than:
 - 1. 20% in **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - 2. 3°C in any other river, and
- (b) the 7-day mean minimum dissolved oxygen concentration of no lower than 5 mg/L, and
- (c) the daily minimum dissolved oxygen concentration of no lower than 4mg/L.

Policy P80: Zone of reasonable mixing



When a discharge to water requires resource consent,

- (a) the **zone of reasonable mixing** shall be **minimised** and will be determined on a case-by-case basis, including by having regard to the:
 - (i) efficient mixing of the discharge with the receiving waters, and
 - (ii) significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), and

² At all times based on equivalence test using data from at least 5 Surber samples collected upstream and downstream of the discharge.

- (iii) identified values of that area of water, and
- (b) the adverse effects of the discharge, including,
 - (i) on aquatic species migration, and
 - (ii) acute and chronic toxicity effects, and
 - (iii) on significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua)

within the **zone of reasonable mixing** shall be **minimised**.

Policy P81: Mixing waters

Mixing waters between catchments is inappropriate except where there are no adverse effects on **mana whenua** values.

Policy P82: Avoiding inappropriate discharges to water



Discharges to fresh and coastal water of:

- (a) untreated **wastewater**, except as a result of heavy rainfall event overflows, and
 - (b) **animal effluent** from an **animal effluent** storage facility or from an area where animals are confined, and
 - (c) untreated industrial or trade waste, and
 - (d) untreated organic waste or leachate from storage of organic material,
- shall be avoided.

4.9.2 Stormwater

Policy P83: Minimising adverse effects of stormwater discharges



The adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges shall be **minimised**, including by:

- (a) using **good management practice**, and
- (b) taking a **source control** and treatment train approach to new activities and land uses, and
- (c) implementing **water sensitive urban design** in new subdivision and development, and
- (d) progressively improving existing **stormwater, wastewater**, road and other public infrastructure, including during routine maintenance and **upgrade**, and

- (e) managing localised adverse effects, including by addressing particular attributes appropriate to the receiving environment.

Policy P84: Managing land use impacts on stormwater



Land use, subdivision and development, including **stormwater** discharges, shall be managed so that runoff volumes and peak flows:

- (a) avoid or **minimise** scour and erosion of stream beds, banks and coastal margins, and
- (b) do not increase risk to human health or safety, or increase the risk of inundation, erosion or damage to **property** or infrastructure,

including by retaining, as far as practicable, pre-development hydrological conditions in new subdivision and development.

Policy P85: Development of a stormwater management strategy for first-stage local authority and state highway network consents



The adverse effects of discharges from local authority and state highway **stormwater networks** during a controlled activity consent granted under Rule R52 or during the development of a **stormwater management strategy** shall be managed by:

- (a) managing the **stormwater networks** on a comprehensive basis whereby discharges from local authority and/or state highway **stormwater** devices are aggregated on a catchment or sub-catchment basis and authorised via a single 'global' consent, and
- (b) undertaking monitoring to identify the adverse quality and quantity effects of discharges from the **stormwater network** on:
 - (i) **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, and
 - (ii) contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, and
 - (iii) the values of areas with identified outstanding or significant values identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity), and
 - (iv) water and sediment quality in the receiving environment, and the benthic habitat of **low energy receiving environments**,

in order to develop a prioritised programme for improvement of areas within the **stormwater network** that will form the basis of a **stormwater management strategy**, and

- (c) managing any acute adverse effects of discharges from the **stormwater network** detected during the monitoring under (b),

including significant adverse effects on primary and secondary contact with water, by:

- (i) implementing mitigation as soon as practicable after the effect is determined, and
 - (ii) identifying long-term options for remediation or mitigation, and
- (d) limiting resource consents granted under Rule R52 to a maximum of five years, and
- (e) including conditions in the resource consent to set timeframes for the development of a **stormwater management strategy** in accordance with Schedule N (stormwater strategy), and
- (f) developing a monitoring programme under (b) that:
- (i) selects suitable representative sites where there are multiple discharge points to the same receiving environment, and
 - (ii) is proportional in scale and detail to the risk associated with the network and the sensitivity of the receiving environment, and

in the Wairarapa,

- (iii) focuses on state highways and the urban areas of Masterton, Carterton, Greytown, and Featherston, and
- (iv) for **stormwater networks** in urban areas not listed in (ii), identifies key risks to receiving water quality from **stormwater** discharges in accordance with Schedule N(c) and (d) *Catchment characteristics*.

Policy P86: Second-stage local authority and state highway network consents



When an application for resource consent is made with a **stormwater management strategy**, the adverse effects of discharges from local authority and state highway **stormwater networks** shall be **minimised** by:

- (a) identifying in the **stormwater management strategy** priorities for progressive improvement, and timeframes to achieve this improvement, in accordance with any relevant objectives identified in the Plan, and
- (b) where appropriate, developing catchment-specific **stormwater** management plans or other methods to identify and prioritise actions in accordance with any relevant objectives identified in the Plan, and

- (c) progressively implementing the **stormwater management strategy** and any actions identified under (b), and
- (d) for new **stormwater networks**, managing the adverse quality and quantity effects of post-development **stormwater** discharges in accordance with **good management practice** and Policies P83 and P84, and
- (e) progressively reducing the impact of untreated **wastewater** on fresh and coastal water in accordance with Policies P87 and P88, and
- (f) progressively improving existing **stormwater, wastewater**, road and other public infrastructure, including through routine maintenance and **upgrade**.

Policy P87: Minimising wastewater and stormwater interactions

The adverse effects of **wastewater** and **stormwater** interactions on fresh and coastal water shall be **minimised** by:

- (a) avoiding **wastewater** contamination of **stormwater** from new **wastewater networks** or connections authorised after the date of 31 July 2015, and
- (b) removal of existing **wastewater** contamination of **stormwater** progressively, and as soon as reasonably practicable, and
- (c) progressively reducing **stormwater** and groundwater infiltration and inflow into the **wastewater network**.

Policy P88: Assessing resource consents to discharge stormwater containing wastewater

A resource consent application under Rule R53 to discharge **stormwater** from a local authority **stormwater network** known to contain **wastewater** is inappropriate unless the application includes:

- (a) a plan of how Policy P87 will be achieved, including key milestones and dates, and
- (b) the results of consultation with **mana whenua** on their values and interests in relation to discharges and receiving waters.

Policy P89: Managing stormwater from a port or airport

The adverse effects, including the effects on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, of the discharge of **stormwater** from a port or airport, where the discharge will enter water, including through a local authority or state highway **stormwater network**, shall be **minimised** by:

- (a) identifying priorities for improvement, including methods and timeframes for improvement, in accordance with any relevant objectives identified in the Plan, and
- (b) having particular regard to protecting sites with identified significant or outstanding values, and
- (c) implementing **good management practice**, and
- (d) where required, progressively improving discharge quality over time.

4.9.3 Wastewater

Policy P90: Replacing wastewater discharge consents



Applicants replacing **existing resource consents** to discharge **wastewater** to fresh water and coastal water shall identify:

- (a) the objectives, limits, targets, discharge standards or other requirements set out in the Plan relevant to **wastewater** discharges to water, and
- (b) the results of consultation with the community and **mana whenua** on their values and interests in relation to discharges and receiving waters, including adverse effects on **Māori customary use** and **mahinga kai**, and
- (c) in response to consultation with the community and **mana whenua**, the short-term and long-term goals for **wastewater** discharges to water, where short-term goals are within the lifetime of the Plan and long-term goals are beyond the lifetime of the Plan, and
- (d) how the short- and long-term goals for **wastewater** discharges to water will satisfy provisions of the Plan, and
- (e) infrastructure changes needed to meet long-term goals for **wastewater** discharges to water, including key milestones and dates.

Policy P91: Mana whenua values and wastewater discharges



Mana whenua values and interests shall be reflected in the management of **wastewater** discharges to fresh and coastal water including adverse effects on **Māori customary use**, **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**, **outstanding water bodies** and **mahinga kai**.

Policy P92: Minimising and improving wastewater discharges



The adverse effects of **existing wastewater discharges** to fresh water and coastal water shall be **minimised**, and:

- (a) in the case of **existing wastewater discharges** to fresh water from **wastewater** treatment plants, the quality of discharges shall be

progressively improved and the quantity of discharges shall be progressively reduced, and

- (b) in the case of **existing wastewater discharges** to coastal water from **wastewater** treatment plants, the quality of discharges shall be progressively improved where the discharge contributes to an objective in Table 3.3 of Objective O18 or Table 3.8 of Objective O19 not being met, and
- (c) in the case of **existing wastewater discharges** to fresh water or coastal water from **wastewater network** overflows during or following rainfall events, the frequency and/or volume of discharges shall be progressively reduced.

Where improvements are required, these are undertaken within timeframes appropriate to the degree of improvement required and the level of effects of the discharge on the environment.

Policy P93: Quality of existing wastewater discharges to rivers



The quality of **existing wastewater discharges** to rivers shall be assessed in relation to the following water quality guidelines in the receiving water after the **zone of reasonable mixing**:

- (a) when measured below the discharge point compared to above the discharge point:
 - (i) a decrease in the Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index of no more than 20%, and
 - (ii) a decrease in water clarity of no more than:
 - 1. 20% in **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - 2. 30% in any other river, and
 - (iii) a change in temperature of no more than:
 - 1. 2°C in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - 2. 3°C in any other river, and
- (b) consider the extent to which the discharge causes the following to be exceeded:
 - (i) the 7-day mean minimum dissolved oxygen concentration of no more than 5 mg/L, and

- (ii) the daily minimum dissolved oxygen concentration of no lower than 4mg/L, and
- (iii) soluble carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (BOD₅) of no more than 2mg/L at flows less than flood flows, and
- (iv) particulate organic matter (POM) no more than 5 mg/L at flows less than median, and
- (v) nitrate toxicity of no more than:
 1. 1mg/L (annual median) and 1.5mg/L (annual 95th percentile from monthly samples) in outstanding waterbodies (Schedule A1), **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 2. 2.4mg/L (annual median) and 3.5mg/L (annual 95th percentile from monthly samples) in any other river, and
- (vi) ammonia toxicity (at pH 8 and 20°C) of no more than:
 1. 0.03mg/L (annual median) and 0.05mg/L (annual maximum from monthly samples) in outstanding waterbodies (Schedule A1), **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 2. 0.24mg/L (annual median) and 0.4mg/L (annual maximum from monthly samples) in any other river.

Policy P94: Avoiding new wastewater discharges to fresh water

New wastewater discharges to fresh water are avoided.

Policy P95: Discouraging new discharges of treated wastewater to coastal water



New discharges of treated **wastewater** to coastal water are discouraged, unless:

- (a) adequate consideration of alternative methods and sites has been undertaken, and
- (b) discharge to land is not practicable, and
- (c) the adverse effects of the discharge are **minimised**, and
- (d) one or more of the following applies:

- (i) it is a relocation of a previous freshwater discharge, or
- (ii) it is a discharge from an existing **wastewater** treatment plant for an increased volume, or
- (iii) it is a discharge from an existing **wastewater** treatment plant to a new location to assist with achieving Objectives O18 and O19.

When considering the practicability of discharges to land, regard shall be given to new and emerging technologies.

Policy P96: Biosolids and treated wastewater to land



The adverse effects on fresh water, including groundwater and coastal water and on soil from the discharge of **biosolids** or treated **wastewater** to land shall be **minimised**. The discharge of **biosolids** to land shall be managed in accordance with relevant **good management practice** guidelines.

Policy P97: On-site domestic wastewater management



The discharge of contaminants to land from **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge systems** shall avoid adverse effects on **mana whenua values**, and not result in more than minor adverse effects on fresh water, including groundwater and coastal water. The discharge shall be avoided where reticulated sewerage is available. **On-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge systems** shall be designed, operated and maintained in accordance with the *New Zealand Standard AS/NZS 1547:2012 – On-site domestic wastewater management*.

4.9.4 Collected animal effluent

Policy P98: Discharge of collected animal effluent

Any system to store, treat or discharge collected **animal effluent** to land shall be designed, constructed and maintained so that:

- (a) the collection, storage and distribution systems are sealed to prevent discharge of effluent outside the intended discharge area, and
- (b) the discharge is to land, and:
 - (i) effluent is discharged at a rate that can be absorbed and treated by the soil and plants, to **minimise** ponding, and prevent surface runoff and direct discharge to groundwater or to surface water through tile drains, and
 - (ii) sufficient storage is provided so that effluent can be stored when weather or soil conditions are unsuitable for **irrigation**, and

- (iii) discharges avoid adverse effects on water quality including any **community drinking water supply**.

4.9.5 Contaminated land, hazardous substances and landfills

Policy P99: Discharges from contaminated land



The discharge of **hazardous substances** from contaminated land is managed so that significant adverse effects on fresh water, including groundwater, coastal water, and air are avoided, remedied or mitigated to the extent practicable.

Policy P100: Discharges of hazardous substances



The adverse effects of the discharge of **hazardous substances** (excluding a discharge subject to Policy P89) to land, fresh water, including groundwater, coastal water or air shall be avoided, or mitigated or remedied where avoidance is not practicable.

Policy P101: Landfills



The adverse effects on fresh water, including groundwater, coastal water, and air from discharges to land associated with landfills shall be **minimised** by:

- (a) ensuring landfill design, construction, operation and maintenance is in accordance with **good management practice** and includes:
 - (i) methods for leachate management, collection, treatment and **disposal**, and
 - (ii) methods for **stormwater** capture and control from both off-site and on-site, and
 - (iii) methods to **minimise** odour, and
 - (iv) maintenance and monitoring to **minimise** contamination of the receiving environment, and
- (b) methods for gas collection, flaring of gas, or if gas is used as a fuel for electricity generation, in accordance with section 25 to 27 of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality Regulations (2004)*, and
- (c) ensuring landfills are managed in accordance with site-specific landfill management plans, and
- (d) having controls to manage **hazardous waste** and avoid any discharge of **hazardous wastes** or the leaching of contaminants from **hazardous wastes** into or onto land where they may enter water, and
- (e) ensuring landfills are closed and monitored in accordance with A Guide for the Management of Closing and Closed Landfills in New Zealand, 2001.

4.9.6 Wastewater from vessels and offshore installations and biofoul cleaning

Policy P102: Discharge of wastewater from vessels



Significant adverse effects on **mana whenua** values and community values from the discharge of **wastewater** containing human effluent from vessels to coastal water inside the **harbour and pilotage limit** (shown on Map 68) shall be avoided by:

- (a) requiring the provision of sewage collection and **disposal** facilities for vessels at new marinas, or at the time of significant upgrading of these facilities.

Policy P103: Minimising adverse effects of wastewater discharges from vessels and offshore installations



The adverse effects of **wastewater** discharges containing human effluent from vessels and offshore installations shall be **minimised** by using **good management practices**, including by:

- (a) discharging **wastewater** from vessels greater than 500 tonnes outside the **harbour and pilotage limit** (shown on Map 68), and
- (b) avoiding discharges into sites with significant values, and
- (c) utilising shore based **disposal** facilities.

Policy P104: Biofoul cleaning



The discharge of contaminants and biological material to coastal waters from in-water hull cleaning of vessels, moveable structures or navigation aids, particularly those that have a high degree of **biofouling**, shall be managed to **minimise** the risk of contaminants and biological material being discharged into coastal water.

Note

See guidance provided in the *Anti-Fouling and In-Water Cleaning Guidelines, June 2013*.

4.9.7 Hydrocarbon exploration or extraction

Policy P105: Discharges from hydrocarbon exploration or extraction



The adverse effects on fresh water, including groundwater, and coastal water from chemicals or materials or the escape of hydrocarbons during the exploration for, or extraction of, hydrocarbons in solid, liquid or gaseous forms shall be avoided.

Hydrocarbon wells must be designed, operated, maintained, and decommissioned in a way that:

- (a) avoids contaminating freshwater, including groundwater, and coastal water over the long terms from open or unsealed wells, and from other operational activities, and
- (b) complies with **good management practices**, recognised industry standards, codes of practice, and regulations, and
- (c) selects best practice drilling and construction methods, including the of muds and other construction material used, and
- (d) is able to handle changes in temperature, pressure, and stress along their entire length, from hydraulic fracturing, natural ground movements, and seismic hazards such as earthquakes, and
- (e) **minimises** effects on the reliability of groundwater supply for properly constructed, efficient and fully functioning existing wells, and
- (f) ensures that well logs are prepared and made available for the construction or alteration of wells.

Policy P106: Disposal of hydrocarbon exploration or extraction materials



The adverse effects on soil, fresh water, including groundwater, and coastal water from the **disposal** of chemicals or materials used in the exploration for, or extraction of, hydrocarbons in solid, liquid or gaseous forms shall be avoided.

Policy P107: Land use activities, erosion and associated discharges



Earthworks, vegetation clearance and **plantation forestry** harvesting activities that have the potential to result in significant accelerated soil erosion, or to lead to off-site discharges of silt and sediment to **surface water bodies**, shall use measures, including **good management practice**, to:

- (a) **minimise** the risk of accelerated soil erosion, and
- (b) control silt and sediment runoff, and
- (c) ensure the site is **stabilised** and vegetation cover is restored.

4.9.8 Livestock access and riparian management

Policy P108: Livestock access to a surface water body and the coastal marine area



Degradation of water quality and aquatic ecosystems (including plants and habitats in, on or under the bed) in a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area from sedimentation, the direct discharge of contaminants, damage to the beds or banks, resulting from **livestock** access is avoided, remedied or mitigated by:

- (a) excluding **livestock** from **Category 1 surface water bodies**, and

- (b) restricting the location and frequency of access of some types of **livestock** to **Category 2 surface water bodies**, and
- (c) limiting adverse effects of **livestock** access in all **surface water bodies** and the coastal marine area.

Policy P109: Management of riparian margins



Maintain or restore water quality, **aquatic ecosystem health**, **mahinga kai** and **natural character**, and reduce the amount of contaminants entering **surface water bodies**, through the management of riparian margins including:

- (a) the exclusion or restricted access of **livestock** likely to affect **riparian margins** or water quality,
- (b) set-back distances from **surface water bodies** for some land use activities including **earthworks**, **vegetation clearance**, **cultivation** and **break-feeding**,
- (c) encouraging the planting of appropriate riparian vegetation, and
- (d) the control of pest plants and animals.

4.9.9 Activities in beds of lakes and rivers

Policy P110: Loss of extent and values of the beds of lakes and rivers, and **natural wetlands**

The loss of extent and values of the beds of lakes and rivers and **natural wetlands**, including as a result of **reclamation** and drainage, is avoided, except where:

- (a) in a **natural inland wetland**:
 - (i) the loss of extent or values arises from any of the following:
 1. the customary harvest of food or resources undertaken in accordance with **tikanga** Māori, or
 2. **restoration** activities, or
 3. scientific research, or
 4. the sustainable harvest of sphagnum moss, or
 5. the construction or maintenance of **wetland utility structures**, or
 6. the maintenance or operation of **specified infrastructure**, or **other infrastructure**, or
 7. **natural hazard works**, and

8. where the activity involves **reclamation** or drainage there are no other practicable alternative methods of providing for the activity,

or

(ii) for **specified infrastructure**:

1. the activity, including any **reclamation** and drainage, is necessary for the construction or **upgrade** of **specified infrastructure**, and
2. the **specified infrastructure** will provide significant national or regional benefits, and
3. there is a **functional need** for the **specified infrastructure** in that location,

(b) in a river:

(i) there is a **functional need** for the activity in that location; and

(ii) any **reclamation** or drainage is:

1. partial **reclamation** of a river bank for the purposes of flood protection or erosion control, or
2. for the purposes of the development, operation, maintenance and **upgrade** of **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, or
3. associated with the creation of a new river bed and does not involve piping of the river, or
4. for the purpose of forming a reasonable crossing point, or
5. associated with the extraction of **significant mineral resources** from existing quarries, or
6. partial **reclamation** of a river bank for the purposes of local roads, and
7. in respect of (1) to (6) there are no other practicable alternative methods of providing for the activity,

or

(c) in a lake the **reclamation** or drainage is:

- (i) necessary to enable the development, operation, maintenance and **upgrade** of **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, or
- (ii) for the purpose of forming a reasonable cross point, and
- (iii) in respect of (ii) there are no other practicable alternative methods of providing for the activity.

Note

The effects of any activity that requires a resource consent under this policy will be managed through applying the effects management hierarchy as set out in Policies P31, P37, P38, or P48.

Policy P111: Management of gravel, sand or rock extraction



The extraction of gravel, sand or rock from the beds of rivers shall be managed so that:

- (a) the extraction does not result in an increase in flooding or erosion either at the site of extraction or across the wider river catchment, including any erosion of existing structures, and
- (b) the flow of bed material to the coast is not reduced to the extent it would contribute to coastal erosion, and
- (c) the rate of extraction does not exceed the natural rates of deposition, unless this is required to manage aggradation.

Note

This policy does not apply to the disturbance of a river bed, including as a result of bed recontouring, where no gravel or sand is extracted from the river.

Policy P112: Removal of aquatic vegetation and/or accumulated sediment



The benefits of the removal of aquatic vegetation and/or accumulated sediment from the bed of a river to manage the **hazard risk** of flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities are recognised and those activities are provided for, and shall be managed so that:

- (a) the extent and frequency of this activity is **minimised** over time, and
- (b) the activity occurs at times of the year when adverse effects on aquatic species may be less significant, and
- (c) the Good Practices for the Mechanical Management of Highly Modified Waterways guidance document is implemented where practicable, and

- (d) the entrapment and stranding of fish, kōura and kākahi is avoided as far as possible, and recovery and return is conducted, and
- (e) the effects on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **māhinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use** are monitored and an adaptive management approach is used to address any adverse effects, including cumulative adverse effects, that are more than minor in order to contribute to a catchment-wide improvement in these values within defined timeframes.

Policy P113: Effects on catchment-based flood and erosion control activities



More than minor adverse effects on structures that are part of **catchment-based flood and erosion risk management activities** shall be avoided, unless those activities are carried out by or on behalf of the owner of the structure.

Policy P114: Management of plants in the beds of lakes and rivers



The introduction to and removal of a plant, or part of a plant, from the beds of lakes and rivers shall be managed so that:

- (a) pest plants are not introduced and their removal is enabled, and
- (b) indigenous plant species are encouraged to be planted where they are appropriate for the purpose and are typical of the area and their removal (in whole or in part) is only enabled for the purpose of **Māori customary use** or for the reasonable use of an individual, or where it is necessary to manage flooding and erosion, and
- (c) the introduction or removal of a plant, or part of a plant, does not increase flooding and erosion either at the site of introduction or removal, or across the wider river catchment, and
- (d) the introduction or removal of a plant, or a part of a plant, does not adversely affect significant biodiversity values of the site, and
- (e) for a lake constructed as a **community drinking water supply**, the removal of a plant, or part of a plant, is provided for where appropriate.

4.10 Taking, using, damming and diverting water

Policy P115: Integrating management of groundwater and surface water

The connectivity of groundwater and surface water shall be managed as described in Table 4.1 (groundwater connectivity) and groundwater shall be allocated from one of two sources:

- (a) **Category A groundwater** and **Category B (stream depletion)** within the **core allocation** for surface water, or

- (b) **Category B groundwater** (excluding **Category B (stream depletion)**) and **Category C groundwater** within the **core allocation** for groundwater.

Table 4.1: Classifying and managing groundwater and surface water connectivity

Table 4.1: Classifying and managing groundwater and surface water connectivity			
Classification of connection between groundwater and surface water		General description of the magnitude of surface water depletion effect and groundwater characteristics	General management approach
Category A groundwater		Stream depletion effects begin almost immediately after the commencement of groundwater abstraction and increase rapidly over subsequent days. Over the course of weeks to months the volume of groundwater pumped almost entirely represents flow depletion from local surface waters. Depletion effects dissipate quickly when pumping stops. Category A groundwater aquifers are generally shallow, highly permeable gravels that occur along the riparian margins of the main river systems. Category A groundwater takes are expressed in litres/sec (L/sec) (based on a weekly average). Category A groundwater areas are generally shown in Figures 7.2, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8 and 7.9 in chapter 7; Figures 8.1 and 8.2 in chapter 8; and Figure 10.1 and 10.2 in chapter 10.	Allocation Category A groundwater takes are allocated from surface water allocation amount for the relevant catchment management unit and catchment management sub unit. Restrictions Category A groundwater takes are subject to restrictions outlined in Policy P118 and Schedule Q. Where a groundwater take is located in an area shown in the whaitua chapters as Category A groundwater and there is clear hydrogeological information demonstrating that surface water depletion effects from takes are less than expected, the take may be considered as Category B groundwater. Such clear new hydrogeological evidence may be advanced in accordance with Schedule O by a resource consent applicant seeking a new resource consent or an existing user amending an existing resource consent. Saltwater intrusion into an aquifer or the landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface shall be prevented.
		Compared with takes in Category A groundwater, the onset of stream depletion effects is less immediate and it often takes weeks rather than days for the effect to become significant. Depletion effects dissipate more slowly than takes from Category A groundwater when pumping stops. Category B groundwater areas are generally shown in the whaitua chapters at the locations and depths described in Figures 7.2, 7.3, 7.6, 7.8 and 7.9 in chapter 7; Figures 8.1 and 8.2 in chapter 8; and Figure 10.1 and 10.2 in chapter 10. Table 7.5 in chapter 7, Table 8.3 in chapter 8 and Table 10.3 in chapter 10, Table 8.2 chapter 8 and Table 10.2 in chapter 10.	The management approach for individual takes at a location in Category B groundwater will be derived from hydrogeological information that appropriately characterises the potential effects of taking groundwater on hydraulically connected surface water. Hydrogeological information will be required by a resource consent applicant seeking a new resource consent or by an existing user with an existing resource consent seeking an increased amount of water.

Table 4.1: Classifying and managing groundwater and surface water connectivity			
Classification of connection between groundwater and surface water		General description of the magnitude of surface water depletion effect and groundwater characteristics	General management approach
			For the following management approaches stream depletion effect is calculated using an assessed pumping rate required to meet demand 9 out of every 10 years (90th percentile) over a 90 day maximum demand period. Allocation Category B groundwater is allocated from both surface and groundwater allocation amounts as follows: (i) For takes with a stream depletion effect from local surface waters of greater than 60%, the calculated stream depletion effect is included in the surface water allocation for the relevant catchment management sub unit, while the remainder is included in the groundwater allocation for the relevant catchment management sub unit**. (ii) For takes with a stream depletion effect from local surface waters of less than 60% but greater than 10L/sec, the calculated stream depletion effect is included in the surface water allocation for the relevant catchment management sub unit, while the remainder is included in the groundwater allocation for the relevant catchment management sub unit**. Category B groundwater is allocated from groundwater allocation amounts as follows: (i) For takes with a stream depletion effect from local surface water of less than 60% and less than 10L/sec, the allocation is from the relevant groundwater catchment management sub unit. (ii) For takes with a weekly average abstraction rate less than 5 L/sec the allocation is from relevant groundwater catchment management sub unit.

Table 4.1: Classifying and managing groundwater and surface water connectivity		
Classification of connection between groundwater and surface water		General management approach
		Restrictions Category B groundwater takes with the following may be subject to restrictions outlined in Policy P118 and Schedule Q: (i) A stream depletion effect of greater than 60% , or (ii) A stream depletion effect of less than 60% but greater than 10L/sec where the cumulative Category B stream depletion effect for the catchment management sub unit exceeds 10% of natural 7d MALF of the surface water body impacted by the cumulative stream depletion. Category B groundwater takes with the following are not subject to restrictions outlined in Policy P118 and Schedule Q: (i) A stream depletion effect of less than 60% and less than 10L/, or (ii) a weekly average abstraction rate less than 5 L/sec. Saltwater intrusion into an aquifer or the landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface shall be prevented.
Category C groundwater	Groundwater takes may contribute to stream flow depletion at a catchment scale over the course of a pumping season but effects are much less immediate and significant than for Category A groundwater, and Category B groundwater takes. Groundwater with a limited degree of connection generally comprise low permeability geology and/or are the farthest removed from surface waters (e.g. deep confined aquifers). Category C groundwater areas are generally shown in the whaitua chapters at the locations and depths described in Figures 7.2-7.9 in chapter 7, Figures 8.1-8.2 in chapter 8, and Figure 10.1 in chapter 10.	Allocation Category C groundwater is allocated from the groundwater allocation amount for the relevant catchment management sub unit. Restrictions Category C groundwater is not subject to restrictions outlined in Policy P118 and schedule Q. Where a groundwater take is located in an area shown in the whaitua chapters as Category C groundwater and there is clear hydrogeological evidence demonstrating that surface water depletion effects from take is greater than expected, the take may be considered as Category B groundwater.

Table 4.1: Classifying and managing groundwater and surface water connectivity			
Classification of connection between groundwater and surface water		General description of the magnitude of surface water depletion effect and groundwater characteristics	General management approach
			A pumping test is required by a resource consent applicant seeking a new resource consent or by an existing user with an existing resource consent seeking an increased amount of water.

* For small streams in the Kāpiti Whaitua, if the stream depletion factor is less than 60%, a groundwater take is considered to have a High connection if the stream depletion effect is greater than:

- 10 L/sec in streams with a **MALF** greater than 100 L/sec, or
- 10% of **MALF** in streams with a **MALF** less than 100 L/sec

** In the Hutt Whaitua, the total groundwater allocated for a groundwater take is included in the Lower Hutt groundwater **catchment management unit**. In addition to this, the stream depletion effect (based on a stream depletion factor of 0.5) is included in the Te Awa Kairangi / Hutt River **catchment management unit**.

Policy P116: Lapse dates affecting water takes

Resource consents to take and use water shall be given effect to within three years of the commencement date unless a longer lapse date is justified due to the scale or complexity of the activity. For the purpose of this policy, “given effect to” includes the installation of infrastructure, water meter or flow measuring device or the use of the water in accordance with the purpose of the resource consent.

Policy P117: National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management requirements for water takes, damming and diversion

When considering any application the consent authority shall have regard to the following matters:

- (a) the extent to which the change would adversely affect safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of fresh water and of any associated ecosystem, and
- (b) the extent to which it is feasible and dependable that any adverse effect on the life-supporting capacity of fresh water and of any associated ecosystem resulting from the change would be avoided.

This policy applies to:

- (c) any new activity, and
- (d) any change in the character, intensity or scale of any established activity

that involves any taking, using, damming or diverting of fresh water or draining of any wetland which is likely to result in any more than minor adverse change in the natural variability of flows or level of any fresh water, compared to that which immediately preceded the commencement of the new activity or the change in the established activity (or in the case of a change in an intermittent or seasonal activity, compared to that on the last occasion on which the activity was carried-out).

This policy does not apply to any application for consent first lodged before the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2011 took effect on 1 July 2011.

4.10.1 Minimum flows

In addition to policies on **minimum flows** and **minimum water levels** that follow, policies on **minimum flows and minimum water levels** in chapters 7-11 (**whaitua** chapters of the Plan) also equally apply.

Policy P118: Water takes at minimum flows and minimum water levels

The take and use of water shall not occur when flows or water levels fall below **minimum flows or minimum water levels** in the **whaitua** chapters (chapters 7-

11), with the exception that water is available below **minimum flows** or **minimum water levels**:

- (a) for firefighting, an individual's reasonable domestic needs and the reasonable needs of a person's animals for drinking water as provided for by section 14(3)(b) and 14(3)(e) of the RMA, or
- (b) for the take and use of water permitted by rules in the Plan, or
- (c) as authorised by any **existing resource consent**, or
- (d) for the replacement of an **existing resource consent** to take surface water for the same (or less) volume for the following purposes:
 - (i) the **health needs of people** as part of **group drinking water supply** or **community drinking water supply**, or
 - (ii) **water races** for the purpose of supplying water for the **health needs of people** and animal drinking water, or
 - (iii) permanent horticultural or viticultural root crops (excluding pasture species, animal fodder crops and maize), for the sole purpose of avoiding their death provided:
 - the water shall only be available five days (120 hours) after **minimum flow** or **minimum water level** cessation take restrictions are imposed and where no practical alternative sources of water are available or accessible, and
 - the amount of water needed shall be determined following consideration of the extent and type of crop(s) and the risk of crop death in drought situations, and
- (e) for the replacement of an **existing resource consent** for the same or less volume of **Category A groundwater** where the replacement consent includes conditions that require that the take is reduced to 50% of the consented volume when flows are at or below **minimum flow** or **minimum levels** except:
 - (i) a greater reduction will be required where the **existing resource consent** required a greater level of restriction than 50%, and
 - (ii) unless another date is specified in the applicable **whaitua** chapter of this Plan, from 1 July 2029, for a directly connected

Category A groundwater³ take within the Ruamāhanga Whaitua:

- a full cease take restriction will apply, except for takes specified in clause (d) above.
- takes specified in clause (d) above will be assessed as if they were surface water takes, provided the take is reduced by at least 50% and that the level of restriction is no less than the level of restriction specified in the **existing resource consent**.

- (f) for the replacement of an **existing resource consent** for the same or less volume of **Category B groundwater**, where there is a stream depletion effect identified in Table 4.1 as potentially being subject to restrictions, in which case, a consent:
- (i) may include conditions that require the take to be reduced commensurate with the level of surface water connectivity (as identified in Table 4.1), such that the higher the level of stream depletion effect the greater the level or reduction required at and below **minimum flow** or **minimum water levels**, and
 - (ii) may be limited to a term not extending beyond 2030 with particular regard to the **Whaitua Implementation Programme**
- (g) for any **consent** for **Category B groundwater** or **Category C groundwater** not subject to (f) above.

Note

For the avoidance of doubt, the exceptions provided in this policy to the **minimum flow** or **minimum water levels** do not apply to new resource consent applications to take and use surface water, **Category A groundwater** or **Category B groundwater** where there is a stream depletion effect identified in Table 4.1.

Policy P119: Take and use of water as minimum flows and minimum water levels are approached

When flows or water levels approach **minimum flow** or **minimum water levels** the take and use of water shall be reduced, including as identified in Schedule Q.

³ GWRC is undertaking work to determine the level of connection of groundwater takes in the Ruamāhanga Whaitua in order to confirm their classification as Category A groundwater

Policy P120: Priorities in drought and serious water shortage

In times of drought and **serious water shortage**, water takes shall be limited to that required for **health needs of people**, animal drinking water and firefighting.

4.10.2 Allocating water

In addition to the policies on allocating water that follow, policies in chapters 7-11 (whaitua chapters) also apply to allocating water.

Policy P121: Core allocation for rivers

The maximum **allocation amounts** for rivers (and their **tributaries**) and **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater (stream depletion)** not listed in Rules R.R1, WH.R1 and K.R1 in the **whaitua** chapters of the Plan (chapters 7, 8 and 10) is:

- (a) for rivers with mean flows of greater than 5m³/sec, 50% of the **mean annual low flow**, or
- (b) for rivers with mean flows of less than or equal to 5m³/sec, 30% of the **mean annual low flow**.

Policy P122: Priorities for allocating water

The take and use of water for the **health needs of people** by **community drinking water supply** or a **group drinking water supply** shall be a priority over other uses.

Policy P123: Reallocating water

Water that becomes available from resource consents that are surrendered, lapsed, cancelled or not replaced, and by **existing resource consents** that are replaced for a lesser amount shall not be reallocated if the **allocation amounts** are exceeded.

Policy P124: Supplementary allocation amounts at flows above the median flow

In addition to **core allocation**, **supplementary allocation** is available above **median flow** in the following amounts:

- (a) for rivers (and their tributaries) listed in Table 1 of Schedule U, up to 50% of the portion of flow in the river above the **median flow** at the point of abstraction, or
- (b) for rivers (and their tributaries) listed in Table 2 of Schedule U, up to 10% of the total amount of flow in the river at the point of abstraction, or

- (c) for rivers and their tributaries not listed in either Table 1 or 2 of Schedule U up to 10% of the total amount of flow in the river at the point of abstraction

provided **flushing flows** and a portion of flow above the **median flow** remains in the river to meet Objective O19.

4.10.3 Reasonable and efficient use of water

Policy P125: Reasonable and efficient use

The amount of water taken or diverted through resource consents shall be reasonable and used efficiently, including consideration of:

- (a) applying the reasonable and efficient use criteria identified in Schedule P (efficient use) to new users immediately, while existing users replacing **existing resource consents** have a period of four years from the date of the plan being made operative to meet the measures, and
- (b) maximising the efficient use of water when designing systems to convey or apply water, and
- (c) industry guidelines, and
- (d) water use records.

Policy P126: Unused water

Unused water allocated to an **existing resource consent** (excluding **existing resource consents** for **community or group drinking water supplies**) may be re-allocated to the same user when the **existing resource consent** is replaced, or the abstraction rate is changed, only if the consent holder can demonstrate how the **unused water** will be used within four years, including by means of:

- (a) a capital expenditure programme linked to the purpose water is used for, and
- (b) satisfying the reasonable and efficient use measures identified in Schedule P (efficient use).

Policy P127: Taking water for storage

Water may be taken for storage outside a river bed at flows above the **median flow**, provided Policy P124 is satisfied.

4.10.4 Managing adverse effects

Policy P128: Preventing salt water intrusion

Taking groundwater shall avoid salt water intrusion into an **aquifer** or landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface, including by:

- (a) cessation of groundwater takes in a catchment management unit on the Kāpiti Coast when the water level at the foreshore falls below 1m

above mean sea level (Wellington vertical datum 1953) (based on groundwater levels averaged over three days), and

- (b) maintaining water levels at 2m above mean sea level (Wellington vertical datum 1953) at the foreshore of the Hutt Valley aquifer zone shown in Figure 8.2, chapter 8: Wellington Harbour and Hutt Whaitua, (based on groundwater levels averaged over 24 hours) and cessation of water takes when the water level falls below 1.7m above mean sea level (Wellington vertical datum 1953).

Policy P129: Flow variability

The take and use of water shall provide for variable river flows, including **flushing flows**, to maintain **aquatic ecosystem health** and sediment transport.

Policy P130: Direct, cumulative adverse effects

The adverse effects of taking groundwater on the reliability of supply to properly constructed, efficient and fully functioning existing **bores** shall be **minimised**.

Policy P131: Surface water intakes

The adverse effects of siting new surface water intakes on existing lawfully established surface water intakes or galleries or flow recorder sites shall be **minimised**.

Policy P132: Taking of groundwater or ground disturbance

The taking of groundwater or ground disturbance shall not result in cross-contamination between **aquifers** or water-bearing layers that results in, or may result in, adverse effects on water quality.

Policy P133: Site dewatering

Localised land subsidence resulting from **dewatering** that affects structures shall be avoided and any more than minor adverse effects of **dewatering** on the following shall be avoided, remedied or mitigated:

- (a) the ecosystem functioning of connected water bodies, and
- (b) the reliability of supply for existing surface and ground water users, and
- (c) the quality of surface or groundwater, and
- (d) the contamination of land and water.

Policy P134: Backflow of contaminants

There shall be no backflow to surface water or groundwater of contaminants from any:

- (a) industrial processes, and

- (b) equipment or infrastructure which is used to irrigate land or used to apply **animal effluent**, **agricultural chemicals** or nutrients.

4.10.5 Transferring water permits

Policy P135: Transfer of resource consents

The temporary or permanent transfer of the whole or part of the amount allocated by a resource consent(s) to take and use water shall be enabled, provided:

- (a) the adverse effects of the take and use of transferred water are the same or less, and
- (b) within the same **catchment management sub unit** for takes within the Ruamāhanga Whaitua (chapter 7), or
- (c) the transfer occurs within the same **catchment management unit** for takes within any other **whaitua** (chapters 8-11), and
- (d) the same or a lesser amount of water is being taken or used, and
- (e) measuring and reporting the use of transferred water is no less than in the parent resource consent, and
- (f) the transferee's water take and use is reasonable and efficient for the intended use, including meeting the reasonable and efficient use criteria identified in Schedule P (efficient use), and
- (g) where an **allocation amount** identified in Tables 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 8.2, 8.3, 10.2 or 10.3 in the **whaitua** chapters of the Plan (chapters 7, 8 and 10) is exceeded, a proportion of the allocated water is surrendered and is not re-allocated, unless there is a method and defined timeframe to phase out over-allocation set out in the applicable **whaitua** chapter of the Plan.

4.10.6 Damming and diverting water

Policy P136: Minimum flows and minimum water levels

The damming or diversion of water from a **surface water body** shall not reduce flows or water levels below **minimum flows** or **minimum water levels** identified in the **whaitua** chapters of the Plan (chapters 7-11).

4.10.7 Constructing and managing bores

Policy P137: Bores



Bores, including new **bores**, shall:

- (a) be sited to ensure adequate separation from existing **bores**, avoid an over-concentration of **bores** in a particular area (except where intensive investigation is required on a site for geotechnical, contamination or other investigative purposes), and to **minimise**

adverse effects on the reliability of supply from properly constructed, efficient and fully functioning existing **bores**, and

- (b) be constructed, and **bore** logs and other records be prepared, in accordance with the *NZS 4411:2001 Environmental Standard for Drilling of Soil and Rock*, and
- (c) be used in a manner that prevents:
 - (i) contaminants from entering the **bore** from the land surface, and
 - (ii) the waste of water.

Policy P138: Bores no longer required



Bores that are no longer required shall be decommissioned and any such decommissioning shall be in general accordance with the *NZS 4411:2001 Environmental Standard for Drilling of Soil and Rock*.

4.11 Coastal management

Coastal occupation charges



In some circumstances, the Wellington Regional Council may impose a charge for occupation in the **common marine and coastal area**. The RMA requires that the Wellington Regional Council either includes a statement that a charging regime will not apply, or includes a regime for coastal occupation in the regional plan, or in the first plan change. The Wellington Regional Council has chosen not to include a charging regime at this time, but will consider whether to do so after the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region is made operative.

4.11.1 Primary coastal policies

Policy P139: Functional need and efficient use



Use and development in the coastal marine area shall:

- (a) have a **functional need**, or
- (b) have an **operational requirement** to locate within the coastal marine area, and no reasonable or practicable alternative to locating in the coastal marine area, or
- (c) be use or redevelopment of, or on, existing structures in the **Lambton Harbour Area**; or
- (d) for any other activity, it shall have no reasonable or practicable alternative to locating in the coastal marine area,

and:

- (e) be made available for public or multiple use unless a restriction on public access is necessary, and
- (f) result in the removal of structures once redundant, except where **operational requirements** prevent this within the Cook Strait Cable Protection Zone and adjacent foreshore, and
- (g) concentrate in locations where similar use and development already exists where practicable, and
- (h) in respect of (a), (b) and (d) above, only use the minimum area necessary, and
- (i) in respect of (c), makes efficient use of any occupied space.

Policy P140: Recreational values



The adverse effects of use and development in the coastal marine area on recreational values shall be managed by providing for a diverse range of recreational opportunities while avoiding conflicts and safety issues.

Policy P141: Public open space values and visual amenity



The adverse effects of new use and development on public open space and visual amenity viewed within, to and from the coastal marine area shall be avoided, remedied or mitigated by:

- (a) having particular regard to any relevant provisions contained in any bordering territorial authorities' proposed and/or operative district plan, and
- (b) managing use and development to be of a scale, location, density and design which is compatible with the **natural character**, natural features and landscapes and amenity values of the coastal environment and the **functional needs, operational requirements** and locational constraints, of the **Commercial Port Area** and the Wellington International Airport, and
- (c) taking account of the future need for public open space in the coastal marine area.

Policy P142: Safe passage



The efficient and safe passage of vessels and aircraft in the coastal marine area shall be provided for by avoiding inappropriate use and development in **navigation protection areas** (shown on Map 68).

Policy P143: Hutt Valley aquifer zone in Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson)



Activities within the Hutt Valley aquifer zone (shown on Map 46) are managed to **minimise** adverse effects on the integrity and functioning of the **aquifer** and the freshwater springs/seeps.

Policy P144: Airport height restriction areas



Airport height restriction areas for Wellington International Airport (shown on Map 69) and Kāpiti Coast Airport (shown on Map 70) in the coastal marine area shall be protected by avoiding structures that:

- (a) infringe the Wellington International Airport height restrictions (shown on Map 69), or
- (b) infringe the Kāpiti Coast Airport 1 in 40 gradient approach surface fan expansion along its 3,000m length or the 1 in 7 gradient runway strip side clearances (shown on Map 70)

unless the structure is required for airport purposes.

4.11.2 Structures

Policy P145: Structures in sites with significant values



New structures, replacement of a structure or any addition or alteration to a structure in the coastal marine area in a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) and Schedule J (geological features) shall be avoided, except where:

- (a) the new structure, replacement of the structure or any addition or alteration to the structure is for the specific purpose of providing protection for the values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features), or
- (b) the structure is for educational, scientific or research purposes that will enhance the understanding and long-term protection of the coastal marine area, or
- (c) the structure will provide for navigational safety, or
- (d) it is necessary to enable the development, operation, maintenance and **upgrade** of **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**,

and in respect of (a) to (d):

- (e) there are no practicable alternative locations or methods of providing for the activity.

Policy P146: Seawalls



The construction of a new **seawall** or the addition to or alteration or replacement of an existing **seawall** is inappropriate except where the **seawall** is required to protect:

- (a) existing, or **upgrades** to, infrastructure, or
- (b) new **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, or
- (c) significant existing development,

and in respect of (a), (b) and (c):

- (d) there is no reasonable or practicable alternative means, and
- (e) suitably located, designed and certified by a qualified, professional engineer, and
- (f) designed to incorporate the use of **soft engineering** options where appropriate.

Policy P147: New boatsheds



New boatsheds shall be managed by:

- (a) avoiding the development of boatsheds outside Boatshed Management Areas (shown on Map 50), and
- (b) requiring that new boatsheds are compatible in scale, size and character to existing boatsheds.

Policy P148: Boatsheds



The use of boatsheds for residential or other non-water-based activities shall be avoided.

Policy P149: Lambton Harbour Area



When considering whether use and development of the **Lambton Harbour Area** is appropriate, have regard to the extent which it:

- (a) provides for a range of activities appropriate to the harbour/city interface, and
- (b) is compatible with the urban form of the city, and
- (c) recognises where relevant, the heritage character, development and associations of the wharf edges, reclamation edges, and finger wharves and their contribution to understanding and appreciation of the **Lambton Harbour Area**, and
- (d) does not detract from the amenity of the area, and

- (e) recognises that the **Lambton Harbour Area** is adjacent to the **Commercial Port Area**, which is a working port, and
- (f) ensures that the development of **noise sensitive activities** is adequately acoustically insulated in order to manage **reverse sensitivity** effects, and
- (g) enables social and economic benefits to Wellington City and the wider region, and
- (h) provides for open space, pedestrian and cycle through routes and access to and from the water, and
- (i) recognises **mana whenua waka** and **waka ama** uses and enables them to continue, and
- (j) addresses provisions, including design guides, contained in the Wellington City District Plan and any relevant proposed plan changes or variations, including the following matters: amenity values; noise and vibration; views; traffic; wind; lighting and glare; sunlight and shading; height, bulk and form; and urban design.

4.11.3 Other activities in the coastal marine area

Policy P150: Deposition in a site with significant values



Deposition of sand, shingle or shell in a site in the coastal marine area identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) and Schedule J (geological features) shall be avoided except where:

- (a) the activity is for the specific purpose of providing protection for the values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) and Schedule J (geological features), or
- (b) it involves renourishment for the purpose of managing coastal erosion, or
- (c) it provides for public amenity, or
- (d) the activity is carried out for the purposes of flood protection and/or erosion mitigation, and
- (e) the activity is carried out by or for local authorities, or
- (f) it is necessary to enable the efficient development, operation, maintenance and **upgrade of Regionally Significant Infrastructure**,

and in respect of (a) to (f):

- (g) there are no practicable alternative locations or methods of providing for the activity.

Policy P151: Dumping in a site with significant values



Dumping in the coastal marine area in a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) and Schedule J (geological features) shall be avoided except where:

- (a) it is necessary to enable the development, operation, maintenance and **upgrade of Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, and
- (b) there are no practicable alternative methods of providing for the activity.

Policy P152: Reclamation, drainage and destruction



Reclamation, drainage or destruction in the coastal marine area shall be avoided except where:

- (a) the **reclamation**, drainage or destruction is associated with the development, operation, maintenance and **upgrade of Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, and
- (b) there are no other locations outside the coastal marine area for the activity associated with the **reclamation**, drainage or destruction, and
- (c) there are no practicable alternative methods of providing for the associated activity.

Policy P153: Introduction of pest plants



The introduction of plants listed in the National Pest Plant Accord 2012 into the coastal marine area shall be avoided.

Policy P154: Motor vehicles on the foreshore



District and city councils may restrict the use of **motor vehicles** on the foreshore, with the exception of vehicles associated with:

- (a) surf lifesaving operations, or
- (b) emergency situations, including (but not restricted to) firefighting, oil spills, rescue operations, salvage of vessels and marine mammal strandings, or
- (c) local authority activities, or
- (d) the development, operation, maintenance and **upgrade of Regionally Significant Infrastructure**.

Policy P155: Motor vehicles in sites with significant value



The use of **motor vehicles** on the foreshore and seabed in a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F2c (birds-coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) shall be avoided, except when required for surf lifesaving, emergency, law enforcement, Department of Conservation, local authority or **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** purposes.

Policy P156: Protection of the Titahi Bay fossil forest



The use of **motor vehicles** at Titahi Bay in areas containing remnants of fossil forest shown on Map 54 shall be avoided, except when required for surf lifesaving, emergency, law enforcement, local authority or **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** purposes.

Policy P157: Noise and lighting



Noise in the coastal marine area shall be managed by applying the general conditions as set out in section 5.6.2 of the Plan or by adopting the best practicable option to ensure that the emission of noise does not exceed a reasonable level. Exterior lighting on structures shall avoid being directed at **sensitive activities**, streets, roads and navigation tracks and shall **minimise** effects on other users and wildlife, unless it is for operational health and safety reasons.

Policy P158: Underwater noise



Use and development in the coastal marine area shall be managed to **minimise** the adverse effects of underwater noise on the health and well-being of marine fauna and the health and amenity values of users of the coastal marine area.

5 Rules

5 Rules contents	Rule number	Page
5.1 Air quality	R1-R42	133
5.2 Discharges to land and water	R43-R94	155
5.3 Land use	R95-R112	195
5.4 Wetlands and beds of lakes and rivers	R113-R151	213
5.5 Water allocation	R152-R168	253
5.6 Coastal management	R169-R238	267

5.1 Air quality

Interpretation

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource. This does not apply where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules. In that case, all rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in the **whaitua** Chapters 7 – 11.

For the purposes of these rules, ‘water’ means both fresh water and coastal water.

As noted in Section 2.1 provisions relevant to the coastal marine area are identified by this icon .

The following table is intended as a guide only and does not form part of the Plan. Refer to specified rules for detailed requirements.

Code	Activity status
P	Permitted
C	Controlled
RD	Restricted discretionary
D	Discretionary
NC	Non-complying
Pr	Prohibited

Rules – Air quality	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Outdoor burning	135						
Rule R1: Outdoor burning	135	•					
Rule R2: Frost prevention devices	135	•					
Rule R3: Outdoor burning for firefighting training	136	•					
Rule R4: Pyrotechnics	136	•					
Rule R5: Outdoor burning of specified materials	136						•
Domestic fires	136						
Rule R6: Fuels prohibited in domestic fires	136						•
Large scale combustion activities	137						
Rule R7: Natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas	137	•					
Rule R8: Diesel or kerosene blends	137	•					
Rule R9: Biogas	138	•					
Rule R10: Untreated wood	139	•					

Rules – Air quality	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Rule R11: Coal, light fuel oil, and petroleum distillates of higher viscosity	139	•					
Rule R12: Emergency power generators	140	•					
Rule R13: Fuels not permitted in large scale generators	141					•	
Chemical and metallurgical processes	141						
Rule R14: Spray coating within an enclosed space	141	•					
Rule R15: Spray coating not within an enclosed space	141	•					
Rule R16: Printing processes	142	•					
Rule R17: Dry cleaning	142	•					
Rule R18: Fume cupboards	143	•					
Rule R19: Workplace ventilation	143	•					
Rule R20: Mechanical processing of metals	143	•					
Rule R21: Thermal metal spraying	144	•					
Rule R22: Metallurgical or chemical processing of metal	144				•		
Cremation and incineration	145						
Rule R23: Crematoria	145				•		
Rule R24: Flaring of gas	145				•		
Dust generating activities	145						
Rule R25: Abrasive blasting within an enclosed booth	145	•					
Rule R26: Abrasive blasting outside an enclosed area	146	•					
Rule R27: Handling of bulk solid materials	146	•					
Rule R28: Cement storage	147	•					
Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing	147						
Rule R29: Alcoholic beverage production	147	•					
Rule R30: Coffee roasting	147	•					
Rule R31: Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing	147	•					
Rule R32: Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing	148				•		
Fuel storage	148						
Rule R33: Petroleum storage or transfer facilities	148	•					
Mobile sources	148						
Rule R34: Mobile source emissions	148	•					

Rules – Air quality	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Gas, water and wastewater processes	149						
Rule R35: Gas, water and wastewater processes	149	•					
Drying and kiln processes	149						
Rule R36: Drying and heating of minerals	149	•					
Discharge of agrichemicals	150						
General conditions for the discharge of agrichemicals	150	•					
Rule R37: Handheld discharge of agrichemicals	151	•					
Rule R38: Motorised and aerial discharge of agrichemicals	151	•					
Rule R39: Agrichemicals not permitted	152			•			
Fumigation	153						
Rule R40: Fumigation	153	•					
Rule R41: Discharge of other fumigants	153		•				
All other discharges	153						
Rule R42: All other discharges	153				•		

5.1.1 Air quality other methods

The Wellington Regional Council will work to improve air quality in a **polluted airshed** through Method M5.

5.1.2 Outdoor burning

Rule R1: Outdoor burning – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from **outdoor burning** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no burning of **specified materials**.

Note

Outdoor burning is also controlled by provisions in district plans and bylaws.

Rule R2: Frost prevention devices – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants into air from the use of a **frost prevention device** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the discharge is from a chimney, and
- (c) there is no burning of **specified materials**.

Rule R3: Outdoor burning for firefighter training – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the burning of a building, **specified materials**, vegetation and fuels for the purpose of firefighter training or research is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the fire shall be under the control of Fire and Emergency New Zealand, Department of Conservation, New Zealand Defence Force, any airport fire service or other industry brigade, or any other nationally recognised body authorised to undertake firefighting research or fire training activities, and
- (c) the relevant territorial authority and the Wellington Regional Council is notified in writing at least seven days before the fire begins and the notification is to include; the location of the fire, the duration of the fire, and the contact details of the person(s) overseeing the fire.

Rule R4: Pyrotechnics – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from pyrotechnics displays is a permitted activity.

Rule R5: Outdoor burning of specified materials – prohibited activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the **outdoor burning** of **specified materials**, except firefighter training or research as permitted by Rule R3 and pyrotechnics as permitted by Rule R4, is a prohibited activity.

5.1.3 Domestic fires

Rule R6: Fuels prohibited in domestic fires – prohibited activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the combustion of **specified materials** in a **domestic fire** is a prohibited activity.

Note

The installation of a new **open fire** is a prohibited activity in a **polluted airshed** under Clause 24A of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Air Quality) Regulations 2004*.

5.1.4 Large scale combustion activities

Rule R7: Natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from a **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 5MW, from the combustion of natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) when the maximum generating capacity is more than 1MW, the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (c) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air, and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (d) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and
- (e) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R8: Diesel or kerosene blends – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from any **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 2MW, from the combustion of diesel or kerosene blends outside a **polluted airshed** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the sulphur content of the kerosene shall not exceed 0.5% by weight, and

- (c) when the maximum generating capacity is more than 1MW, the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (d) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air, and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (e) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and
- (f) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**, and
- (g) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R9: Biogas – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from any **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 2MW, from the combustion of **biogas** outside a **polluted airshed** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the sulphur content of the **biogas** shall not exceed 0.5% by weight, and
- (c) when the maximum generating capacity is more than 1MW, the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (d) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air, and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (e) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and

- (f) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**, and
- (g) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R10: Untreated wood – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from any **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 1MW, from the combustion of untreated wood outside a **polluted airshed** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the moisture content of the wood to be burned shall not exceed 25%, and
- (c) the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney of at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building, land or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (d) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (e) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and
- (f) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**, and
- (g) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R11: Coal, light fuel oil, and petroleum distillates of higher viscosity – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants from any **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 500kW, from the combustion of coal, light fuel oil, and petroleum distillates of higher viscosity outside a **polluted airshed** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney of at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building, land or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (c) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (d) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and
- (e) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**, and
- (f) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R12: Emergency power generators – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from combustion equipment not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 300kW, but up to 2MW in (a) applies from the combustion of diesel, petrol, natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas, to provide emergency power generation, when:

- (a) the electricity network is disrupted through weather, accidents, or any unforeseen circumstances, or
- (b) the person operating the equipment is undertaking necessary maintenance or testing of the device, or
- (c) the electricity connection is not available due to planned outages, or load shedding/peak load generation is required

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the discharge into air shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (e) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**.

Rule R13: Fuels not permitted in large scale generators – non-complying activity

The discharge of contaminants into air from a **large scale generator** from the combustion of **specified materials** is a non-complying activity.

5.1.5 Chemical and metallurgical processes

Rule R14: Spray coating within an enclosed space – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants into air from the spray application of surface coatings containing diisocyanates or organic plasticisers, or water-based paints within a spray booth and/or room is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the spray booth and/or room is fitted with an extraction system that vertically discharges all contaminants and exhaust air to a vent, and
- (c) all vents shall be 3m above the building roof and shall discharge vertically, and
- (d) the discharge is not impeded by any obstruction above the vent that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (e) the discharge shall be filtered by an extraction system that removes more than 95% of particulate matter from the discharge. The filtration system shall be maintained to 95% efficiency at all times by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Note

The spray booth and/or room is in accordance with the *AS/NZS 4114.1:2003 Spray painting booths, designated spray painting areas and paint mixing rooms, Part 1: Design, construction and testing*.

Rule R15: Spray coating not within an enclosed space – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants into air from the spray application of surface coatings containing diisocyanates or organic plasticisers not within a spray booth and/or room is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and

- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (c) the discharge shall be located at least 10m away from a **sensitive activity** or **sensitive areas**.

Rule R16: Printing processes – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from printing processes is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (c) the undiluted water based inks, dyes and additives shall contain less than 5% volatile organic compounds by weight, and
- (d) the vent shall be 3m above the roof of the building and shall discharge vertically, and
- (e) the discharge is not impeded by any obstruction above the vent that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (f) the total discharge of hydrocarbon solvents shall not exceed 5kg per day, and a record of the amount of solvents used is held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R17: Dry cleaning – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from dry cleaning processes is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (c) the discharge shall contain no chlorofluorocarbons, and
- (d) maximum daily organic solvent used in the dry cleaning process shall not exceed 100kg per day, and
- (e) the recovery of organic solvents from the refrigerated condenser unit is more than 95% efficiency at all times. The control equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum,

with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R18: Fume cupboards – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from a fume cupboard is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the discharge shall occur from a vent 3m above the height of the ridge line of the roof of the building, and
- (c) the vent shall be 15m or more from a public access area.

Note

Laboratory fume cupboard shall comply with *AS/NZS 2243.8 Safety in Laboratories Part 8 – Fume cupboards (2006)*.

Rule R19: Workplace ventilation – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from windows, doors and vents as a result of the ventilation of buildings is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

The ventilation system shall be in accordance with the *Workplace Exposure Standards and Biological Indices (1994)*, Department of Labour, and comply with *AS/NZS 3666.3 Air handling and water systems of buildings – Microbial control – Part 3: Performance based maintenance of cooling water system*.

Rule R20: Mechanical processing of metals – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the mechanical processing of metals, including but not limited to, mechanical grinding, cutting and shaping by heat, machining, welding, soldering and arc air gouging is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and

- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (c) the discharge into air from mechanical shredding of scrap metal indoors is through emission control equipment that achieves a particulate emission rate of no more than 10mg/m³ (STP, dry gas basis and 12% CO₂ by volume). The control equipment shall be maintained at all times by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R21: Thermal metal spraying – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from thermal spraying of metal including the melting of metal or metal alloy is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (c) the discharge is through control equipment that achieves a particulate emission rate of no more than 30mg/m³ (Standard Temperature and Pressure, dry gas basis and 12% CO₂ by volume). The control equipment shall be maintained at all times by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R22: Metallurgical or chemical processing of metal – discretionary activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from metallurgical and chemical processing of metal including:

- (a) melting of any metal or metal alloy (excluding activities permitted by Rule R20), and
- (b) electroplating, and
- (c) galvanising, and
- (d) cleaning of metals by pyrolysis, and
- (e) production of metals by wet process or by electrical or mechanical energy, and

- (f) extraction, including electrochemical methods of reduction of any metal or metal alloy from its ore, oxide or compounds, and
- (g) the heating in a furnace or other heating appliance of any metal or metal alloy for the purpose of removing grease, oil or any other non-metallic contaminant

is a discretionary activity.

5.1.6 Cremation and incineration

Rule R23: Crematoria – discretionary activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from human or animal **crematoria** is a discretionary activity.

Rule R24: Flaring of gas – discretionary activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the flaring of gas and petrochemical products (including **biogas**) excluding landfill gas is a discretionary activity.

5.1.7 Dust generating activities

Rule R25: Abrasive blasting within an enclosed booth – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from dry or wet abrasive blasting undertaken in an enclosed booth is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the enclosed booth is fitted with an air extraction system that discharges vertically all contaminants and exhaust air into a vent, and
- (c) the discharge is from a vent and the vent shall be 5m from a **sensitive activity** established prior to the commencement of the abrasive blasting operation, and
- (d) the free silica content of a sample of the blasting material is less than 5% by weight, and
- (e) the discharge is filtered by an extraction system that removes more than 95% of particulate matter and shall be maintained to 95% efficiency at all times. The filtration system shall be maintained at all times by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R26: Abrasive blasting outside an enclosed area – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from dry or wet abrasive blasting outside an enclosed area is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the operation of a mobile abrasive blasting unit used at one **property** is no more than 10 days in any 12 month period (except for abrasive blasting of the **National Grid**), and
- (c) abrasive blasting shall only be undertaken when it is impracticable to remove or dismantle or transport a fixed object or structure to be cleaned in an abrasive blasting booth, and
- (d) if the blasting is dry abrasive blasting, the blasting materials shall only be garnet, sodium bicarbonate, crushed glass, or agricultural materials including crushed corn cobs or walnuts, and
- (e) if the blasting is wet abrasive blasting, the blasting shall only use water, and
- (f) the free silica content of a sample of the blasting material shall not exceed 5% by weight, and
- (g) all work areas and surrounding areas are kept clean and substantially free of accumulations of deposited material and other debris.

Rule R27: Handling of bulk solid materials – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the handling of **bulk solid materials** including from the activities of quarrying, mining, cleanfilling, blasting, extraction, crushing, screening, processing, stockpiling, handling, conveying, sorting, and storage is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) for the **Commercial Port Area** shown on Map 51 and Map 52 any discharge into air shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **Commercial Port Area** on Map 51 and Map 52, and
- (b) for all other areas, the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

In relation to (b) above, all other areas include the Operational Port Area as defined in the Wellington City District Plan outside the **Commercial Port Area** as defined on Maps 51 and 52.

Rule R28: Cement storage – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the storage, handling, redistribution or packing of cement in fully enclosed silos and conveyance systems is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**.

5.1.8 Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing

Rule R29: Alcoholic beverage production – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from alcoholic beverage production is a permitted activity, provided the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Rule R30: Coffee roasting – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from roasting of coffee is a permitted activity, provided the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Rule R31: Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing including any process incidental to the cooking of food such as deep fat frying, oil frying, roasting, drying, curing by smoking and the slaughter or skinning of animals:

- (a) not exceeding 250kg/hour of product, or
- (b) not exceeding 2 tonnes per hour of drying milk products to produce milk powders

is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (c) the discharge does not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Rule R32: Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing – discretionary activity

The discharge of contaminants into air from food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing that is not permitted by Rule 31 or includes:

- (a) extraction, distillation or purification of vegetable oils or fats, or
- (b) manufacture of animal casings, or
- (c) manufacture of yeast or starch, or
- (d) preservation of animal hides or skins or the removal of hair, wool or feathers (including tanneries and fellmongeries) by chemical or heat treatment, or
- (e) refinement of sugars, roasting or drying of berries, grains or plant matter (except roasting of green coffee beans in Rule R30), curing by smoking, flour or grain milling, baking, roasting, deep fat or oil frying exceeding 250kg/hour of product, or
- (f) rendering, reduction or drying of animal matter through the application of heat, or
- (g) wool scouring operations or dag washing

is a discretionary activity.

5.1.9 Fuel storage

Rule R33: Petroleum storage or transfer facilities – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants into air from the storage or transfer of petroleum products including but not limited to, volatile organic compounds, solvent vapours, ventilation of solvents and displacement of solvents is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge does not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property** that does, or is likely to, cause adverse effects on human health, ecosystems or **property**.

5.1.10 Mobile sources

Rule R34: Mobile source emissions – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants into air from a **mobile source** is a permitted activity.

5.1.11 Gas, water and wastewater processes

Rule R35: Gas, water and wastewater processes – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the enclosed storage, conveyance and/or pumping of gas (including the flaring and venting of natural gas from gas distribution and transmission networks), water and **wastewater** processes is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour at the boundary of a **sensitive activity**, and
- (b) for venting and flaring of natural gas:
 - (i) the discharge is required for operational, maintenance or repair purposes, and
 - (ii) any equipment used is specifically designed for that purpose and in the case of flaring, provides for an unimpeded vertical discharge from an emission stack, and
 - (iii) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property** that does, or is likely to, cause adverse effect on human health, ecosystems or **property**.

5.1.12 Drying and kiln processes

Rule R36: Drying and heating of minerals – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from drying and heating of clay or cement based products or firing in kilns heated by electricity or combustion of natural gas or liquid petroleum gas is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (c) the total **property** production capacity from the drying and heating of clay or cement based products shall not exceed 5 tonnes of finished product per day, and
- (d) the kiln heating capacity shall not exceed 500kW per day.

5.1.13 Discharge of agrichemicals

General conditions for the discharge of agrichemicals

General conditions for the discharge of **agrchemicals** into air, or onto or into land where it may enter water, or into water are that:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no discharge directly into the coastal marine area or a **surface water body**, unless the **agrchemical** is approved by the Environmental Protection Agency for use into water, and
- (c) there is no discharge into water:
 - (i) in a surface water **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, or
 - (ii) two kilometres upstream of a surface water intake for a **group drinking water supply**, and
 - (iii) the applicator shall notify every person taking water for potable supply within 1km downstream of the proposed discharge 12 hours before the discharge begins, and
- (d) the **agrchemical** is approved by the Environmental Protection Agency, and
- (e) the discharge shall be undertaken in accordance with the directions on the **agrchemical** product label, the manufacturer's instructions and safety data sheets, or as specifically approved by the Environmental Protection Authority, and
- (f) in public places, including alongside roadways,
 - (i) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash on any **property** adjacent to where the discharge originates, and
 - (ii) the applicator must display prominent signage advising that **agrchemical** spraying is taking place.

Note

Some substances require that a permission be sought from the Environmental Protection Authority under section 95A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.

Rule R37: Handheld discharge of agrichemicals – permitted activity

The discharge of **agrichemicals** into air, or onto or into land where it may enter water, or into water, using a handheld and hand-pumped sprayer with a capacity of 20 litres or less is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the discharge of **agrichemicals** shall comply with the general conditions of Section 5.1.13.

Rule R38: Motorised and aerial discharge of agrichemicals – permitted activity

The discharge of **agrichemicals** into air, or onto or into land where it may enter water, or into water, using a motorised sprayer or aerial discharge is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge of **agrichemicals** shall comply with the general conditions of Section 5.1.13, and
- (b) the applicator holds a qualification in accordance with section 5.3.6 and Appendix H5 of *NZS 8409: 2004 Management of Agrichemicals*, and
- (c) there is no discharge onto a roof used for rain water collection, and
- (d) aerial applicators must keep GPS records of aerial discharge of **agrichemicals** for at least three years and provide these to the Wellington Regional Council on request. The records must include the spray swath and secondary flight paths, and
- (e) where the discharge is in or adjacent to a **sensitive area**, the landowner of a **property**:
 - (i) shall prepare and follow a spray plan, and
 - (ii) shall notify adjacent neighbours likely to be affected by the discharge of **agrichemicals**, and
 - (iii) shall, where the discharge is onto or into water in a **surface water body**, notify the relevant iwi authority, and
 - (iv) in relation to (i) to (iii) may contract out the responsibility to the applicator, and
- (f) the spray plan required under condition (e) shall be prepared in accordance with Appendix M4 of *NZS 8409: 2004 Management of Agrichemicals*, and

- (g) where the discharge of **agrichemicals** is in a public place the notification of all persons likely to be affected by the discharge of **agrichemicals** must be undertaken as follows:
- (i) placing a public notice in a local newspaper or letter drop in the area to be sprayed at least seven working days prior to the discharge date, or
 - (ii) placing signs in the immediate vicinity of the spraying during the spray period and any required stand-down period afterwards, or where spraying is occurring on or alongside roads, any vehicle associated with the spraying must display a sign on the front and the rear of the vehicle advising that spraying is in occurring.

Note

For the purposes of (e)(iii) Wellington Regional Council maintains a list of the contact details for iwi authorities.

Rule R39: Agrichemicals not permitted – restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of **agrichemicals** into air or onto or into land where it may enter water or into water that is not permitted by Rule R37 or Rule R38, is a restricted discretionary activity.

Matters for discretion

1. The substance to be discharged including its toxicity and volatility and the carrying agent (formulation)
2. The proposed method of discharge, including the type of spray equipment to be used, the spray volume and droplet size, the direction of spraying and the height of release above the ground
3. The nature of any training undertaken by the operator
4. Measures to avoid **agrichemical** spray drift beyond the target site
5. The extent to which the use or discharge complies with *NZS8409:2004 Management of Agrichemicals*
6. The proximity of the discharge to **sensitive areas**
7. The timing of the discharge in relation to weather conditions
8. Communication requirements for the discharge
9. Measures to avoid adverse effects on human drinking water quality

5.1.14 Fumigation

Rule R40: Fumigation – permitted activity



The discharge of **fumigants** into air excluding ethylene dibromide, ethylene oxide, methyl bromide, hydrogen cyanide, phosphine or chloropicrin is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Rule R41: Discharge of other fumigants – controlled activity



The discharge of **fumigants** that is not permitted by Rule R40, or the discharge of **fumigants** including, ethylene dibromide, ethylene oxide, methyl bromide, hydrogen cyanide, phosphine or chloropicrin into air is a controlled activity.

Matters of control

- 1. Monitoring and reporting requirements
- 2. Distance of the buffer zone from the area of discharge.

5.1.15 All other discharges

Rule R42: All other discharges – discretionary activity



The discharge of contaminants into air that are not permitted, controlled, discretionary, non-complying or prohibited is a discretionary activity.

5.2 Discharges to land and water

Interpretation

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource, rather than a more general rule. Where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules, all of the relevant rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in the **whaitua** Chapters 7 – 11.

For the purposes of these rules, ‘water’ means both fresh water and coastal water.

As noted in Section 2.1 provisions relevant to the coastal marine area are identified by this icon. 

Note

The rules relating to the discharge of contaminants to water, do not apply to the discharge of contaminants to water in relation to an existing **National Grid** line (existing at 14 January 2010) that forms part of the **National Grid**. These activities are covered by Regulations 28 and 29 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009*.

The following table is intended as a guide only and does not form part of the Plan. Refer to specified rules for detailed requirements.

Code	Activity status
P	Permitted
C	Controlled
RD	Restricted discretionary
D	Discretionary
NC	Non-complying
Pr	Prohibited

Rules – Discharges to land and water	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Discharges of water and contaminants	158						
Rule R43: Water to water	158	•					
Rule R44: Pool and spa pool water	158	•					
Rule R45: Potable water	159	•					
Rule R46: Dye or salt tracer	160	•					
Rule R47: Other dye or salt tracer	160		•				

Rules – Discharges to land and water	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Stormwater	161						
Rule R48: Stormwater from an individual property	161	•					
Rule R49: Stormwater from new subdivision and development	162	•					
Rule R50: Stormwater from new subdivision and development	162			•			
Rule R51: Stormwater to land	163	•					
Rule R52: Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network	163		•				
Rule R53: Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network with a stormwater management strategy	164			•			
Rule R54: Stormwater from a port, or airport	165			•			
Rule R55: All other stormwater	165				•		
Water races and pumped drainage schemes	165						
Rule R56: Water races	165				•		
Rule R57: Existing pumped drainage schemes	165	•					
Rule R58: All other pumped drainage schemes	166				•		
On-site domestic wastewater	167						
Rule R59: Pit latrine	167	•					
Rule R60: Composting toilets	167	•					
Rule R61: Greywater	168	•					
Rule R62: Existing on-site domestic wastewater systems	168	•					
Rule R63: New or modified on-site domestic wastewater systems	169	•					
Rule R64: New or modified on-site domestic wastewater systems within community drinking water supply protection areas	171		•				
Wastewater	173						
Rule R65: Wastewater discharges to coastal and fresh water	173				•		
Rule R66: Discharges of wastewater to fresh water	173					•	
Rule R67: Discharge of wastewater from an industrial or trade process	174		•				
Rule R68: Discharge of treated wastewater from a wastewater network	175			•			

Rules – Discharges to land and water	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Drinking water treatment plant waste	176						
Rule R69: Drinking water treatment plant supernatant waste	176		•				
Biosolids	177						
Rule R70: Discharge of biosolids to land	177	•					
Rule R71: Discharge of biosolids to land	177			•			
Fertiliser and animal effluent	178						
Rule R72: Discharge of fertiliser from ground-based or aerial discharge	178	•					
Rule R73: Discharge of collected animal effluent onto or into land	179		•				
Rule R74: Discharge of collected animal effluent to water	180					•	
Compost, solid animal waste, silage and refuse	180						
Rule R75: Discharge of compost or solid animal waste to land	180	•					
Rule R76: Discharge of compost or solid animal waste to land	181			•			
Rule R77: Manufacture and storage of silage and compost, and storage of solid animal waste	181	•					
Rule R78: Farm refuse dumps	182	•					
Rule R79: Offal pit	183	•					
Cleanfill material	184						
Rule R80: Cleanfill material	184	•					
Contaminated land and hazardous substances	185						
Rule R81: Detailed site investigation	185	•					
Rule R82: Discharges from contaminated land	185	•					
Rule R83: Investigation of, or discharges from contaminated land	186				•		
Vertebrate toxic agents	186						
Rule R84: Land-based discharge of vertebrate toxic agents	186	•					
Rule R85: Aerial discharge of vertebrate toxic agents	187		•				
Rule R86: Discharge of rotenone	187				•		
Wastewater from ships and offshore installations and biofoul cleaning	188						
Rule R87: Wastewater from ships and offshore installations	188	•					

Rules – Discharges to land and water	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Rule R88: Wastewater from ships and offshore installations	188					•	
Rule R89: In-water biofoul cleaning	188	•					
Rule R90: In-water biofoul cleaning	189				•		
All other discharges	189						
Rule R91: Minor discharges	189	•					
Rule R92: Discharges to land from a new pit latrine, a new farm refuse dump, a new offal pit, of collected animal effluent or solid animal waste within a community drinking water supply protection area	192			•			
Rule R93: All other discharges to sites of significance	192					•	
Rule R94: All other discharges	193				•		

5.2.1 Discharges to land and water other methods



The Wellington Regional Council will promote sustainable land and water management through Methods M1, M2, M6, M7, M8, M9, M10, M11, M12, M14, M15, M17, M18, M19, M20, M21, M23, M26, M27, M32, M33, M34 and M35.

5.2.2 Discharges of water and contaminants

Rule R43: Water to water – permitted activity



The discharge of water into water is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge is to the same water body or area of coastal water it was taken from, and
- (b) the quality of the discharged water is the same as or better than the quality of the water body or area of coastal water it was taken from, and
- (c) the discharge shall not cause a change in temperature of more than 2°C in the receiving water after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, and
- (d) the discharge shall not cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area.

Rule R44: Pool and spa pool water – permitted activity



The discharge of water into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water from a swimming pool, or spa pool, on a residential **property** is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge does not enter a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), or Schedule H1 (contact recreation) and
- (b) the discharge shall not contain any filter backwash water, copper chemicals or flocculants, including, but not limited to, aluminium salts, and
- (c) the swimming pool or spa pool is not covered for a period of 14 days, and has not been treated within the previous 14 days with a pool sanitising agent, including, but not limited to, chlorine, bromine or polyhexamethylene biguanide, and
- (d) if the discharge enters fresh water, the discharge is not from a saltwater pool, and
- (e) the discharge shall not result in water or contaminants discharging onto another **property**.

Rule R45: Potable water – permitted activity



The discharge of potable water, including scouring water, into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, for the purpose of draining pipelines or water reservoirs for inspection, repair, maintenance or **upgrade** is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) if the discharge is to a tidally-influenced environment, the discharge occurs during the time between three hours before and three hours after high tide, unless the discharge occurs directly into open water without disturbing sediment, and
- (b) the discharge shall not contain backwash water from a water treatment plant, and
- (c) the concentration of free or combined residual chlorine
 - (i) in the discharge shall not exceed 0.3g/m³, or
 - (ii) for significant rivers (Schedule F1 rivers or streams with high macroinvertebrate health) shall not exceed 0.0004 g/m³, or 0.003 g/m³ for all other fresh water bodies, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, and
- (d) the concentration of fluoride in the discharge shall not exceed 1.5g/m³, and
- (e) the discharge shall not cause any conspicuous change in the colour or visual clarity in the receiving water after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, and

- (f) the discharge shall not cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area.

Rule R46: Dye or salt tracer – permitted activity



The discharge of dye or salt tracer, excluding radioisotope tracers, into water or onto or into land where it may enter water is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge is not into a water body within a **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, and
- (b) the dye or salt tracer shall not exceed:
 - (i) 20L of dye in solution, or
 - (ii) 10kg of salt, or
 - (iii) 100L of salt solution, and
- (c) the dye or salt tracer is not a hazardous substance in accordance with the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, and
- (d) the Wellington Regional Council is notified prior to the dye or salt tracer being discharged, including details of the:
 - (i) persons responsible for the discharge, including contact details, and
 - (ii) nature of the tracer (including type, colour, product name or description), and
 - (iii) location, timing and duration of the discharge, and
 - (iv) purpose of the tracer programme.

Rule R47: Other dye or salt tracer – controlled activity



The discharge of salt or dye tracer, including radioisotope tracers, into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, not permitted by Rule R46 is a controlled activity.

Matters of control

1. Duration and timing of the discharge
2. Volume, concentration and type of the tracer
3. Effects on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**
4. Effects on **community drinking water supply** water quality

5. Effects on sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation)

Notification

In respect of Rule R47 applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

5.2.3 Stormwater

Rule R48: Stormwater from an individual property – permitted activity



The discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, from an individual **property** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge does not originate from industrial or trade premises where **hazardous substances** are stored or used unless:
 - (i) **hazardous substances** cannot enter the **stormwater** system, or
 - (ii) the **stormwater** contains no **hazardous substances** except petroleum hydrocarbons, and the **stormwater** is passed through an interceptor and the discharge does not contain more than 15 milligrams per litre of total petroleum hydrocarbons prior to release, and
- (b) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land**, unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land**, and
- (c) the discharge is not from a local authority **stormwater network**, a port, airport or state highway, and
- (d) the discharge shall not contain **wastewater**, and
- (e) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge shall not exceed:
 - (i) 50g/m³ where the discharge enters a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), or
 - (ii) 100g/m³ where the discharge enters any other water, and

- (f) the discharge shall not cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area, and
- (g) the discharge shall not give rise to the following effects beyond the **zone of reasonable mixing**:
 - (i) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in the colour or visual clarity, or
 - (iii) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (iv) the fresh water is unsuitable for consumption by farm animals, or
 - (v) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

Note

In respect of the discharge of sediment from **earthworks** activities refer to Rules R101 and R105.

Rule R49: Stormwater from new subdivision and development – permitted activity



The discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing local authority or state highway **stormwater network**, from:

- (a) a new urban subdivision or new urban development associated with **earthworks** up to a total area of 3,000m² per **property** per 12 month period, or
- (b) a new or redeveloped state highway associated with **earthworks** up to a total area of 3,000 m², or
- (c) a new urban subdivision or new urban development, or new or redeveloped state highway in an area where a **stormwater management strategy** in accordance with Schedule N (stormwater strategy) applies

is a permitted activity provided the following condition is met:

- (d) the discharge shall comply with the conditions of Rule R48 except condition R48(c).

Rule R50: Stormwater from new subdivision and development – restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of **stormwater** from a new urban subdivision or new urban development, or new or redeveloped state highway into water, or onto or into

land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing local authority or state highway **stormwater network**, that is not permitted by Rule R49 is a restricted discretionary activity.

Matters for discretion

1. Measures to **minimise** the adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges in accordance with Policy P83, including the extent to which **water sensitive urban design** measures are employed
2. Measures to manage runoff volumes and peak flows in accordance with Policy P84
3. Requirements of any relevant local authority **stormwater network** discharge consent, including those set out in any relevant **stormwater management strategy** developed in accordance with Schedule N (stormwater strategy)

Rule R51: Stormwater to land – permitted activity



The discharge of **stormwater** onto or into land, including where contaminants may enter groundwater, is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land**, unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land**, and
- (b) the discharge shall not cause or exacerbate the flooding of any other **property**, and
- (c) the discharge is not located within 20m of a **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply or stock water, and
- (d) the discharge does not originate from industrial or trade premises where **hazardous substances** are stored or used unless:
 - (i) **hazardous substances** cannot enter the **stormwater** system, or
 - (ii) the **stormwater** contains no **hazardous substances** except petroleum hydrocarbons, and the **stormwater** is passed through an interceptor and the discharge does not contain more than 15 milligrams per litre of total petroleum hydrocarbons prior to release.

Rule R52: Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network – controlled activity



The discharge of **stormwater**, including **stormwater** that may be contaminated by **wastewater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, from

a local authority or state highway **stormwater network** is a controlled activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the resource consent application is received prior to 31 December 2021.

Matters of control

1. Requirements to monitor and report on the quality of **stormwater** discharges to fresh and/or coastal water, including **stormwater network** discharges containing **wastewater**
2. Management of acute effects of **stormwater** on human health detected during monitoring
3. Duration of consent up to a maximum of five years
4. Timeframes for the development of a **stormwater management strategy** in accordance with Schedule N (stormwater strategy)

Notification

In respect of Rule R52 applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist) and are precluded from limited notification.

Rule R53: Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network with a stormwater management strategy – restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of **stormwater**, including **stormwater** that may be contaminated by **wastewater**, into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, from a local authority or state highway **stormwater network** that is not provided for by Rule R52 is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the resource consent application includes a **stormwater management strategy** in accordance with Schedule N (stormwater strategy).

Matters for discretion

1. The contents and implementation of the **stormwater management strategy** in accordance with Schedule N (stormwater strategy)
2. Development and implementation of methods, such as catchment-specific **stormwater** management plan(s), in accordance with any relevant objectives identified in this plan, including any relevant **whaitua**-specific objectives
3. Management of adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**

4. Management of adverse effects on sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity)
5. Management of adverse effects on human health

Rule R54: Stormwater from a port or airport – restricted discretionary activity

The discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through a local authority **stormwater network**, from a port or airport is a restricted discretionary activity.

Matters for discretion

1. The management of the adverse effects of **stormwater** capture and discharge, including cumulative effects, of **stormwater** on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**
2. The management of effects on sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity)
3. **Minimisation** of the adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges
4. Requirements of any relevant local authority **stormwater network** discharge consent

Rule R55: All other stormwater – discretionary activity

The discharge of **stormwater**, including **stormwater** that may be contaminated by **wastewater** into water or onto or into land where it may enter water that is not permitted by Rules R48, R49 or R51, or controlled by Rule R52, or a restricted discretionary activity under Rules R50, R53, or R54 is a discretionary activity.

5.2.4 Water races and pumped drainage schemes

Rule R56: Water races – discretionary activity

The discharge of water or contaminants from a **water race** shown on Map 44 into water is a discretionary activity.

Rule R57: Existing pumped drainage schemes – permitted activity

The discharge of water or contaminants into a **surface water body**, or coastal water from an existing **pumped drainage scheme**, established prior to the date of 31 July 2015, is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or coastal marine area, and
- (b) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge shall not exceed:
 - (i) 50g/m³ where the discharge enters a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua, Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation),
 - (ii) 100g/m³ where the discharge enters any other water,
- (c) the discharge shall not cause the concentration of *E.coli* in a **significant contact recreation fresh water body** to exceed the limits in Table 3.1, or
- (d) the discharge shall not give rise to the following, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**:
 - (i) the daily minimum dissolved oxygen concentration of less than 4mg/L, or
 - (ii) the 7-day mean minimum dissolved oxygen concentration of less than 5mg/L, or
 - (iii) a change in the pH of ± 0.5 pH unit, or
 - (iv) the production of conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (v) any conspicuous change in the colour or visual clarity, or
 - (vi) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (vii) fresh water is unsuitable for consumption by farm animals, or
 - (viii) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

Rule R58: All other pumped drainage schemes – discretionary activity



The discharge of water or contaminants into a **surface water body**, or coastal water, from a **pumped drainage scheme** established after the date of 31 July 2015, or from a **pumped drainage scheme** that is not permitted by Rule R57, is a discretionary activity.

5.2.5 On-site domestic wastewater

Rule R59: Pit latrine – permitted activity

The discharge of domestic **wastewater** from a **pit latrine** onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water and the associated discharge of odour to air is a permitted activity, provided that the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **pit latrine** is not located:
 - (i) within 20m of a **surface water body**, coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, or
 - (ii) within a **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, or
 - (iii) where a sewer connection is available, and
- (b) the **pit latrine** shall be located in silty or clay soils, and
- (c) the bottom of the **pit latrine** shall be 0.6m above the seasonally highest water table, and
- (d) **stormwater** is prevented from entering the **pit latrine**, and
- (e) domestic **wastewater** in the **pit latrine** shall not accumulate to a level less than 0.3m of the original ground surface, and
- (f) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of the Building Act 1991 or other legislation or bylaws.

Rule R60: Composting toilets – permitted activity

The discharge of domestic **wastewater** from a **composting toilet** onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall occur on the **property** where the **composting toilet** is located, and
- (b) the discharge has been aerobically composted for more than 12 months from the last addition of raw domestic **wastewater**, and
- (c) the discharge is not within 20m of a **surface water body**, the coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, and

- (d) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of the discharge under other legislation or bylaws.

Rule R61: Greywater – permitted activity

The discharge of **greywater** onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall occur within the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the discharge rate of **greywater** shall not exceed a maximum daily volume of 2,000L, and
- (c) the discharge is not located within:
 - (i) 20m of a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, and
 - (ii) 20m of the boundary of the **property**, unless the land discharge system consists of a pressure compensating drip **irrigation** system where the boundary set back is 5m, and
- (d) the discharge shall not pond on the surface of the ground or runoff from the discharge area, and
- (e) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of the Building Act 1991 or other legislation or bylaws.

Rule R62: Existing on-site domestic wastewater systems – permitted activity

The discharge of domestic **wastewater** onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air from an **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** that existed at the date of 31 July 2015 is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** has not been modified from that established at the time the system was constructed, other than through routine maintenance or building

consent approvals for the system or related changes to the connected building, and

- (b) the volume of the discharge has not been increased as a result of the addition of buildings, an alteration of an existing building, or a change in use of a building that is connected to the system, and
- (c) the **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** is:
 - (i) operated and maintained in accordance with the system design specification for maintenance or, if there is no design specification, Section 6.3 and Appendices T and U of the *New Zealand Standard AS/NZS 1547:2012 – On-site Domestic Wastewater Management*, and
 - (ii) the system is performing effectively, including the **sludge** and scum layers not occupying more than one half of the system primary tank volume, and
- (d) the volume of domestic **wastewater** to be discharged from any one system shall not exceed 1,300L/day (calculated as a weekly average), and
- (e) there is no direct discharge to groundwater, a **surface water body** or above ground level, and
- (f) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of the Building Act 1991 or other legislation or bylaws.

It is recommended that performance inspections be carried out every two years, or more frequently if required by the system manufacturer.

Rule R63: New or modified on-site domestic wastewater systems – permitted activity

The discharge of domestic **wastewater** onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air from an **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** installed or modified after the date of 31 July 2015 is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall occur within the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** design shall meet the requirements of *AS/NZS 1547:2012 – On-site Domestic Wastewater Management*, and

- (c) the flow allowance used to calculate the system design flow must be no less than 145L per person per day where the water supply is provided by roof water collection, or no less than 180L per person per day for other sources of water supply, and
- (d) the discharge shall consist only of contaminants normally associated with domestic sewage, and
- (e) the discharge is not located within:
 - (i) 20m of a **surface water body**, coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, or 50m from a **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply when the discharge is from an **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** installed after 31 July 2019, or
 - (ii) 20m of the boundary of the **property** unless the land discharge system consists of a pressure compensating drip **irrigation** system where the boundary set-back is 5m, or
 - (iii) 0.1m of the soil surface unless it is covered permanently with a minimum of 0.1m of mulch or similar cover material, or
 - (iv) a **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, or
 - (v) a **property** where there is a **wastewater network** available, and
- (f) the **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** is operated and maintained in accordance with the system design specification for maintenance or, if there is no design specification, Section 6.3 and Appendices T and U of *AS/NSZ 1547:2012 – On-Site Domestic Wastewater Management*, and
- (g) the discharge shall not exceed 14,000L/week and a maximum daily volume of 2,000L, and
- (h) the **wastewater** is discharged evenly to the entire filtration surface of the discharge field and shall not cause ponding or surface runoff from the discharge area, and
- (i) the system is performing effectively, including the **sludge** and scum layers not occupying more than one half of the system primary tank volume, and
- (j) the following reserve areas shall be provided:

- (i) for primary treatment systems using a discharge field basal loading rate, the reserve area allocation must be not less than 100% of the discharge field, or
- (ii) for pressure compensating drip **irrigation** systems, no reserve area is required, or
- (iii) for all other systems, the reserve area must be not less than 50% of the discharge field, and
- (k) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of the Building Act 1991 or other legislation or bylaws.

It is recommended that performance inspections be carried out every two years, or more frequently if required by the system manufacturer.

Rule R64: New or modified on-site domestic wastewater systems within community drinking water supply protection areas – controlled activity

The discharge of domestic **wastewater** onto or into land and the associated discharge of odour to air from a new or modified **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** within a **community drinking water supply protection area** that is not permitted by Rule R63 is a controlled activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall occur within the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** design shall meet the requirements of *AS/NZS 1547:2012 – On-site Domestic Wastewater Management*, and
- (c) the flow allowance used to calculate the system design flow must be no less than 145L per person per day where the water supply is provided by roof water collection, or no less than 180L per person per day for other sources of water supply, and
- (d) the discharge shall consist only of contaminants normally associated with domestic sewage, and
- (e) the discharge is not located within:
 - (i) 20m of a **surface water body**, coastal marine area, gully or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, or

- (ii) 20m of the boundary of the **property** unless the land discharge system consists of a pressure compensating drip **irrigation** system where the boundary set-back is 5m, or
- (iii) 0.1m of the soil surface unless it is covered permanently with a minimum of 0.1m of mulch or similar cover material, and
- (f) the **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge system** is operated and maintained in accordance with the system design specification for maintenance or, if there is no design specification, Section 6.3 and Appendices T and U of *AS/NSZ 1547:2012 – On-Site Domestic Wastewater Management*, and
- (g) the discharge does not exceed 14,000L/week and a maximum daily volume of 2,000L, and
- (h) the system is performing effectively, and the **sludge** and scum layers are not occupying more than one half of the system primary tank volume, and
- (i) the **wastewater** is discharged evenly to the entire filtration surface of the discharge field and shall not cause ponding or surface runoff from the discharge area, and
- (j) the following reserve areas shall be provided:
 - (i) for primary treatment systems using a discharge field basal loading rate, the reserve area allocation must be not less than 100% of the discharge field, or
 - (ii) for pressure compensating drip **irrigation** systems, no reserve area is required, or
 - (iii) for all other systems, the reserve area must be not less than 50% of the discharge field, and
- (k) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (l) there is no **wastewater network** available to the **property**.

Matters of control

1. Type and concentration of the contaminants in the discharge, and effects on **community drinking water supply** water quality
2. Travel time and path of contaminants from source to any **community drinking water supply** abstraction point
3. Treatment, design, maintenance and frequency of monitoring and maintenance inspections

4. Sampling of the discharge, on at least an annual basis, for biochemical oxygen demand, total suspended solids and *E.coli*
5. Risk of accident or an unforeseen event causing significant adverse effects on water quality

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of the Building Act 1991 or other legislation or bylaws.

5.2.6 Wastewater

Rule R65: Wastewater discharges to coastal and fresh water – discretionary activity



The discharge of **wastewater**:

- (a) into coastal water, or
- (b) that is an **existing wastewater discharge** into fresh water and meets the following conditions:
 - (i) the volume of the discharge is reduced from that previously consented, and
 - (ii) the loads of the contaminants monitored under the previous consent are reduced, or
- (c) that is an **existing wastewater discharge** into fresh water as a result of a heavy rainfall event overflow, and the application is accompanied by a management plan to demonstrate how the frequency and/or volume of the discharge will be progressively reduced,

is a discretionary activity.

Notification

Any resource consent application arising from Rules R65 and R66 may be publicly notified; but shall be notified to the relevant iwi authority where their written approval has not been obtained.

Rule R66: Discharges of wastewater to fresh water – non-complying activity

The discharge of **wastewater** into fresh water that is:

- (a) an **existing wastewater discharge** into fresh water that does not comply with Rule R65(b) or (c), or
- (b) a **new wastewater discharge** into fresh water

is a non-complying activity.

Rule R67: Discharge of wastewater from an industrial or trade process – controlled activity

The discharge of **wastewater** or **sludge** from an industrial or trade process, excluding **wastewater** or **sludge** from a **wastewater network**, onto or into land, or onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air, is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the volume of the discharge does not exceed 20m³ per day, and
- (b) the discharge is not of **hazardous waste**, or contains:
 - (i) a **hazardous substance**,
 - (ii) a substance likely to cause infectious disease in humans or other animals, or
 - (iii) human sewage, and
- (c) the discharge is not:
 - (i) directly to fresh or coastal water, or within 20m of a **surface water body**, a **bore**, the coastal marine area, or the **property** boundary, and
 - (ii) within a **Community Drinking Water Supply Protection Area** set out in Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, and
 - (iii) onto or into land with **high risk soils**, and
 - (iv) onto or into **SLUR Category III land**.

Matters of control

1. Location, design and management of the discharge system
2. Effects on quality of soils, groundwater, surface water and air
3. Impacts on **mana whenua** cultural values and sites of significance
4. Discharge rates and volume, including in relation to the infiltration rate and water storage capacity of the soil
5. Contaminant loading rates on land
6. Design, volume, construction and maintenance of the **wastewater** collection (including **stormwater** collection) and storage system
7. **Wastewater** storage volume to allow for the deferred discharge during periods of prolonged wet weather

8. Procedures for desludging the system and applying **sludge** to land
9. Odour mitigation methods
10. Contingency plans for prolonged wet weather, mechanical failure or other emergencies
11. Monitoring and reporting

Rule R68: Discharge of treated wastewater from a wastewater network – restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of treated **wastewater** from a **wastewater network** onto or into land, or onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air is a restricted discretionary activity.

Matters for discretion

1. Effects on wetlands, groundwater and surface water quality, including a **community drinking water supply, group drinking water supply** or domestic water supply
2. The quality of the discharge, including limits on:
 - (i) biological oxygen demand (five day),
 - (ii) total suspended solids,
 - (iii) *Escherichia coli* (*E.coli*), and
 - (iv) other contaminants
3. **Wastewater** discharge method, hydraulic loading rate, discharge depth and nitrogen and phosphorus loading rates
4. Set back distances from waterbodies, the coastal marine area, water supply **bore**s, **property** boundaries and other sensitive environments
5. Measures to **minimise** spray drift to prevent impacts on any **sensitive area** or **sensitive activity**, adjacent to the **property**
6. Suitability of the land to receive treated **wastewater** and potential effects on soil condition (including potential cumulative adverse effects)
7. Management of the land discharge area (including the management of the farm system) and management of discharges of any other wastes, or **fertilisers** or **agrichemicals**
8. The contents and implementation of an Operation and Management Plan covering monitoring and reporting requirements including in relation to **emerging contaminants**

9. Effects on **mana whenua** cultural and spiritual values and sites of significance identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E (historic heritage), Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity), Schedule H (contact recreation and Māori customary use) or a site identified in a planning document recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with a local authority
10. Effects of improved surface water and coastal water quality, including potential improvements in **aquatic ecosystem health**, **Māori customary use**, **mahinga kai** and contact recreation values arising from the adoption of discharge to land in preference to direct discharge to freshwater or coastal water

Notification

In respect of Rule R68, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist); except that the relevant iwi authority/ies is an affected person under RMA s95E when a discharge may have a minor or more than minor adverse effect on **mana whenua** cultural or spiritual values.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of the Building Act 1991 or other legislation or bylaws.

5.2.7 Drinking water treatment plant waste

Rule R69: Drinking water treatment plant supernatant waste – controlled activity



The discharge of supernatant from a drinking water treatment plant onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge is not located within 20m of a **surface water body**, the coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, and
- (b) the base of the **disposal** area shall be 0.6m above the seasonally highest water table.

Matters of control

1. Effects on groundwater and **surface water bodies**
2. Discharge rate(s) of the supernatant

Notification

In respect of Rule R69, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

5.2.8 Biosolids

Rule R70: Discharge of biosolids to land – permitted activity

The discharge of **biosolids** onto or into land, or onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **biosolids** comply as Grade Aa in the *Guidelines for the Safe Application of Biosolids to land in New Zealand 2003*;
- (b) **biosolids** discharge rates shall not exceed a three-year average of 200kg total N/ha/year, or 600kg N/ha/year with no repeat within three years, and
- (c) soil pH where the **biosolids** are discharged is not less than pH 5.5, and
- (d) the discharge is not located within 20m of a **surface water body**, coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, and
- (e) the discharge is not located within a **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, and
- (f) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Rule R71: Discharge of biosolids to land – restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of **biosolids** onto or into land, or onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **biosolids** comply as Grade Ab, Ba or Bb under the *Guidelines for the Safe Application of Biosolids to Land in New Zealand 2003*, and
- (b) the discharge is not located within a **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, and
- (c) the discharge shall not result in the creation of contaminated land.

Matters for discretion

1. Discharge rate, volume and location including in relation to:
 - (i) presence of subsurface drainage
 - (ii) nutrient capacity of the soil
2. Effects on soil health

3. Storage period and volume for deferred discharge during periods of prolonged wet weather
4. Effects on groundwater quality
5. Set back distances from **surface water bodies**, coastal marine area, and water supply **bores**
6. Discharge of odour
7. Methods for the incorporation of **biosolids** into soil
8. Effects on soil pH
9. Nitrogen loading rate

Notification

In respect of Rule R71 applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

5.2.9 Fertiliser and animal effluent

Rule R72: Discharge of fertiliser from ground-based or aerial discharge – permitted activity

The discharge of **fertiliser** onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, or into air is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge from ground-based application is not directly onto or into a **surface water body**, and
- (b) all reasonably practicable steps must be taken to prevent the discharge by a commercial operator undertaking aerial application onto or into a river with an **active bed**, lake, **natural wetland**, **water race** or an estuary outside the coastal marine area, and
- (c) the discharge does not cause an offensive or objectionable effect beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (d) the discharge by a commercial operator is in accordance with the *Fertiliser Quality Council's Code of Practice for the Placement of Fertiliser in New Zealand 2018*, and
- (e) the discharge by a non-commercial operator using groundspreading equipment, is in accordance with the *Fertiliser Association of New Zealand's Code of Practice for Nutrient Management (With Emphasis on Fertiliser Use) 2013*.

Note

The discharge of synthetic nitrogen **fertiliser** is also subject to Regulations 33 and 34 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*. These regulations are in effect from 3 September 2020.

Rule R73: Discharge of collected animal effluent onto or into land – controlled activity

The discharge of collected **animal effluent**, including **sludge**, onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air from:

- (a) dairy farms,
- (b) piggeries,
- (c) poultry farms,
- (d) other premises involving the concentration of animals in a confined area

is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the discharge is not located within:
 - (i) 20m of a **surface water body**, the coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, or
 - (ii) 20m of the boundary of the **property**, unless the agreement of the adjacent landowner is obtained, or
 - (iii) a **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, and
- (f) the **animal effluent** collection, storage and treatment facilities (including, sumps and ponds) are sealed. The permeability of the sealing layer shall not exceed 1×10^{-9} m/s, and
- (g) the capacity of the **animal effluent** storage and treatment facilities (including sumps and ponds) shall be sufficient to provide for deferred **irrigation** when the **field capacity** of the soil is exceeded, and
- (h) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Matters of control

1. Effluent discharge rates and volume, including in relation to the infiltration rate and water storage capacity of the soil

2. Maximum effluent volume
3. Nutrient loading rates
4. Design, volume, construction and maintenance of the collection (including **stormwater** collection), storage and discharge system
5. Effluent storage volume to allow for the deferred **irrigation** during periods of prolonged wet weather
6. Procedures for desludging the system and applying **sludge** to land
7. Odour mitigation methods
8. Contingency plans for prolonged wet weather, mechanical failure or other emergencies
9. Measures to avoid adverse effects on **mana whenua** values or sites of significance
10. Effects on groundwater and surface water quality

Notification

In respect of Rule R73, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Rule R74: Discharge of collected animal effluent to water – non-complying activity



The discharge of collected **animal effluent** into water is a non-complying activity.

5.2.10 Compost, solid animal waste, silage and refuse

Rule R75: Discharge of compost or solid animal waste to land – permitted activity

The discharge of **compost** or **solid animal waste** onto or into land, where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air, is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge of **compost** or **solid animal waste** is not located within 5m of a **surface water body**, coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, and
- (b) The discharge of **solid animal waste** is not located between 5m and 20m of a **bore** used for a **community drinking water supply**, or within a **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, and
- (c) the discharge shall not enter a **surface water body**, and

- (d) nitrogen loading on the discharge area from the discharge is less than 150kg N/ha/year, and
- (e) the **compost** or **solid animal waste** shall be spread evenly on the land, and there shall be no subsequent discharge event until **compost** or **solid animal waste** from a previous discharge event is not visible in the land surface, and
- (f) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

The manufacture and storage of **compost** is controlled by Rule R77.

Rule R76: Discharge of compost or solid animal waste to land – restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of **compost** or **solid animal waste** onto or into land, where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air that is not permitted by Rule R75 is a restricted discretionary activity.

Matters for discretion

1. Set-back distances from any **surface water body**, coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply
2. Discharges to water-logged or flooded land
3. Effects on water quality
4. Discharge of odour

Rule R77: Manufacture and storage of silage and compost, and storage of solid animal waste – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants onto or into land, or onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air, from the manufacture and storage of **silage** or **compost**, or storage of **solid animal waste** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the manufacture and storage area shall not be located within 20m of a **surface water body**, coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, and
- (b) the discharge does not contain:
 - (i) **hazardous substances**, or
 - (ii) **wastewater, sludge** and other human sewage material, industrial waste, offal or dead animal matter, and

- (c) there shall be no discharge of leachate to water from a manufacturing or storage area, and
- (d) **stormwater** is prevented from entering into the manufacturing or storage area, and
- (e) the walls and floor of a permanent pit or bunker for the storage of **silage** or **solid animal waste** shall have an impermeable lining able to withstand corrosion, and
- (f) the base of a **silage** stack storage area shall be constructed of compacted clay or compacted hardfill to **minimise** seepage of contaminants into land, and the base of the storage area shall be located at least 0.6m above the seasonally highest water table at the site, and
- (g) the manufacture and storage of **compost** at an industrial or trade premise shall be undertaken on an impermeable surface, and
- (h) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of other legislation or bylaws.

The discharge of **compost** to land is controlled by Rules R75 and R76.

Rule R78: Farm refuse dumps – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants onto or into land, or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air, from a new **farm refuse dump** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the contents of the **farm refuse dump** is from the **property** where the **farm refuse dump** is located, and
- (b) the total volume of **farm refuse dump** capacity available on a **property** at any time shall not exceed 50m³, and
- (c) the **farm refuse dump** is located:
 - (i) on a **property** that is over 20ha, or
 - (ii) in a hole excavated in silty or clay soils, or
 - (iii) where no kerbside community collection is available or the **property** is located more than 20km by road from a transfer station, and

- (d) the **farm refuse dump** is not located within:
 - (i) an area prone to flooding or ponding, or
 - (ii) 50m of a **surface water body**, coastal marine area, gully, **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, or boundary of the **property**, or
 - (iii) a **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, and
- (e) the base of the **farm refuse dump** is 0.6m above the seasonally highest water table, and
- (f) the discharge does not contain:
 - (i) **hazardous substances**, or
 - (ii) **wastewater**, and
- (g) there is no burning of the contents of a **farm refuse dump**, and
- (h) the size and location is recorded, using GPS or mapped to an accuracy of at least 50m at a scale of 1:50,000; and a copy of this information made available to the Wellington Regional Council upon request, and
- (i) the **farm refuse dump** is re-contoured and re-vegetated to a condition that is compatible with the surrounding land within six months of completion, and
- (j) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Rule R79: Offal pit – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants onto or into land, or onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, and the associated discharge of odour to air, from a new **offal pit** is a permitted activity, provided that the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **offal pit** shall only contain dead animal matter from the **property** where the **offal pit** is located, and
- (b) the **offal pit** shall not be located within:
 - (i) 50m of a **surface water body**, coastal marine area, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, and
 - (ii) an area prone to flooding or ponding, and
- (c) the **offal pit** shall be located in silty or clay soils, and

- (d) the bottom of the **offal pit** is 0.6m above the seasonally highest water table, and
- (e) **stormwater** is prevented from entering the **offal pit**, and
- (f) the location is recorded, by GPS or mapped to an accuracy of at least 50m at a scale of 1:50,000; and a copy of this information is made available to the Wellington Regional Council upon request, and
- (g) the **offal pit** is re-contoured and re-vegetated to a condition that is compatible with the surrounding land within six months of completion, and
- (h) the discharge of odour is not offensive or objectionable beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (i) the **offal pit** is not located in a **community water drinking water protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 and Map 43.

5.2.11 Cleanfill material

Rule R80: Cleanfill material – permitted activity

The discharge of **cleanfill material** onto or into land, or onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **cleanfill material** is not located within 20m of a **surface water body**, or **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, and
- (b) the **cleanfill material** is located to avoid being undermined or eroded by **natural processes** or being inundated from coastal or river flooding, and
- (c) the **cleanfill material** shall be 0.6m above the seasonally highest water table, and
- (d) the **cleanfill material** shall be managed (siting, design and operation) in accordance with Sections 5-8 in *A Guide to the Management of Cleanfills (2002)*, and
- (e) the volume of **cleanfill material** deposited at a **property** shall not exceed 400m³ per 12 month period, and
- (f) the volume and origin of the **cleanfill material** and the date the material has been deposited on this **property**, is recorded using GPS or mapped to an accuracy of at least 50m at a scale of 1:50,000; and a copy of this information is made available to the Wellington Regional Council upon request, and

- (g) the **cleanfill material** shall be **stabilised** and re-vegetated within six months of completion of the activity.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of the Building Act 1991 or other legislation or bylaws.

Rule R27 is applicable for the associated discharge to air from **cleanfill material**.

5.2.12 Contaminated land and hazardous substances

Rule R81: Detailed site investigation – permitted activity

The use of land to undertake a detailed site investigation of contaminated land and any associated discharge into air is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the investigation is undertaken in accordance with *Contaminated Land Management Guidelines No. 5: Site Investigation and Analysis of Soils (2011)*, and
- (b) the investigation is reported in accordance with the *Contaminated Land Management Guidelines No. 1: Reporting on Contaminated Land (2011)*, and
- (c) a copy of the report is provided to the Wellington Regional Council within two months following the completion of the investigation.

Rule R82: Discharges from contaminated land – permitted activity

The discharge of a contaminant from contaminated land where a contaminant may enter water is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) a detailed site investigation has been undertaken, reported and provided to Wellington Regional Council in accordance with Rule R81, and
- (b) the results of the detailed site investigation indicate that the discharge does not pose unacceptable risks to human health or the environment – on-site or off-site, or
- (c) the discharge from **SLUR Category III land or SLUR Category IV land** does not, or is not likely to, result in:
 - (i) water quality exceeding the maximum acceptable value (MAV) in the *Drinking-Water Standards New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2008)* or 50% of the MAV in a **community drinking water supply protection area** shown on Maps 39, 40, 41, 42 or 43 at the following locations:

1. at the **property** boundary, or within 50m from the source of the discharge, whichever is the lesser distance, or
 2. in an existing **bore** within the **property** boundary or within 50m from the source of the discharge, whichever is the lesser distance, used to abstract water for any use other than water quality monitoring,
- (ii) water quality in a **surface water body** within the **property** boundary or within 50m from the source of the discharge, whichever is the lesser distance, exceeding a value in Schedule V for the protection of 95% of species.

Rule R83: Investigation of, or discharges from contaminated land – discretionary activity

The use of land to undertake a detailed site investigation of contaminated land that is not permitted by Rule R81, or the discharge from **SLUR Category III land** or **SLUR Category IV land** where a contaminant may enter water, that is not permitted by Rule R82 is a discretionary activity.

5.2.13 Vertebrate toxic agents

Rule R84: Land-based discharge of vertebrate toxic agents – permitted activity

The discharge of **vertebrate toxic agents** (except **rotenone**), onto or into land, or onto or into land where it may enter water, via land-based methods is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the substance and discharge technique or method is approved for use by the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and the use and discharge of the substance is in accordance with all controls of the approval, and
- (b) the discharge is not located within 20m of a **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply, and
- (c) where the **vertebrate toxic agent** is applied to public land, signs shall be placed for the duration of any residual effects of the pesticide at all public lines of approach to the discharge area. The signs shall identify the pesticide(s) applied, the date of discharge and the precautions, if any, that people using the area should take.

Note

This rule does not apply to any **vertebrate toxic agent** that is exempt from section 15 of the RMA under the *Resource Management (Exemption) Regulations 2017*.

Rule R85: Aerial discharge of vertebrate toxic agents – controlled activity

The discharge of a **vertebrate toxic agent** (except **rotenone**) onto or into land, or onto or into land where it may enter water, and the associated discharge into water, by aerial discharge is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the substance and the discharge technique or method is approved for use under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and the use and discharge of the substance is in accordance with all controls of the approval, and
- (b) the discharge is not onto a roof or other structure used to collect drinking water.

Matters of control

- 1. Advice and information to people and authorities in and adjacent to the discharge area, including flight paths and accidental discharge into water
- 2. Discharge methods, systems and management processes to prevent fugitive discharges and the recording of discharge areas
- 3. Navigational guidance systems

Notification

In respect of Rule R85, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

The rule does not apply to any **vertebrate toxic agent** that is exempt from section 15 of the RMA under the *Resource Management (Exemption) Regulations 2017*.

Rule R86: Discharge of rotenone - discretionary activity

The discharge of **rotenone** into water or onto land where it may enter water, including in a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule FI (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetland), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule HI (contact recreation) for the control of invasive aquatic organisms by the Department of Conservation, or any person authorised in writing for that purpose by the Director-General of Conservation, is a discretionary activity.

Notification

In respect of Rule R86, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist). For any applications affecting sports fish¹

¹ Sports fish are defined in Schedule I of the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983

resources the statutory manager of those resources, the Wellington Fish and Game Council shall be determined to be an affected party.

Note

The rule does not apply to a discharge of **rotenone** that is exempt from section 15 of the RMA under the *Resource Management (Exemption) Regulations 2017*.

5.2.14 Wastewater from ships and offshore installations, and biofoul cleaning

Rule R87: Wastewater from ships and offshore installations – permitted activity

The discharge of **wastewater** into coastal water from a ship greater than 500 tonnes, or an offshore installation outside the **harbour and pilotage limit** as shown on Map 68 is a permitted activity.

Note

Also see the requirements of the *Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998* in sections 11, 12 and 12A in relation to the discharge of **wastewater** from ships and offshore installations into coastal water.

Rule R88: Wastewater from ships and offshore installations – non-complying activity

The discharge of **wastewater** into coastal water from a ship greater than 500 tonnes, or an offshore installation, inside the **harbour and pilotage limit** shown on Map 68, and not controlled by sections 12 or 12A of the *Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998*, is a non-complying activity.

Rule R89: In-water biofoul cleaning – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants and biological material (including process water to which no contaminants have been added and which has been UV treated or filtered to 50 microns maximum) into coastal water from **in-water cleaning of biofouling** from a vessel, moveable structure or navigation aid, in the coastal marine area, is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **anti-foul coating** on the vessel, moveable structure or navigation aid shall not have exceeded its planned service life as specified by the manufacturer, and
- (b) the cleaning method shall be undertaken in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations, and
- (c) the cleaning of **microfouling** and goose barnacles may occur without capture, and
- (d) for **macrofouling** less than or equal to 2 on the Level of Fouling Rank the cleaning shall ensure minimal release, using best available technology, capture any biological material greater than 50µm in

diameter, with any captured cleaning debris disposed of at an approved landfill, and

- (e) for **macrofouling** not within (d) the cleaning shall capture any biological material greater than 50µm in diameter, with any captured cleaning debris disposed of at an approved landfill, and
- (f) if any person suspects that harmful or unusual aquatic species (including species designated as unwanted organisms or pests under the Biosecurity Act 1993) are to be found, that person shall take the following steps:
 - (i) any cleaning activities commenced shall cease immediately, and
 - (ii) the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster and the Ministry of Primary Industries shall be notified without unreasonable delay, and
 - (iii) the cleaning may not recommence until notified by the Wellington Regional Council to do so.

Notes

1. For the purposes of Rule R89 any terms not defined in Section 2 of the Natural Resources Plan, guidance is provided in the *Anti-Fouling and In-Water Cleaning Guidelines (June 2013)*.
2. International vessels arriving in New Zealand waters will have additional obligations under the *Craft Risk Management Standard: Biofouling on Vessels Arriving to New Zealand (May 2014)*.

Rule R90: In-water biofoul cleaning – discretionary activity



The discharge of contaminants and biological material into coastal water from **in-water cleaning of biofouling** from a vessel, moveable structure or navigation aid that is not permitted by Rule R89 is a discretionary activity.

Note

For the purposes of Rule R90, guidance is provided in the *Anti-Fouling and In-Water Cleaning Guidelines (June 2013)*.

5.2.15 All other discharges

Rule R91: Minor discharges – permitted activity



The discharge of a contaminant into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water that is not specifically provided for by any other rule in this Plan is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge is not a restricted discretionary activity, discretionary activity or non-complying activity under the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*,
- (b) the discharge does not or is not likely to result in the *Drinking-Water Standards New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2018)* being exceeded in a **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, and
- (c) where the discharge is onto or into land, or onto or into land where a contaminant may enter groundwater, the discharge:
 - (i) is not located within 20m of a **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply or stock water, and
 - (ii) if a **point source discharge**, shall not cause an adverse effect beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
 - (iii) shall not result in the creation of contaminated land, and
 - (iv) is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land**, unless the discharge:
 - 1. does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land**, or
 - 2. results from the performance or exercise of Fire and Emergency New Zealand's emergency functions, duties or powers.
- (d) where the discharge is a **point source discharge** and may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water,
 - (i) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge shall not exceed:
 - 1. 50g/m³, where the discharge enters a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), or
 - 2. 100g/m³, where the discharge enters any other water, and
 - (ii) the discharge shall not cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area, and

(iii) the discharge shall not give rise to the following effects after the **zone of reasonable mixing** or within a Schedule C (mana whenua) site:

1. a change in the pH of ± 0.5 pH unit, or
2. the production of conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
3. any conspicuous change in the colour or visual clarity, including
 - in Schedule A and Schedule F1 surface water bodies a decrease in water clarity of no more than 20%, or
 - in any other **surface water body** a decrease in water clarity of no more than 30%, or
4. a change in temperature of no more than:
 - 2°C in **river classes** 1 or 2, or
 - 2°C in any river or lake identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - 3°C in any other **surface water body**, and
5. any emission of objectionable odour, or
6. the fresh water is unsuitable for consumption by farm animals, or
7. any significant adverse effects on aquatic life, and

(iv) after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, the discharge shall not cause:

1. a value in Schedule V for the protection of 99% of species to be exceeded in a river identified in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes) as having high macroinvertebrate community health, or
2. a value in Schedule V for the protection of 95% of species to be exceeded in any other river or lake, or coastal water.

Rule R92: Discharges to land from a new pit latrine, a new farm refuse dump, a new offal pit, of collected animal effluent or solid animal waste within a community drinking water supply protection area – restricted discretionary activity

The discharge of a contaminant from a new **pit latrine**, a new **farm refuse dump**, or a new **offal pit**, of collected **animal effluent** or **solid animal waste**, onto or into land where a contaminant may enter water, that occurs within a **community drinking water supply protection area**, or is a discharge of **solid animal waste** that occurs between 5m and 20m of a **bore** used for a **community drinking water supply** is a restricted discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) any new **pit latrine** must meet the conditions of Rule R59, except condition (a)(ii)
- (b) any discharge of contaminants from a new **farm refuse dump** must meet the conditions of Rule R78, except condition (d)(iii)
- (c) any new **offal pit** must meet the conditions of Rule R79, except condition (i)
- (d) a discharge of collected **animal effluent** must meet the conditions of Rule R73, except condition (e)(iii)
- (e) a discharge of **solid animal waste** must meet the conditions of Rule R75, except condition (b).

Matters for discretion

1. Effects on water quality including **community drinking water supply** water quality

Rule R93: All other discharges to sites of significance – non-complying activity



The discharge of water or contaminants into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water:

- (a) in a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), and
- (b) that is not a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, or discretionary activity under any rule in the Plan, or a non-complying activity under Rules R66, R74 or R88

is a non-complying activity.

Rule R94: All other discharges – discretionary activity



The discharge of water or contaminants into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, that is not:

- (a) in a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), and
- (b) a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, or non-complying activity under any other rule in the Plan, or a discretionary activity under Rules R55, R56, R58, R65, R83 or R90,

is a discretionary activity.

5.3 Land use

Interpretation

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource, rather than a more general rule. Where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules, all of the relevant rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in the **whaitua** Chapters 7 – 11.

For the purposes of these rules, ‘water’ means both fresh water and coastal water.

As noted in Section 2.1, provisions relevant to the coastal marine area are identified by this icon .

The following table is intended as a guide only and does not form part of the Plan. Refer to specified rules for detailed requirements.

Code	Activity status
P	Permitted
C	Controlled
RD	Restricted discretionary
D	Discretionary
NC	Non-complying
Pr	Prohibited

Rules – Land use	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Cultivation and break-feeding	196						
Rule R95: Cultivation of land	196	•					
Rule R96: Break-feeding	197	•					
Rule R97: Cultivation and break-feeding	198				•		
Livestock access	199						
Rule R98: Livestock access to a surface water body or the coastal marine area	199	•					
Rule R99: Livestock access to a surface water body or the coastal marine area (excluding any Category 1 surface water body)	201				•		
Rule 100: Livestock access to any Category 1 surface water body	201					•	
Earthworks and vegetation clearance	201						
Rule R101: Earthworks	202	•					

Rules – Land use	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Rule R102: Construction of a new farm track	202	•					
Rule R103: Construction of a new farm track	203		•				
Rule R104: Vegetation clearance on erosion prone land	204	•					
Rule R105: Vegetation clearance on erosion prone land in accordance with a Freshwater Farm Plan	205	•					
Rule R106: Earthworks and vegetation clearance for renewable energy generation	205			•			
Rule R107: Earthworks and vegetation clearance	207				•		
Land use change and irrigation	207						
Rule R108: Use of rural land irrigated with new water	208		•				
Rule R109: The use of land for pastoral land use, arable land use or horticultural land use irrigated with new water	210				•		
Rule R110: Use of rural land in priority catchments	210	•					
Rule R111: Use of rural land in priority catchments	210		•				
Rule R112: Use of rural land in priority catchments	212				•		

5.3.1 Land use other methods

The Wellington Regional Council will promote sustainable land and water management through Methods M1, M2, M7, M8, M9, M10, M11, M12, M15, M19, M21, M23, M32, M33, M34 and M35.

5.3.2 Cultivation and break-feeding

Rule R95: Cultivation of land – permitted activity

The use of land for **cultivation** and the associated discharge of a contaminant into water or onto land where a contaminant may enter water, is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) **cultivation** on land with slope of more than 3 degrees shall not occur within 5m of the bed of a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, or
- (b) **cultivation** on land with slope of 3 degrees or less shall not occur within 2m of the bed of a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and

- (c) the land between the cultivated land and the bed of a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area shall be in pasture or other groundcover vegetation throughout the period of **cultivation**, and
- (d) **cultivation** is undertaken along the contour of the land, where reasonably practicable, and
- (e) a sediment control measure or measures shall be used where a preferential flow path connects with a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and

Note

Guidance on sediment control measures for **cultivation** is available in Section 4 of Horticulture NZ's *Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Vegetable Production (June 2014)*

- (f) where **cultivation** is within 5-10m (land with slope of more than 3 degrees) or 3-10m (land with slope of 3 degrees or less) of a **natural wetland** (as defined in the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*, if permitted by the Regulations, and
- (g) any discharge from land subject to **cultivation** shall not, outside the **zone of reasonable mixing** in a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, result in any of the following effects in receiving waters:
 - (i) a conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity,
 - (ii) the rendering of fresh water unsuitable for consumption by animals,
 - (iii) any significant adverse effect on aquatic life.

Note

Regulation 50 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* controls **vegetation clearance**, **earthworks** or land disturbance (which includes **cultivation**) outside, but within 10m of a **natural wetland** for the purpose of arable or **horticultural land use**. For the avoidance of doubt, **cultivation** for this purpose is subject to Regulation 50.

Rule R96: Break-feeding – permitted activity

The use of land for **break-feeding** and the associated discharge of a contaminant into water or onto land where a contaminant may enter water, is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) **break-feeding** on land with slope of more than 3 degrees shall not be within 5m of the bed of a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and

- (b) **break-feeding** on land with slope of 3 degrees or less shall not be within 2m of the bed of a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and
- (c) the land between the land used for **break-feeding** and the bed of a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area shall be in pasture or other groundcover vegetation, and not be grazed or cultivated throughout the period that the land adjacent is used for **break-feeding**, and
- (d) a sediment control measure or measures shall be used where a preferential flow path connects with a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and

Note

Guidance on sediment control measures for break-feeding is available from <http://www.gw.govt.nz/good-management-practice/>

- (e) any discharge to a **surface water body** from land used for **break-feeding** shall not, outside of the **zone of reasonable mixing** in a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, result in any of the following effects in receiving waters:
 - (i) a conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity,
 - (ii) the rendering of fresh water unsuitable for consumption by animals,
 - (iii) any significant adverse effect on aquatic life.

Note

The activity of break-feeding of winter forage crops and intensive winter grazing by **livestock** is also subject to:

- (i) the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*, with regulations to take effect on 01 May 2021, and
- (ii) the *Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020*, with regulations for break-feeding of cattle beef and deer to take effect on 03 September 2020 for new pastoral systems and 01 July 2023 for existing pastoral systems.

Rule R97: Cultivation and break-feeding – discretionary activity



The use of land for **cultivation** or **break-feeding** and the associated discharge of a contaminant into water or onto land where a contaminant may enter water, that is not permitted by Rule R95 or Rule R96 is a discretionary activity.

5.3.3 Livestock access

Note

Any restrictions in this Plan on **livestock** access to a **water race** do not limit the use of the **water race** for the purpose of providing drinking water for stock, provided **livestock** do not enter the **water race**.

Livestock access to, and exclusion from, a **surface water body** is also subject to:

- (i) the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*, with regulations to take effect on 01 May 2021, and
- (ii) the *Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020*, with regulations to take effect on 03 September 2020 for new pastoral systems and from 01 July 2023 and 01 July 2025 for existing pastoral systems.

Rule R98: Livestock access to a surface water body or the coastal marine area – permitted activity

Livestock access to a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and any associated discharge to water, is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) From 31 July 2019, there shall be no **livestock** access to a **Category 1 surface water body**, except that sheep may have access to a **natural wetland** if authorised by a resource consent pursuant to Rule R116.
- (b) From 31 July 2022, access by:
 - (i) cattle, farmed deer or farmed pigs to a **Category 2 surface water body**, (except for a Schedule F1 river that is less than 1m wide), and
 - (ii) **dairy cows** to a river that is not a **Category 1 or Category 2 surface water body** and has an **active bed** width of 1m or wider at the location of the access,may occur provided the access is only at a **stock crossing point** and the cattle (including **dairy cows**), farmed deer or farmed pigs:
 - (iii) are supervised and actively driven across the water body, and
 - (iv) do not cross the same water body more than twice in any month.
- (c) From 1 July 2025, access by:

- (i) cattle, farmed deer or farmed pigs to a **Category 2 surface water body**, which is a Schedule F1 river that is less than 1m wide), and
- (ii) cattle, farmed deer or farmed pigs to a **Category 2 surface water body** which is within that part of the Huangarua River catchment identified in Schedule I (trout spawning habitat), during the trout spawning season (31 May to 31 August),

may occur provided, the access is only at a **stock crossing point** and the cattle (including **dairy cows**), farmed deer or farmed pigs:

- (iii) are supervised and actively driven across the water body, and
- (iv) do not cross the same water body more than twice in any month.

(d) Access by **livestock**, excluding sheep, to all **surface water bodies** or the coastal marine area shall not result in:

- (i) a conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity of water,
 - 1. in a site with significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), or
 - 2. in a lake, estuary or the coastal marine area, or
 - 3. beyond the **zone of reasonable mixing** in a river, or
- (ii) more than minor damage in a **natural wetland** provided that:
 - 1. the **natural wetland** is 0.05 ha or more and is not identified as a **Category 1 surface water body**, or
 - 2. stock exclusion from the **natural wetland** is not required by the *Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020*, and
- (iii) more than minor damage to the water body's bed and banks, including through bank collapse, except at a **stock crossing point** where **livestock** are supervised and actively driven across the water body.

(e) In the **coastal marine area**:

- (i) access by beef cattle shall not result in more than minor damage, and

- (ii) beef cattle shall be supervised in, or driven across, land below mean high water springs in a Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) site or habitat, and
- (iii) cattle (other than beef cattle), farmed deer or farmed pigs shall be supervised in, or driven across, land below mean high water springs, and
- (iv) where the quality of water in the coastal environment has deteriorated so that it is having a significant adverse effect on ecosystems, natural habitats, or water-based recreational activities, or is restricting existing uses, **livestock** access to the coastal marine area, adjoining intertidal areas and other water bodies and riparian margins in the coastal environment must be expressly allowed for in a Freshwater Farm Plan certified under section 271G of the RMA.

Note

Fencing is one method of managing **livestock** access and fencing can be either permanent or temporary as long as it achieves the conditions of the rule.

Rule R99: Livestock access to a surface water body or the coastal marine area (excluding any Category 1 surface water body) – discretionary activity



The use and disturbance of the bed, including the banks, or other land in a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and any associated discharge to water, from **livestock** access that does not comply with condition (b), (c), (d) or (e) of Rule R98, is a discretionary activity.

Rule R100: Livestock access to any Category 1 surface water body – non complying

The use and disturbance of the bed, including the banks, or other land in a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and any associated discharge to water, from **livestock** access that does not comply with condition (a) of Rule R98, is a non complying activity.

5.3.4 Earthworks and vegetation clearance

Notes

Vegetation clearance is also controlled by provisions in district plans and bylaws, and the *Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003*.

The rules in this section do not control any **earthworks**, soil disturbances, **vegetation clearance** or vegetation disturbances covered by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*.

Earthworks and **vegetation clearance** outside, but within 10 metres of a **natural wetland** on land used for horticulture or **arable land uses** is also controlled by provisions in the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*.

Rule R101: Earthworks – permitted activity



The use of land, and the associated discharge of sediment into water or onto or into land where it may enter water from **earthworks** up to a total area of 3,000m² per **property** per 12 month period is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) soil or debris from **earthworks** is not placed where it can enter a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and
- (b) **earthworks** will not create or contribute to instability or subsidence of a slope or another land surface at or beyond the boundary of the **property** where the **earthworks** occurs, and
- (c) any **earthworks** shall not, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, result in any of the following effects in receiving waters:
 - (i) the production of conspicuous oil or grease films, scums of foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity, or
 - (iii) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (iv) the rendering of fresh water unsuitable for consumption by animals, or
 - (v) any significant adverse effect on aquatic life, and
- (d) **earthworks** shall not occur within 5m of a **surface water body** except for **earthworks** undertaken in association with Rules R122, R125, R126, R127, R128, R130, R131, R132, R134, R137 and R139, and
- (e) work areas are **stabilised** within six months after the completion of the **earthworks**.

Rule R102: Construction of a new farm track – permitted activity

The use of land, and the associated discharge of sediment into water or onto or into land where it may enter water from **earthworks** up to a total area of 10,000m² per **property** per 12 month period for the construction of a new **farm track** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the side cutting height measured vertically is less than 2m, or over 2m for continuous length of no more than 150m, and

- (b) soil or debris from **earthworks** is not placed where it can enter a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and
- (c) **earthworks** will not create or contribute to instability or subsidence of a slope or another land surface at or beyond the boundary of the **property** where the **earthworks** occurs, and
- (d) any **earthworks** shall not, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, result in any of the following effects in receiving waters:
 - (i) the production of conspicuous oil or grease films, scums of foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity, or
 - (iii) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (iv) the rendering of fresh water unsuitable for consumption by animals, or
 - (v) any significant adverse effect on aquatic life, and
- (e) **earthworks** shall not occur within 5m of a **surface water body** except for **earthworks** undertaken in association with Rules R122, R125, R126, R127, R128, R130, R131, R132, R134, R137 and R139, and
- (f) work areas must be **stabilised** as soon as reasonably practicable and until the work area is **stabilised**, erosion and sediment control measures shall be used where a preferential flow path connects with a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area.

Note

Guidance on erosion and sediment control measures is available from <http://www.gw.govt.nz/good-management-practice/>

Rule R103: Construction of a new farm track – controlled activity

The use of land, and the associated discharge of sediment into water or onto or into land where it may enter water from **earthworks** for the construction of a new **farm track** that is not permitted by Rules R101 or R102 is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) **earthworks** shall not occur within 5m of a **surface water body** except for **earthworks** undertaken in association with Rules R122, R125, R126, R127, R128, R130, R131, R132, R134, R137 and R139, and
- (b) a maximum side cutting height measured vertically is no more than 3m for a continuous length of no more than 100m.

Matters of control

1. The location, duration and timing of the **earthworks**
2. The need for increased **surface water body** setbacks to manage erosion risk and sediment loss
3. The design, suitability, monitoring and maintenance of erosion and sediment control measures
4. Monitoring and reporting requirements
5. Effects on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**
6. The effects, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, in receiving waters including:
 - (i) the production of conspicuous oil or grease films, scums of foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity, or
 - (iii) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (iv) the rendering of fresh water unsuitable for consumption by animals, or
 - (v) any significant adverse effect on aquatic life

Rule R104: Vegetation clearance on erosion prone land – permitted activity

The use of land, and the associated discharge of sediment into water or onto or into land where it may enter water from **vegetation clearance** up to a total area of 2ha per **property** per 12 month period on **erosion prone land** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) any soil or debris from the **vegetation clearance** is not placed where it can enter a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, and
- (b) any soil disturbances associated with the **vegetation clearance** shall not after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, result in any of the following effects in receiving waters:
 - (i) the production of conspicuous oil or grease films, scums of foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity, or
 - (iii) any emission of objectionable odour, or

- (iv) the rendering of fresh water unsuitable for consumption by animals, or
 - (v) any significant effect on aquatic life, and
- (c) **vegetation clearance** shall not occur within 5m of a **surface water body** except for **vegetation clearance** undertaken in association with by Rules R122, R125, R126, R127, R128, R130, R131, R132, R134, R137 and R139.

Rule R105: Vegetation clearance on erosion prone land in accordance with a Freshwater Farm Plan – permitted activity



The use of land, and the associated discharge of sediment into water or onto or into land where it may enter water from or **vegetation clearance on erosion prone land** is a permitted activity where it is expressly allowed for in a Freshwater Farm Plan certified under section 217G of the RMA.

Rule R106: Earthworks and vegetation clearance for renewable energy generation – restricted discretionary activity

The use of land, and the associated discharge of sediment into water or onto or into land where it may enter water from **earthworks** not permitted by Rule R101 or **vegetation clearance on erosion prone land** that is not permitted by Rule R104 associated with the use, development, operation, maintenance and **upgrade of renewable energy generation** is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **earthworks** or **vegetation clearance** and associated discharge are associated with the following construction activities:
 - (i) the formation of access tracks,
 - (ii) the formation of laydown areas and stockpile areas,
 - (iii) the formation of wind turbine platforms, including foundation formation,
 - (iv) foundations for any operations building or transmission line,
 - (v) placement of excess fill associated with any of the activities listed in (i) to (iv) above,
 - (vi) ancillary works necessary to construct or maintain any erosion and sediment control measures associated with (i) to (v) above, and
- (b) the activity does not occur within the **coastal marine area**, and

- (c) soil or debris from **earthworks** or **vegetation clearance** is not placed where it can enter a **surface water body** or the **coastal marine area**, and
- (d) the **earthworks** or **vegetation clearance** will not create or contribute to instability or subsidence of a slope or another land surface at or beyond the boundary of the **property** where the **earthworks** or **vegetation clearance** occurs, and
- (e) work areas are **stabilised** within six months after the completion of the **earthworks**, and
- (f) any **earthworks** shall not, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, result in any of the following effects in receiving waters:
 - (i) the production of conspicuous oil or grease films, scums of foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity, or
 - (iii) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (iv) the rendering of fresh water unsuitable for consumption by animals, or
 - (v) any significant effect on aquatic life, and
- (g) the **earthworks** or **vegetation clearance** shall not, occur within 10m of a **surface water body** or coastal marine area.

Matters for discretion

1. The location, area, scale, volume, duration and timing of works
2. The design and suitability of erosion and sediment control measures including consideration of hazard mitigation and the risk of accelerated soil erosion associated with
3. Staging of works and progressive **stabilisation**:
4. Adverse effects on:
 - (i) groundwater, **surface water bodies** and their margins, particularly **surface water bodies** within sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (ecosystems and habitats with indigenous biodiversity), Schedule H (contact recreation and Māori customary use) or

Schedule 1 (important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters)

- (ii) group and **community drinking water supplies**
 - (iii) **mauri**, water quality (including water quality in the coastal marine area), **aquatic** and marine **ecosystem health**, aquatic and riparian habitat quality, indigenous biodiversity values, **mahinga kai** and critical life cycle periods for indigenous aquatic species
 - (iv) the **natural character** of lakes, rivers, **natural wetlands** and their margins and the coastal environment
 - (v) natural hazards, land stability, soil erosion, sedimentation and flood hazard management including the use of natural buffers
- 5. The placement and treatment of stockpiled materials on the site, including requirements to remove material if it is not to be reused on the site
 - 6. The benefits to be derived from the use and development of **renewable energy generation**
 - 7. Monitoring and reporting requirements

Rule R107: Earthworks and vegetation clearance – discretionary activity



The use of land, and the associated discharge of sediment into water or onto or into land where it may enter water from **earthworks**, or **vegetation clearance** on **erosion prone land** that is not permitted by Rules R101, R102, R104 and R105, and not controlled by Rule R103, or not restricted discretionary by Rule R106 is a discretionary activity.

5.3.5 Land use change and irrigation

Note

In addition to the rules below, the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 control the:

- (i) conversion of **plantation forestry** to pastoral land uses (Regulations 16, 17 and 24)
- (ii) conversion of land on a **farm** to dairy farm land (Regulations 18, 19 and 24)
- (iii) **irrigation** of dairy farms (Regulations 20, 21 and 24)

- (iv) use of land for dairy support (Regulations 22, 23 and 24)

Additionally, Regulation 36 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* also requires any person responsible for a landholding that includes any dairy farm land to provide annually to the Wellington Regional Council information on land use and synthetic nitrogen **fertiliser** as set out in Regulation 36.

Rule R108: Use of rural land irrigated with new water – controlled activity

The use of land for **pastoral land use, arable land use, or horticultural land use**, and the associated discharge of contaminants into water or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter water that is **irrigated** with **new water** is a controlled activity where:

- (a) 20 ha or more of the **irrigated** land is for **arable land use, pastoral land use or low intensity horticultural use**, or
- (b) 5 ha or more of the **irrigated** land is for **horticultural land use** that is not a **low intensity horticultural use**, or

provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) a **farm environment plan** for the **farm** has been prepared for the land, and
- (d) a **Farm Environment Plan Certifier** certifies in writing that the **farm environment plan** lodged with the application has been prepared in accordance with, and meets the requirements of, Schedule Z, and
- (e) the land use is undertaken in accordance with the **farm environment plan** certified under condition (b), and
- (f) if the use of land receiving the **new water** is the farming of **dairy cattle** or **dairy support cattle**, the maximum area **irrigated** must not exceed the area **irrigated** before 2 September 2020, and
- (g) if the use of land receiving the **new water** is **commercial vegetable production**, that land must have been used for **commercial vegetable production** at some time in the five years prior to 2 September 2020, and
- (h) full electronic access to any software or assessment tool that models or records diffuse contaminant losses or loss risk for the activity authorised by this rule is granted to the Wellington Regional Council, and if requested, any analysis produced by an approved software or assessment tool is provided to the Wellington Regional Council, and

- (i) seasonal and monthly **irrigation** water balances prepared in accordance with Policy P125 and Schedule P, shall be used to demonstrate that the amount of **irrigation** water applied does not exceed the **irrigation** demand by more than 20%. The **irrigation** water balances must be used to manage water **irrigation** and must be made available to the Wellington Regional Council on request. The **irrigation** water balances shall specify:
 - (i) area of land **irrigated**
 - (ii) **farm** type and rotation dates (if applicable)
 - (iii) volume of water **irrigated**
 - (iv) start and end date of **irrigation** season
 - (v) seasonal **irrigation** demand.

Matters of control

1. The assessed annual contaminant loss risk in the period preceding 2 September 2020 taking into account any need to adjust for any poor management practice
2. The content of the **farm environment plan**
3. The actions, management practices and mitigation measures necessary to ensure that discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and *E.coli* will not increase beyond that which occurred from that land prior to the land being **irrigated by new water**
4. The method, rate, volume and timing of the application **irrigation** water
5. The contents of the seasonal and monthly **irrigation** water balances
6. In terms of condition (e), the determination of the area of land used for **commercial vegetable production** used at any time during the five years preceding 2 September 2020
7. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent (including auditing of information) to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the resource consent and **farm environment plan**
8. The time and circumstances under which the resource consent conditions may be reviewed
9. The timing, frequency and requirements for review, audit and amendment of the **farm environment plan**

Notification

In respect of Rule R108, applications are precluded from public and limited notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Rule R109: The use of land for pastoral land use, arable land use or horticultural land use irrigated with new water – discretionary activity

The use of land for **pastoral land use**, **arable land use**, or **horticultural land use** and the associated discharge of contaminants into water or into or onto land where contaminants may enter water which is **irrigated** with **new water** is not otherwise permitted or controlled by Rule R108, is a discretionary activity.

Rule R110: Use of rural land in priority catchments – permitted activity

Until 31 December 2028, in the **priority catchments** listed in Schedule Y the use of:

- (a) 20 ha or more of land for **arable land use**, **pastoral land use** or **low intensity horticultural use**, or
- (b) 5 ha or more of land for **horticultural land use** that is not a **low intensity horticultural use**,

is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) no later than the applicable date specified in Table 1 a **farm environment plan** in respect of the land and associated land use is supplied to Wellington Regional Council, and
- (d) a **Farm Environment Plan Certifier** certifies in writing that the **farm environment plan** supplied to the Wellington Regional Council has been prepared in accordance with, and meets the requirements of, Schedule Z, and
- (e) the land use is undertaken in accordance with the **farm environment plan** certified under condition (d).

Table 1 – Phase-in of priority catchments listed in Schedule Y

Location	Due Date
Land in the Waitawa and Parkvale catchments	30 Dec 2023
Land in the Otukura, Mangatarere, Waipoua catchments	30 Sep 2024
Land in the Kōpuaranga, Makakaha and Taueru catchments	30 June 2025

Rule R111: Use of rural land in priority catchments – controlled activity

In the **priority catchments** listed in Schedule Y the use of:

- (a) 20 ha or more of land for **arable land use**, **pastoral land use** or **low intensity horticultural use**, or

- (b) 5 ha or more of land for **horticultural land use** that is not a **low intensity horticultural use**,

and the associated discharge of contaminants into water or into or onto land where contaminants may enter water after 31 December 2028, or that does not meet condition (c) of Rule R110, is a controlled activity provided that the following conditions are met:

- (c) A **farm environment plan** for the **farm** has been prepared for the land, and
- (d) A **Farm Environment Plan Certifier** certifies in writing that the **farm environment plan** lodged with the application has been prepared in accordance with, and meets the requirements of, Schedule Z, and
- (e) The land use is undertaken in accordance with the **farm environment plan** certified under condition (d), and
- (f) Full electronic access to any software or assessment tool that models or records diffuse contaminant losses or loss risk for the activity authorised by this rule is granted to the Wellington Regional Council, and if requested, any analysis produced by an approved software or assessment tool is provided to the Wellington Regional Council.

Matters of control

1. The content of the **farm environment plan** including the actions, management practices and mitigation measures necessary to ensure that the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and *E.coli* is **minimised** and accords with **good management practice**.
2. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent (including auditing of information) to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the resource consent and **farm environment plan**
3. The time and circumstances under which the resource consent conditions may be reviewed
4. The timing, frequency and requirements for review, audit and amendment of the **farm environment plan**

Notification

In respect of Rule R111, applications are precluded from public and limited notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Rule R112: Use of rural land in priority catchments – discretionary activity

From the applicable date in Table 1 of Rule R110, the use of land for **pastoral land use, arable land use, or horticultural land use** within a catchment listed in Schedule Y and the associated discharge of contaminants into water or into or onto land where contaminants may enter water that does not meet condition (c), (d) or (e) of Rule R110 or is not controlled by Rule R111, is a discretionary activity.

5.4 Wetlands and beds of lakes and rivers

Interpretation

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource, rather than a more general rule. Where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules, all of the relevant rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in the **whaitua** Chapters 7 – 11.

For the purposes of these rules, ‘water’ means both fresh water and coastal water.

As noted in Section 2.1 provisions relevant to the coastal marine area are identified by this icon 

The following table is intended as a guide only and does not form part of the Plan. Refer to specified rules for detailed requirements.

Code	Activity status
P	Permitted
C	Controlled
RD	Restricted discretionary
D	Discretionary
NC	Non-complying
Pr	Prohibited

Rules – Wetlands and beds of lakes and rivers	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Activities in wetlands	215						
Wetlands general conditions	215						
Rule R113: Existing structures in natural wetlands	217	•					
Rule R114: Planting and pest plant control in natural wetlands and outstanding natural wetlands	218	•					
Rule R115: Removal of wetland plants for Māori customary use or the use of an individual	219	•					
Rule R116: Restoration of natural wetlands and outstanding natural wetlands	220		•				
Rule R117: Activities in natural wetlands	220				•		
Rule R118: Activities in natural wetlands	221					•	
Rule R119: Activities in outstanding natural wetlands	222				•		
Rule R120: Activities in outstanding natural wetlands	223					•	

Rules – Wetlands and beds of lakes and rivers	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Rule R121: Reclamation or drainage of outstanding natural wetlands	224						•
Uses of beds of lakes and rivers	224						
Uses of beds of lakes and rivers general conditions	224						
Rule R122: Maintenance, repair, replacement, upgrade or use of existing structures (excluding the Barrage Gates)	227	•					
Rule R123 Maintenance of function of structures	230		•				
Rule R124: Diversion of flood water by existing structures	231	•					
Rule R125: River crossing structures	231	•					
Rule R126: Culverts and ancillary culvert structures	232	•					
Rule R127: Establishing a dam	234	•					
Rule R128: New structures	236	•					
Rule R129: Structures within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua)	237			•			
Rule R130: Removing or demolishing structures	238	•					
Rule R131: Clearance or removal of flood debris and beach recontouring	238	•					
Rule R132: Minor sand and gravel extraction	240	•					
Rule R133: Gravel extraction for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside sites of significance	241				•		
Rule R134: Maintenance of highly modified rivers or streams within an individual property	241	•					
Rule R135: Removal of aquatic vegetation and/or accumulated sediment from the bed of a highly modified rivers or stream or stream used to convey stormwater in an urban area by a local authority	244	•					
Rule R136: Removal of aquatic vegetation and/or accumulated sediment from the bed of a highly modified rivers or stream or stream used to convey stormwater in an urban area by a local authority	244			•			
Rule R137: Removing vegetation from the bed of any river or lake	245	•					
Rule R138: Planting	247	•					
Rule R139: Entry or passage over bed (excluding livestock access)	248	•					
Reclamation and placement of a dam	248						
Rule R140: Placement of a dam in an outstanding water body	248					•	

Rules – Wetlands and beds of lakes and rivers	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Rule R141: Reclamation of the bed of a river or lake inside a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers), Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) or Schedule C (mana whenua)	249					•	
Rule R142: Reclamation of the bed of a river or lake outside of a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers), Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) or Schedule C (mana whenua)	249				•		
Rule R143: Reclamation associated with piping of a river outside of a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers) or Schedule C (mana whenua)	250					•	
Rule R144: Reclamation of the bed of a river or lake and associated diversion inside a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers), Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) or Schedule C (mana whenua)	250						•
All other uses of the beds of lakes and rivers	250						
Rule R145: All other uses of river and lake beds	250				•		
Damming and diverting water	250						
Rule R146: Diversion of groundwater	250	•					
Rule R147: Damming or diverting water within or from rivers	251				•		
Rule R148: Damming or diverting water within or from rivers	251					•	
Rule R149: Damming or diverting water within or from natural lakes	251				•		
Rule R150: Damming or diverting water within or from natural lakes, Lake Kohangatera or Lake Kohangapiripiri	251					•	
Rule R151: General rule for damming and diverting water	251				•		

5.4.1 Wetlands and beds of lakes and rivers other methods



The Wellington Regional Council will promote sustainable management of wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers through Methods M1, M2, M6, M7, M8, M12, M19, M20, M21, M23, M26, M32, M33, M34, and M35.

5.4.2 Activities in wetlands general conditions



Wetlands general conditions

Wetland general conditions for activities in **natural wetlands** and **outstanding natural wetlands** are that:

- (a) the vegetation and the bed of the **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland** shall not be disturbed to a depth or an extent greater than that required to undertake the activity, and

- (b) there shall be no discharge of contaminants (including but not limited to oil, petrol, diesel, paint, solvent, heavy metals and other toxicants) to water or the bed, except where this is the result of the disturbance of sediment and other materials already existing in the water or bed, and
- (c) no cleaning or refuelling of machinery or equipment, or storage of fuel shall take place in, or within 10m of, a **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland**, or at any location where fuel can enter a water body, and
- (d) all machinery, equipment and materials used for the activity shall be removed from the **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland** every night and on completion of the activity. This includes any excess material from the construction operation, any materials used during construction of any structure but not part of that structure, and any material removed or demolished from any structure, and
- (e) structures are designed, installed and maintained, and activities are carried out in a manner to ensure that fish passage is maintained at all times, unless a temporary restriction of no more than 48 hours is required for construction or maintenance activities, and
- (f) in any part of the **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland** with inanga spawning habitat identified in Schedule F1b (inanga spawning), no bed disturbance, diversions of water or sediment discharge shall occur between 1 January and 31 May, except that material accumulated at the outlet of a **stormwater** discharge pipe may be removed between 1 January and 1 March, so long as there is no associated trimming or removal of vegetation (including weeds) on the bed or banks, and
- (g) the diversion of water shall not be for longer than the time required to undertake the activity, and any diversion of water required to undertake the activity must be for fewer than 14 consecutive days, and must occur prior to the disturbance of the bed of the **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland**, and
- (h) the following setback conditions apply to **plantation forestry** activities as covered by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*:
 - (i) **earthworks** must not occur within 10m of a **natural wetland**, and
 - (ii) harvesting machinery must not be operated within 10m of a **natural wetland**, and

- (iii) mechanical land preparation must not occur within 10m of a **natural wetland**.

Note

Cleaning and inspection of all equipment, machinery, or operating plant may be required under the Biosecurity Act 1993 to prevent the spread of “pests” or “unwanted organisms”.

The meaning of **earthworks**, harvesting machinery and mechanical preparation are defined in the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*.

5.4.3 Activities in wetlands

Note

Also refer to the relevant district plan for provisions that apply to activities within or adjacent to wetlands.

Nothing in this Plan affects:

- (a) an individual’s right under RMA section 14(3)(b) to take and use water for reasonable domestic needs, or for the reasonable needs of a person’s animals for drinking water, provided the take and use of water does not, or is not likely to, have an adverse effect on the environment; or
- (b) the take and use of water for emergency or training purposes in accordance with section 48 of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017.

Rule R113: Existing structures in natural wetlands – permitted activity



Unless regulated by Regulations 43, 44, 46, 47 and 54 of the *Resource Management (Natural Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*, in a **natural wetland**:

- (a) The use, maintenance, repair, addition, alteration, or replacement (like for like) of an existing lawfully established structure or existing lawfully established **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, including associated vegetation removal, and
- (b) the removal of an existing structure,

including any associated:
 - (c) disturbance of a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland**, and

- (d) deposition in, on, or under a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland**, and
- (e) damage to a part of the foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland**, and
- (f) diversion of water, and
- (g) discharge of sediment to water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (h) only hand-held machinery is used in any area of the **natural wetland**, and
- (i) any alteration or addition to an existing structure does not increase the size of the structure so that it occupies an area greater than 10m², and
- (j) the activity shall comply with the wetland general conditions for activities in **natural wetlands** and **outstanding natural wetlands** specified above in Section 5.4.2.

Note

Regulations 43, 44, 46, 47 and 54 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* prevail over Rule R104(a) in respect of **vegetation clearance**, **earthworks** or land disturbance or taking, use, damming, diversion or discharge of water associated with the maintenance of a **wetland utility structure** or the maintenance and operation of **specified infrastructure** and **other infrastructure**.

Rule R114: Planting and pest plant control in natural wetlands and outstanding natural wetlands – permitted activity



The deliberate introduction or planting of a plant, and the removal or control of pest plants in the bed of a **natural wetland**, or **outstanding natural wetland** including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed, that forms part of a **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland**, and
- (b) deposition in, on, or under a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed, that forms part of a **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland**, and
- (c) damage to part of the foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland**, and
- (d) diversion of water, and

- (e) discharge of sediment to water

is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) only indigenous wetland species typical of the area and wetland type are deliberately introduced or planted, and
- (g) only plant species that are not typical of the area and wetland type are deliberately removed or controlled, and
- (h) only **agrichemicals** approved by the Environmental Protection Authority for use into and over water are used and the conditions of Rule R37 are met, and
- (i) **agrichemicals** are not applied by aerial spraying, and
- (j) only hand-held machinery is used in any area of the **natural wetland or outstanding natural wetland**, and
- (k) the activity shall comply with the wetland general conditions for activities in **natural wetlands and outstanding natural wetlands** specified above in Section 5.4.2.

Note

The Wellington Regional Council provides advice on its website and upon request regarding the management of wetlands, including appropriate species to plant (those that are typical of the area and wetland type) and appropriate pest plants to remove (those that are not typical of the area and wetland type).

Rule R114 prevails over Regulation 38(1) and (2) of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* where the activity is the deliberate introduction or planting of a plant, or the removal or control of pest plants in the bed of a **natural wetland** or an **outstanding natural wetland**. Regulation 38 otherwise applies.

Rule R115: Removal of wetland plants for Māori customary use or the use of an individual – permitted activity



The selective removal of a plant or part of a plant from a **significant natural wetland** or an **outstanding natural wetland** for the purpose of **Māori customary use** or for the reasonable and non-commercial use of an individual is a permitted activity provided that:

- (a) the activity is carried out by hand, and
- (b) the vegetation and the bed of the **significant natural wetland** or an **outstanding natural wetland** shall not be disturbed to a depth or an extent greater than that required to undertake the activity, and

- (c) within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), the use is for **Māori customary use** only.

Rule R116: Restoration of natural wetlands and outstanding natural wetlands – controlled activity



Livestock access for the purpose of the **restoration** of the indigenous biodiversity of a **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland** identified in Schedule A3 (outstanding wetlands), unless prevented by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*, is a controlled activity provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the activity is stipulated in and carried out in accordance with an approved **wetland restoration management plan**.

Matters of control

1. Type, frequency, density and timing of **livestock** access to, and (where there is no practicable alternative) the limited location of fencing within, the **natural wetland** or **outstanding natural wetland**

Notification

In respect of Rule R116, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances apply).

Waiver of consent fees

To encourage and support the **restoration** of wetlands, the Wellington Regional Council will waive resource consent fees issued for this rule at its discretion.

Rule R117: Activities in natural wetlands – discretionary activity



The following activities in a **natural wetland** except for those stipulated in and carried out in accordance with a **wetland restoration management plan** under Rule R116 or Regulation 39 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*:

- (a) the placement of structures, and
- (b) the discharge of water or contaminants not permitted by Rule R91, where the adverse effects on aquatic life are no more than minor, and
- (c) the clearance of indigenous wetland vegetation, (excluding the removal of pest plants under Rule R114 and the removal of plants for **Māori customary use** or for the use of an individual under R115, and **vegetation clearance** regulated by Regulations 43, 44, 45, 46, 47 and 54 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*),
- (d) activities not meeting the conditions of Rules R113, R114 or R115,
- including any associated:

- (e) disturbance of a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland**, and
- (f) deposition in, on, or under a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland**, and
- (g) damage to a part of the foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland**, and
- (h) diversion of water, and
- (i) discharge of sediment to water

are discretionary activities.

Notes

Rule R117(a) prevails over Regulation 42 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* for activities occurring in the bed of a **natural wetland**, but that regulation applies to activities within specified setbacks from the bed of a **natural wetland**.

Regulations 45 and 54 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* prevail over Rule R117(a) in respect of **vegetation clearance**, **earthworks** or land disturbance or taking, use, damming, diversion or discharge of water associated with the placement of a new structure in the bed of a **natural wetland**.

Rule R117(c) prevails over Regulations 40, 41, 42 and 51 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*, for activities occurring in the bed of a **natural wetland**, but those regulations apply to activities within specified setbacks from the bed of a **natural wetland**.

Regulation 54 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* prevails over Rule 117(c).

Rule R118: Activities in natural wetlands – non-complying activity

The following activities, in a **natural wetland** except for those stipulated in and carried out in accordance with a **wetland restoration management plan** under Rule R116 or Regulation 39 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*:

- (a) take, use, damming or diverting water into, within, or from the **natural wetland**, or the take and use of water within 50m of the **natural wetland**, and
- (b) land disturbance including excavation and deposition, and
- (c) **reclamation** of a **natural wetland**,

including any associated:

- (d) disturbance of a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland**, and
- (e) deposition in, on, or under a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland**, and
- (f) damage to a part of the foreshore or seabed that forms part of a **natural wetland**, and
- (g) diversion of water, and
- (h) discharge of sediment to water

are non-complying activities.

Notes

Rule R118(a)-(c) prevails over Regulations 38-51 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*, but those regulations apply to damming or diverting water within 100m of the bed of a **natural wetland** and take and use within 50-100m of the bed of a **natural wetland**.

Regulations 52, 53 and 54 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* prevail over Rule R118(a) and (b).

Regulation 53 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* prevails over Rule R118(c).

Rule R119: Activities in outstanding natural wetlands – discretionary activity



The following activities in an **outstanding natural wetland** identified in Schedule A3 (outstanding wetlands), except those stipulated in and carried out in accordance with a **wetland restoration management plan** under Rule R116 or Regulation 39 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*:

- (a) the maintenance, repair or replacement (like for like) of existing structures, and
- (b) maintenance, repair, replacement, or **upgrade** of existing **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** within Pauatahanui Inlet Saltmarsh, Pauatahanui Inlet Tidal Flats and Waikanae River Mouth, and
- (c) the placement of new structures of an area less than 10m² for the purpose of hunting and recreation (including maimai and jetties),

- (d) the removal of existing structures,
- (e) removal of pest plants that are not permitted by Rule R114

are discretionary activities.

Notes

Rule R119(a) prevails over Regulations 43, 44, 46, and 47 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* for activities occurring in the bed of an **outstanding natural wetland**, but those regulations apply to activities within specified setbacks from the bed of an **outstanding natural wetland**.

Rule R119(b) prevails over Regulations 46 and 47 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* for activities occurring in the bed of an **outstanding natural wetland**, but those regulations apply to activities within specified setbacks from the bed of an **outstanding natural wetland**.

Rule R119(c) prevails over Regulation 42 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* for activities occurring in the bed an **outstanding natural wetland**, but that regulation applies to activities within specified setbacks from the bed of an **outstanding natural wetland**.

Rule R119(e) prevails over Regulation 39 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* for activities occurring in the bed of an **outstanding natural wetland**, but this regulation applies to activities within specified setbacks from the bed of an **outstanding natural wetland**.

Rule R120: Activities in outstanding natural wetlands – non-complying activity



The following activities, in an **outstanding natural wetland** identified in Schedule A3 (outstanding wetlands), except for those stipulated in and carried out in accordance with a **wetland restoration management plan** under Rule R116 or Regulation 39 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*:

- (a) the discharge of water or contaminants, and
- (b) take, use, damming or diverting water into, within, or from the **outstanding natural wetland**, or the take and use of water within 50m of the **outstanding natural wetland**, and
- (c) the placement of new structures with an area 10m² or greater for the purpose of hunting and recreation (including maimai and jetties), and all other structures, and

- (d) land disturbance including excavation and deposition, and
- (e) **vegetation clearance**, excluding the removal of pest plants under Rule R114, and
- (f) other activities that are not discretionary under Rule R119 or prohibited by Rule R121, and
- (g) partial **reclamation** or partial drainage associated with the maintenance, repair, replacement or **upgrade** of existing **Regionally Significant Infrastructure** within Pauatahanui Inlet Saltmarsh, Pauatahanui Inlet Tidal Flats and Waikanae River Mouth

are non-complying activities.

Note

Rule R120(a)-(g) prevails over the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* for activities within the bed of an **outstanding natural wetland**, but those regulations apply to activities within specified setbacks from the bed of a **natural wetland**.

Rule R121: Reclamation or drainage of outstanding natural wetlands – prohibited activity

Reclamation or drainage of all or part of an **outstanding natural wetland** identified in Schedule A3 (outstanding wetlands), except stipulated in and carried out in accordance with a **wetland restoration management plan** under Rule R116, or Regulation 39 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*, or Rule R120(g), is a prohibited activity.

Note

Rule R121 prevails over the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* for **reclamation** or drainage within an **outstanding natural wetland**, but those regulations apply to **reclamation** or drainage within specified setbacks from a **natural wetland**.

5.4.4 Uses of beds of lakes and rivers general conditions

Beds of lakes and rivers general conditions

Beds of lakes and rivers general conditions for uses of the beds of lakes and rivers that apply as specified in Rules R122 to R129:

- (a) except where the discharge is expressly allowed by the activity description of a rule in this chapter there shall be no discharge of contaminants (including but not limited to oil, petrol, diesel, paint, solvent, heavy metals or other toxicants) to water or the bed, except where this is the result of the disturbance of sediment and other materials already existing in the water or bed, and

- (b) no cleaning or refuelling of machinery or equipment, or storage of fuel shall take place in, or within 10m of, a river or lake bed, or at any location where fuel can enter any water body, and
- (c) all machinery, equipment and materials used for the activity shall be removed from the river or lake bed every night and on completion of the activity. This includes any excess material from the construction operation, any materials used during construction of any structure but not part of that structure, and any material removed or demolished from any structure, and
- (d) structures are designed, installed and maintained, and activities are carried out in a manner to ensure that fish passage is maintained at all times, except:
 - (i) as required for the operation of backflow devices during heavy rainfall events, or
 - (ii) a temporary restriction of no more than 48 hours is required for construction or maintenance activities,

unless the structure is a culvert or weir, other than a customary weir, installed after 2 September 2020, then

- (iii) the placement, use, alteration, extension or reconstruction of the culvert or weir in, on, over or under the bed of any river or connected area must provide for the same passage of fish upstream and downstream as would exist without the structure, except as required to carry out the construction works.

The design, installation, maintenance and use of all structures shall avoid any aggradation or scouring of the bed of the river or lake that may inhibit fish passage, and

- (e) in any part of the river bed identified as inanga spawning habitat in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), no bed disturbance, diversions of water or sediment discharge shall occur between 1 January and 31 May, except that material accumulated at the outlet of a **stormwater** discharge pipe may be removed between 1 January and 1 March, so long as there is no associated trimming or removal of vegetation (including weeds) on the bed or banks, and
- (f) in any part of the river or lake bed covered by water, which is identified as trout spawning waters in Schedule I (trout habitat), disturbance of the bed or diversions of water shall not take place during the spawning period of between 31 May and 31 August, and

- (g) all reasonable steps shall be taken to **minimise** the generation and release of sediment from the activity, and the discharge of any sediment to water from any activity in, on, over or under the bed of a river or lake must not, after reasonable mixing, result in any conspicuous change in the colour of water in the receiving water or change in horizontal visibility of greater than 30%, and
- (h) car bodies or demolition rubble shall not be used for any purpose on the bed of any river or lake, and
- (i) all reasonable steps shall be taken to **minimise** the duration of the diversion of water, and any diversion of water required to undertake the activity shall:
 - (i) only be temporary and for a period no longer than that required to complete the activity, and
 - (ii) must not involve a lake, and
 - (iii) any diversion channel required must have sufficient capacity to carry the same flow as the original channel, so as not to cause flooding or erosion of any neighbouring **property**, and
- (j) the activity shall not result in erosion or scour of the river banks or shall not result in flooding of any neighbouring **property**, and
- (k) any structure, other than a **stormwater** intake structure or debris arrestor, shall be designed so that it does not reduce the ability of the river to convey flood flows. All structures shall be maintained to manage **flood debris** accumulated against the structure and the conveyance of flood flows, and
- (l) any structure shall not alter the natural course of the river, including any diversion of water from the natural course during floods. Tree planting or **vegetative bank edge protection** works that are limited to the banks of the river and do not extend into the active channel are not considered to alter the course of the river for the purpose of this condition, and
- (m) the river or lake bed shall not be disturbed to a depth or an extent greater than that required to undertake the activity, and
- (n) in any part of a river or lake bed identified in Schedule F2a (birds-rivers) or Schedule F2b (birds-lakes), no structure shall be constructed, and no disturbance shall take place, during the critical period identified in Schedule F2a (birds-rivers) or Schedule F2b (birds-lakes) if the named birds are identified as nesting, roosting and foraging at the work site, and

- (o) beds of lakes and rivers general conditions (a) to (m) that apply as specified in Rule R127 to R137 do not cover any activities regulated by Sub-Part 4 – River crossings and Sub-Part 10 – General provisions in the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*.

Note

Any activity that results in fish passage being impeded may require approval from the Director General of Conservation under the *Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983*.

5.4.5 Uses of beds of lakes and rivers

Rule R122: Maintenance, repair, replacement, upgrade or use of existing structures (excluding the Barrage Gates) – permitted activity

The maintenance (including the maintenance of function), repair, replacement, **upgrade** or use of a lawfully established structure or a part of a structure (excluding passive flap gates placed in rivers after 2 September 2020, and the Barrage Gates located in the lower Wairarapa Valley) that is fixed in, on, under, or over the bed of a river or lake, excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water, and
- (e) temporary damming of water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, except the use of existing structures shall only comply with conditions (d), (h), (j), and (k), and
- (g) the resulting structure, excluding any cable, pipe or duct (for example gas pipes, electricity cables or ducts) attached to the structure and including any deposition, adds no more to the existing structure than whichever is the lesser of:
 - (i) 5% of the plan or cross-sectional area of the structure in the river or lake bed, or
 - (ii) 1m in horizontal projection and 1m in vertical projection

measured from the structure as it was in the river or lake bed on the date of 31 July 2015 or from the date that the structure was lawfully established, whichever is later, and

- (h) the removal or redistribution of **flood debris** or gravel, sand or other natural bed material that has accumulated as a result of a culvert, **stormwater** inlet or outlet, bridge or debris arrestor structure, or a dam spillway, outflow pipe or overflow pipe, for the purpose of maintaining the function of a structure, including to reduce the perched nature of any culvert due to scour, shall only:
 - (i) be undertaken within 5m of the structure, and
 - (ii) result in the disturbance or excavation of an area of bed of no more than 10m², and
 - (iii) not result in the deposition of non-natural material, or the deposition of **flood debris** or bed material in such a way as to form a stockpile, dam or mound within the bed of the river, except as required to provide for fish passage, and
- (i) the use of any water monitoring equipment may divert up to 30m³ of water per day for the purpose of measuring water quality or quantity provided the water is returned to the water body within 50m of the diversion point, and the quality of the water in the receiving body after the diverted water is returned is maintained, and
- (j) any replacement, repair or **upgrade** of a dam structure shall be contained within the form of the existing structure as it was in the river or lake bed on the date of 31 July 2015 or from the date that the structure was lawfully established, whichever is later, and no increase in size shall be provided for by clause (g) of this rule, and
- (k) any use, alteration, extension or reconstruction of a culvert placed in a river or connecting area after 2 September 2020, in, on over or under the bed of any river or connected area must also comply with the following:
 - (i) be laid parallel to the slope of the bed of the river or connected area, and
 - (ii) the mean cross-sectional water velocity in the culvert must be no greater than that in all immediately adjoining river reaches, and
 - (iii) the culvert's width where it intersects with the bed of the river or connected area (**s**) and the width of the bed at that location (**w**), both measured in metres, must compare as follows:

1. where $w \leq 3$, $s \geq 1.3 \times w$:
 2. where $w \geq 3$, $s \geq (1.2 \times w) + 0.6$, and
- (iv) the culvert must be open-bottom or its invert must be placed so that at least 25% of the culvert's diameter is below the level of the bed, and
 - (v) the bed substrate must be present over the full length of the culvert and stable at the flow rate at or below which the water flows for 80% of the time, and
 - (vi) the culvert provides for continuity of geomorphic processes (such as the movement of sediment and debris), and
- (l) any use, alteration, extension or reconstruction of a weir placed in a river or connecting area after 2 September 2020 and that is not a customary weir, in, on over or under the bed of any river or connected area must also comply with the following:
- (i) the fall height of the weir must be no more than 0.5m, and
 - (ii) the slope of the weir must be no steeper than 1:30, and
 - (iii) the face of the weir must have a roughness elements that mixed grade rocks of 150 to 200mm diameter and irregularly spaced no more than 90mm apart to create a hydraulically diverse flow structure across the weir (including any wetted margins), and
 - (iv) the weir's lateral profile must be V-shaped, sloping up at the banks, and with a low-flow channel in the centre, with the lateral cross-section slope between 5° and 10° , and
- (m) for all alterations, extensions, or reconstructions or replacement of culverts, weirs (except customary weirs), non-passive flap gates, dams, fords, or aprons and ramps, placed in a river or connecting area after 2 September 2020, the information requirements of Regulations 62, and 63 to 68 as relevant for the structure, of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* shall be provided as set out in the regulations.

Note

The use, alteration, extension or reconstruction of a passive flap gate in, on, over, or under the bed of any river or connected area is a non-complying activity regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*.

Rule R123 Maintenance of function of structures – controlled activity

The removal or redistribution of **flood debris** or gravel, sand or other natural bed material that has accumulated as a result of a culvert, **stormwater** inlet or outlet, bridge or debris arrestor structure, or a dam spillway, outflow pipe or overflow pipe, for the purposes of maintaining the function of a structure, including to reduce the perched nature of any culvert due to scour, by a local authority that does not meet Rule R122(h) including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the bed, and
- (b) deposition on the bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water

is a controlled activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule A (outstanding waterbodies); and
- (f) the activity shall be undertaken within 40m of the structure; and
- (g) the activity shall result in the disturbance or excavation of an area of bed of no more than 200m²; and
- (h) the activity shall not result in the deposition of non-natural material, or the deposition of **flood debris** or bed material in such a way as to form a stockpile, dam or mound within the bed of the river, except as required to provide for fish passage; and
- (i) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, excluding condition (f); and
- (j) the resource consent application includes a Code of Practice which sets out best practice for managing adverse effects on the following:
 - 1. biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**
 - 2. **Māori customary use** and recreation values
 - 3. values of sites identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), and Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity)

Matters of Control

- 1. The contents, implementation and review of a Code of Practice
- 2. Effects on biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**

3. Effects on **Māori customary use** and recreation values
4. Management of effects on sites identified on Schedule C (mana whenua), and Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity)
5. Management of **hazard risk**

Rule R124: Diversion of flood water by existing structures – permitted activity

The diversion of flood water by a structure or stopbank outside the bed of a river or lake that was in existence on the date of 31 July 2015, excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*, is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the structure or stopbank causing the diversion shall not increase by more than 5% of the plan or cross-sectional area on the date of 31 July 2015, provided the increased size does not cause flooding on any neighbouring **property**.

Note

The diversion of flood waters by any new structure constructed outside the bed of a lake or river, or any **upgraded** structures that do not meet condition (a) of Rule R124, would fall under Rule R151.

Rule R125: River crossing structures – permitted activity

The placement or construction of a river crossing structure, including, but not limited to, weirs, fords and bridges, excluding culverts and a river crossing that dams a river, that is fixed in, on, under, or over the bed of a river, excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water, and
- (e) temporary damming of water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and
- (g) the river crossing that has any part of the structure fixed in or on the bed has a catchment area above the crossing of not more than:

- (i) 200ha in any catchment in the region on the eastern side of the Ruamāhanga River, or
 - (ii) 50ha in any catchment in the region on the western side of the Ruamāhanga River, and
- (h) the formed crossing shall be no wider than what is required for the purpose of the crossing and the total area of the structure in or on the bed of the river shall not exceed 20m², and
- (i) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), and
- (j) the placement of a weir other than a customary weir, in, on over or under the bed of any river or connected area must also comply with the following:
 - (i) the fall height of the weir must be no more than 0.5m, and
 - (ii) the slope of the weir must be no steeper than 1:30, and
 - (iii) the face of the weir must have roughness elements that are mixed grade rocks of 150 to 200mm diameter and irregularly spaced no more than 90mm apart to create a hydraulically diverse flow structure across the weir (including any wetted margins), and
 - (iv) the weir's lateral profile must be V-shaped, sloping up at the banks, and with a low-flow channel in the centre, with the lateral cross-section slope between 5° and 10°, and
- (k) for all new weirs (except customary weirs) and fords placed in rivers or connected areas, the information requirements of Regulations 62, and 64 and 67 as relevant for the structure of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* shall be provided as set out in the regulations.

Note

Pipes, lines and cables are not considered to be river crossing structures and are addressed by Rule R128.

Condition (h) does not limit the total area of the structure over the bed of the river.

Rule R126: Culverts and ancillary culvert structures – permitted activity

The placement of a culvert or an **ancillary culvert structure** that is fixed in, or on, the bed of a river excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017* including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water, and
- (e) temporary damming of water,

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, except condition (l) (not altering the natural course of the river), and
- (g) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), and
- (h) where multiple culverts are placed side by side, the total capacity of the multiple culverts shall not be less than that of a single culvert which complies with this rule, and
- (i) the culvert, associated fill and culvert placement shall comply with the following dimensions:
 - (i) a maximum culvert length of 20m (excluding any **ancillary culvert structure**), and
 - (ii) for circular culverts an external culvert diameter of 0.3m to 1.2m (inclusive), and
 - (iii) for non-circular culverts an external width and height of 0.3m to 1.2m each (inclusive), and
 - (iv) the culvert's width where it intersects with the bed of the river or connected area must be more than 1.3 times the width of the bed at that location,
 - (v) a maximum fill height of 2m above the top of the culvert unless a spillway is constructed to enable the passage of a 5% annual exceedence probability (20 year return period) flood event without the fill being overtopped, and
- (j) a minimum culvert installation depth below the bed of 25% of the width of the culvert, or the culvert must be open bottomed, and
- (k) the bed substrate must be present over the full length of the culvert and stable at the flow rate at or below which the water flows for 80% of the time; and

- (l) the culvert shall be positioned so that its alignment and gradient are the same as the river, and
- (m) the mean cross-sectional water velocity in the culvert must be no greater than that in all immediately adjoining river reaches; and
- (n) the culvert shall be constructed to allow:
 - (i) the flow from a 5% annual exceedence probability (20 year return period) flood event without overtopping, unless the overtopping flows to a specifically designed spillway, and
 - (ii) the flow from a two year return period flood event without any flow impediment, and
- (o) the culvert inlet and outlet shall be protected against erosion, and
- (p) any **ancillary culvert structure** shall not occupy a total bed area of greater than 10m², and
- (q) all steps shall be taken to **minimise** the release of sediment during construction, and
- (r) the culvert shall be constructed and maintained to avoid any aggradation or erosion of the bed, including any erosion at the inlet and outlet of the culvert, and
- (s) the culvert shall be constructed and maintained to avoid causing any flooding on any neighbouring properties, and
- (t) the culvert provides for continuity of geomorphic processes (such as the movement of sediment and debris); and
- (u) the information requirements of Regulations 62, 63 and 68 of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* shall be provided as set out in the regulation.

Rule R127: Establishing a dam – permitted activity

The placement of a new dam, that is fixed in, on, or under the bed of a river including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) damming of water, and

- (e) discharge of sediment to water, and
- (f) the damming of water outside the bed of a lake or river by a dam structure

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (g) where the dam occurs in the bed of a lake or river, the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, except condition (l) (not altering the natural course of the river), and, where the activity occurs in an **ephemeral watercourse**, condition (d) (fish passage), and
- (h) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), and
- (i) the dam is not located in and does not cause water to pond in, a **natural wetland** identified in Schedule F3 (identified **natural wetlands**) or an outstanding water body identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), and
- (j) the dam shall not impound more than 20,000m³ of water above natural ground level, and
- (k) the dam has a maximum water depth of less than 3m (measured from the natural ground level at the downstream toe of the dam structure), and
- (l) any new dam does not have a catchment area above the dam of more than 20ha, and
- (m) the water impounded by the dam does not encroach onto adjoining **properties**, and
- (n) a spillway or overflow pipe is constructed to prevent the dam from overtopping in a 5% annual exceedence probability (20 year return period) flood event, and connects or discharges to the downstream watercourse, and
- (o) any new dam in a permanently flowing river shall maintain a flow out of the dam at all times including during filling of the dam.

Note

If a dam retains 4m or more depth or holds 20,000m³ of water or more, then a building consent is required in accordance with the Building Act 1991. This rule does not permit the taking of water from behind the dam structure. This is controlled by other rules in the Plan.

Rule R128: New structures – permitted activity

The placement of a new structure, including sediment retention weirs, pipes, ducts, cables, hydrological and water quality monitoring equipment, fences, erosion protection structures, debris arrestor structures and structures associated with **vegetative bank edge protection** except a structure permitted by Rules R125, R126 and R127 and passive flap gates, that is fixed in, on, under, or over the bed of any river or lake, excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017* except general condition 5.4.4(n), including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water, and
- (e) temporary damming of water,

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and
- (g) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), excluding adding pipes or cables to an existing structure or providing for fish refuge, and
- (h) the activity does not occur in or on any part of the river bed identified as inanga spawning habitat in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), and
- (i) the structure does not occupy a bed area any greater than 10m², except for where the structure is associated with **vegetative bank edge protection**, or a pipe, duct, fence or cable which is located over or under the bed where no bed occupancy limits apply, and
- (j) the catchment upstream of any sediment retention weir is not greater than 200ha, and
- (k) the height of any sediment retention weir from the upstream base to the crest of the weir at the time of construction shall be no more than 0.5m, and
- (l) the placement of a weir other than a customary weir, in, on over or under the bed of any river or connected area must also comply with the following:
 - (i) the fall height of the weir must be no more than 0.5m, and

- (ii) the slope of the weir must be no steeper than 1:30, and
- (iii) the face of the weir must have roughness elements that are mixed grade rocks of 150 to 200mm diameter and irregularly spaced no more than 90mm apart to create a hydraulically diverse flow structure across the weir (including any wetted margins), and
- (iv) the weir's lateral profile must be V-shaped, sloping up at the banks, and with a low-flow channel in the centre, with the lateral cross-section slope between 5° and 10°, and
- (m) for all new weirs (except customary weirs), non-passive flap gates, aprons and ramps, placed in rivers or connected areas, the information requirements of Regulations 62, 64, 65, and 68 as relevant for the structure, of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* shall be provided as set out in the regulations.

Note

The placement of a passive flap gate in, on, over or under the bed of any river or connected area is a non-complying activity regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environment Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*.

Rule R129: Structures within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) – restricted discretionary activity

The placement of a river crossing structure, a culvert, new dam, or other structure that is fixed in, on, under, or over the bed of a river within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) damming of water, and
- (e) discharge of sediment to water
- (f) the damming of water outside the bed of a lake or river by a dam structure

is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (g) any river crossing (other than a culvert) must meet the conditions of Rule R125, except condition (i), and

- (h) any culvert must meet the conditions of Rule R126, except condition (h), and
- (i) any new small dam structure, must meet the conditions of Rule R127, except condition (h), and
- (j) any other small new structure must meet the conditions of Rule R128 except condition (g).

Matters for discretion

1. Effects on sites identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) with significant **mana whenua** values

Rule R130: Removing or demolishing structures – permitted activity

The removal or demolition of a structure or a part of a structure that is fixed in, on, under, or over any river or lake bed, excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017* including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and
- (f) the removal or demolition of the structure disturbs less than 10m² of the bed of the river or lake, and
- (g) it results in the complete removal of the structure from the river or lake bed, or the complete removal of that part of the structure requiring removal from the river or lake bed, and
- (h) no explosives shall be used in the demolition of the structure, and
- (i) the removal or deposition shall not result in the diversion of water from a **natural wetland**.

Rule R131: Clearance or removal of flood debris and beach recontouring – permitted activity

The clearance or removal of **flood debris** on the bed of a river or lake, and **beach recontouring** of the bed of a river (including, but not limited to, beach ripping), excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National*

Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 except general conditions 5.4.4(n) including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition of natural material on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) discharge of sediment to water associated with the clearing of **flood debris**

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, excluding condition (f) (trout spawning) if the activity is solely for the purpose of removing **flood debris** from the inlet or outlet of a culvert or **stormwater** discharge pipe, or to remove **flood debris** from against the supporting structures of a bridge, and if in the case of both of these exceptions, the removal is necessary to maintain the immediate integrity and safety of the affected structures, and
- (e) the removal of **flood debris** shall be for the purposes of flood or erosion control or to maintain the integrity of a structure, and
- (f) any **beach recontouring** operation shall not occur on any part of the bed covered by water at the time of the bed disturbance, and
- (g) depth of excavation for **beach recontouring** activities shall not extend below a level greater than 0.1m above the water level adjacent to the extraction site and shall not extend to a depth greater than 1m, and
- (h) any moved or extracted river bed material or **flood debris** shall not be placed in the bed of the river in such a way as it forms a mound or causes the natural course of the river to be altered in a flood event, and
- (i) any **beach recontouring** shall only be for the purposes of mitigating the adverse effects of flooding or erosion, and
- (j) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua).

Note

General condition 5.4.4(n) prevails over the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*.

The removal or extraction of gravel, sand or other natural bed material from the bed of a river is provided for in Rule R132.

Rule R132: Minor sand and gravel extraction – permitted activity

The excavation or other disturbance of the bed of a river for the purpose of extracting gravel or other bed material, excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017* except general condition 5.4.4(n) including any associated:

- (a) deposition on the river or lake bed

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (b) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and
- (c) extraction in any 12 month period shall be limited to whichever is the lesser of:
 - (i) 15m³ for an individual's needs, or
 - (ii) 50m³ for use on the **property** on which the river bed occurs or is adjacent to, or
 - (iii) 1m³ where the material is removed from Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, which must be collected by non-mechanical means, and
- (d) the extraction site is not covered by water at the time of extraction, and
- (e) the extraction shall not extend to a level deeper than whichever is the greater of the following:
 - (i) 0.1m above the water level adjacent to the extraction site, or
 - (ii) 0.5m below the original height of the beach where the extraction is occurring, and
- (f) no machinery shall operate in the area of the river bed covered in water, except for crossings to access and haul gravel. River crossing for this purpose shall be limited to one crossing point at each gravel extraction location, and
- (g) there shall be no stockpiling of extracted gravel on the bed of the river, and
- (h) the extraction site shall be set back more than 150m upstream from any established water level recorder, more than 50m upstream and downstream from any established weir, ford, culvert, bridge, dam, surface water intake structure or network utility structure, and more

than 50m upstream or downstream from any existing flood control structures located in the bed of the river, and

- (i) the extraction site shall be groomed upon completion of the extraction so that there are no mounds, depressions, steep cut banks or edges left on the river bed, and
- (j) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua).

Note

General condition 5.4.4(n) prevails over the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*.

Rule R133: Gravel extraction for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside sites of significance – discretionary activity

Destruction, damage or disturbance associated with gravel extraction for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the bed of a lake or river, including any associated:

- (a) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (b) discharge of sediment to water, and
- (c) diversion of water

is a discretionary activity.

Rule R134: Maintenance of highly modified rivers or streams within an individual property – permitted activity



The removal of vegetation or bed material and associated sediment from any **highly modified river or stream** within an individual **property**, excluding a **highly modified river or stream** that is managed in association with a **stormwater network** or that is a **water race**, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the bed, and
- (b) deposition on the bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, except condition (g)

(sediment condition), with all reference to a river or lake being read to also include a **highly modified river or stream**, and

- (f) any works to alter the depth or width of a **highly modified river or stream** shall not excavate any deeper or wider than the original grade or cross section of the channel, unless the widening or deepening is for the purpose of constructing or maintaining a sediment retention trap or a fish refuge bay, and
- (g) an intact vegetation cover (excluding weeds) shall be retained on the banks of the watercourse, and
- (h) any fish (except identified pest species), kākahi and kōura removed from the **highly modified river or stream** during maintenance works shall be returned to the **highly modified river or stream** at a site upstream of the works as soon as practicable, and no later than one hour after its removal, and
- (i) any sediment, or bed or plant material removed from the **highly modified river or stream** shall be placed and spread on adjoining land in such a way that it cannot slump and be washed back into the **highly modified river or stream** or other waterbodies, including wetlands, and
- (j) if mechanically clearing, to provide fish refuge areas, either:
 - (i) only one side of the **highly modified river or stream** shall be cleared at any one time, and the other side may only be cleared at least three months following completion of the initial works, or
 - (ii) if clearing both sides of the **highly modified river or stream**, for every 200m length of **highly modified river or stream** cleared either:
 1. at least a 10m length, or 5% bed area, of intact aquatic vegetation cover is retained (and may not be cleared for at least three months), or
 2. a constructed fish refuge that is at least 1m² is provided, and
- (k) sediment shall be trapped at the downstream end of the cleared reach by either installing a sediment trap or a sediment retention device, or retaining a length of intact aquatic vegetation that is at least 10m in length until, at least:
 - (i) the end of each working day where the reach has been cleared working upstream, or

- (ii) otherwise the end of the following working day.
- (l) any maintenance works in the bed of a **highly modified river or stream** shall not remove any woody debris with a diameter greater than 0.2m from the **highly modified river or stream** unless it is causing, or has the potential to cause a flood or erosion threat, or a threat to infrastructure, and
- (m) where works are only being undertaken in a section of **highly modified river or stream** where the substrate that is to be removed is dry, conditions (h), (j) and (k) do not apply, but a sediment retention device shall be installed at the downstream end of the cleared reach and shall be maintained until after the first rainfall event following completion of works, and
- (n) for properties located in the whitebait migration zone shown on Map 75, between 1 August and 31 December:
 - (i) a visual inspection of the works area is undertaken immediately prior to the works and if a shoal of whitebait is present, no mechanical vegetation clearance and sediment removal work shall be undertaken until the shoal passes, and
 - (ii) mechanical vegetation clearance and sediment removal work shall not occur more than once per reach.

Note

Many watercourses that are considered to be drains are natural watercourses that have been highly modified, often over many decades, and include channels dug to drain **natural wetlands**.

To provide guidance for landowners and plan users, **highly modified rivers and streams** have been mapped in those parts of the region that have a high concentration of these watercourse types (see here – [GIS Mapping – Watercourses](#)).

Guidance on watercourse classification is also available (see here [Watercourse Categorisation Guidance](#)).

The application of **agrichemicals** over **surface water bodies** or over lake or river beds is covered in Section 5.1.13.

Cleaning and inspection of all equipment, machinery, or operating plant may be required under the Biosecurity Act 1993 to prevent the spread of “pests” or “unwanted organisms”.

Rule R135: Removal of aquatic vegetation and/or accumulated sediment from the bed of a highly modified river or stream or a stream used to convey stormwater in an urban area by a local authority – permitted activity

The removal of aquatic vegetation and/or accumulated sediment by a local authority from the bed of a **highly modified river or stream** and other streams used to convey **stormwater** in an urban area to manage the **hazard risk** of flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities, or to maintain the efficiency of **water races**, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the bed, and
- (b) deposition on the bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water

is a permitted activity until 30 June 2022, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) a map identifying the waterbodies within which the local authority will be undertaking these activities is provided to Greater Wellington Regional Council by 30 November 2021, and
- (f) the activity shall comply with the conditions of Rule R134, except j(i) and (ii) if the activity is the removal of vegetation and/or accumulated sediment from the bed of the river or stream, or Rule R137 if the activity is the trimming or removal of vegetation from the bed of the river or stream and any associated sediment or bed material attached to the roots of the vegetation being removed, and
- (g) excluding **water races**, instream fish cover shall be retained or provided on at least 5% of the bed for every 200m of stream cleared.

Note

For the avoidance of doubt, the excavation or other disturbance of the bed of a river for the purpose of extracting gravel or other bed material that is not accumulated sediment is a separate activity that is managed by Rules R122, R123, R132 and R145.

Rule R136: Removal of aquatic vegetation and/or accumulated sediment from the bed of a highly modified river or stream or a stream used to convey stormwater in an urban area by a local authority – restricted discretionary activity

The removal of aquatic vegetation and/or accumulated sediment by a local authority from the bed of a **highly modified river or stream** and other streams used to convey **stormwater** in an urban area to manage the **hazard risk** of

flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities, or to maintain the efficiency of **water races**, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the bed, and
- (b) deposition on the bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water

is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (e) the resource consent application includes a **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** in accordance with Schedule W (Vegetation and sediment removal plan).

Matters for discretion

1. The contents and implementation of the **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** in accordance with Schedule W
2. Management of adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**
3. Management of adverse effects on sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), and Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity)
4. The benefits of flood risk mitigation

Notification

In respect of Rule R136, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

For the avoidance of doubt, the excavation or other disturbance of the bed of a river for the purpose of extracting gravel or other bed material that is not accumulated sediment is a separate activity that is managed by Rules R122, R123, R132 and R145.

Rule R137: Removing vegetation from the bed of any river or lake – permitted activity



The trimming or removal of vegetation (including weeds) from the bed of any river or lake and any associated sediment or bed material attached to the roots of the vegetation being removed, excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017* except general condition 5.4.4(n), including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the lake or river bed, and
- (b) deposition on the lake or river bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and
- (f) the activity shall not cause any increase in flooding on neighbouring **properties**, and
- (g) any fish (except identified pest species), kākahi and kōura removed from the river or lake bed during maintenance works shall be returned to the river or lake at a site upstream of the works as soon as practicable, and no later than one hour after removal, and
- (h) floating debris and plant material shall be prevented from drifting away and causing obstructions to the river or lake bed, or spreading pest plants (as listed in the *Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002-2022*), and
- (i) where the activity involves the mechanical clearance of aquatic vegetation from a river, to provide fish refuge areas either:
 - (i) only one side of the river shall be cleared at any one time, and the other side may only be cleared at least three months following completion of the initial works, or
 - (ii) if clearing both sides of the river, for every 200m length of watercourse cleared at least a 10m length of intact aquatic vegetation cover is retained (and may not be cleared for at least three months), and
- (j) any clearance works in the bed of a river or lake shall not remove any woody debris with a diameter greater than 0.2m unless it is causing, or has the potential to cause a flood or erosion threat, or a threat to infrastructure, and
- (k) no excavation of the bed, or widening or deepening of the bed is permitted by this rule, and
- (l) where works are only being undertaken in a section of watercourse where the substrate that is to be removed is dry, conditions (g) and (i) do not apply, but a sediment retention device shall be installed at the

downstream end of the cleared reach and shall be maintained until after the first rainfall event following completion of works, and

- (m) for properties located in the whitebait migration zone shown on Map 75, between 1 August and 31 December:
 - (i) a visual inspection of the works area is undertaken immediately prior to the works and if a shoal of whitebait is present, no mechanical **vegetation clearance** and sediment removal work shall be undertaken until the shoal passes, and
 - (ii) mechanical **vegetation clearance** shall not occur more than once per reach.

Note

The spray application of **agrichemicals** over water bodies or over river and lake beds is covered in Section 5.1.13.

Cleaning and inspection of all equipment, machinery, or operating plant may be required under the Biosecurity Act 1993 to prevent the spread of “pests” or “unwanted organisms”.

General condition 5.4.4(n) prevails over the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*.

Rule R138: Planting – permitted activity

The deliberate introduction or planting of a plant in the bed of a river or lake, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the lake or river bed, and
- (b) deposition on the lake or river bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water

but excluding the deliberate introduction or planting of:

- (e) a species listed in the *Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002-2022*

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and
- (g) only native plants shall be used in a site identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies) or Schedule C (mana whenua). In a site identified in Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity) only native plants

shall be used, except where appropriate non-native species are required for flood protection or erosion control, and

- (h) no planting shall be undertaken in an identified river management scheme area, unless it is undertaken in accordance with the planting program specified in the relevant floodplain management plan.

Rule R139: Entry or passage over bed (excluding livestock access) – permitted activity

The entry or passage across the bed of a river or lake that is not associated with any use of the river or lake bed specified in Rules R122 to R138, excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*, which is not for the purpose of **livestock** access covered by Rules R98 and R99 is a permitted activity provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, except if the entry or passage is associated with an activity with an **existing resource consent** granted prior to the date of 31 July 2015.

Note

Entry or passage across the bed of a river or lake is permitted by Rule R139 but does not permit other uses of river or lake beds that are identified in Section 13 of the RMA. Other uses of river and lake beds such as disturbance, deposition, and **reclamation** require resource consents unless they are permitted by a rule in the Plan.

Entry or passage across the bed of a river or lake associated with a permitted activity is not restricted by this rule.

5.4.6 Reclamation and placement of a dam

Rule R140: Placement of a dam in an outstanding water body – non-complying activity

The placement or use of a dam that is fixed in, on, or under the bed of an outstanding water body identified in Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) or Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers), or the damming of water that encroaches on an outstanding water body including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) discharge of sediment to water, and
- (d) **reclamation** associated with the dam structure, and

- (e) and the damming of water outside the bed of a lake or river by a dam structure

is a non-complying activity.

Rule R141: Reclamation of the bed of a river or lake inside a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers), Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) or Schedule C (mana whenua) – non-complying activity

The **reclamation** of the bed, or any part of the bed, of a river or lake:

- (a) in a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers) or Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) where the **reclamation** is necessary to enable the operation, maintenance or **upgrade** of **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, or
- (b) in a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) where the **reclamation** is necessary to enable the operation, maintenance or **upgrade** of **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**,
- (c) in a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) where the **reclamation** is only a partial **reclamation** for the purposes of flood protection or erosion control,

is a non-complying activity.

Note

Damming inside a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding lakes) or Schedule A2 (outstanding rivers) is a non-complying activity under Rule R140.

Rule R142: Reclamation of the bed of a river or lake outside of a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers), Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) or Schedule C (mana whenua) – discretionary activity

The **reclamation** of the bed, or any part of the bed, of a river or lake outside of a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers), Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) or Schedule C (mana whenua) except where the **reclamation** is associated with the piping of a river, unless this piping is necessary to enable the operation, maintenance or **upgrade** of existing **Regionally Significant Infrastructure**, is a discretionary activity.

Note

Piping of a river does not include a culvert for the purpose of forming a reasonable crossing point. This is addressed by Rules R126 and R145.

Rule R143: Reclamation associated with piping of a river outside of a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers) or Schedule C (mana whenua) – non-complying activity

The **reclamation** of the bed, or any part of the bed, of a river outside of a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers) or Schedule C (mana whenua), associated with piping of a river, that is not a discretionary activity under Rule R142, is a non-complying activity.

Note

Piping of a river does not include a culvert for the purpose of forming a reasonable crossing point. This is addressed by Rules R126 and R145.

Rule R144: Reclamation of the bed of a river or lake and associated diversion inside a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers), Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) or Schedule C (mana whenua) – prohibited activity

The **reclamation** of the bed, or any part of the bed, of a river or lake:

- (a) in a site identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers), or
- (b) in a site identified in Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes), or
- (c) in a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua)

including any associated diversion of water, is a prohibited activity, except as provided for by Rules R140 and R141.

5.4.7 All other uses of the beds of rivers and lakes

Rule R145: All other uses of river and lake beds – discretionary activity



All other uses that would otherwise contravene section 13(1) or 13(2) of the RMA and any associated activities under sections 14 or 15 of the RMA in, on, under or over river and lake beds that is not permitted, controlled or restricted discretionary by Rule R122 to Rule R129 is a discretionary activity, except for **reclamation**, damming and diverting of water.

5.4.8 Damming and diverting water

Rule R146: Diversion of groundwater – permitted activity



Diversion of groundwater is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) there shall be no flooding or erosion of any neighbouring **property**, and
- (b) there shall be no lowering of water levels in any river, lake, or **natural wetland**, and

- (c) there shall be no lowering of groundwater levels on any neighbouring **property**.

Rule R147: Damming or diverting water within or from rivers – discretionary activity

The damming or diverting of water within or from a river that does not meet Rules R122, R125, R126, R127, R128, R130, R131, R134, R137 and R138 and R159 is a discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the damming or diverting of water shall not result in river flows falling below **minimum flows** in chapters 7 to 11 of the Plan, and
- (b) the damming or diverting of water is not in any outstanding river identified in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers).

Rule R148: Damming or diverting water within or from rivers – non-complying activity

The damming or diverting of water within or from a river that does not meet conditions in Rule R147 is a non-complying activity.

Rule R149: Damming or diverting water within or from natural lakes – discretionary activity

The damming or diverting of water within or from a **natural lake** other than Lake Kohangatera and Lake Kohangapiripiri is a discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) in Lake Wairarapa, the **minimum water levels** in chapter 7 of the Plan are met, and
- (b) in **natural lakes**, other than Lake Wairarapa, there is no change in the natural minimum lake level.

Rule R150: Damming or diverting water within or from natural lakes, Lake Kohangatera or Lake Kohangapiripiri – non-complying activity

The damming or diverting of water within or from **natural lakes** that do not meet the conditions in Rule R149 or within or from Lake Kohangatera or Lake Kohangapiripiri is a non-complying activity.

Rule R151: General rule for damming and diverting water – discretionary activity



The damming or diverting of water that would otherwise contravene sections 14(2) or 14(3) of the RMA and is not permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, discretionary, non-complying or a prohibited activity is a discretionary activity.

5.5 Water allocation

Interpretation

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource, rather than a more general rule. Where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules, all of the relevant rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in the **whaitua** Chapters 7 – 11.

For the purposes of these rules, ‘water’ means both fresh water and coastal water.

As noted in Section 2.1 provisions relevant to the coastal marine area are identified by this icon .

The following table is intended as a guide only and does not form part of the Plan. Refer to specified rules for detailed requirements.

Code	Activity status
P	Permitted
C	Controlled
RD	Restricted discretionary
D	Discretionary
NC	Non-complying
Pr	Prohibited

Rules – Water allocation	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Take and use of water	254						
Rule R152: Take and use of water	254	•					
Rule R153: Farm dairy washdown and milk-cooling water	255	•					
Rule R154: Water races	256	•					
Rule R155: Pumping test	256	•					
Rule R156: Take and use of water from a water storage facility	257	•					
Rule R157: Take and use of water	257		•				
Rule R158: All other take and use	258				•		
Rule R159: Dewatering	258	•					
Rule R160: Dewatering	259			•			

Rules – Water allocation	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Transferring water permits	260						
Rule R161: Temporary water permit transfers	260		•				
Rule R162: Transferring water permits	261			•			
Rule R163: Transferring water permits	262				•		
Bore construction, alteration or decommissioning	262						
Rule R164: Decommissioning or sealing of bores – Permitted	262	•					
Rule R165: Investigation and monitoring bores	263	•					
Rule R166: Drilling, construction or alteration of any bore	264		•				
Rule R167: Drilling, construction or alteration of any bore	264				•		
Rule R168: Construction and excavation activities greater deeper than 5m below ground level in community drinking water supply protection areas and the Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone – discretionary activity	264				•		

5.5.1 Water allocation other methods

The Wellington Regional Council will promote sustainable water management through Method M1, M2, M6, M7, M14, M19, M20 and M21.

5.5.2 Take and use of water

In addition to the rules in Section 5.5.2, rules in chapters 7 to 11 of the Plan on the take and use of water also apply.

The take and use of water for:

- reasonable domestic needs or reasonable needs for animal drinking is provided for by section 14(3)(b) of the RMA and the taking or use does not, or is not likely to have an adverse effect on the environment, and
- emergency or training purposes in accordance with section 48 of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017 is provided for by section 14(3)(e) of the RMA

Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R157, R158 and R159 provide for water to be taken and used in addition to those purposes.

Rule R152: Take and use of water – permitted activity

The take and use of water from a **surface water body** (other than a **water race** that is permitted by Rule R154) or groundwater is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the total take and use per **property** shall not exceed the following rates and volumes, and

Property size	Rate	Volume per day
Greater than 20ha	2.5L/s	20m ³
Less than 20ha	2.5L/s	10m ³

- (b) the take of groundwater does not adversely affect reliability of supply from properly constructed, efficient and fully functioning nearby **bores**, and
- (c) where the take and use is from a **surface water body**:
 - (i) a fish screen with a maximum mesh size of 3mm shall be installed to prevent fish entering the intake, and
 - (ii) the fish screen shall be constructed of smooth material to prevent damage to any fish coming into contact with the screen, and
 - (iii) the fish screen shall be placed parallel to river flow and located to **minimise** the length of river bed affected by its placement, and
- (d) the water is not taken from a **natural wetland**, or from within 50m of a **natural wetland**, and
- (e) no water shall run to waste, and
- (f) at the written request of the Wellington Regional Council a water meter is installed and daily water use records are kept and provided to the Wellington Regional Council.

Rule R153: Farm dairy washdown and milk-cooling water – permitted activity

The take and use of water from a **surface water body** (other than a **water race** that is permitted by Rule R154) or groundwater for the purpose of **farm** dairy washdown and milk cooling on a dairy milking platform is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the take shall be for a single **property**, and
- (b) the total take shall be no more than 70L per day per head based on the maximum herd size on the **property** at any time during the three years prior to 31 July 2015, and
- (c) the take of groundwater does not adversely affect reliability of supply from properly constructed, efficient and fully functioning nearby **bores**, and
- (d) where the take and use is from a **surface water body**:

- (i) a fish screen with a maximum mesh size of 3mm shall be installed to prevent fish entering the intake, and
- (ii) the fish screen shall be constructed of smooth material to prevent damage to any fish coming into contact with the screen, and
- (iii) the fish screen shall be placed parallel to river flow and located to **minimise** the length of river bed affected by its placement, and
- (e) the water is not taken from a **natural wetland**, or from within 50m of a **natural wetland**, and
- (f) all practicable measures for recycling of uncontaminated milk-cooling water are implemented, and
- (g) at the written request of the Wellington Regional Council a water meter is installed and daily water use records are kept and provided to the Wellington Regional Council.

Note

Water taken for **farm** dairy washdown and cooling water may be taken in addition to water taken under Rule R152.

In respect of condition (b) the Wellington Regional Council holds a record of the maximum herd size on the **property** using information obtained from the **property** owner in compliance with a resource consent obtained under Rule R73.

Rule R154: Water races – permitted activity

The take and use of water from a **water race** by a single **property** (that is not already permitted by Rule R152 or Rule R153) is a permitted activity, provided the take and use is authorised within the resource consent held by the territorial authority controlling the **water race**.

Note

Water races shown on Map 44 are under territorial authority control and the approval of the relevant territorial authority is required to take water from a **water race**.

Rule R155: Pumping test – permitted activity

The take and use of water from groundwater and the associated diversion and discharge of groundwater or contaminants for the purpose of carrying out a **pumping test** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the take continues only for the time required to carry out the **pumping test** and does not exceed 120 hours and totals no more than 10 days in any consecutive 12 month period per **bore**, and
- (b) any **pumping test** is carried out in accordance with Schedule S (pump test), and
- (c) records (including electronic copies) of the **pumping test** are provided to the Wellington Regional Council within one month of completion of the **pumping test**, and
- (d) there is no flooding beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (e) a discharge to water, or onto or into land where it may enter water meets the conditions of Rule R91.

Rule R156: Take and use of water from a water storage facility – permitted activity

The take and use of water from a water storage facility located outside a river bed, is a permitted activity provided the take and use of water to fill the storage facility is authorised by a resource consent or Rule R152.

Rule R157: Take and use of water – controlled activity

The take and use of water from a **surface water body** or groundwater is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the take and use was in existence on a **property** less than 20ha in size on the date of 31 July 2015, and
- (b) the total take and use per **property**, in combination with permitted activity Rule R152, shall not exceed 20m³ per day at a rate of no more than 2.5L/s, and
- (c) the take of groundwater does not adversely affect reliability of supply from properly constructed, efficient and fully functioning nearby **bores**, and
- (d) where the take and use is from a **surface water body**:
 - (i) a fish screen with a maximum mesh size of 3mm shall be installed to prevent fish entering the intake, and
 - (ii) the fish screen shall be constructed of smooth material to prevent damage to any fish coming into contact with the screen, and
 - (iii) the fish screen shall be placed parallel to river flow and located to **minimise** the length of river bed affected by its placement, and

- (e) the water is not taken from a **natural wetland** or within 50m of a **natural wetland**, and
- (f) no water shall run to waste.

Matters of control

1. Supply and contents of water use records

Rule R158: All other take and use – discretionary activity

The take and use of water that would otherwise contravene sections 14(2) or 14(3) of the RMA and is not a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, discretionary, non-complying or prohibited activity is a discretionary activity.

Rule R159: Dewatering – permitted activity

The take of groundwater and the associated diversion and discharge of that water for the purpose of **dewatering** a site (including the use of land associated with well pointing), is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the take continues only for the time required to carry out the work but does not exceed one month, and
- (b) the discharge point is not located within 20m of a **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply or stock water;
- (c) the take and diversion and discharge is not from, onto or into:
 - (i) **SLUR Category III land**, or
 - (ii) within a **community drinking water supply protection area** shown on Maps 40, 41, 42 or 43, or
 - (iii) land where an activity or industry described in the Ministry for the Environment *Hazardous Activities and Industries List 2011* is, or has been undertaken, and
- (d) the take does not cause ground subsidence, and
- (e) the take does not deplete water in a **surface water body**, and
- (f) there is no flooding beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (g) where a discharge is to water, or to land where it may enter a **surface water body**:
 - (i) at the point of discharge the quality of the discharge shall not exceed:

1. 50g/m³ of total suspended solids where the discharge is to a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation); or
 2. 100g/m³ of total suspended solids where the discharge is to any site or habitat not referred to in condition (i); or
 3. the maximum acceptable value (MAV) for any determinand in the Drinking-Water Standards New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2008) in a **community drinking water supply protection area** shown on Map 39, and
- (ii) after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, the discharge shall not cause:
1. a value in Schedule V for the protection of 99% of species to be exceeded in a river identified in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes) having high macroinvertebrate community health; or
 2. a value in Schedule V for the protection of 95% of species to be exceeded in any other river or lake; and
- (h) where a discharge is onto or into land where it may enter groundwater within a **community drinking water supply protection area** shown on Maps 40, 41, 42 or 43, the quality of the discharge at the discharge point shall not exceed the maximum acceptable value (MAV) for any determinand in the Drinking-Water Standards New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2008), and
- (i) where the **dewatering** is located within the Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone shown on Map 49, any construction or removal of building foundations or earth retention structures or excavation (permanent or temporary) associated with the **dewatering** does not exceed a depth of 5m below the natural ground level.

Rule R160: Dewatering – restricted discretionary activity

The take of groundwater and the associated diversion and discharge of that water (including the use of land associated with well pointing) for the purpose of **dewatering** a site that is not permitted by Rule R159 is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) where the **dewatering** is located within a **community drinking water supply protection area** shown on Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43,

or the Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone shown on Map 49, any construction or removal of building foundations or earth retention structures or excavation (permanent or temporary) associated with the **dewatering** does not exceed a depth of 5m below the natural ground level.

Matters for discretion

1. Duration, location, volume and rate of take, diversion or discharge
2. Quality of the discharge
3. Effects of land subsidence
4. Interference effects on lawfully existing water takes
5. Effects on **surface water bodies**
6. Effects of contamination on land, soil and water
7. Measuring, monitoring and reporting

Note

Dewatering activity that does not comply with Rule R160 is managed under Rule R168.

5.5.3 Transferring water permits

Rule R161: Temporary water permit transfers – controlled activity

The transfer of the whole or part of a water permit for the take and use of water to another location for a period of no more than one year is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the transfer is:
 - (i) within the same **catchment management sub-unit** for takes within the Ruamāhanga Whaitua (chapter 7), or
 - (ii) within the same **catchment management unit** for takes within any other **whaitua** (chapters 8-11), and
- (b) does not transfer the water take from groundwater to a river, and
- (c) all parties to the transfer shall have the same or equivalent metering and reporting requirements as in the parent/original permit, and
- (d) the reliability of supply for existing lawfully established water takes is not reduced, and

- (e) the take shall not occur when flows or water levels fall below the **minimum flows** or **minimum water levels** in chapters 7-11 of the Plan, and
- (f) there is no increase in saline intrusion into the **aquifer**, or landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface.

Matters of control

1. The timing, amount and rate of water transferred
2. The duration of the transfer permit
3. Measures to ensure the reasonable and efficient use of water
4. Matters relating to any conditions of the parent/original water permit
5. Reduction in the rate of take at times of low flow

Rule R162: Transferring water permits – restricted discretionary activity

The transfer of the whole or part of a water permit for the take and use of water that does not meet the conditions of Rule R161 or that is for a period of more than one year is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the transfer is:
 - (i) within the same **catchment management sub-unit** for takes within the Ruamāhanga Whaitua (chapter 7), or
 - (ii) within the same **catchment management unit** for takes within any other **whaitua** (chapters 8-11), and
- (b) the reliability of supply for existing lawfully established water takes is not reduced, and
- (c) the take shall not occur when flows or water levels fall below the **minimum flows** or **minimum water levels** in chapters 7-11 of the Plan, and
- (d) there is no increase in saline intrusion into the **aquifer**, or landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface.

Matters for discretion

1. The reasonable and efficient use of water, including the criteria identified in Schedule P (efficient use)
2. The timing, amount (volume) allocated, rate of taking and using water including instantaneously (L/s) and daily (m³/day), daily and seasonal requirements, and the duration and timing of peak daily take rate

3. Reduction in the rate of take from surface water **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater** at times of low flow, and restrictions when rivers approach or fall below **minimum flows** or **minimum water levels**, including the guideline for **stepdown allocation** and flows in Schedule Q (stepdown guidelines)
4. Effects due to local flow or water level depletion on **natural wetlands**, springs or the immediate downstream river reaches in the management unit
5. Interference effects on existing lawful water takes
6. For **surface water bodies**, preventing fish from entering the water intake
7. For groundwater, preventing saline intrusion into the **aquifer**, or landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface
8. The duration of the permit
9. Measuring and reporting, including the guideline in Schedule R (measuring takes)

Rule R163: Transferring water permits – discretionary activity

The transfer of the whole or part of a water permit for the taking and use of water that does not meet the conditions of Rule R162 is a discretionary activity.

5.5.4 Bore construction, alteration or decommissioning

Rule R164: Decommissioning or sealing of bores – permitted activity



The use of land for the decommissioning or sealing of a **bore** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **bore** is decommissioned in accordance with the NZS 4411:2001 Environmental Standard for Drilling of Soil and Rock, and
- (b) **bores** shall be backfilled and sealed at the surface to prevent contamination of groundwater, and
- (c) **bores** intersecting groundwater shall be sealed to prevent the vertical movement of groundwater and to permanently confine the groundwater to the specific zone (or zones) in which it originally occurred, and
- (d) backfill materials, where used between permanent seals, shall consist of clean sand, coarse stone, clay or drill cuttings. The material shall be non-toxic, and

- (e) decommissioning shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified person, and
- (f) the Wellington Regional Council shall be advised of any **bore**s that are decommissioned and if requested, be supplied with details of how the **bore** was decommissioned.

Rule R165: Investigation and monitoring bores – permitted activity

The use of land and the associated diversion and discharge of water or contaminants for the drilling, construction or alteration of a **bore** for the purpose of investigation or monitoring the conditions below the ground surface is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) where the **bore** is located within a **community drinking water supply protection area** shown on Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, the depth below ground level will not exceed 5m, and
- (b) there is compliance with the *NZS 4411:2001 Environmental Standard for Drilling of Soil and Rock*, and
- (c) a Wellington Regional Council **bore**/well log form is submitted to the Wellington Regional Council within one month of the **bore** being constructed, and
- (d) there is no flooding beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (e) where the **bore** is located within the Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone shown on Map 48 the depth below ground level will not exceed 5m on land or 5m below the seabed in the coastal marine area, and
- (f) a discharge to water, or onto or into land where it may enter water meets the conditions of Rule R91, and
- (g) where the **bore** is located within the coastal marine area, the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified in Section 5.6.2, excluding conditions (b) and (c), and
- (h) the **bore** shall be decommissioned in accordance with *NZS 4411:2001 Environmental Standard for Drilling of Soil and Rock* as soon as practical after the investigation and monitoring is completed, and
- (i) the **bore** is not associated with hydrocarbon exploration or production.

Note

For contaminated land site investigation **bores** Rule R81 also applies.

Rule R166: Drilling, construction or alteration of any bore – controlled activity



The use of land and the associated diversion and discharge of water or contaminants for drilling, construction or alteration of a **bore** that is not permitted by Rules R164 or R165 is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **bore** is not associated with hydrocarbon exploration or production, and
- (b) the **bore** is constructed, operated and/or decommissioned in accordance with the *NZS 4411:2001 Environmental Standard for Drilling of Soil and Rock*

Matters of control

- 1. Compliance with the *NZS 4411:2001 Environmental Standard for Drilling of Soil and Rock*
- 2. **Bore** location, size (including diameter of the **bore** casing), casing type and depth
- 3. **Bore** screening depth and type
- 4. Backflow prevention methods
- 5. Information requirements including **bore** logs, piezometric levels, groundwater tests, and **bore** construction details
- 6. Management of the effects of any discharge of contaminants

Rule R167: Drilling, construction or alteration of any bore – discretionary activity



The use of land and the associated diversion and discharge of water or contaminants for drilling, construction or alteration and/or decommissioning of a **bore** that is not permitted by Rule R165 or controlled by Rule R166 is a discretionary activity.

Rule R168: Construction and excavation activities deeper than 5m below ground level in community drinking water supply protection areas and the Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone – discretionary activity

The use of land within a **community drinking water supply protection area** shown on Map 40, Map 41, Map 42 or Map 43, and the Hutt Valley Aquifer Protection Zone shown on Map 49 for the construction or removal of building foundations and earth retention structures or excavation (permanent or temporary) where the depth below the natural ground level exceeds 5m including any associated:

- (a) diversion of water, or
- (b) **dewatering**, or
- (c) discharge of water and contaminants

is a discretionary activity.

5.6 Coastal management

Interpretation

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource, rather than a more general rule. Where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules, all of the relevant rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in the **whaitua** Chapters 7 – 11.

For the purposes of these rules, ‘water’ means both fresh water and coastal water.

As noted in Section 2.1 provisions relevant to the coastal marine area are identified by this icon .

Many activities relating to the operation, maintenance, upgrading, relocation or removal of an electricity transmission line and ancillary structures that existed prior to 14 January 2010 are controlled by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009* (NESETA), separate to this Plan. Where the provisions of this Plan conflict with the requirements of the NESETA, the provisions of the NESETA apply.

The following table is intended as a guide only and does not form part of the Plan. Refer to specified rules for detailed requirements.

Code	Activity status
P	Permitted
C	Controlled
RD	Restricted discretionary
D	Discretionary
NC	Non-complying
Pr	Prohibited

Rules – Coastal management (CM)	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Coastal management general conditions	272						
Maintenance, repair, additions and alterations to existing structures	278						
Rule R169: Maintenance or repair of structures	278	•					
Rule R170: Minor additions or alterations to structures	279	•					
Rule R171: Additions or alterations to structures	280		•				

Rules – Coastal management (CM)	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Removal or demolition of structures	281						
Rule R172: Removal or demolition of a structure or part of a structure	281	•					
Rule R173: Removal or demolition of a structure or part of a structure	282			•			
New and replacement structures (including temporary structures)	283						
Rule R174: Rule R154: New temporary structures outside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	283	•					
Rule R175: New temporary structures	284			•			
Rule R176: New or replacement navigation aids	285	•					
Rule R177: New or replacement structures for special purposes	286		•				
Rule R178: Structures in airport height restriction areas or navigation protection areas for airport/navigation purposes	287				•		
Rule R179: Structures in airport height restriction areas or navigation protection areas	287						•
Rule R180: New structures and disturbance associated with motor vehicles inside the Cook Strait Cable Protection Zone and adjacent foreshore, and inside a mana whenua site of significance	288				•		
Rule R181: New structures, additions or alterations to structures outside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	288				•		
Rule R182: New structures, additions or alterations to structures inside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	289					•	
Rule R183: Replacement of structures or parts of structures	289	•					
Rule R184: Replacement of structures or parts of structures	290			•			
Seawalls	291						
Rule R185: Additions or alterations to, or replacements of, existing seawalls outside Schedule C, Schedule F4 and Schedule F5 sites (excluding scheduled kelp beds* and subtidal rocky reefs to the west and south of Wellington International Airport)	291		•				

Rules – Coastal management (CM)	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Rule R186: Additions or alterations to, or replacements of, existing seawalls inside Schedule C, Schedule F4 and Schedule F5 sites (excluding scheduled kelp beds* and subtidal rocky reefs to the west and south of Wellington International Airport)	292			•			
Rule R187: Seawalls outside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	293				•		
Rule R188: Seawalls inside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	294					•	
Rule R189: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and renewable energy generation activities within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) – (v) or (b) within the Coastal Environment - Discretionary Activity	294				•		
Heritage structures	295						
Rule R190: Maintenance or repair or alteration to structures identified in Schedule E1, Schedule E2 or Schedule E3	295	•					
Rule R191: Additions or alterations to structures identified in Schedule E1 or Schedule E2	296			•			
Rule R192: Additions to structures identified in Schedule E3	297	•					
Rule R193: Additions or alterations to structures identified in Schedule E1, Schedule E2 or Schedule E3	298				•		
Rule R194: Removal, demolition or replacement of structures or parts of structures identified in Schedule E1, Schedule E2 or Schedule E3	298				•		
Structures in the Commercial Port Area	298						
Rule R195: Maintenance or repair or alteration or alterations to structures inside the Commercial Port Area	298	•					
Rule R196: Maintenance or repair or alteration or alterations to structures inside the Commercial Port Area	299		•				
Rule R197: New structures associated with passenger and cargo handling inside the Commercial Port Area	300	•					
Boatsheds and swing moorings	301						
Rule R198: Use of boatsheds	301	•					
Rule R199: Change of use of boatsheds	301					•	
Rule R200: New boatsheds inside Boatshed Management Areas	301				•		

Rules – Coastal management (CM)	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Rule R201: New boatsheds outside Boatshed Management Areas	302					•	
Rule R202: Swing moorings inside Mooring Areas	302	•					
Rule R203: New swing moorings outside Mooring Areas	302					•	
Occupation	303						
Rule R204: Occupation of space by Regionally Significant Infrastructure or a structure owned by a network utility operator	303	•					
Rule R205: Renewal of existing resource consents for occupation of space by structures	303		•				
Rule R206: Occupation of space	303				•		
Surface water and foreshore activities	303						
Rule R207: General surface water and foreshore activities	303	•					
Rule R208: General surface water and foreshore activities	305			•			
Rule R209: General surface water and foreshore activities	306				•		
General disturbance activities	306						
Rule R210: Minor disturbances	306	•					
Rule R211: Clearance of stormwater pipes	307	•					
Rule R212: Disturbance associated with beach grooming	307	•					
Rule R213: Beach recontouring for coastal restoration purposes	308		•				
Rule R214: River, stream and lake mouth cutting	309	•					
Motor vehicles on the foreshore	311						
Rule R215: Motor vehicles for launching, retrieving or temporary mooring of vessels	311	•					
Rule R216: Motor vehicles	311	•					
Rule R217: Motor vehicles for certain purposes	312	•					
Rule R218: Motor vehicles inside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F2c, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	312					•	
Rule R219: Motor vehicles on the exposed Titahi Bay fossil forest)	312						•
Dredging	313						
Rule R220: Dredging for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation	313		•				

Rules – Coastal management (CM)	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Rule R221: Dredging for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	314					•	
Rule R222: Maintenance dredging outside a Commercial Port Area or navigation protection areas	314		•				
Rule R223: Maintenance dredging within a Commercial Port Area or navigation protection areas	315		•				
Rule R224: Dredging inside a Commercial Port Area or navigation protection areas that does not meet the conditions of Rule R202A	317				•		
Deposition	317						
Rule R225: Re-deposition of wind-blown sand	317	•					
Rule R226: Deposition for beach renourishment	318		•				
Rule R227: Deposition for beach renourishment	319			•			
Dumping of waste or other matter	320						
Rule R228: Dumping of waste or other matter outside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	320				•		
Rule R229: Dumping or storage of waste or other matter outside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	321				•		
Rule R230: Dumping of waste or other matter inside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	321					•	
Rule R231: Incineration of waste	322						•
Reclamation and drainage	322						
Rule R232: Reclamation and drainage for Regionally Significant Infrastructure outside of Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites–	322				•		
Rule R233: Reclamation and drainage inside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	322					•	
All other destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition	323						
Rule R234: Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition outside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites	323				•		
Rule R235: Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition inside sites of significance	323					•	
Introduction of plants	323						
Rule R236: Planting	323	•					

Rules – Coastal management (CM)	Page	P	C	RD	D	NC	Pr
Rule R237: Planting	324				•		
Rule R238: Planting of pest species	324						•

5.6.1 Coastal management other methods



The Wellington Regional Council will promote sustainable management of the coastal marine area through Methods M1, M2, M3, M4, M6, M8, M12, M17, M23, M26, M27, M28, M30, M32, M33, M34 and M35.

5.6.2 Coastal management general conditions



Coastal management general conditions

Coastal management general conditions for activities in the coastal marine area that apply when specified in a rule.

Disturbance

- (a) the coastal marine area, including river mouths shall not be disturbed to an extent greater than that required to undertake the activity, and
- (b) there is no disturbance of the foreshore or seabed to a depth greater than 0.5m below the seabed or foreshore within the Hutt Valley Aquifer Zone shown on Map 46, unless the activity is for the replacement of an existing submarine telecommunications cable, in which case the depth of disturbance must be no greater than 2.0m, and
- (c) all machinery, equipment and materials used for the activity shall be removed from the foreshore or seabed at the completion of the activity, and

Discharges

- (d) There shall be no discharge of contaminants (excluding sediment which is addressed by clause (f)) to water or the foreshore or seabed, except where the minor discharge is permitted by another rule in this Plan, and
- (e) The discharge of sediment to water from an activity in, on, over or under the foreshore or seabed in the coastal marine area shall meet the following:
 - (i) the release of sediment associated with the activity shall not be undertaken for more than five consecutive days, and for more than 12 hours per day, and
 - (ii) it shall not, after reasonable mixing, cause any conspicuous change in the colour of the water in the receiving water or any

change in horizontal visibility greater than 30% more than 24 hours after the completion of the activity, and

Erosion and scouring

- (f) The activity shall not result in erosion or scouring of river banks (that are part of the coastal marine area) and shall not result in flooding of a neighbouring **property**, and

Diversion

- (g) No structure shall alter the natural course of a river (that is part of the coastal marine area), including any diversion of open coastal water during flood events, and

Note

Tree planting or **vegetative bank edge protection** works that are limited to the banks of a river and do not extend into the active channel are not considered to alter the course of the river for the purpose of this condition.

- (h) Any diversion of open coastal water undertaken as part of an activity shall only be temporary and for a period no longer than that required to complete the activity. Any diversion channel required must have sufficient capacity to carry the same flow as the original channel, so as not to cause flooding or erosion of any neighbouring **property**, and

Dumping

- (i) Demolition materials shall not be used for any purpose in the coastal marine area, and

Fish passage

- (j) Any structure constructed in the coastal marine area shall be carried out in a manner to ensure that fish passage between coastal and fresh water habitat is maintained at all times, except:
 - (i) as required for the operation of backflow devices during heavy rainfall events, or
 - (ii) a temporary restriction of no more than 48 hours required for construction or maintenance activities, provided any full obstruction is outside the months of August to December inclusive, and

Note

Any activity that results in fish passage being impeded may require approval from the Director General of Conservation under the *Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983*.

Inanga spawning

- (k) In any part of the coastal marine area (including any part of a river in the coastal marine area) identified as inanga spawning habitat in Schedule F1b (inanga spawning habitat), no disturbance of or deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed shall occur and no diversion of open coastal water or sediment discharge shall occur between 1 January and 31 May, except that material accumulated at the outlet of a **stormwater** discharge pipe may be removed between 1 January and 1 March, so long as there is no associated trimming or removal of vegetation (including weeds) on the bed or banks, and

Design and maintenance of structures

- (l) Any structure (other than **stormwater network** structures) shall be designed and maintained so that it does not reduce the ability of the river (that is part of the coastal marine area) to convey flood flows, including the management of **flood debris** accumulated against the structure, and

Refuelling

- (m) No refuelling or cleaning of equipment shall take place on the foreshore or seabed in the coastal marine area (excluding vessels in the **Commercial Port Area**), and fuel storage shall not occur at a location where fuel can enter coastal water, and

Lighting and glare

- (n) All exterior lighting shall be managed to avoid the spill of light or glare that is:
 - (i) a hazard to traffic safety on streets outside the coastal marine area, and
 - (ii) a hazard to navigation in the coastal marine area,unless the lighting is necessary for public safety reasons or **operational requirements**, and

Noise in the coastal marine area

- (o) Noise from activities located outside the **Commercial Port Area** shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53 and the **Lambton Harbour Area** (Northern Zone) shown on Map 51 in the coastal marine area shall meet the following noise standards:
 - (i) the activity shall not cause excessive noise (defined in section 326 of the RMA) outside the coastal marine area, and
 - (ii) between the hours of 7.00am and 11.00pm, the noise level (Leq) measured at any point on the nearest Residential Area boundary shall not exceed 55dB(A), and

- (iii) between the hours of 11.00pm and 7.00am, the noise level (Leq) measured at any point on the nearest Residential Area boundary shall not exceed 45dB(A), and
- (iv) single events of noise shall not exceed an Lmax sound level of 75dB(A), and
- (v) noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with *NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise*, and
- (vi) any construction activities shall meet standards specified in Table 1 of *NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise*, and
- (vii) helicopter landing areas shall meet the standards specified for residential areas in Table 1 of *NZS 6807:1994 Noise management and land use planning for helicopter landing areas*, and

conditions (i) to (iv) shall not apply to the following:

- (viii) noise generated by navigational aids, safety signals, warning devices, or emergency pressure relief valves, or
- (ix) noise generated by emergency work arising from the need to protect life or limb or prevent loss or serious damage to **property** or **minimise** or prevent environmental damage, or
- (x) commercial firework displays, or
- (xi) noise generated by overflying aircraft, and

conditions (ii) to (iv) shall not apply to temporary military training activities undertaken for defence purposes. Noise emission as a result of temporary military training measured on a line 20m from and parallel to the facade of any dwelling used for accommodation or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling or building shall meet the following:

- (xii) for all activities excluding the use of explosives:

Time (any day)	Limits (dB(A))	
	L _{eq}	L _{max}
0000 – 0630	45	75
0630 – 0730	60	75
0730 – 1800	75	90
1800 – 2000	70	85
2000 – 2400	45	75

- (xiii) for activities involving the use of explosives: 122dB(C) during daylight hours, and
- (p) Noise from **port-related activities** located within the **Commercial Port Area** shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53 and the **Lambton Harbour Area** (Northern Zone) shown on Map 51 shall comply with the following noise standards:
 - (i) the activity shall not cause excessive noise (defined in section 326 of the RMA) outside the coastal marine area, and
 - (ii) noise shall be measured in accordance with the requirements of *NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of environmental sound* and *NZS 6809:1999 Port noise management and land use planning*, and
 - (iii) noise from **port-related activities** in a **Commercial Port Area** and the part of the **Lambton Harbour Area** shown on Map 51 shall not exceed the following at or beyond the **Port Noise Control Line** as shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53, and

Time (any day)	Limits (dB(A))		
	L _{dn}	L _{max}	L _{eq}
Any 5 consecutive 24 hour periods	65	-	-
Any 24 hour period	68	-	-
10pm – 7am		85	60 (9hr) 65 (15mins)

- (iv) CentrePort shall undertake a noise monitoring programme to ensure that noise from **port-related activities** comply with limits in (p)(iii) at the **Port Noise Control Line** as shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53. This monitoring will be undertaken in accordance with the Port Noise Management Plan for CentrePort Limited (Dec 2008) and the information shall be reported to the Wellington Regional Council, and

conditions (p)(i), (p)(iii) and (p)(iv) shall not apply to the following:

- (v) noise generated by navigational aids, safety signals, warning devices or emergency pressure relief valves, and
- (vi) noise generated by emergency work arising from the need to protect life or limb or prevent loss or serious damage to **property** or **minimise** or prevent environmental damage, and

- (vii) noise generated by construction activities which shall meet the standards specified in Table 1 of *NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise*, and
 - (viii) noise generated by helicopter landing areas which shall meet the standards specified for commercial areas in Table 1 of *NZS 6807:1994 Noise management and land use planning for helicopter landing areas*, and
- (q) The following noise standards shall only apply to activities in the **Commercial Port Area** at Seaview Wharf shown on Map 53 that are controlled by a rule in this Plan, are located in the coastal marine area and refer to the coastal marine area general conditions within the rule:
- (i) the activity shall not cause excessive noise (defined in section 326 of the RMA) outside the coastal marine area at the nearest residential area boundary, and
 - (ii) the noise level measured at any point on the nearest residential area boundary shall not exceed:

Time (any day)	Limits	
	L_{eq}	L_{max}
7am – 11pm	60 dB(A)	-
11pm – 7am	45 dB(A)	75 dB(A)

- (iii) noise shall be measured in accordance with *NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of environmental sound*. Corrected levels shall be determined in accordance with *NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise*, and

conditions (q)(i) and (q)(ii) shall not apply to the following:

- (iv) noise generated by navigational aids, safety signals, warning devices, or emergency pressure relief valves, and
- (v) noise generated by emergency work arising from the need to protect life or limb or prevent loss or serious damage to **property** or **minimise** or prevent environmental damage, and
- (vi) noise generated by construction activities which shall meet the standards specified in Table 1 of *NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise*, and
- (vii) noise generated by helicopter landing areas which shall meet the standards specified for Commercial areas in Table 1 of *NZS*

6807:1994 Noise management and land use planning for helicopter landing areas, and

- (r) Habitable rooms in buildings containing **noise sensitive activities** in a **Commercial Port Area**, the **Lambton Harbour Area** and the **Lambton Harbour Area** (Northern Zone), shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53, shall be protected from noise arising from outside the building by ensuring the external sound insulation level achieves the following minimum performance standards:

Area	Planning Map	Performance standard
Commercial Port Area	Map 51, Map 52, Map 53	$D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 35 \text{ dB}$
Lambton Harbour Area (Northern Zone)	Map 51	$D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 35 \text{ dB}$
Lambton Harbour Area	Map 51 (excluding northern zone)	$D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 30 \text{ dB}$

- (s) Where bedrooms with openable windows are proposed, a positive supplementary source of fresh air ducted from outside is required at the time of fit-out. For the purposes of this requirement, a bedroom is any room intended to be used for sleeping. The supplementary source of air is to achieve a minimum of 7.5L/s per person. The required airflow level is based on the minimum standard for habitable spaces set out in *NZS 4303:1990 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality*, and

Port Noise Management Plan

- (t) CentrePort shall at all times have a port noise management plan in place.

5.6.3 Maintenance, repair, additions and alterations to existing structures

Rule R169: Maintenance or repair of structures – permitted activity



The maintenance or repair of a structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the maintenance and repair of the structure is contained within the form of the existing structure and there is no increase in length, width, or height of the existing structure (except for increases for the purposes of replacement, removal and alterations of existing utility services, electric or aerial telecommunications cables/conductors/pipelines where these activities will not result in increases in design voltage and the new or altered cables/conductors/pipelines will not be lower in height above the foreshore or seabed), and
- (g) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

Repainting is permitted by this rule.

This rule applies to all existing coastal marine area structures, including **seawalls**, navigation aids and port structures, except those heritage structures identified in Schedules E1-E3 (in which case Rule R190 applies), and structures in the **Commercial Port Area** (in which case Rule R195 applies).

Rule R170: Minor additions or alterations to structures – permitted activity



The addition or alteration to a structure and the associated use of the addition in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) there is no change in the use of the structure, and
- (g) the structure is not a **seawall**, and
- (h) the structure is not in the **Commercial Port Area**, and

- (i) the minor addition or alteration shall add no more than 5m in horizontal projection and 1m in vertical projection to the structure as it existed on the date of 31 July 2015 in the coastal marine area, and
- (j) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

Rule R195 and Rule R196 apply to additions and alterations in the **Commercial Port Area**.

Rules R190 to R193 apply to additions and alterations to heritage structures identified in Schedules E1 to E3.

Rule R171: Additions or alterations to structures – controlled activity



The addition or alteration to a structure and the associated use of the addition in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that are not permitted by Rule R169 or Rule R170, is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the structure is not located within a **navigation protection area** shown on Map 68, or in an airport height restriction area shown on Maps 69 and 70, and
- (g) there is no change in the use of the structure, and
- (h) the structure is not a **seawall**, and
- (i) the structure is not in the **Commercial Port Area**, and
- (j) the addition shall add no more than 10m horizontal projection and 3m vertical projection to the structure as it existed on the date of 31 July 2015, and
- (k) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Matters of control

1. The use and design life of the structure
2. Effects on public access
3. Effects on public open space and visual amenity
4. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas
5. Effects of coastal erosion and inundation (**storm surge**) on the structure
6. Effects on a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F2c (birds-coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features)

Notification

In respect of Rule R171 applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

Rule R195 and Rule R196 apply to additions and alterations in the **Commercial Port Area**.

Rules R190 to R193 apply to additions and alterations to heritage structures identified in Schedules E1 to E3.

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council in respect of the Building Act 1991 or other legislation or bylaws.

5.6.4 Removal or demolition of structures

Rule R172: Removal or demolition of structures or part of a structure – permitted activity



The removal or demolition of a structure or part of a structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) discharge of contaminants, and
- (d) diversion of open coastal water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the structure is not inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), and
- (f) the removal or demolition shall not disturb more than 10m³ of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (g) the structure or part of the structure, is completely removed from the coastal marine area, except for structures within the **Commercial Port Area**, and
- (h) no explosives shall be used in the removal or demolition, and
- (i) written notice detailing the scale and location of the structure and the timing of construction and removal shall be given five working days before work commences to:
 - (i) the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster, and
 - (ii) Maritime New Zealand, and
- (j) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

This rule applies to existing coastal marine area structures except those heritage structures identified in Schedules E1 to E3 (in which case Rule R194 applies).

Rule R173: Removal or demolition of a structure or part of a structure – restricted discretionary activity

The removal or demolition of a structure or part of a structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) discharge of contaminants, and
- (d) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted by Rule R172 and is not a discretionary activity under Rule R194 or Rule R187, or non-complying under Rule R182 is a restricted discretionary activity.

Matters for discretion

1. Effects on public access

2. Effects on public open space and visual amenity
3. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the removal
4. Effects on a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule F5 (coastal habitats)
5. Lighting and noise
6. Navigational safety including the notification of the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster and Maritime New Zealand

5.6.5 New and replacement structures (including temporary structures)

Rule R174: New temporary structures outside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – permitted activity 

The placement of a new **temporary structure** and the associated use of the structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the structure is outside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features), and
- (g) the structure is outside a **navigation protection area** shown on Map 68, or airport height restriction areas shown on Maps 69 and 70, and
- (h) the structure shall be maintained in a safe condition at all times, and
- (i) the entire structure shall be removed after use, and
- (j) if the structure is on a wharf identified in Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds), the **temporary structure** shall not cause permanent physical damage to the wharf, and
- (k) the structure shall not include advertising or marketing signage, and
- (l) the structure shall not cause a hazard to navigation, and

- (m) the structure shall not be in place for a period exceeding a total of 31 days or part days during a 12 month period, inclusive of the placement and removal, and
- (n) the structure shall not prevent public access to and along the foreshore, and
- (o) written notice detailing the scale and location of the structure and the timing of construction and removal shall be given five working days before work commences to:
 - (i) the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster, and
 - (ii) Maritime New Zealand,
- (p) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Rule R175: New temporary structures – restricted discretionary activity



The placement of a new **temporary structure** and the associated use of the structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted by Rule R174 is a restricted discretionary activity.

Matters for discretion

1. Use of the structure
2. Effects on public access
3. Effects on public open space and visual amenity
4. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity
5. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas

6. Effects on a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features)
7. Effects on the heritage values of structures identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures) or Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds)
8. Lighting and noise
9. The structural integrity and condition of the structure
10. Navigational safety including the notification of the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster and Maritime New Zealand

Rule R176: New or replacement navigation aids – permitted activity



The placement of a new or replacement navigational aid and the associated use of the structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) written notice detailing the scale and location of the structure and the timing of construction and removal shall be given five working days before work commences to:
 - (i) the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster, and
 - (ii) Maritime New Zealand, and
 - (iii) Land Information New Zealand, and
- (g) the navigational aid shall be maintained in a structurally safe condition at all times, and
- (h) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

This rule applies to coastal marine area navigation aids except those heritage structures identified in Schedules E1 to E3 (in which case Rules R190, R192 to R194 apply).

Rule R177: New or replacement structures for special purposes – controlled activity



The placement of a new structure or the replacement of a structure for scientific, research, monitoring and education purposes and the associated use of the structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the activity is not inside a site identified in Schedule E4 (archaeological sites) or Schedule J (geological features), and
- (g) the structure is outside a **navigation protection area** identified on Map 68, and
- (h) there is no change in use of the structure, and
- (i) the structure does not exceed an area of 2m² or a vertical projection of 2m, and
- (j) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Matters of control

1. Use of the structure
2. Effects on public access
3. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with construction
4. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas

5. Effects on a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F2c (birds-coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats)
6. Lighting and noise mitigation methods

Notification

In respect of Rule R177, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Rule R178: Structures in airport height restriction areas or navigation protection areas for airport/navigation purposes – discretionary activity



The placement of a new structure including a **temporary structure** or addition or alteration to a structure and the associated use of the structure:

- (a) in a **navigation protection area** shown on Map 68, or
- (b) within an airport height restriction area shown on Map 69 or Map 70, including any associated:

- (c) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (d) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (e) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (f) discharge of contaminants, and
- (g) diversion of open coastal water

is a discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (h) in respect of condition (b), written approval is given by the relevant airport authority, and
- (i) in respect of condition (a), written approval is given by the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster.

Rule R179: Structures in airport height restriction areas or navigation protection areas – prohibited activity



The placement of a new structure including a **temporary structure** or addition or alteration to a structure (excluding navigation aids, cables and pipelines fixed to the seabed) and the associated use of the structure in a **navigation protection area** shown on Map 68 or within an airport height restriction area shown on Map 69 or Map 70, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and

- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not a discretionary activity under Rule R178, is a prohibited activity.

Rule R180: New structures and disturbance associated with motor vehicles inside the Cook Strait Cable Protection Zone and adjacent foreshore, and inside a mana whenua site of significance – discretionary activity

The placement of a new structure and the associated use of the structure and disturbance associated with **motor vehicles** in the coastal marine area:

- (a) specific to the **National Grid**, and
- (b) inside the Cook Strait Cable Protection Zone shown on Map 71, and adjacent foreshore, and
- (c) inside a site of significance identified in Schedule C (mana whenua),

including any associated:

- (d) occupation of the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (e) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (f) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (g) discharge of contaminants, and
- (h) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted by Rule R177 is a discretionary activity.

Rule R181: New structures, additions or alterations to structures outside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – discretionary activity

The placement of a new structure, addition or alteration to a structure and the associated use of the structure outside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and

- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted by R176, Rule R197, Rule R198, or controlled by R171 or Rule R177 or Rule R196 or restricted discretionary under Rule R175 or prohibited under Rule R179 is a discretionary activity.

Rule R182: New structures, additions or alterations to structures inside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – non-complying activity

The placement of a new structure, addition or alteration to a structure and the associated use of the structure inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted by R176, Rule R197, Rule R198, or a controlled by Rule R171 or Rule R177 or Rule R196 or a restricted discretionary under Rule R175 or a discretionary activity under Rule R180 or Rule R189, or prohibited under Rule R179 is a non-complying activity.

Rule R183: Replacement of structures or parts of structures – permitted activity

The replacement of a structure or part of a structure and the associated use of the structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the replacement structure has a **functional need** or **operational requirement** to be located in the coastal marine area, and
- (g) the structure is not a **seawall** (excluding revetments or those **seawalls** protecting wharves within a **Commercial Port Area**), and
- (h) there is no change in the use of the structure, and
- (i) the replacement structure is built in the same or similar location as the original structure, and
- (j) the replacement structure has the same or lesser footprint as the original structure, and
- (k) the replacement structure maintains the form of the original structure and there is no increase in the length, width or height, and
- (l) the replacement structure is not inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) excluding those structures for scientific, research or education purposes that will enhance the understanding and long term protection of the coastal marine area, and
- (m) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

This rule applies to existing coastal marine area structures except those heritage structures identified in Schedules E1 to E3 (in which case Rule R194 applies).

Rule R184: Replacement of structures or parts of structures – restricted discretionary activity



The replacement of a structure or part of a structure and the associated use of the structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted by Rule R169, Rule R172, Rule R176 or Rule R183 or a controlled activity by Rule R177, is a restricted discretionary activity.

Matters for discretion

1. The use of the structure
2. Effects on public access
3. Effects on public open space and visual amenity
4. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity
5. Effects on a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features)
6. Light and noise
7. Effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and nearby areas

5.6.6 Seawalls

Rule R185: Additions or alterations to, or replacements of, existing seawalls outside Schedule C, Schedule F4 and Schedule F5 sites (excluding scheduled kelp beds* and subtidal rocky reefs to the west and south of Wellington International Airport) – controlled activity 

The addition or alteration to, or replacements of, an existing **seawall** and the associated use of the addition in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) any addition shall add no more than 5m in horizontal projection at the ends of the existing structure parallel to the shoreline and 1m in vertical projection to the structure as it existed on the date of 31 July 2015,
- (g) the structure is not inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) (other than those scheduled kelp beds* and subtidal rocky reefs to the west and south of Wellington International Airport, Schedule C (mana whenua), or Schedule F4 (coastal sites),

- (h) the addition shall not extend any further seaward than the existing **seawall**, and
- (i) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Matters of control

1. Effects on public access
2. Design, design life and construction
3. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas
4. Effects on a site or habitat identified in Schedule F2(c) (indigenous birds), or those scheduled kelp beds* and subtidal rocky reefs to the west and south of Wellington International Airport, or on an adjacent site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), Schedule J (geological features)
5. Effects of coastal erosion and inundation (**storm surge**) on the **seawall**
6. Effects on the heritage values of structures identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures), Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds) or Schedule E3 (navigational aids)

Note

*This exclusion does not apply to Giant kelp *Macrocystis* beds

Rule R186: Additions or alterations to, or replacements of, existing seawalls inside Schedule C, Schedule F4 and Schedule F5 sites (excluding scheduled kelp beds* and subtidal rocky reefs to the west and south of Wellington International Airport) – restricted discretionary activity 

The addition or alteration to, or replacements of, an existing **seawall** inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) (excluding scheduled kelp beds* and subtidal rocky reefs to the west and south of Wellington International Airport), and the associated use of the addition in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and

- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not controlled by Rule R185, discretionary under Rule R187 or non-complying under Rule R188, is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) any addition shall add no more than 5m in horizontal projection at the ends of the existing structure parallel to the shoreline and 1m in vertical projection to the structure as it existed on the date of 31 July 2015,
- (g) the addition shall not extend any further seaward than the existing **seawall**, and
- (h) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Matters of discretion

1. Effects on public access
2. Design, design life and construction
3. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas
4. Effects of coastal erosion and inundation (**storm surge**) on the **seawall**
5. Effects on a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), Schedule J (geological features)

Note

*This exclusion does not apply to Giant kelp *Macrocystis* beds

Rule R187: Seawalls outside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – discretionary activity



The placement of a new **seawall**, or the addition to or alteration or replacement of an existing **seawall**, and the associated use of the structure outside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and

- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not a controlled activity under Rule R185 or restricted discretionary under Rule R186 is a discretionary activity.

Rule R188: Seawalls inside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – non-complying activity



The placement of a new **seawall**, or the addition to or alteration or replacement of an existing **seawall**, and the associated use of the structure inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not a controlled activity under Rule R185, restricted discretionary under R186, or a discretionary activity under Rule R187 or R189, is a non-complying activity.

Rule R189: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and renewable energy generation activities within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) – (v) or (b) within the Coastal Environment - Discretionary Activity



Any destruction, damage, disturbance, deposition or **reclamation**, or the placement of a new structure or **seawall**, or addition or alteration to a structure or a **seawall** and the associated use of the structure or **seawall**, associated with the operation, maintenance, **upgrade** and/or **extension** of existing **regionally significant infrastructure** and **renewable energy generation activities** within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a) or (b) or included in Schedule F5, in the coastal environment including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted by Rules R169, R170, R174, R183, R195, or controlled under Rules R185 and R196 or restricted discretionary under Rules R184 and R186 or a discretionary activity under Rule R178 is a discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) there is a **functional need** or **operational requirement** for the activity to locate in the area, and
- (g) there is no practicable alternative on land or elsewhere in the coastal marine area for the activity to be located, and
- (h) the resource consent application includes a biodiversity management plan setting out how the significant indigenous biodiversity values and attributes at and in proximity to the ecosystem or habitat or area that will be affected by the activity are to be maintained and restored or enhanced, and
- (i) where the **extension** relates to altering the alignment of existing infrastructure, a rehabilitation plan is included in a resource consent application that demonstrates how any areas vacated as a result of the **extension** will be rehabilitated to restore or enhance the significant values of the site.

5.6.7 Heritage structures

Rule R190: Maintenance or repair or alteration of structures in Schedule E1, Schedule E2, and Schedule E3 – permitted activity 

The maintenance or repair or alteration of a structure identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures), E2 (wharves and boatsheds) or E3 (navigation aids) in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) for structures identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures), Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds except for Glasgow Wharf) and Schedule E3 (navigation aids), the materials used for maintenance or repair or alteration of the structure shall use the same materials, or the altered components should be of similar materials as the original it replaces in texture, form profile, design and appearance, and

- (f) except for Glasgow Wharf any alteration is contained within the form of the existing structure and there is no increase in length, width, height of the existing structure, and
- (g) for Glasgow Wharf:
 - (i) for maintenance or repair, or additions and alterations that add no more than 5m horizontal projection and 10m vertical projection to the structure as it existed on the date of 31 July 2015, the altered or repaired components should be of the same or similar materials to the existing structure in texture, form, profile, design and appearance;
 - (ii) a new or replacement structure for the transfer of passengers, crews and other persons or cargo handling shall not exceed a height of 27m.
- (h) the number of components altered should be substantially less than existing number of components, and
- (i) the alteration does not include the removal, relocation, partial or total demolition of any structure, and
- (j) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

Repainting is permitted by this rule.

Rule R191: Additions or alterations to structures identified in Schedule E1 or Schedule E2 – restricted discretionary activity



The addition or alteration to a structure identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures), or Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds), and the associated use of the addition in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

that is not permitted by Rule R190, is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the structure is not a **seawall**, and

- (f) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Matters for discretion

1. Use of the structure
2. Effects on public access
3. Effects on public open space and visual amenity
4. Effects of disturbance, deposition and discharge associated with construction
5. Effects on the historic heritage values of structures identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures) or Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds)
6. Lighting and noise
7. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas

Note

Additions or alterations to **seawalls** are either a controlled activity under Rule R185, a discretionary activity under Rule R187 or a non-complying activity under Rule R188.

Rule R192: Additions to structures identified in Schedule E3 – permitted activity



The addition to a structure identified in Schedule E3 (navigation aids), and the associated use of the addition in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the addition is for navigation safety or the efficiency of its operation, and
- (f) the addition shall add no more than 3m in horizontal projection and 2m in vertical projection to the structure as it existed on the date of 31 July 2015, and

- (g) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Rule R193: Additions or alterations to structures identified in Schedule E1, Schedule E2 or Schedule E3 – discretionary activity

The addition or alteration to a structure identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures), Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds), or Schedule E3 (navigation aids) and the associated use of the addition in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

that is not permitted by Rule R190 or Rule R192, or restricted discretionary under Rule R191, is a discretionary activity.

Rule R194: Removal, demolition or replacement of structures or parts of structures identified in Schedule E1, Schedule E2 or Schedule E3 – discretionary activity

The removal, demolition or replacement of a structure or part of a structure identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures), Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds) or Schedule E3 (navigation aids) and the associated use of a structure in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

that is not permitted by Rule R172, Rule R190, Rule R192 or Rule R195, or controlled under Rule R177 or Rule R185, or restricted discretionary under Rule R191 a discretionary activity.

5.6.8 Structures in the Commercial Port Area

Rule R195: Maintenance or repair or additions or alterations to structures inside a Commercial Port Area – permitted activity

The maintenance or repair or addition or alteration to a structure inside a **Commercial Port Area** shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53 and the associated use of the addition in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the structure is not inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), and
- (g) the maintenance or repair or addition and alteration shall add no more than 30m horizontal projection and 10m vertical projection to the structure, as it existed on the date of 31 July 2015,
- (h) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

This rule applies to structures in a **Commercial Port Area**, except those heritage structures identified in Schedules E1 to E3 (in which case Rules R190 to R194 apply).

Rule R196: Maintenance or repair or additions or alterations to structures inside a Commercial Port Area – controlled activity



The maintenance or repair or addition or alteration to a structure inside a **Commercial Port Area** shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53 and the associated use of the addition in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted by Rule R195 is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the addition and alteration shall add no more than 50m horizontal projection and 20m vertical projection to the structure as it existed on the date of 31 July 2015, and
- (g) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Matters of control

1. Use of the structure
2. Lighting and noise mitigation methods
3. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas
4. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity

Notification

In respect of Rule R196, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

This rule applies to structures in a **Commercial Port Area**, except those heritage structures identified in Schedules E1 to E3 (in which case Rules R190 to R194 apply).

Rule R197: New structures associated with passenger and cargo handling inside the Commercial Port Area – permitted activity



The placement of a new structure associated with passenger handling (for the transfer of passengers, crews and other persons) or cargo handling and the associated use of the structure inside a **Commercial Port Area** shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53 in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants, and
- (e) diversion of open coastal water

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the structure shall not exceed a height of 27m, and

- (g) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

This rule applies to structures in a **Commercial Port Area**, except those heritage structures identified in Schedules E1 to E3 (in which case Rules R190 to R194 apply).

5.6.9 Boatsheds and swing moorings

Rule R198: Use of boatsheds – permitted activity



The use of a boatshed in the coastal marine area, for water based activities that require a coastal location, is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Rule R199: Change of use of boatsheds – non-complying activity



The change in use of a boatshed in the coastal marine area to an activity that does not have a **functional need** to be in the coastal marine area, after the date of 31 July 2015, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

is a non-complying activity.

Notification

In respect of Rule R199, applications must be publicly notified.

Rule R200: New boatsheds inside Boatshed Management Areas – discretionary activity



The placement of a new boatshed inside a Boatshed Management Area shown on Map 50 and the associated use of the boatshed in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

is a discretionary activity.

Rule R201: New boatsheds outside Boatshed Management Areas – non-complying activity

The placement of a new boatshed outside a Boatshed Management Area shown on Map 50 and the associated use of the boatshed in the coastal marine area that is not a discretionary activity under Rule R200, is a non-complying activity.

Rule R202: Swing moorings inside Mooring Areas – permitted activity

The placement of a swing mooring inside a Mooring Area shown on Map 55, Map 56, Map 57, Map 58, Map 59 or Map 60 and the associated use of the swing mooring in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the mooring area has available mooring space, and
- (f) a mooring licence has been obtained from the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster, or a resource consent is held, and
- (g) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Rule R203: New swing moorings outside Mooring Areas – non-complying activity

The placement of a new swing mooring outside a Mooring Area shown on Map 55, Map 56, Map 57, Map 58, Map 59 and Map 60 and the associated use of the swing mooring in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

is a non-complying activity.

Notification

In respect of Rule R203, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

5.6.10 Occupation

Rule R204: Occupation of space by regionally significant infrastructure or a structure owned by a network utility operator – permitted activity



The occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area** by a structure existing prior to the date of 31 July 2015 which is **regionally significant infrastructure** or owned by a network utility operator is a permitted activity.

Rule R205: Renewal of existing resource consents for occupation of space by structures – controlled activity



The first renewal of an **existing resource consent** for the occupation of space by a structure in the **common marine and coastal area**, after the date of 31 July 2015 is a controlled activity.

Matters of control

1. Effects on public access
2. Effects on public open space and visual amenity

Notification

In respect of Rule R205, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Rule R206: Occupation of space – discretionary activity



The occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area** that is not permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, non-complying or prohibited is a discretionary activity.

5.6.11 Surface water and foreshore activities

Rule R207: General surface water and foreshore activities – permitted activity



General surface water and foreshore activities and the associated use in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the activity is not inside the **Lambton Harbour Area** (including Northern Zone) shown on Map 51, and
- (f) if the activity includes occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area** that excludes public access or navigation of ships:
 - (i) the area of occupation shall be less than 1ha, and
 - (ii) the activity shall comply with the Wellington Regional Council Navigation and Safety Bylaws Wellington Region 2009, and
 - (iii) the occupation shall not affect the **operational requirement** of emergency services including the coastguard, police and surf lifesaving, and
 - (iv) written notice shall be given five working days before work commences to:
 - a. the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster, and
 - b. Maritime New Zealand, and
 - c. the relevant territorial authority, and
 - (v) the duration of the activity in a 12 month period must not exceed:
 - a. for temporary military training activities, 30 days, and
 - b. for all other activities, seven days, and
- (g) if the activity will exclude public access or navigation of ships in the **common marine and coastal area** for more than 24 hours:
 - (i) the public shall be notified of the proposed activity and associated restrictions on use of the area, including via a public notice in local newspapers, at least 14 working days prior to the commencement of the activity, and
 - (ii) signs shall be placed at the location of the activity notifying the public of the event with dates, times, the activity proposed, any restrictions imposed on the use of the area and contact information of the organiser at least seven working days prior to the occupation commencing, and
- (h) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council.

Any activities which disturb the foreshore or seabed within the Cook Strait Cable Protection Zone (shown in Map 71), including anchoring and fishing, has the potential to damage the Cook Strait Cables, and is required to comply with the Submarine Cables and Pipeline Protection Order 2009.

Rule R208: General surface water and foreshore activities – restricted discretionary



General surface water and foreshore activities and the associated use in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

that is not permitted by Rule R207 is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (e) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Matters for discretion

- 1. Effects on public access
- 2. Effects on public open space and visual amenity
- 3. Use of the structure
- 4. Extent and exclusivity of the occupation of the **common marine and coastal area**
- 5. Navigation safety
- 6. Lighting and noise
- 7. Effects on a site or habitat identified in or using Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), Schedule J (geological features)
- 8. Effects on the heritage values of structures identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures), Schedule E2 (wharves and boatsheds) or Schedule E3 (navigational aids)

Rule R209: General surface water and foreshore activities – discretionary activity



General surface water and foreshore activities in and the associated use of the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) discharge of contaminants

not permitted by Rule R207 or restricted discretionary under Rule R208 is a discretionary activity.

5.6.12 General disturbance activities

Rule R210: Minor disturbances – permitted activity



The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed including any removal of sand, shingle, shell or other natural material in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) discharge of contaminants

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the activity shall not be inside a site or habitat identified in or using Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F2c (birds-coastal) or Schedule J (geological features), and
- (e) no more than 0.1m³ of sand, shingle, shell or other natural material shall be taken by a person in a 12 month period, and
- (f) the removed natural material shall not be used for commercial gain, and
- (g) the area of excavation shall be smoothed over after the completion of the activity (e.g. no holes left on the foreshore), and
- (h) the extent of the foreshore or seabed disturbance is limited to that required to undertake the activity, and
- (i) no motorised excavation machinery shall be used to disturb or remove sand, shingle, shell or other natural material.

Note

While the removal of natural materials from a marine reserve (unless authorised for research purposes) is prohibited under the Marine Reserves Act 1971, a memorandum of understanding between the Department of Conservation and the Wellington City Council enables the removal of natural material (beach grooming) within Taputeranga Marine Reserve with particular conditions.

Rule R211: Clearance of stormwater pipes – permitted activity



The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed from the clearance of a **stormwater** pipe in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) discharge of contaminants

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the disturbance is undertaken by or for a local authority or a road controlling authority or is required for port maintenance, and
- (e) the extent of the foreshore or seabed disturbance is limited to that required to create a free-draining path from the **stormwater** outlet to the sea, and
- (f) the disturbance shall not prevent public access to or along the foreshore, and
- (g) all material excavated is retained within the **active beach** system except for visibly contaminated material. Any visibly contaminated material shall be removed from the beach system and disposed of appropriately, and
- (h) excavated material is not mounded, banded and/or deposited in a manner that creates ponding or the diversion of water on the foreshore or seabed, and
- (i) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Rule R212: Disturbance associated with beach grooming – permitted activity



The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed for beach grooming including any removal of sand, shingle, shell or other natural material in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and

- (b) discharge of contaminants

on the following beaches:

Ōtaki, Te Horo, Peka Peka, Waikanae, Paraparaumu, Raumati, Paekakariki, Tītahi Bay (excluding the area of fossil forest shown on Map 54), Karehana Bay, Plimmerton, Browns Bay, Bradley Point, Motukaraka Point, Mana Foreshore, Onehunga Bay, Dolly Varden Beach, Pukerua Bay, Lyall Bay, Island Bay, Princess Bay, Worser Bay, Scorching Bay, Oriental Bay, Freyberg, Petone, Point Howard, Sorrento Bay, Days Bay, Rona Bay, Castlepoint, Riversdale

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) the beach grooming shall be carried out for the purpose of grooming and the removal of marine debris and litter, and
- (d) the activity shall be undertaken by or for a local authority, and
- (e) the activity shall not occur when shellfish beds are exposed, and
- (f) the activity shall not be within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) or Schedule E4 (archaeological sites) or Schedule F4 (significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area), except on Island Bay beach, and
- (g) the activity shall not be within the Tītahi Bay fossil forest shown on Map 54, and
- (h) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in section 5.6.2.

Note

While the removal of natural materials from a marine reserve (unless authorised for research purposes) is prohibited under the Marine Reserves Act 1971, regulation 7 of the Marine Reserves (Taputeranga) Order 2008 enables a local authority to remove beach cast seaweed and debris after a storm within Taputeranga Marine Reserve with particular conditions.

Rule R213: Beach recontouring for coastal restoration purposes – controlled activity



The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed for **beach recontouring** in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants

is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) the activity forms part of a **coastal restoration plan**, and
- (d) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2, and
- (e) within the Tītahi Bay fossil forest area shown on Map 54, any **motor vehicle** used shall not have caterpillar tracks.

Matters of control

1. Timing of the activity associated with coastal fauna
2. Volume of material removed
3. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity
4. Effects on shoreline stability (including dunes and nearshore) and the potential to create a coastal inundation hazard
5. Effects on the heritage values of structures and sites identified in Schedule E1 (heritage structures) or Schedule E4 (archaeological sites)
6. Effects on sites and habitats identified in or using Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F2c (birds-coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features)

Notification

In respect of Rule R213, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Rule R214: River, stream and lake mouth cutting – permitted activity



The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed for river, stream and lake mouth cutting in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) diversion of open coastal water, and
- (c) discharge of contaminants for the following rivers and lakes:
- (d) Waitohu Stream, Ōtaki River, Mangaone Stream, Waimeha Stream, Waikanae River, Hadfield Drain, Wharemauku Stream, Whareroa Stream, Wainui Stream, Waikakariki Stream, Makara Stream, Motuwaireka Stream, Castlepoint Stream, Whakataki River, Tikotu Stream, and
- (e) Lake Kohangapiripiri, Lake Kohangatera and Lake Onoke, and

- (f) an unnamed stream approximately 190m south of the seaward end of Sunrise Way, Riversdale, and
- (g) an unnamed stream approximately 145m north of the seaward end of Sunrise Way, Riversdale, and
- (h) an unnamed stream at the seaward end of Karaka Drive, Riversdale

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (i) the activity shall be carried out for the purposes of flood protection and/or erosion mitigation, and
- (j) the activity shall only be carried out by or for a local authority, and
- (k) the activity is only undertaken when the trigger level defined in Schedule T (river mouth cutting) is equalled or exceeded, and
- (l) the foreshore shall not be mechanically disturbed to a depth greater than required to divert stream flow, and
- (m) the activity shall not prevent public access to or along the foreshore (this condition shall not apply to any restrictions on access arising from water flowing in any outlet channel), and
- (n) any material excavated shall be placed on the immediately adjacent foreshore area, and no material shall be removed from the site unless the material is contaminated and/or it contains **hazardous substances**, and
- (o) for activities undertaken in the mouths of either Lake Kohangapiripiri or Lake Kohangatera, any cutting operation shall be in accordance with the *Wellington Regional Council Parangarahu Lakes Area Co-Management Plan (August 2014)*, and
- (p) for activities undertaken in the Lake Onoke mouth, the mechanical opening shall not occur during the period 1 February to 31 May (inclusive) each year without notification to a nominated representative (or in their absence, a nominated deputy) from the Tuhirangi Marae, and
- (q) for activities undertaken in the Waikanae River, the Department of Conservation shall be notified at least two working days prior to the commencement of the cutting operation, and
- (r) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2, except 5.6.2(k) where the activity only disturbs sand or gravel and does not disturb any vegetated area.

5.6.13 Motor vehicles on the foreshore

Rule R215: Motor vehicles for launching, retrieving or temporary mooring of vessels – permitted activity



The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed from a **motor vehicle** associated with the launching, retrieval or temporary mooring of a vessel in the coastal marine area is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) a boat ramp shall be used if available at the locality, and
- (b) within the Titahi Bay fossil forest area shown on Map 54, the activity shall not be undertaken:
 - (i) within any area shown as Area A,
 - (ii) outside of the Area A, between 9.30pm and 5.00am,
 - (iii) on or within, a buffer zone of 5 metres of any **exposed** (Titahi Bay fossil forest),
 - (iv) by any **motor vehicle** with caterpillar tracks, and
- (c) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

Marine Reserves Regulations 1993 provide for anchoring and use of vessels in a marine reserve (section 5 and 6 respectively). Anchoring is only permitted on the condition that no damage occurs, or that damage is kept to a minimum practical level. The *Marine Reserves Act 1971* (section 23) provides for anchoring anywhere within a marine reserve in times of stress or emergency.

Rule R216: Motor vehicles – permitted activity



The disturbance of the foreshore from **motor vehicles**, other than those permitted by R215, in the coastal marine area is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the activity is not within the area of Titahi Bay shown on Map 54, and
- (b) the activity is not within a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F2c (birds-coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features), unless the activity involves light vehicles (a **motor vehicle** weighing less than 3,500kg) in the permitted driving area at Castlepoint Basin Lagoon, shown on Map 74.

Note

Permission may be required from the relevant city or district council.

Rule R217: Motor vehicles for certain purposes – permitted activity



The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed from **motor vehicles** in the coastal marine area, for the following purposes:

- (a) surf lifesaving operations, or
- (b) emergency situations, including firefighting, oil spills, rescue operations, salvage of vessels and marine mammal strandings, or
- (c) local authority activities, including law enforcement, or
- (d) activities carried out by or on behalf of the Department of Conservation, or
- (e) the maintenance, **upgrade** and operation of **regionally significant infrastructure**

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) subject to (h) below, the vehicle shall take the most direct route, and shall only operate within the area necessary to carry out the activity to ensure minimal disturbance to the foreshore or seabed, and
- (g) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2, and
- (h) within the Titahi Bay fossil forest area shown on Map 54, the activity shall not be undertaken on or within a buffer zone of 5 metres from any **exposed** (Titahi Bay fossil forest).

Rule R218: Motor vehicles inside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F2c, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – non-complying activity



The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed from **motor vehicles** inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F2c (birds-coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area, that is not permitted by Rule R215, (excluding on the **exposed** (Titahi Bay fossil forest) or Rule R216 (excluding on the **exposed** (Titahi Bay fossil forest)) or Rule R217 is a non-complying activity.

Rule R219: Motor vehicles on the exposed (Titahi Bay fossil forest) – prohibited activity



The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed from a **motor vehicle** on any **exposed** (Titahi Bay fossil forest) within the mapped area on Map 54 that is not permitted activity under Rule R211, a controlled activity under Rule R213 or non-complying under Rule R218, is a prohibited activity.

5.6.14 Dredging

Rule R220: Dredging for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation – controlled activity

Destruction, damage, disturbance and deposition associated with dredging of the foreshore or seabed for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation in a river or stream mouth in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants, and
- (c) diversion of open coastal water

is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the activity shall be carried out by or for a local authority, and
- (e) the activity shall not occur in Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, and
- (f) the activity shall not occur inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features), and
- (g) for dredging in the Waikanae River, the Department of Conservation is notified, and
- (h) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2, excluding condition (b).

Matters of control

1. Effects on public access
2. Method of dredging
3. Frequency, volume and timing of disturbance and removal
4. Quality, nature and composition of the material to be disturbed and removed including the potential presence of contaminants
5. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas and the potential to create a coastal inundation hazard
6. Effects on sites or habitats identified in Schedule F2c (bird-coastal), Schedule F2a (birds-rivers)

Notification

In respect of Rule R220, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

Rule R220 controls the destruction, damage and disturbance of the foreshore or seabed. The dumping of dredged material is not included in this rule. For dumping of material in the coastal marine area refer to Rule R228, Rule R229 or Rule R230.

Rule R221: Dredging for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside Schedule C, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – non-complying activity

Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition associated with dredging for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants, and
- (c) diversion of open coastal water

that is not a discretionary activity under Rule R189 is a non-complying activity.

Note

Rule R221 controls the destruction, damage and disturbance of the foreshore or seabed. The dumping of dredged material is not included in this rule. For dumping of material in the coastal marine area refer to Rule R228, Rule R229 or Rule R230.

Rule R222: Maintenance dredging outside a Commercial Port Area or navigation protection areas – controlled activity

Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition associated **with maintenance dredging** outside a **Commercial Port Area** shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53 or a **navigation protection area** shown on Map 68, in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants, and
- (c) diversion of open coastal water

is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the activity shall comply with any related current resource consent conditions and the area of the coastal marine area that this consent(s) specifies, and

- (e) the activity shall not occur inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F2c (birds-coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), and
- (f) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2, excluding condition (b).

Matters of control

1. Method of dredging
2. Depth of any dredging including that which occurs in the Hutt Valley Aquifer Zone in the Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) shown on Map 46
3. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas and the potential to create a coastal inundation hazard
4. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity
5. Effects on sites identified in Schedule J (geological features)
6. Effects on the heritage values of sites identified in Schedule E4 (archaeological sites)
7. Navigational safety and charting including notification of Land Information New Zealand, the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster and Maritime New Zealand

Notification

In respect of Rule R222, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

Rule R222 controls the destruction, damage and disturbance of the foreshore or seabed. The dumping of dredged material is not included in this rule. For dumping of material in the coastal marine area refer to Rules R228, Rule R229 or Rule R230.

Rule R223: Maintenance dredging within a Commercial Port Area or navigation protection area – controlled activity



Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition associated with **maintenance dredging** within a **Commercial Port Area** shown on Maps 51, 52 and 53 or a **navigation protection area** shown on Map 68, in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and

- (b) discharge of contaminants, and
- (c) diversion of open coastal water

is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) a maximum volume up to 5,000m³ per calendar year in any one location with multiple non-contiguous locations allowed, and
- (e) the activity shall not occur inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), and
- (f) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2, and
- (g) within the Hutt Valley Aquifer Zone, the maximum depth is 0.5m below the seabed as delineated on Maps 72 and 73,
- (h) notification of updated seabed charts is provided to Land Information New Zealand, the Wellington Regional Council Harbourmaster and Maritime New Zealand upon completion of dredging.

Matters of control

1. Location, design and method of dredging
2. Depth of any dredging including that which occurs in the Hutt Valley Aquifer Zone in the Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) shown on Map 46 in which case the record of consultation with Wellington Water Ltd will be required
3. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas and the potential to create a coastal inundation hazard
4. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity
5. Effects on sites and habitats identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F2c (birds-coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), Schedule J (geological features) or Schedule K (surf breaks)
6. Effects on the heritage values of sites identified in Schedule E4 (archaeological sites)
7. Navigational safety

Notification

In respect of Rule R223, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

Rules R222 and R223 control the destruction, damage and disturbance of the foreshore or seabed. The dumping of dredged material is not included in this rule. For dumping of material in the coastal marine area refer to Rules R228, Rule R229 or R230.

Rule R224: Dredging inside a Commercial Port Area or navigation protection areas that does not meet the conditions of Rule R223 – discretionary activity

Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition associated with dredging inside the **Commercial Port Area** shown on Map 51, Map 52 and Map 53 or in a **navigation protection area** shown on Map 68, in the coastal marine area that does not meet the conditions of Rule R223, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed and
- (b) discharge of contaminants, and
- (c) diversion of open coastal water

is a discretionary activity.

Note

Rule R224 controls the destruction, damage and disturbance of the foreshore or seabed. The dumping of dredged material is not included in this rule. Dredging outside a **Commercial Port Area** or **navigation protection areas** that does not meet the conditions of Rule R222 is to be considered under Rules R234 and R235. For dumping of material in the coastal marine area refer to Rule R228, Rule R229 or Rule R230.

5.6.15 Deposition

Rule R225: Re-deposition of wind-blown sand – permitted activity

The re-deposition of wind-blown sand into the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) the sand is free of contaminants and includes no litter, and

- (d) the sand has been derived from the beach where it is to be deposited, and
- (e) the sand is not removed from sand dunes, and
- (f) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Rule R226: Deposition for beach renourishment – controlled activity



The deposition of sand, shingle, shell or other naturally occurring coastal material for beach renourishment in, on or under the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants

is a controlled activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) the deposition is for the purpose of managing beach or shoreline erosion or improving the amenity value of the foreshore, and
- (d) the deposition is undertaken by, or for, a local authority, and
- (e) the volume of material to be deposited shall not exceed 1500m³ per 12 month period
- (f) the deposition is not inside sites or habitats identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features)
- (g) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Matters of control

1. Type and composition of the material to be used including its size, roundness, shape and colour
2. Design, design life and method of deposition
3. Volume of material to be deposited
4. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity
5. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas

6. Effects of coastal erosion and inundation (**storm surge**) on the deposition
7. Effects on sites or habitats identified in Schedule F2c (birds–coastal), or on an adjacent site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), Schedule J (geological features)
8. Measures to manage the loss of the deposited material through wind or water erosion
9. Navigational safety and charting including notification of Land Information New Zealand and Maritime New Zealand

Notification

In respect of Rule R226 applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Rule R227: Deposition for beach renourishment – restricted discretionary activity



The deposition of sand, shingle, shell or other naturally occurring coastal material for beach renourishment in, on or under the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants

that is not controlled by Rule R226 is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) the deposition is for the purpose of managing beach or shoreline erosion or improving the amenity value of the foreshore, and
- (d) the deposition is undertaken by, or for, a local authority, and
- (e) the activity forms part of a **coastal restoration plan** prepared in accordance with Schedule X, and
- (f) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Matters of discretion

1. Type and composition of the material to be used including its size, roundness, shape and colour
2. Design, design life and method of deposition
3. Volume of material to be deposited

4. Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity
5. Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas
6. Effects of coastal erosion and inundation (**storm surge**) on the deposition
7. Effects on sites or habitats identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F2c (birds–coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), Schedule J (geological features)
8. Measures to manage the loss of the deposited material through wind or water erosion
9. Navigational safety and charting including notification of Land Information New Zealand and Maritime New Zealand

5.6.16 Dumping of waste or other matter

Rule R228: Dumping of waste or other matter outside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – discretionary activity



The dumping of:

- (a) dredge material, and
- (b) sewage **sludge**, and
- (c) fish processing waste from an onshore facility, and
- (d) ships and platforms or other man-made structures at sea, and
- (e) inert, inorganic geological material, and
- (f) organic materials of natural origin, and
- (g) bulky items consisting mainly of iron, steel, and concrete

from a ship, aircraft or offshore installation or dredging activity outside a site and habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (h) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (i) discharge of contaminants

is a discretionary activity.

Rule R229: Dumping or storage of waste or other matter outside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – discretionary activity

The dumping or storage of waste or other matter arising directly from, or related to, the exploration, exploitation, and associated offshore processing of, seabed **mineral** resources in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants

is a discretionary activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (c) the activity shall not occur inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features).

Rule R230: Dumping of waste or other matter inside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – non-complying activity

The dumping of:

- (a) dredge material, and
- (b) sewage **sludge**, and
- (c) fish processing waste from an onshore facility, and
- (d) ships and platforms or other man-made structures at sea, and
- (e) inert, inorganic geological material, and
- (f) organic materials of natural origin, and
- (g) bulky items consisting mainly of iron, steel, and concrete
- (h) from a ship, aircraft or offshore installation or dredging activity inside a site and habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area, including any associated:
 - (i) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
 - (j) discharge of contaminants

that is not a discretionary activity under Rule R189, Rule R228 or Rule R229 or is not a prohibited activity under Rule R231, is a non-complying activity.

Rule R231: Incineration of waste – prohibited activity



The dumping of incineration of waste or other matter in any marine incineration facility in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants

that is not a discretionary activity under Rule R228 or Rule R229 or a non-complying activity under Rule R230, is a prohibited activity.

5.6.17 Reclamation and drainage

Rule R232: Reclamation and drainage for regionally significant infrastructure outside of Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – discretionary activity



Reclamation and drainage for **regionally significant infrastructure** activities outside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) destruction of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (e) discharge of contaminants, and
- (f) diversion of open coastal water

is a discretionary activity.

Rule R233: Reclamation and drainage inside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – non-complying activity



Reclamation and drainage in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) occupation of space in the **common marine and coastal area**, and
- (b) destruction of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (d) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (e) discharge of contaminants

- (f) diversion of open coastal water

that is not a discretionary activity under Rule R189 or Rule R232 is a non-complying activity.

5.6.18 All other destruction, damage, or disturbance or deposition

Rule R234: Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition outside Schedule C, Schedule E4, Schedule F4, Schedule F5 or Schedule J sites – discretionary activity 

Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition outside a site and habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants, and
- (c) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, non-complying or prohibited, is a discretionary activity.

Note

For dredging outside of the **Commercial Port Area** and **navigation protection areas** that does not meet the conditions of Rules R222, R234 or R235 applies.

Rule R235: Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition inside sites of significance – non-complying activity 

Destruction, damage, disturbance or deposition inside a site and habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the coastal marine area, including any associated:

- (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) discharge of contaminants, and
- (c) diversion of open coastal water

that is not permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, discretionary or prohibited, is a non-complying activity.

5.6.19 Introduction of plants

Rule R236: Planting – permitted activity 

The introduction or planting of any plant species in the coastal marine area including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) discharge of contaminants

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the plant species shall not be identified in the *National Pest Plant Accord 2012* or in the *Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002-2022*, and
- (e) the plant species planted shall be native species that naturally grow in the area planting occurs, and
- (f) there is no planting in sites identified in Schedule E4 (archaeological sites), and
- (g) the activity shall comply with the coastal management general conditions specified above in Section 5.6.2.

Note

The Wellington Regional Council will provide advice on its website and upon request regarding appropriate species to plant.

Rule R237: Planting – discretionary activity



The introduction or planting of any plant species in the coastal marine area including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and
- (b) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed, and
- (c) discharge of contaminants

that is not a permitted under Rule R236 or is not a prohibited activity under Rule R238, is a discretionary activity.

Rule R238: Planting of pest species – prohibited activity



The introduction or planting of a pest plant species identified in the *National Pest Plant Accord 2012* or in the *Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002-2022* in the coastal marine area is a prohibited activity.

6 Other methods

6.1 General

Method M1: Regional plan implementation and integration



Wellington Regional Council will implement a work programme to support the use of the Natural Resources Plan, including the production of:

- (a) user guides for Natural Resources Plan provisions, and
- (b) guidance on permitted activities, such as the design and maintenance of **on-site domestic wastewater treatment and discharge systems, earthworks, vegetation clearance** and cleanfills, culverts and river crossing structures, and
- (c) information for the Plan users on the management of activities that have changed significantly from the first-generation regional plans.

Wellington Regional Council will prepare protocols and definitions to guide changes to district and regional plans to avoid gaps, uncertainty and unnecessary overlap in regional and territorial regulations for the management of natural resources.

Method M2: Kaitiaki information and monitoring strategy



Wellington Regional Council will work with **mana whenua** kaitiaki to develop and implement, by December 2017, an information and monitoring strategy that is consistent with **Mātauranga Māori** and achieves the following:

- (a) identifies **tohu** and provides resources that enable the measurement of **huanga** for **mahinga kai** and Māori customary use, and Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa, and
- (b) identifies **tikanga** needed to monitor **tohu**, and
- (c) provides a reporting structure that enables kaitiaki information to contribute to the region's State of the Environment reporting, and
- (d) ensures information is accessible and relevant to Māori.

6.2 Natural hazards

Method M3: Wellington regional hazards management strategy



Wellington Regional Council will work in partnership with city and district councils and stakeholders to develop and implement a Wellington regional hazards management strategy. The purpose of the strategy is to facilitate a consistent approach to managing natural hazards between local authorities in the region.

Method M4: Sea level rise



Wellington Regional Council will develop regional guidance for managing the impacts from sea level rise. This will include providing the best available information on the local rates of change using tide gauge records and continuous GPS records to understand relative sea level change and forecast estimates using the latest internationally peer-reviewed science and measurements.

Forecasts of sea level rise will be reviewed after each Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change report and a re-analysis of the local rates of sea level change will be undertaken at least every 10 years.

The purpose of this is to enable a consistent approach between local authorities to manage climate change related coastal hazards.

6.3 Air quality

Method M5: Polluted airsheds

Wellington Regional Council will work with central government agencies, city and district councils and stakeholders to develop and implement airshed action plans for **polluted airsheds**. The action plans will identify and address the human and social behaviour changes required to meet the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality by 2020.

6.4 Land and water

6.4.1 Implementing the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management

Method M6: National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management strategy

Wellington Regional Council, in partnership with their iwi partners, will give full effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2014) (NPS-FM) through a programme of defined time-limited stages in accordance with Policy E1(c) of the NPS-FM. Council's NPS-FM implementation programme, and detail on the **Whaitua Implementation Programmes**, are publicly available on websites maintained by Council and the Ministry for the Environment.

Method M7: Outstanding water bodies

Wellington Regional Council will:

- (a) review criteria in the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013 used to identify outstanding rivers and lakes for indigenous ecosystem values, and
- (b) work with relevant statutory agencies and stakeholders to establish an expert panel to develop and apply criteria for outstanding recreational values of rivers and lakes in the region, and

- (c) work with territorial authorities to develop and apply criteria for outstanding landscape values of rivers and lakes, and
- (d) work with **mana whenua** to develop and apply criteria to identify water bodies with outstanding cultural and spiritual values by June 2021, and
- (e) amend the Plan, after consultation with interested parties, through plan change or variation to include outstanding rivers and lakes identified in (a), (b), (c) and (d) above.

6.4.2 Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour restoration

Method M8: Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour restoration



Wellington Regional Council will work in partnership with Ngāti Toa Rangatira, Porirua City Council, Wellington City Council, and stakeholders to address ecological **restoration** in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour. The parties will work with landowners and community groups in order to:

- (a) reduce the amount of sediment entering the harbour, and
- (b) reduce the amount of pollutants entering the harbour, and
- (c) restore estuarine and freshwater environments.

6.4.3 Wairarapa Moana

Method M9: Wairarapa Moana

Wellington Regional Council will work in partnership with Kahungunu ki Wairarapa, Rangitāne o Wairarapa, landowners and the community to restore the ecological values and improve the water quality of **Wairarapa Moana**. Management activities will include, but are not limited to:

- (a) monitoring, including kaitiaki and landowner information and monitoring, and
- (b) protecting and restoring the habitats of indigenous plants and animals, and
- (c) managing pest plants and animals, and introduced aquatic species that impact on indigenous biodiversity and
- (d) incorporating ecological, cultural and economic values into flood protection practices.

6.4.4 Improving water quality

Method M10: Water quality investigations and remediation actions



Wellington Regional Council will further investigate effects, establish or confirm causality, and through the **Whaitua Implementation Programme** develop appropriate remediation and/or containment programmes to address water

quality issues in the catchments and/or groundwater zones for the following priority areas:

- (a) Parkvale Stream – examine reasons for elevated nitrate and periphyton levels, and the associated Taratahi groundwater zone for elevated nitrate levels, by 2017, and
- (b) Te Ore Ore, Tauherenikau and Martinborough groundwater – examine reasons for elevated nitrate levels, by 2017, and
- (c) Waipoua River and Ruamāhanga River – examine reasons for elevated toxic cyanobacteria events, by 2018, and
- (d) Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River – examine reasons for elevated toxic cyanobacteria events, by 2018, and
- (e) Te Horo groundwater – examine reasons for elevated nitrate levels, by 2018, and
- (f) Ōtaki groundwater – examine reasons of elevated nitrate levels, by 2018, and
- (g) Mangaone Stream – examine reasons for poor macroinvertebrate community health and elevated macrophyte growth, by 2018, and
- (h) Mangapouri Stream – examine reasons for poor macroinvertebrate community health, elevated macrophyte growth and elevated faecal contamination, by 2018, and
- (i) Lake Waitawa – examine reasons for elevated nutrient, phytoplankton and planktonic cyanobacteria levels, by 2018, and
- (j) Waiwhetū Stream – examine reasons for poor macroinvertebrate community health, by 2019, and
- (k) Awhea River – examine reasons for poor macroinvertebrate community health, by 2019, and
- (l) Riversdale groundwater – examine reasons for elevated nitrate levels, by 2019, and
- (m) Whangaehu River – examine reasons for poor macroinvertebrate community health, by 2019.

6.5 Land use

Method M11: Assessment and reporting of Wellington Regional Council works, operations and services for integrated catchment management

Wellington Regional Council will assess and report on how their works, operations and services adhere to the principles of integrated catchment management, as described in Policy P1, by requiring:

- (a) each department to assess the works, operations and services that affect or potentially affect the Plan objectives and policies for land and water, and
- (b) each department to report annually on the individual and cumulative effects or potential effects of their activities on the achievement of the Plan objectives and policies for land and water.

Method M12: Sustainable land management practices



Wellington Regional Council will encourage sustainable land management by:

- (a) providing research, advice and promoting **good management practices**, developed in partnership with territorial authorities and rural and urban landowners and industries, and
- (b) working in partnership with affected landowners to identify **Category 1 surface water bodies** and **Category 2 surface water bodies**, and
- (c) developing, and assisting with the implementation of riparian management plans, critical source area management plans, farm plans and **farm environment plans** across a number of **priority catchments**, including:
 - (i) providing assistance with riparian planting, and erosion and sediment control for 50% of farms in the Taueru River, Kopuaranga River and Huangarua River catchments by 2025, and
 - (ii) providing assistance with riparian planting, nutrient and erosion and sediment control for 50% of properties in the Mangatarere River and Taratahi/Parkvale stream catchments by 2025 and Lake Wairarapa and Whareama River estuary catchments by 2023, and
- (d) collecting and providing biophysical information needed for adaptive management, and
- (e) providing plants through the Akura Conservation Centre for erosion control and riparian and wetland management, and

- (f) providing incentives, such as assistance with costs and labour associated with riparian and wetland fencing, planting and pest control.

Method M13: Sustainable urban development

Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils and Kainga Ora – Homes and Communities when they are considering where to provide for future urban growth areas and how to manage development within these areas to provide better integration of functions through strategic spatial planning.

As part of that process the Wellington Regional Council will provide input that considers the capacity for, and effects of development, in terms of the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems, and identified sites of significance, and that supports the strategic integration of infrastructure with land use.

Method M14: Wairarapa water races

Wellington Regional Council will work with Wairarapa district councils, **water race** committees and landowners to characterise the hydrology, water quality, ecology, and the economic, social, heritage and cultural values of the Wairarapa **water races** to develop management options for the **water race** systems by 2017. The management options include, but are not limited to:

- (a) identifying areas of management overlap and potential integration, (such as existing individual **water race** and district-wide by-laws, regional consents for the discharge of water to rivers from the races, and runoff and discharges to the races), and
- (b) options for increasing efficiency including opportunities for transfer of water takes or providing alternatives to the use of **water races**, and
- (c) options for retaining ecological values, and
- (d) options for improving water quality, and
- (e) opportunities for shared services, such as consent monitoring, education, and best practice, and
- (f) using a plan change or variation specific to rules for **livestock** access to **water races**.

Method M15: Maintenance of highly modified rivers or streams

Wellington Regional Council, in collaboration with landowners, industry, and other relevant organisations and stakeholders, will develop and implement an education programme, including **good management practice** guidelines, procedures and tools, to support the implementation of Rule R134: Maintenance of **highly modified rivers or streams** and R137: Removing vegetation.

The aim of this programme is to:

- (a) assist landowners and drain maintenance contractors to identify the different types of waterways on a **property (highly modified rivers or streams)** and unmodified rivers or streams), and be aware of their ecological values, and
- (b) reduce the extent and frequency of maintenance activities associated with highly **modified rivers or streams**, including by implementing riparian and land management practices that **minimise** inputs of sediment and nutrients to waterways, and
- (c) identify and support the uptake of **good management practice** maintenance activities for **highly modified rivers or streams**.

Method M16: Mapping of highly modified rivers and streams

Wellington Regional Council will:

- (a) maintain and update the map layer that identifies **highly modified rivers or streams** to assist with the implementation of Rule R134, and
- (b) where requested, assist landowners to identify whether they have a **highly modified river or stream** on their **property**.

6.6 Stormwater

Method M17: Collaborative stormwater working groups



Wellington Regional Council will facilitate a regional **stormwater** forum that will work collaboratively with city and district councils, Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency, and with **mana whenua** to:

- (a) work collaboratively prior to consents being lodged to support the implementation of the new consenting framework as set out in the Plan, including the development of **stormwater** management strategies and plans, a monitoring and reporting framework and ensuring coordination and consistency with the relevant part(s) of a **Whaitua Implementation Programme**, and
- (b) coordinate **stormwater** management within the region and create efficiencies where possible, such as through **stormwater** education programmes or integrated planning for **stormwater** management within urban growth overlay areas, and
- (c) develop common understanding and design standards with regard to evaluating resource consents for new urban development and subdivision to reduce any potential inconsistencies with advice and decision making.

6.7 Contaminated land

Method M18: Contaminated land

Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils and stakeholders to develop and implement a Wellington regional contaminated land management strategy to identify and assess contaminated land in the region. Where contaminated land is found to discharge contaminants into surface water or groundwater, including **stormwater**, a site-specific action plan will be developed to remedy the discharge where appropriate.

6.8 Waste reduction and efficient use of water and energy

Method M19: Reduce waste and use water and energy efficiently

Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils and industries to reduce waste and encourage the efficient use of water and energy by:

- (a) providing information to support compliance with permitted activity conditions for land uses such as cleanfills, landfills, **farm refuse dumps** and offal pits, and
- (b) identifying opportunities and priorities for discharging to land rather than water, and
- (c) assisting the community to adopt sustainable practices and product-stewardship to:
 - (i) reduce, reuse or recycle waste, and
 - (ii) use water and energy efficiently, and
 - (iii) conserve water and energy.

Method M20: Water use groups

Wellington Regional Council will work in partnership with water user groups to:

- (a) support water user groups, or voluntary agreements between water users, to share takes and manage allocations, and
- (b) support water user groups to assist with water sharing during times of restrictions or when the catchment is fully allocated, and
- (c) provide, where available, accurate technical information to assist user groups.

Method M21: Water management

The Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils, water users and industry groups to encourage the efficient use of water, including by:

- (a) establishing, operating, and making publicly available a freshwater accounting system for the region, and
- (b) promoting and providing advice on measuring and reporting of water permits, including the use of real-time, telemetered water measuring systems compatible with Wellington Regional Council's water use data management system, and
- (c) promoting and providing advice on suitable models that consider land use, crop use and other site physical factors that will meet the efficient use criteria in Schedule P (efficient use) of the Plan, and
- (d) exploring alternatives to the use of water races, and
- (e) exploring alternative management options for water races, and
- (f) assisting landowners, communities and organisations to conserve water and use it efficiently, and
- (g) promoting water storage outside river beds.

Note

The community drinking water supplier for the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua may seek a plan change to maintain security of the **community drinking water supply** in the future, in the event that the community drinking water supplier considers it is necessary.

Method M22: Minimum flows and core allocation in Ruamāhanga Whaitua



The Wellington Regional Council will:

- (a) investigate **Category A groundwater** takes to confirm the level of direct connection to **surface water bodies**, and
- (b) undertake targeted investigations to review **minimum flow** and allocation limits, including Parkvale Stream, Booths Creek, Makoura Stream, Kuripuni Stream, and Tauanui and Turanganui Rivers, and
- (c) increase the number of low-flow monitoring points, and
- (d) investigate the size and nature of groundwater resources, including in the Pirinoa Terraces, Parkvale, Waiohine and Waingawa parts of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua, and
- (e) investigate integrated solutions for water reliability in partnership with **mana whenua**, water users, territorial authorities within the Ruamāhanga Whaitua community.

6.9 Biodiversity

Method M23: Wetlands



Wellington Regional Council will work in partnership with **mana whenua**, landowners, territorial authorities, and the community to:

- (a) promote the value of wetlands and advocate for their management, **restoration** and protection, and
- (b) provide guidance to landowners with wetlands on their **property** to assist with the management of those wetlands, including identification of wetland type, wetland boundaries, and appropriate management, and
- (c) develop and implement **Wetland Restoration Management Plans** in partnership with landowners for **outstanding natural wetlands** and **significant natural wetlands** as required, and
- (d) provide incentives to landowners, such as assistance with the costs of riparian and wetland fencing, planting and pest control, and
- (e) encourage and assist with the legal protection of wetlands through covenanting with the QEII National Trust, the Department of Conservation and Ngā Whenua Rahui.

Method M24: Coastal Sites that meet NZCPS Policy 11



Wellington Regional Council will work with the Department of Conservation, territorial local authorities, Iwi and other parties as appropriate to:

- (a) identify sites in the coastal marine area within the region that meet the criteria set out in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement Policy 11, and
- (b) produce a regional list of these sites for inclusion in the Plan by plan change or variation by December 2022.

Method M25: Whitebait migration



Wellington Regional Council and the Department of Conservation will collaborate to better understand the effects of different activities on whitebait migration in the Wellington Region.

Method M26: Fish passage



Wellington Regional Council will support the maintenance and restoration of fish passage in the region by:

- (a) developing and providing information on fish passage, and

- (b) providing training and guidance to landowners and managers, including on design or retro-fitting of culverts and river crossing structures, and
- (c) identifying priority areas for restoring fish passage in consultation with key stakeholders (including the Department of Conservation and landowners) and restoring fish passage in these areas as a priority.

6.10 Coast

Method M27: Integrated management of the coast



Wellington Regional Council will advocate for the integrated management of the coastal marine area, by actively engaging with **mana whenua** and other agencies that have governance responsibilities in the **coastal marine area** to achieve:

- (a) good communication and information sharing, and
- (b) the protection of sites and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area identified in Schedule F4 (coastal sites) and Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), and
- (c) the **restoration of natural character**, and
- (d) improved public access.

6.11 Historic heritage

Method M28: Archaeological discovery protocols



Wellington Regional Council will require consent holders to have an archaeological discovery protocol in place, as a condition of resource consent, for ground disturbance activities. These protocols will ensure that appropriate actions take place should any archaeological material be uncovered unexpectedly.

Method M29: Archaeological Authority requirements under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014

When applications are received for ground disturbance activities near recorded archaeological sites, the Wellington Regional Council will advise consent holders that there are also separate consent requirements for the modification or destruction of an archaeological site under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. This may be by including an Advice Note in conditions in resource consents.

6.12 Natural features and landscapes

Method M30: Outstanding natural features and landscapes and outstanding/high natural character



Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils and the community to:

- (a) identify outstanding natural features and landscapes within the region, and
- (b) identify areas with outstanding/high **natural character** in the coastal environment and the beds of lakes and rivers, and wetlands, and
- (c) produce a regional list of these features, landscapes and areas for inclusion in the Plan and notify a plan change or variation by 2023 for the coastal environment and by 2026 for **natural character** in the beds of lakes and rivers, and wetlands, and
- (d) review the Plan's response to managing adverse effects on **natural character**, natural features and natural landscape classification outside the coastal environment once the Wellington Regional Council assessments under Method M30 (a) and (b) have been completed.

Method M31: Interim identification of outstanding natural features and landscapes and outstanding/high natural character



Until the location of areas of high and outstanding **natural character** and outstanding natural features and landscapes in the coastal environment and the beds of rivers, lakes and wetlands are included in the Plan, Wellington Regional Council will assist resource consent applicants in determining whether an assessment to identify the areas and features described in Policy P23 is needed.

6.13 Mana whenua

Method M32: Understanding and providing for mana whenua values and relationships



Wellington Regional Council will work with **mana whenua** to assist communities in understanding and providing for **mana whenua** values and, in particular, their relationships with air, land and water within **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**.

Method M33: Encouraging the involvement of kaitiaki



Wellington Regional Council will encourage the involvement of **mana whenua** kaitiaki in resource consent processes when their relationship with air, land and water or their values is adversely affected, particularly for sites with significant **mana whenua** values and within **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**.

6.14 Contact recreation and Māori customary use

Method M34: Improving water quality in priority water bodies



Wellington Regional Council in conjunction with **mana whenua** will develop and implement a programme to improve water quality for **contact recreation** and **Māori customary use** in the first priority fresh and coastal water bodies identified in Schedule H2.

6.15 Good management practice

Method M35: Development of good management practice guidelines

Wellington Regional Council will continue to develop practices, procedures and tools (including rules) in collaboration with industry, other relevant organisations and stakeholders to support the implementation of policies which rely on **good management practice** to achieve desired environmental outcomes. Examples of **good management practice** will be maintained on the Wellington Regional Council's website. When adding examples to the website, the relevant parts of documents will be identified.

7 Ruamāhanga Whaitua

Minimum flows, minimum water levels and **core allocation** referred to in the Plan are interim to the extent that they will be reviewed by **whaitua** committees and may be amended by plan changes or variations following recommendations of **whaitua** committees.

7.1 Policies

In addition to policies on **minimum flows, minimum water levels** and **core allocation** that follow, policies in chapter 4 of the Plan also apply equally to **minimum flows, minimum water levels** and **core allocation** for the Ruamāhanga Whaitua.

Policy R.P1: Minimum flows and minimum water levels in the Ruamāhanga Whaitua

Minimum flows and **minimum water levels** in the Ruamāhanga Whaitua are:

- (a) for rivers (including **tributaries**), the **minimum flows** in Table 7.1, and
- (b) for rivers not in Table 7.1, 90% of the **mean annual low flow**, and
- (c) for Lake Wairarapa, the **minimum water level** in Table 7.2, and
- (d) for **natural lakes** (other than Lake Wairarapa), existing **minimum water levels**.

Policy R.P2: Core allocation in the Ruamāhanga Whaitua

The maximum amount of water available for allocation from rivers (including **tributaries**), Lake Wairarapa (including **tributaries**), and groundwater in the Ruamāhanga River catchment, above the Lake Wairarapa outflow, and in the Lake Wairarapa catchment, at the time an application is made for resource consent to take and use water, shall not exceed the **core allocation** for the applicable **water body** except for the taking and use of water identified in Policy P124 at flows above the **median flow**.

Policy R.P3: Cumulative effects on river reaches of allocating water

When allocating river water or **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater**, regard shall be given to cumulative adverse effects on aquatic ecosystems in downstream river reaches as a result of flow depletion from loss of river water to groundwater.

7.2 Rules

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource. This does not apply where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules. In that case, all rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in Chapter 5.

Rule R.R1: Take and use of water in the Ruamāhanga Whaitua – restricted discretionary activity

The take and use of water from any river (including **tributaries**), Lake Wairarapa (including **tributaries**), and groundwater in the Ruamāhanga River catchment above the Lake Wairarapa outflow, and in the Lake Wairarapa catchment, that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157, or R159 is a restricted discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the take and use shall not occur below the minimum flows or minimum water levels in Table 7.1 or 7.2, except that this condition does not apply to:
 - (i) water for the **health needs of people** as part of a **group drinking water supply** or **community drinking water supply** or water for rootstock protection, and
 - (ii) water used by industry from a **community drinking water supply** for a period of seven years from the date of 31 July 2015, and
 - (iii) taking groundwater, and
 - (iv) **water races** for the purpose of supplying water for the **health needs of people** and animal drinking water (including the minimum necessary to maintain the function of the **water race**), andin any **catchment management unit** and **catchment management sub-unit** in Tables 7.3-7.5, the amount of water taken and used, in addition to all **existing resource consents**, does not exceed the **core allocation** for the applicable water body except that this condition does not apply to the take and use of water at river flows above the **median flow**, and
- (b) at flows above **median flow**:
 - (i) the frequency of **flushing flows** that exceed three times the **median flow** of the river is not changed, and

- (ii) for rivers (and their tributaries) listed in Table 1 of Schedule U no more than 50% of the portion of flow in the river above the median flow is taken at the point of abstraction, or
- (iii) for rivers (and their tributaries) listed in Table 2 of Schedule U no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river is taken at the point of abstraction, or
- (iv) for rivers (and their tributaries) not listed in either Tables 1 or 2 of Schedule U no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river at the point of abstraction.

Matters for discretion

1. The reasonable and efficient use of water, including the criteria in Schedule P (efficient use)
2. The timing, amount, and rate of taking of water; including instantaneous (L/sec), daily (m³/day), and seasonal requirements and duration and timing of peak daily take rate
3. For **group drinking water supplies** or **community drinking water supplies**, the amount and rate of water taken and used for the **health needs of people**
4. Reduction in the rate of take from surface water and **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater** at times of low flow and restrictions when rivers approach or fall below the **minimum flows or water level**, including the guideline for stepdown allocation and flows in Schedule Q (stepdown guideline)
5. Effects due to local flow or water level depletion on wetlands, springs, or downstream river reaches in the same **catchment management sub-unit**
6. Interference effects on existing lawful water takes
7. Prevention of salt water intrusion into the **aquifer**, or landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface
8. For a take and use from groundwater, the degree of connectivity and category according to Table 4.1
9. Preventing fish from entering water intakes
10. Measuring and reporting, including the guideline in Schedule R (measuring takes)
11. For **water races**, improvements to reduce any water loss through leakage

Rule R.R2: Taking and using water – discretionary activity

The take and use of water that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, 157 or R159 in the Ruamāhanga Whaitua from:

- (a) any river not in the Ruamāhanga River catchment, or
- (b) any river (or river reach) downstream of the confluence of the Ruamāhanga River and the Lake Wairarapa outflow, or
- (c) any lake other than Lake Wairarapa that is upstream of any river in the Ruamāhanga River catchment, or
- (d) any river at flows above the **median flow** that does not meet condition (c) of Rule R.R1

is a discretionary activity.

Rule R.R3: Taking and use of water that exceeds minimum flows, lake levels or core allocation – prohibited activity

The take and use of water from any river (including **tributaries**), Lake Wairarapa (including **tributaries**), or groundwater in Tables 7.3-7.5 in the Ruamāhanga River catchment that does not meet conditions (a) or (b) of Rule R.R1 is a prohibited activity.

Table 7.1: Minimum flows for rivers in the Ruamāhanga River and Lake Wairarapa catchments

River (shown in Figure 7.1)		Management point	Minimum flow (L/s)
Kopuaranga River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River		Palmers	270
Waipoua River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River		Mikimiki Bridge	250
Waingawa River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River		Kaituna	1,100
Parkvale Stream upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River		Renalls Weir recorder	100
Mangatarere Stream	upstream of Belvedere Road Bridge	Gorge recorder	240
	Between the confluence with the Waiohine River and the Belvedere Road Bridge	Gorge recorder	200
Waiohine River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River		Gorge recorder	2,300
Papawai Stream upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River		Fabians Road recorder	180
Upper and Middle Ruamāhanga River upstream of the confluence with the Waiohine River		Wardells	2,400

River (shown in Figure 7.1)	Management point	Minimum flow (L/s)
Otukura Stream upstream of the confluence with Dock/Stonestead Creek	Weir recorder	95
Tauherenikau River upstream of Lake Wairarapa	Gorge recorder	1,100
Lower Ruamāhanga River between the boundary with the coastal marine area and the Waiohine River confluence	Waihenga recorder	8,500

Table 7.2: Minimum lake levels and minimum water levels for Lake Wairarapa

Time period	Minimum lake levels at Burlings recorder	Minimum water levels
1 December to 29 February	10.15m	For the purpose of allocating water, minimum water levels in Lake Wairarapa shall be determined by: (i) minimum lake levels, and (ii) the minimum flow for the Tauherenikau River in Table 7.1, and (iii) no net decline in lake level over the preceding five days.
1 March to 31 May	10.00m	
1 June to 30 September	9.95m	
1 October to 30 November	10.00m	

Table 7.3: Surface water allocation amounts for rivers Category A groundwater and Category B groundwater in the Ruamāhanga River catchment above the Lake Wairarapa outflow

Catchment management unit ¹	Allocation amount ² (L/s)	Where existing consented allocation is greater than the allocation amount ³
Ruamāhanga River and tributaries , upstream of (but not including) the confluence with the Lake Wairarapa outflow, and all Category A groundwater and Category B groundwater (stream depletion) identified in the catchment management sub-units below in Table 7.3	7,430	

¹ When assessing surface water allocation, both the relevant catchment management unit and catchment management sub-unit must be considered

² This allocation amount has been derived as a default based upon one of two rules; for rivers with a mean flow of greater than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation limit is equal to 50% of the natural seven-day mean annual low flow (7d MALF) and for rivers with a mean flow of less than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation limit is equal to 30% of the 7d MALF.

³ As at 4 December 2020

Catchment management sub-units in the upper Ruamāhanga catchment¹ (shown in Figures 7.2 and 7.3)	Allocation amount² (L/s)	
Kopuaranga River and tributaries, Category A groundwater and Upper Ruamāhanga Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	180	
Waipoua River and tributaries, Category A groundwater and Upper Ruamāhanga or Waingawa Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	145	
Waingawa River and tributaries, Waingawa Category A groundwater and Taratahi or Waingawa Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	920	
Ruamāhanga River and tributaries upstream of the confluence with the Waingawa River, Upper Ruamāhanga Category A groundwater and Waingawa, Te Ore Ore or Upper Ruamāhanga Category B groundwater (stream depletion) , excluding all the above catchment management sub-units in the Ruamāhanga catchment (above this row in Table 7.3)	1,200	
Catchment management sub-units in the middle Ruamāhanga catchment¹ (shown in Figures 7.5, 7.6 and 7.7)	Allocation amount² (L/s)	
Parkvale Stream and tributaries , and Taratahi or Parkvale Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	40	Yes
Booths Creek and tributaries and Parkvale, Mangatarere or Taratahi Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	25	Yes
Mangatarere Stream and tributaries , Mangatarere Category A groundwater and Mangatarere Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	110	
Waiohine River and tributaries (excluding Mangatarere Stream and tributaries) Waiohine Category A groundwater and Mangatarere Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	1,590	
Papawai Stream and tributaries and Waiohine Category A groundwater	105	Yes
Ruamāhanga River and tributaries upstream of the confluence with the Papawai Stream, and Middle Ruamāhanga Category A groundwater excluding all the above catchment management sub-units in the Ruamāhanga catchment (above this row in Table 7.3)	1,240	
Catchment management sub-units in the lower Ruamāhanga catchment¹ (shown in Figure 7.8 and 7.9)	Allocation amount² (L/s)	
Huargarua River and tributaries and Huargarua Category A groundwater and Huargarua Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	110	
Lower Ruamāhanga River and tributaries upstream of (but not including) the confluence with the Lake Wairarapa outflow, and Lower Ruamāhanga Category A groundwater and Lake Category B groundwater (stream depletion) excluding all the above catchment management sub-units in the Ruamāhanga catchment (above this row in Table 7.3)	1,370	

Note: Where Category B groundwater is referred to in table 7.3, the calculated stream depletion effect (described in Table 4.1) is included in the surface water allocation for the relevant catchment management sub-unit, while the remainder is included in the groundwater allocation the relevant catchment management sub-unit.

Table 7.4: Surface water allocation amounts for rivers, Lake Wairarapa and Category A groundwater and Category B (stream depletion) groundwater in the Lake Wairarapa catchment

Catchment management unit⁴ (shown in Figures 7.8 and 7.9)	Allocation amount⁵ (L/s)	Where existing consented allocation is greater than the allocation amount⁶
Lake Wairarapa and tributaries above the confluence of the Lake Wairarapa outflow with the Ruamāhanga River, and Tauherenikau Category A groundwater and Lake or Tauherenikau Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	1,800	
Catchment management sub-units³ (shown in Figures 7.8 and 7.9)	Allocation amount⁴ (L/s)	
Otukura Stream and tributaries above (but not including) the confluence with Dock/Stonestead Creek and Tauherenikau Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	30	Yes
Tauherenikau River and tributaries , and Tauherenikau Category A groundwater and Tauherenikau Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	410	

Note: Where **Category B groundwater** is referred to in Table 7.3 and Table 7.4, the calculated stream depletion effect (described in Table 4.1) is included in the surface water allocation for the relevant **catchment management sub-unit**, while the remainder is included in the **groundwater allocation** the relevant **catchment management sub-unit**.

⁴ When assessing surface water allocation, both the relevant catchment management unit and catchment management sub-unit must be considered

⁵ This allocation amount has been derived as a default based upon one of two rules; for rivers with a mean flow of greater than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation limit is equal to 50% of the natural 7d MALF and for rivers with a mean flow of less than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation limit is equal to 30% of the 7d MALF.

⁶ As at 4 December 2020

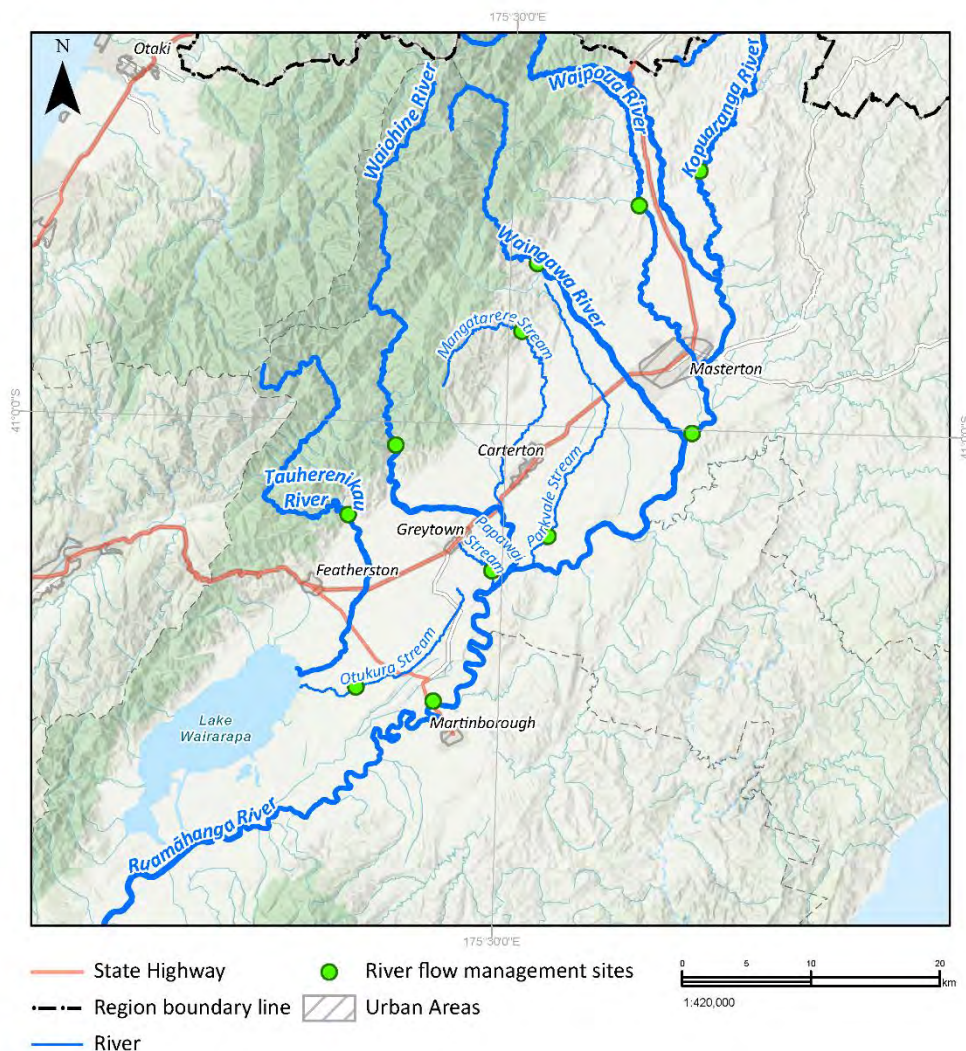
Table 7.5: Groundwater allocation amounts for Category B groundwater and Category C groundwater in the Ruamāhanga River catchment

Upper Ruamāhanga catchment management sub-units ³ (shown in Figures 7.2, 7.3 and 7.4)	Allocation amount (m ³ /year)	Where existing consented allocation is greater than the allocation amount ⁷
Te Ore Ore Category B groundwater	480,000	Yes
Waingawa Category B groundwater and Waingawa Category C groundwater	1,900,000	
Ruamāhanga Category B groundwater and Ruamāhanga Category C groundwater	3,550,000	
Middle Ruamāhanga catchment management sub-units ³ (shown in Figures 7.5, 7.6 and 7.7)	Allocation amount (m ³ /year)	
Fernhill-Tiffen Category C groundwater	1,200,000	
Taratahi Category B groundwater and Taratahi Category C groundwater	1,400,000	
Parkvale Category B groundwater and Parkvale Category C groundwater	350,000 [unconfined] 1,550,000 [confined]	Yes
Mangatarere Category B groundwater and Mangatarere Category C groundwater	2,300,000	Yes
Lower Ruamāhanga catchment management sub-units ³ (shown in Figures 7.8 and 7.9)	Allocation amount (m ³ /year)	
Tauherenikau Category B groundwater	6,600,000	Yes
Lower Ruamāhanga Category B groundwater	3,300,000	
Lake Category B groundwater and Lake Category C groundwater	6,750,000	Yes
Huangaarua Category B groundwater	650,000	Yes
Martinborough Category C groundwater	800,000	
Dry River Category B groundwater	650,000	
Onoke Category C groundwater	2,100,000	

⁷ As at 4 December 2020

Note: Where **Category B groundwater** is referred to in Table 7.5, the calculated stream depletion effect (described in Table 4.1) is included in the surface water allocation for the relevant **catchment management sub-unit**, while the remainder is included in the **groundwater allocation** the relevant **catchment management sub-unit**.

Figure 7.1: Rivers with minimum flows in the Ruamāhanga catchment in Table 7.1

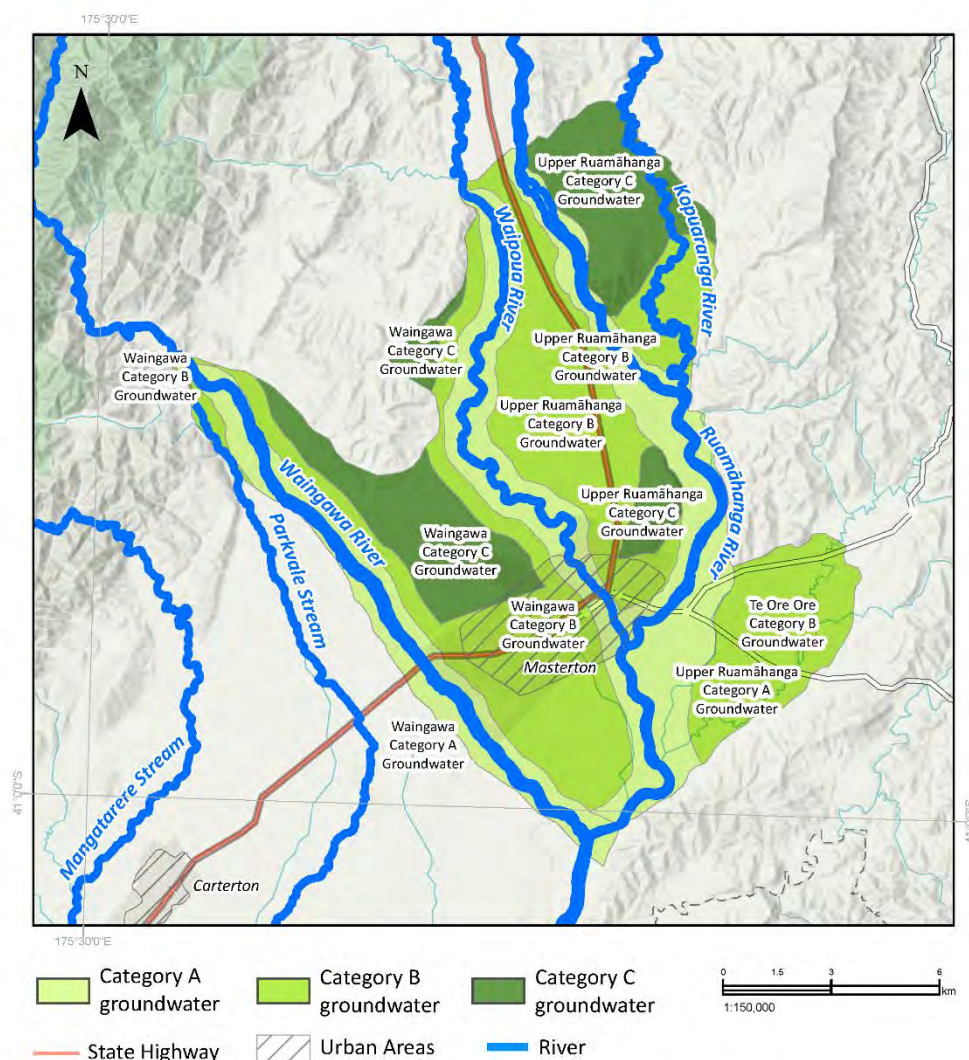


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000



Figure 7.2: Upper Ruamāhanga catchment - rivers and groundwater (0-20m deep) in Tables 7.3 and 7.5

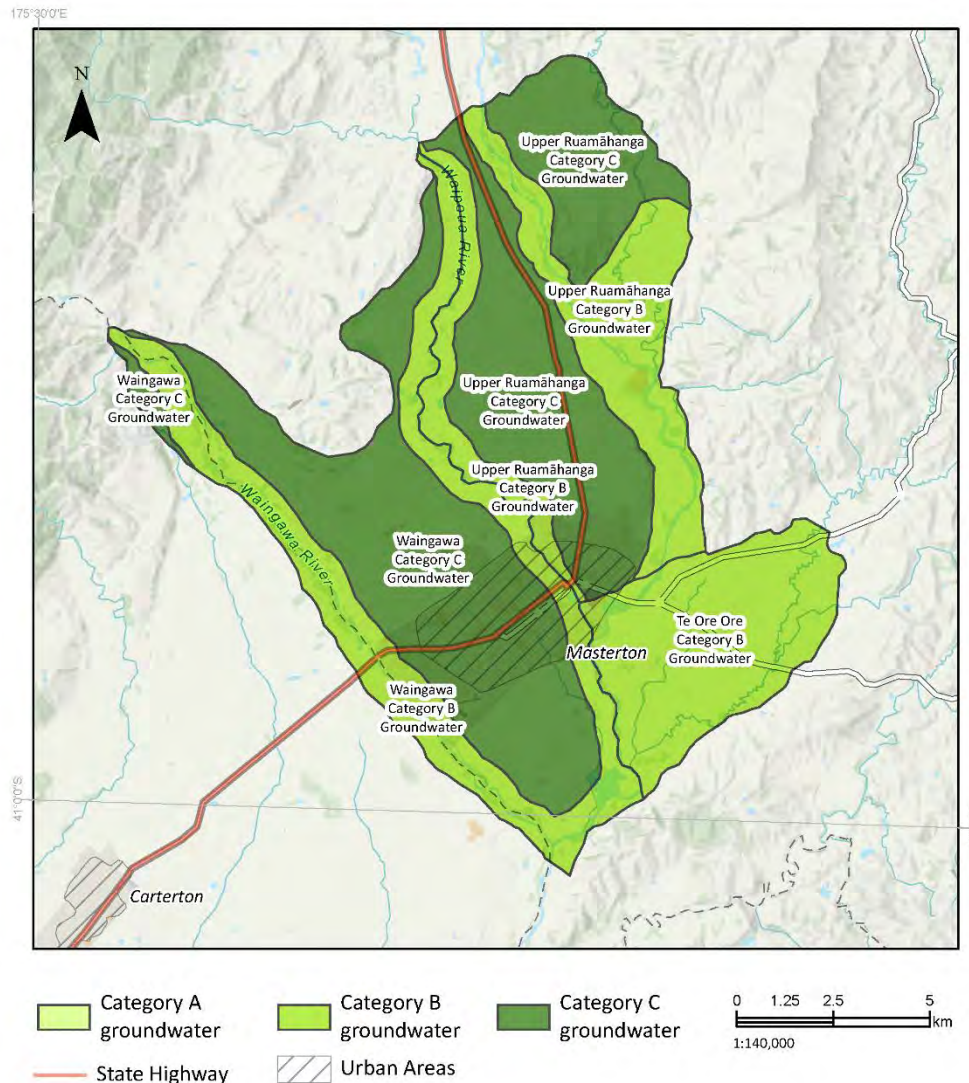


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



**Figure 7.3: Upper Ruamāhanga - groundwater
(20-30 metres deep) in Tables 7.3 and 7.5**

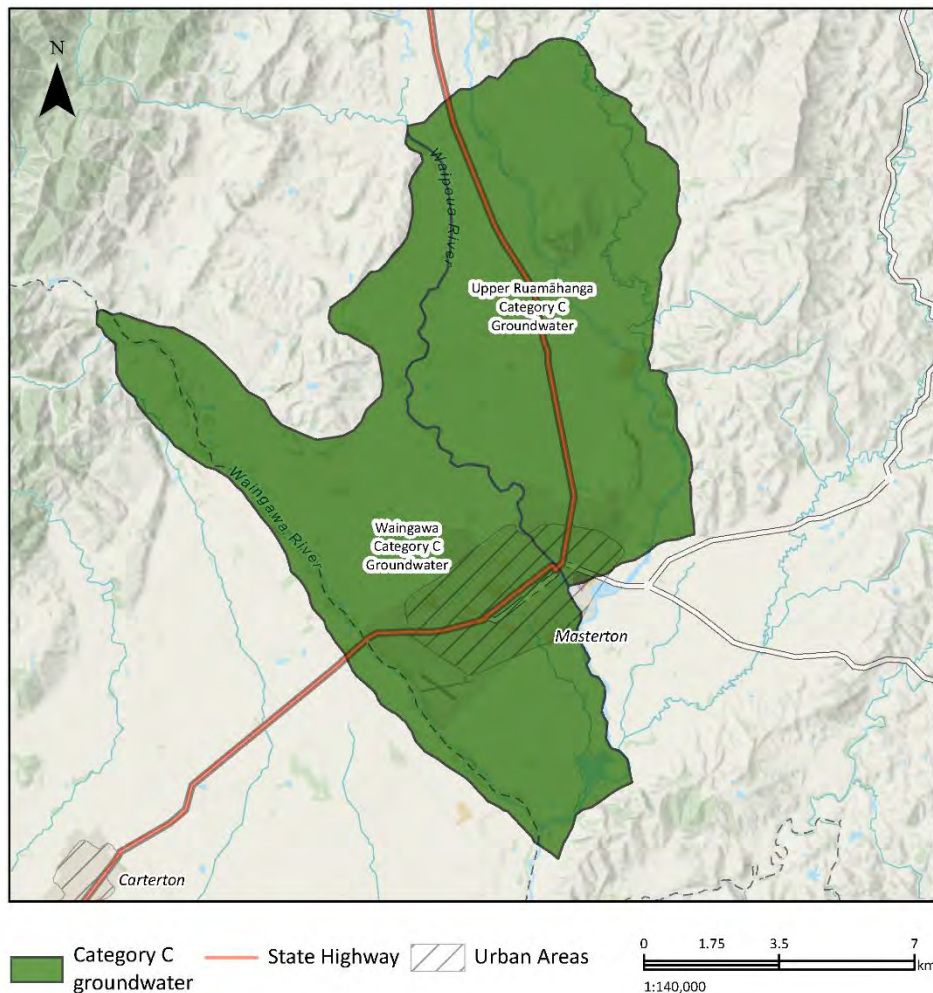


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000



Figure 7.4: Upper Ruamāhanga catchment - groundwater (greater than 30 metres deep) in Table 7.5

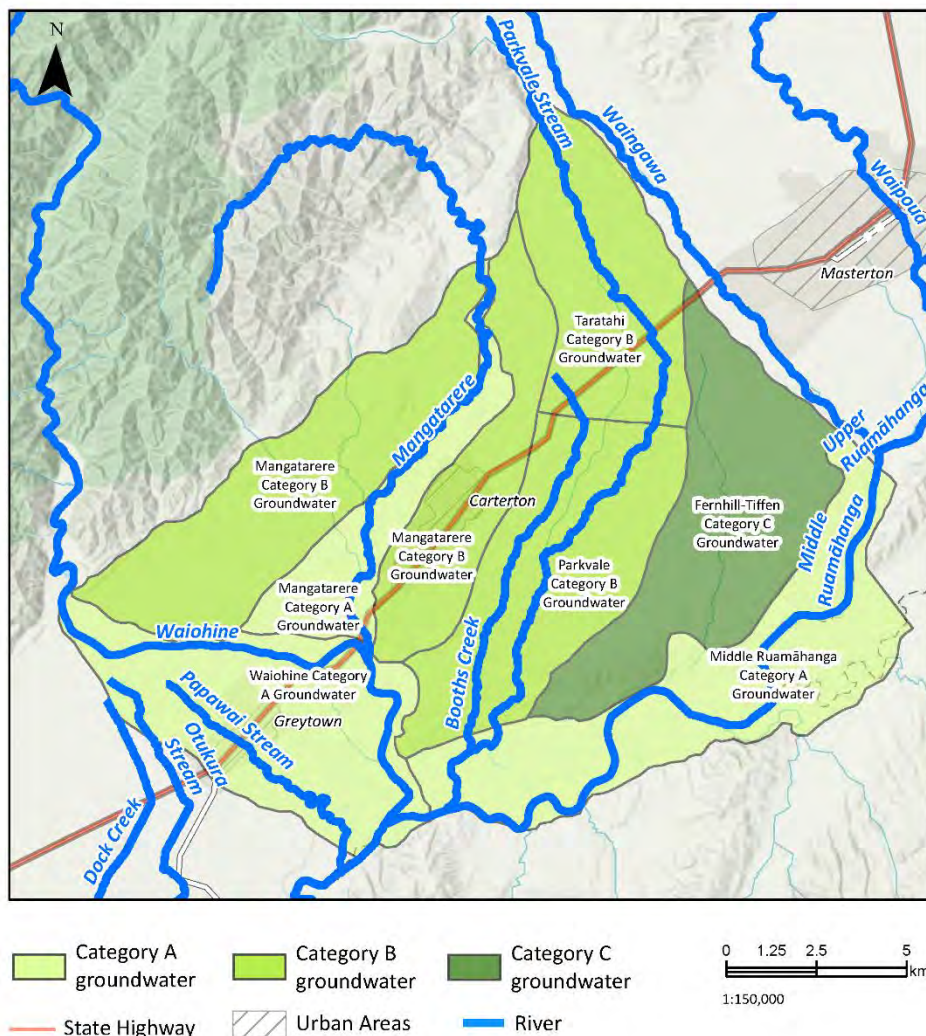


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Figure 7.5: Middle Ruamāhanga catchment - rivers and groundwater (0-20 metres deep) in Tables 7.3 and 7.5

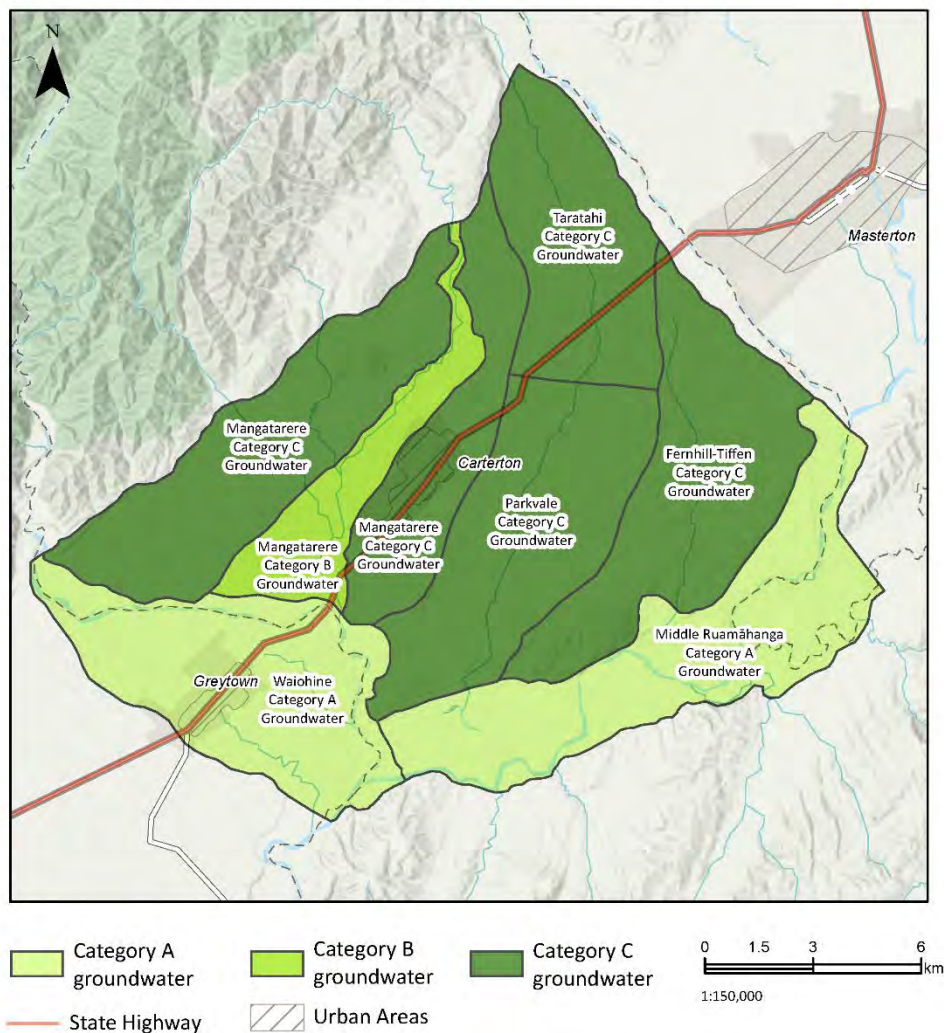


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Figure 7.6: Middle Ruamāhanga - groundwater (20-30 metres deep) in Tables 7.3 and 7.5

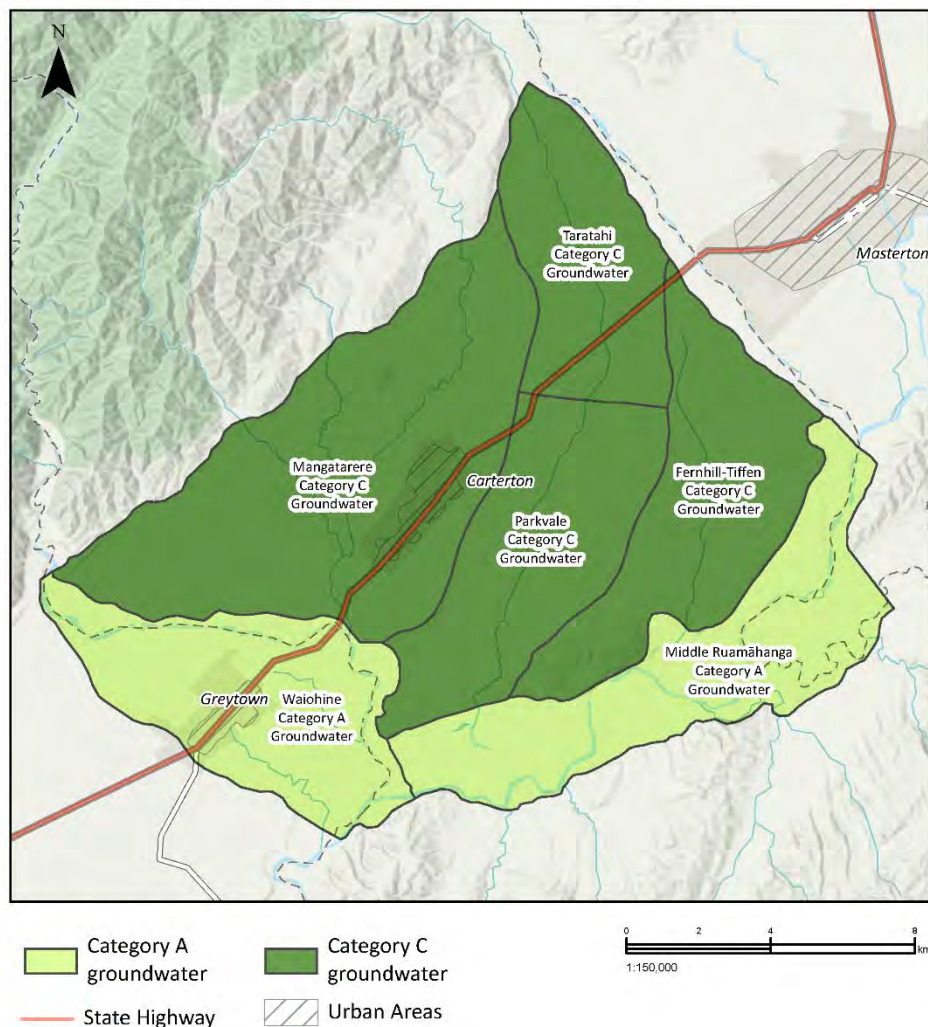


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



**Figure 7.7: Middle Ruamāhanga catchment - groundwater
(greater than 30 metres deep) in Tables 7.3 and 7.5**

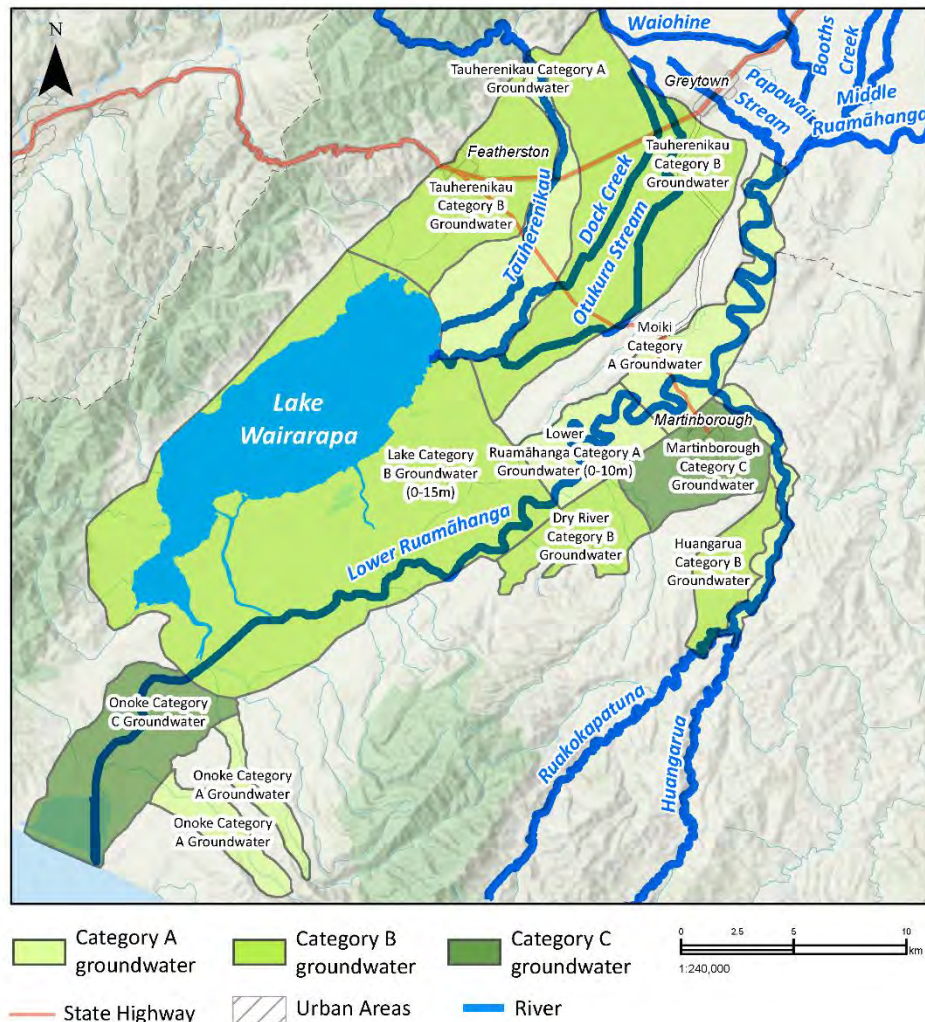


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000



Figure 7.8: Lower Ruamāhanga catchment - rivers and groundwater (0-20 metres deep unless specified) in Tables 7.3, 7.4 and 7.5

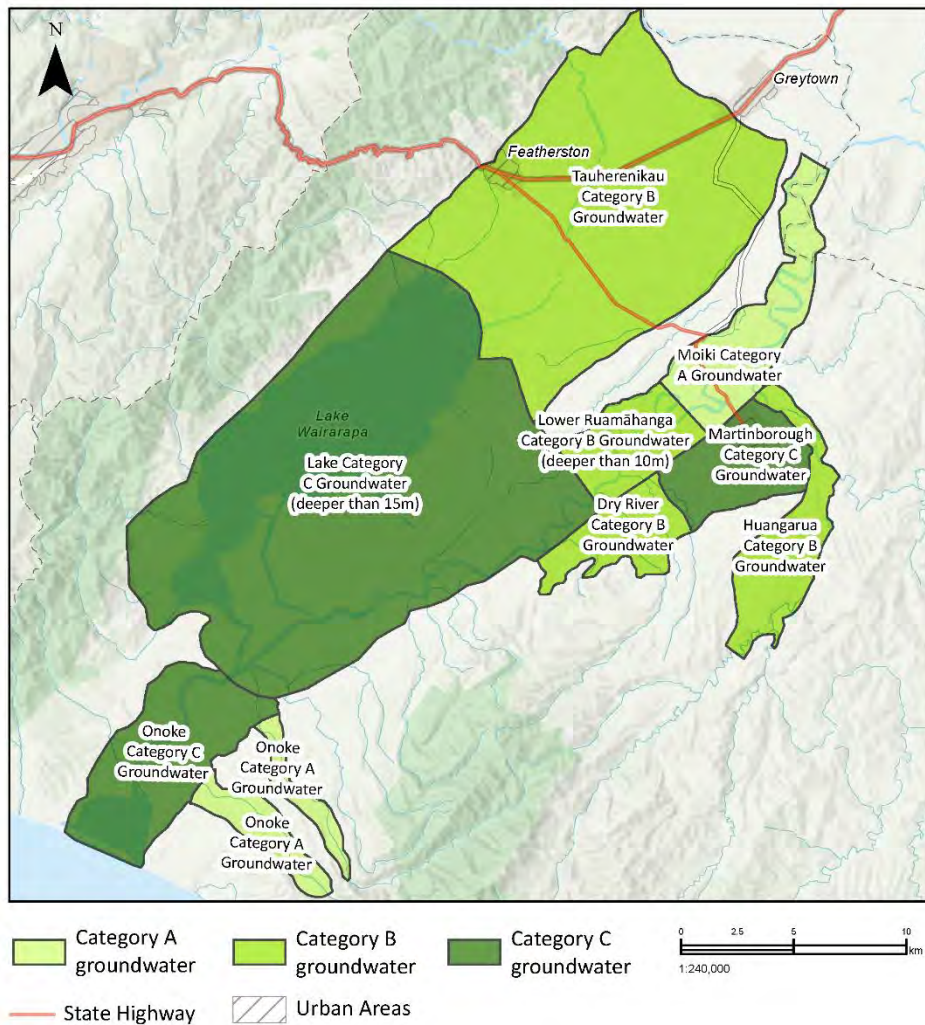


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



**Figure 7.9: Lower Ruamāhanga catchment - groundwater
(greater than 20 metres deep unless specified)
in Tables 7.3, 7.4 and 7.5**



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000



8 Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua

Minimum flows, minimum water levels and **core allocation** referred to in the Plan are interim to the extent that they will be reviewed by **whaitua** committees and may be amended by plan changes or variations following recommendations of **whaitua** committees.

8.1 Policies

In addition to policies on **minimum flows, minimum water levels** and **core allocation** that follow, policies in chapter 4 of the Plan also apply equally to **minimum flows** and **core allocation** in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua.

Policy WH.P1: Minimum flows and minimum water levels in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua

Minimum flows and **minimum water levels** in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua are:

- (a) for rivers (including **tributaries**) the **minimum flows** in Table 8.1, and
- (b) for rivers not in Table 8.1, 90% of the **mean annual low flow**, and
- (c) for **natural lakes**, existing **minimum water levels**.

Policy WH.P2: Core allocation in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua

The maximum amount of water available for allocation from rivers (and **tributaries**) and groundwater in the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, Wainuiomata River catchment and Orongorongo River catchments, at the time an application is made for resource consent to take and use water, shall not exceed whichever is the greater of:

- (a) the total amount allocated by resource consents, or
- (b) the allocation amounts identified in Tables 8.2-8.3

except for the taking and use of water identified in Policy P124 at flows above the **median flow**.

Where the total amount allocated by resource consents exceeds the allocation amounts in Tables 8.2 and 8.3 that does not imply that an existing consented **community drinking water supply** is an over allocation, which will be a matter considered through the **Whaitua Implementation Programme**.

8.2 Rules

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource. This does not apply where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules. In that case, all rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in Chapter 5.

Rule WH.R1: Take and use of water in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua – restricted discretionary activity

The take and use of water from any river (including **tributaries**) and groundwater in the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, Wainuiomata River and Orongorongo River catchments, that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157 or R159 is a restricted discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the take and use shall not occur below the **minimum flows** in Table 8.1, except that this condition does not apply to:
 - (i) water for the **health needs of people** as part of a **group drinking water supply** or a **community drinking water supply**, and
 - (ii) taking groundwater, and
- (b) in any **catchment management unit** in Tables 8.2 and 8.3, the amount of water taken and used, in addition to all **existing resource consents**, does not exceed whichever is the greater of:
 - (i) the maximum amount allocated by resource consents at the date the consent application is lodged, or
 - (ii) the allocation amounts in Tables 8.2 and 8.3except that this condition does not apply to the take and use of water at river flows above the **median flow**, and
- (c) at flows above **median flow**:
 - (i) the frequency of **flushing flows** that exceed three times the **median flow** of the river is not changed, and
 - (ii) for rivers (and their **tributaries**) listed in Table 1 of Schedule U no more than 50% of the portion of flow in the river above the **median flow** is taken at the point of abstraction, or
 - (iii) for rivers (and their **tributaries**) listed in Table 2 of Schedule U no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river is taken at the point of abstraction, or

- (iv) for rivers (and their **tributaries**) not listed in either Table 1 or 2 of Schedule U no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river at the point of abstraction, and
- (d) the take and use is not from a river identified as outstanding in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers).

Matters for discretion

1. The reasonable and efficient use of water, including the criteria in Schedule P (efficient use)
2. The timing, amount, and rate of take of water; including instantaneous (L/sec), daily (m³/day), and seasonal requirements and duration and timing of peak daily take rate
3. For **group drinking water supplies** or **community drinking water supplies**, the amount and rate of water taken and used for the **health needs of people**
4. Reduction in the rate of take from surface water and **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater** at times of low flow and restrictions when rivers approach or fall below the **minimum flows or water level**
5. Effects due to local flow or water level depletion on wetlands, springs, or the downstream river reach in the same **catchment management unit**
6. Interference effects on existing lawful water takes
7. Prevention of salt water intrusion into the **aquifer**, or landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface
8. For a take and use from groundwater, the degree of connectivity and category according to Table 4.1
9. Preventing fish from entering water intakes
10. Measuring and reporting, including the guideline in Schedule R (measuring takes)

Rule WH.R2: Take and use of water in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua – discretionary activity

The take and use of water that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157 or R159 in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua:

- (a) from any river or groundwater not in Table 8.2 and Table 8.3, and

- (b) from any lake other than an outstanding lake identified in Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes), and
- (c) from any river at flows above the **median flow** that does not meet condition (c) of Rule WH.R1, and
- (d) where not provided for in WH.R1, from Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River (including **tributaries**) below **minimum flows** in Table 8.1 down to 400L/s at the Kaitoke water supply intake for:
 - (i) maintenance of the **community drinking water supply** between October and March, in the event that one or more of the storage lakes at Te Marua is not operating due to necessary maintenance work, or
 - (ii) emergency works

is a discretionary activity.

Rule WH.R3: Take and use of water from outstanding rivers or lakes – non-complying activity

The take and use of water from a river or lake in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua identified as outstanding in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers) or Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) is a non-complying activity.

Rule WH.R4: Take and use of water exceeding minimum flows or core allocation – prohibited activity

The take and use of water from a river (including **tributaries**) or groundwater in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua in Tables 8.2 and 8.3 that does not meet conditions (a) or (b) of Rule WH.R1 or WH.R2(d) is a prohibited activity.

Table 8.1: Minimum flows for rivers in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua

River		Management point	Minimum flow (L/s)
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Upstream of the confluence with the Pakuratahi River	Kaitoke water supply intake	600
	Downstream of the confluence with the Pakuratahi River	Birchville recorder	1,200
Wainuiomata River	Between Manuka Track and the confluence with Georges Creek	Manuka recorder	100
	Between Georges Creek and the boundary of the coastal marine area	Leonard Wood Park recorder	300
Orongorongo River upstream of the boundary with the coastal marine area		Truss Bridge recorder	100

Table 8.2: Surface water allocation amounts for rivers and Category A groundwater and Category B groundwater in the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, Wainuiomata River and Orongorongo River catchments

Catchment management unit for the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River catchment (shown in Figures 8.1 and 8.2)	Allocation amount ¹ (L/s)
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and tributaries , Upper Hutt or Lower Hutt Category A groundwater and Upper or Lower Hutt Category B groundwater (stream depletion) in the catchment management units shown in Figures 8.1 and 8.2	2,140
Wainuiomata River and tributaries	180
Orongorongo River and tributaries	95

Note

Where **Category B groundwater** is referred to in table 8.2, the calculated stream depleting effect (described in Table 4.1) is included in the **surface water allocation** for the relevant **catchment management unit**, while the remainder is included in the **groundwater allocation** for the relevant **catchment management unit**.

Table 8.3: Groundwater allocation amounts for Category B groundwater and Category C groundwater in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua

Catchment management units for the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River catchment (shown in Figures 8.1 and 8.2)	Allocation amount (m ³ /year)
Upper Hutt Category B groundwater and Upper Hutt Category C groundwater	770,000
Lower Hutt Category B groundwater	36,500,000 [Waiwhetu Aquifer and Taita Alluvium] ²

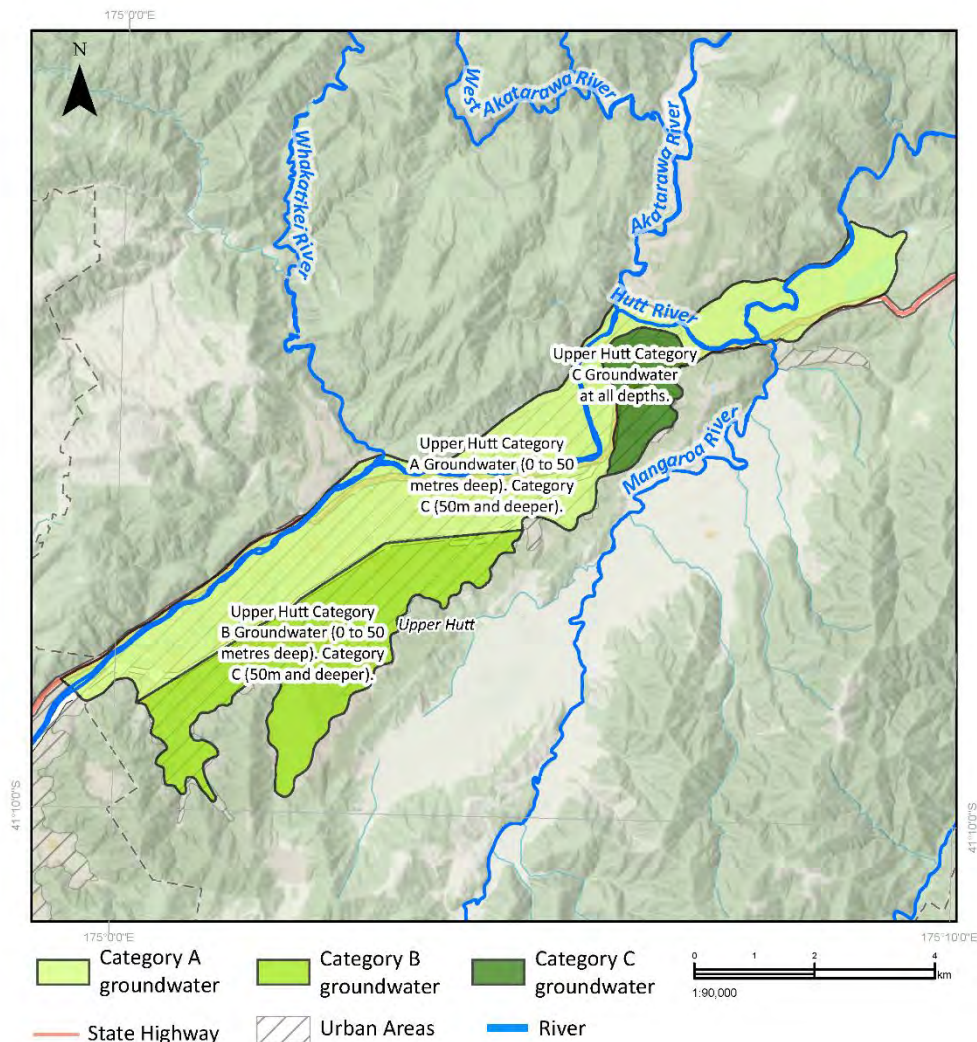
Note

Groundwater and surface water connectivity is managed by Policy P108. Allocation of groundwater amounts specified in Table 8.3 may be constrained by corresponding **surface water allocation** amounts in connected **catchment management units**. For Category B groundwater referred to in Table 8.3, the calculated stream depletion effect (described in Table 4.1) is included in the **surface water allocation** in Table 8.2 for the relevant **catchment management unit**, while the remainder is included in the **groundwater allocation** in Table 8.3 for the relevant **catchment management unit**.

¹ This limit has been derived as a default based upon one of two rules; for rivers with a mean flow of greater than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation amount is equal to 50% of the mean annual low flow (7d MALF) and for rivers with a mean flow of less than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation limit is equal to 30% of the 7d MALF.

² This allocation volume includes depletion equating to 600 L/sec from the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River.

Figure 8.1: Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and Upper Hutt groundwater in Tables 8.2 and 8.3

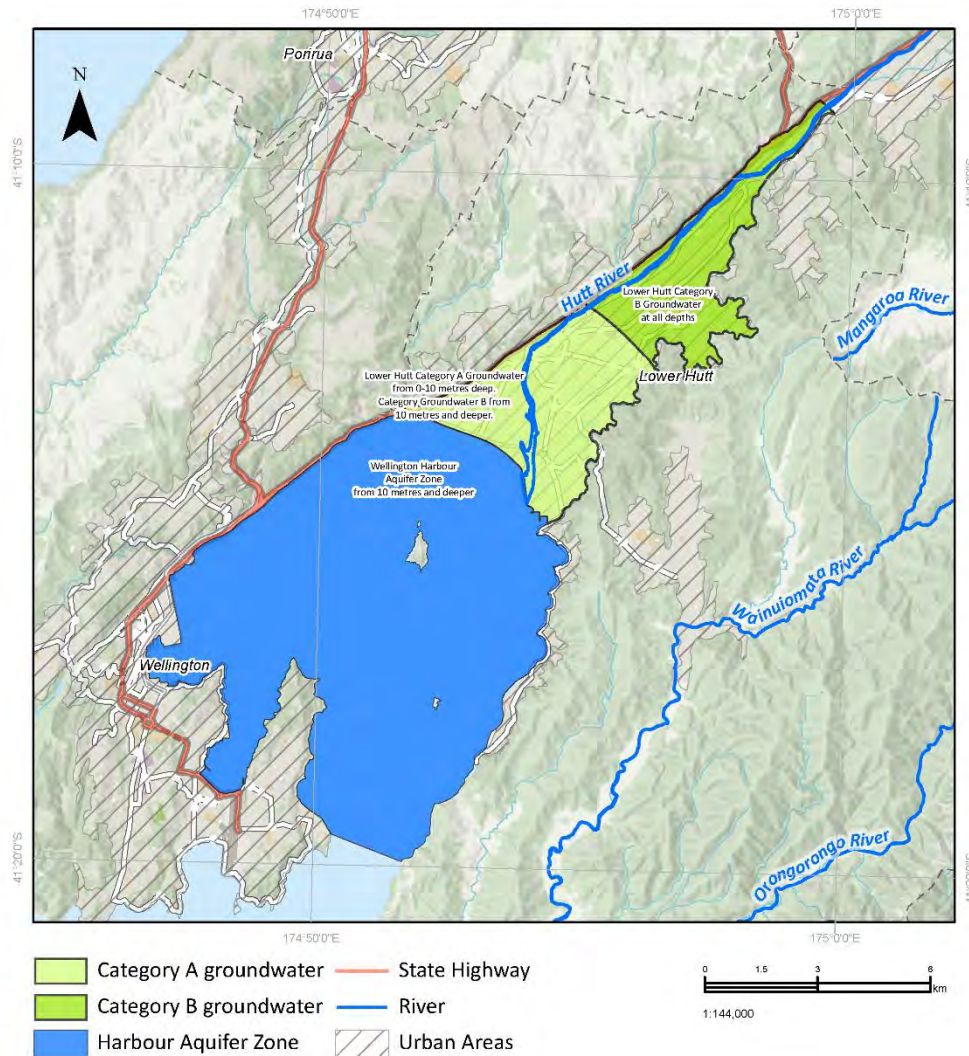


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000



Figure 8.2: Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and Lower Hutt groundwater in Tables 8.2 and 8.3



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



9 Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Minimum flows or water levels referred to in the Plan are interim to the extent that they will be reviewed by **whaitua** committees and may be amended by plan changes or variations following recommendations of **whaitua** committees.

9.1 Policies

In addition to policies on **minimum flows or water levels** that follow, policies in chapter 4 of the Plan also apply equally to **minimum flows or water levels** for the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua.

Policy P.P1: Minimum flows and minimum water levels in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Minimum flows and **minimum water levels** in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua are:

- (a) for rivers, 90% of the **mean annual low flow**, and
- (b) for **natural lakes**, existing **minimum water levels**.

9.2 Rules

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource rather than a more general rule. Where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules all of the relevant rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in Chapter 5.

Rule P.R1: Take and use of water – discretionary activity

The take and use of water from any river, lake or groundwater that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157 or R159 in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua is a discretionary activity.

10 Kāpiti Coast Whaitua

Minimum flows, minimum water levels and **core allocation** referred to in the Plan are interim to the extent that they will be reviewed by **whaitua** committees and may be amended by plan changes or variations following recommendations of **whaitua** committees.

10.1 Policies

In addition to policies on **minimum flows, minimum water levels** and **core allocation** that follow, policies in chapter 4 of the Plan also apply equally to **minimum flows, minimum levels** and **core allocation** in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua.

Policy K.P1: Minimum flows and minimum water levels in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua

Minimum flows and **minimum water levels** for rivers and lakes in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua are:

- (a) for rivers (including **tributaries**) in Table 10.1, the **minimum flows** in Table 10.1, and
- (b) for rivers not in Table 10.1, 90% of the **mean annual low flow**, and
- (c) for **natural lakes**, existing **minimum water levels**.

Policy K.P2: Core allocation for rivers and groundwater in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua

The maximum amount of water available for allocation from rivers and groundwater in Tables 10.2 and 10.3, at the time an application is made for resource consent to take and use water, shall not exceed whichever is the greater of:

- (a) the total amount allocated by resource consents, or
- (b) the allocation amounts identified in Tables 10.2 and 10.3

except for the take and use of water identified in Policy P124 at flows above the **median flow**.

10.2 Rules

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource rather than a more general rule. Where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules all of the relevant rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in Chapter 5.

Rule K.R1: Take and use of water in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua – restricted discretionary activity

The take and use of water from any river (including **tributaries**) or groundwater in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua in Tables 10.2 and 10.3 that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157 or R159 is a restricted discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the take and use shall not occur below the **minimum flows** in Table 10.1, except that this condition does not apply to:
 - (i) water for the **health needs of people** as part of a **group drinking water supply** or **community drinking water supply** or water for rootstock protection, and
 - (ii) taking groundwater, and
- (b) in any **catchment management unit** in Tables 10.2 and 10.3, the amount of water taken and used, in addition to all **existing resource consents**, does not exceed whichever is the greater of:
 - (i) the maximum allocated by resource consents at the date the consent application is lodged, or
 - (ii) the allocation amounts in Tables 10.2 and 10.3except that this condition does not apply to the take and use of water at river flows above the **median flow**, and
- (c) at flows above **median flow**:
 - (i) the frequency of **flushing flows** that exceed three times the **median flow** of the river is not changed, and
 - (ii) for rivers (and their **tributaries**) listed in Table 1 of Schedule U no more than 50% of the portion of flow in the river above the **median flow** is taken at the point of abstraction, or
 - (iii) for rivers (and their **tributaries**) listed in Table 2 of Schedule U no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river is taken at the point of abstraction, or

- (iv) for rivers (and their **tributaries**) not listed in either Table 1 or 2 of Schedule U no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river at the point of abstraction,¹ and
- (d) the take and use is not in part of a river identified as an outstanding river in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers).

Matters for discretion

1. The reasonable and efficient use of water, including the criteria in Schedule P (efficient use)
2. The timing, amount, and rate of taking and using water including instantaneous (L/s), daily (m³/day) and seasonal requirements and duration and timing of peak daily take rate
3. For **group drinking water supplies** or **community drinking water supplies**, the amount and rate of water taken and used for the **health needs of people**
4. Reduction in the rate of take from surface water and **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater** at times of low flow and restrictions when rivers approach or fall below the **minimum flows or water level**
5. Effects due to local flow or water level depletion on wetlands, springs or the downstream river reach in the same **catchment management unit**
6. Interference effects on existing lawful water takes
7. Prevention of salt water intrusion into the **aquifer**, or landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface
8. For a take and use from groundwater, the degree of connectivity and category according to Table 4.1
9. Preventing fish from entering water intakes
10. Measuring and reporting, including the guideline in Schedule R (measuring takes)

Rule K.R2: Take and using water – discretionary activity

The take and use of water that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157 or R159 in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua from:

- (a) any river, lake or groundwater not in Tables 10.2 and 10.3, or

¹ RoR Report: Water allocation, Section 7.11

- (b) any river at flows above the **median flow** that does not meet condition (c) of Rule K.R1, or
- (c) any river which does not meet condition (d) of Rule K.R1

is a discretionary activity.

Rule K.R3: Take and use of water from outstanding rivers – non-complying activity

The take and use of water from a river or part of a river in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua identified as outstanding in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers) is a non-complying activity.

Rule K.R4: Take and use of water exceeding minimum flows or core allocation – prohibited activity

The take and use of water from a river (including **tributaries**) or groundwater in Tables 10.2 and 10.3 that does not meet conditions (a) or (b) of Rule K.R1 is a prohibited activity.

Table 10.1: Minimum flows for rivers in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua

River	Management point	Minimum flow (L/s)
Waitohu Stream upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	KCDC Water Supply Intake recorder	140
Ōtaki River upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Pukehinau recorder	2,550
Mangaone Stream upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Ratanui recorder	22
Waikanae River upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	WTP recorder	750

Table 10.2: Surface water allocation amounts for rivers and Category A groundwater and Category B groundwater in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua

Catchment management units (shown in Figures 10.1 and 10.2)	Allocation amount ² (L/s)
Waitohu Stream and tributaries , Waitohu Category A groundwater and Ōtaki Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	45
Ōtaki River and tributaries , Ōtaki Category A groundwater and Ōtaki or Te Horo Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	590

²This limit has been derived as a default based upon one of two rules; for rivers with a mean flow of greater than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation limit is equal to 50% of the mean annual low flow (7d MALF) and for rivers with a mean flow of less than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation limit is equal to 30% of the 7d MALF.

Catchment management units (shown in Figures 10.1 and 10.2)	Allocation amount² (L/s)
Mangaone Stream and tributaries , Te Horo Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	24
Waikanae River and tributaries , Waikanae Category A groundwater and Waikanae Category B groundwater (stream depletion)	220

Note

Where **Category B groundwater** is referred to in the tables, the calculated stream depletion effect (described in Table 4.1) is included in the surface water allocation for the relevant **catchment management unit**, while the remainder is included in the **groundwater allocation** the relevant **catchment management unit**.

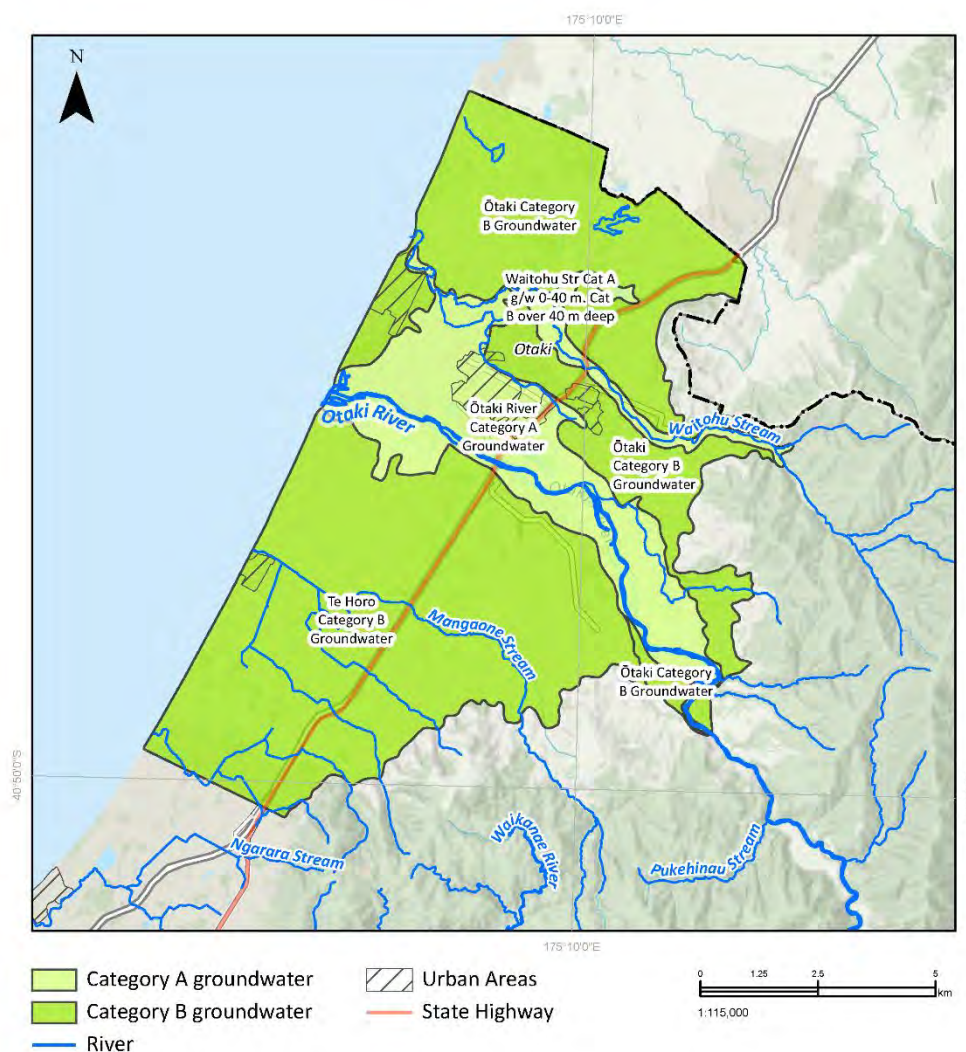
Table 10.3: Groundwater allocation amounts for Category B groundwater in the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua

Catchment management units (shown in Figures 10.1 and 10.2)	Allocation amount (m³/year)
Raumati Category B groundwater	1,229,000
Waikanae Category B groundwater	2,710,000
Te Horo Category B groundwater	1,620,000
Waitohu Category B groundwater	1,080,000

Note

Where **Category B groundwater** is referred to in table 10.3, the calculated stream depletion effect (described in Table 4.1) is included in the surface water allocation for the relevant **catchment management unit**, while the remainder is included in the **groundwater allocation** the relevant **catchment management unit**.

**Figure 10.1: North Kāpiti rivers and groundwater
in Tables 10.2 and 10.3**

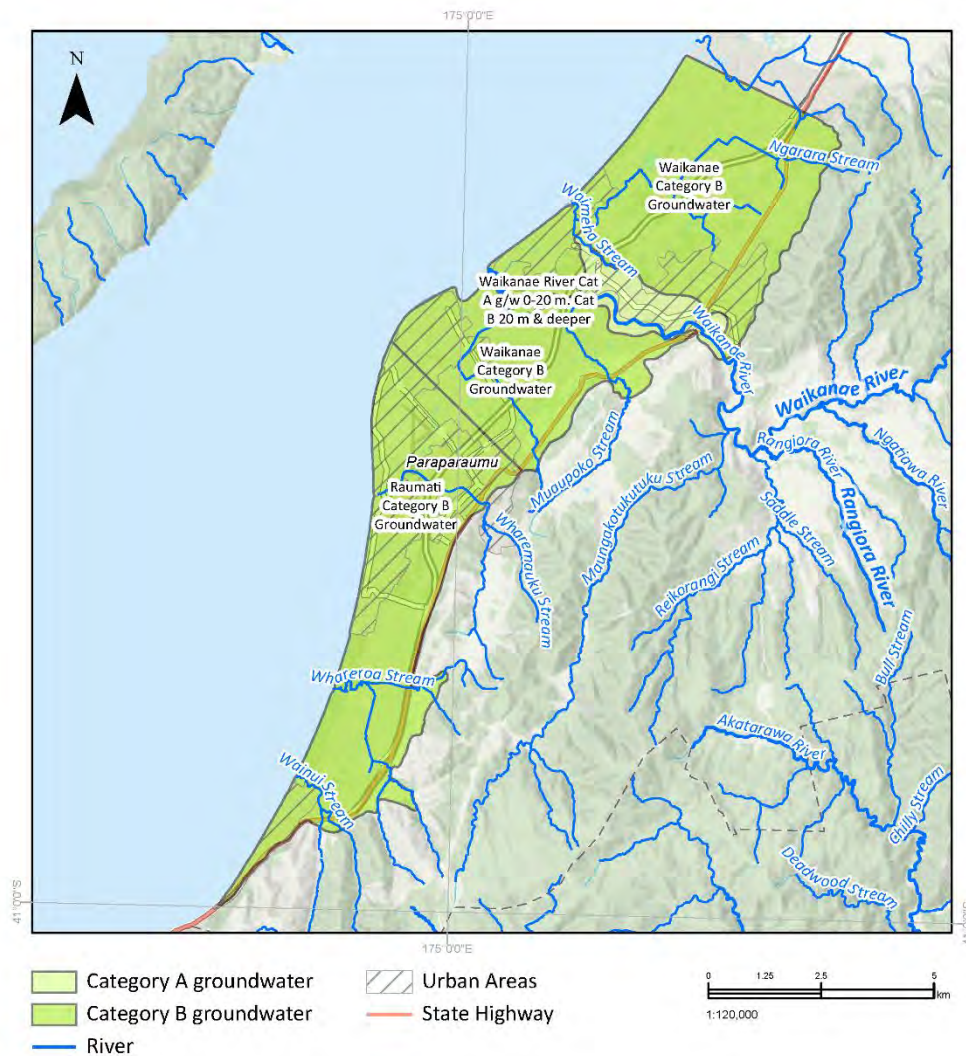


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright:
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
1:115,000
Projection: NZTM 2000



**Figure 10.2: South Kāpiti rivers and groundwater
in Tables 10.2 and 10.3**



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright:
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000



11 Wairarapa Coast Whaitua

Minimum flows, minimum water levels and **core allocation** referred to in the Plan are interim to the extent that they will be reviewed by **whaitua** committees and may be amended by plan changes or variations following recommendations of **whaitua** committees.

11.1 Policies

In addition to policies on **minimum flows** and **core allocation** that follow, policies in chapter 4 of the Plan also apply equally to **minimum flows** and **core allocation** for the Wairarapa Coast Whaitua.

Policy WC.P1: Minimum flows and lake levels in the Wairarapa Coast Whaitua

Minimum flows and **minimum water levels** for rivers and **natural lakes** in the Wairarapa Coast Whaitua are:

- (a) for rivers, 90% of the **mean annual low flow**, and
- (b) for **natural lakes**, existing **minimum water levels**.

11.2 Rules

If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource rather than a more general rule. Where a proposal includes a number of activities which trigger separate specific rules all of the relevant rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in Chapter 5.

Rule WC.R1: Take and use of water – discretionary activity

The take and use of water from a river, lake or groundwater that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157 or R159 in the Wairarapa Coast Whaitua is a discretionary activity.

12 Schedules

12 Schedules contents	Schedule number	Page
Schedule A: Outstanding water bodies	A1-A3	381
Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	B	384
Schedule C: Sites with significant mana whenua values	C1-C5	400
Schedule D: Statutory Acknowledgements	D1-D4	413
Schedule E: Sites with significant historic heritage values	E1-E5	461
Schedule F: Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values	F1-F5	484
Schedule G1: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity mitigation	G1	544
Schedule G2: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering a biodiversity offset	G2	546
Schedule G3: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity compensation	G3	550
Schedule G4: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering an offset for significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C	G4	553
Schedule H: Contact recreation and Māori customary use	H1-H2	556
Schedule I: Important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters	I	558
Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area	J	561
Schedule K: Identified surf breaks	K	564
Schedule L: Air quality	L1-L2	566
Schedule M: Community drinking water supply abstraction points	M1-M2	575
Schedule N: Stormwater management strategy	N	578
Schedule O: Information required and assessment criteria for the reclassification of a groundwater take category	O	581
Schedule P: Reasonable and efficient use measures	P	584
Schedule Q: Guideline for stepdown allocations	Q	587
Schedule R: Guideline for measuring and reporting of water takes	R	588
Schedule S: Pumping test	S	589
Schedule T: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting	T	591
Schedule U: Implementation of supplementary allocation policy	U	595
Schedule V: Toxicant standards for rivers and lakes	V	606
Schedule W: Vegetation and sediment removal management plan	W	612
Schedule X: Contents of coastal restoration plans	X	615

12 Schedules contents	Schedule number	Page
Schedule Y: Priority catchments	Y	618
Schedule Z: Farm Environment Plans	Z	619

Schedule A: Outstanding water bodies

Schedule A1: Rivers with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values

Shown on Map 1

Rivers listed in Schedule A1 as having outstanding indigenous ecosystem values meet the following criteria:

- high macroinvertebrate health (MCI greater than 120) in areas with indigenous forest covering more than 80% of the upstream catchment; and
- indigenous fish diversity (habitat for six or migratory indigenous fish species); and
- threatened fish species (habitat for nationally threatened fish species); and
- large (5th order) rivers.

Schedule A1: Rivers with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values	
Rivers with outstanding values	Values
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, upstream of a point 20 metres above the Kaitoke Weir	High macroinvertebrate health Indigenous fish diversity Threatened fish species
Ōtaki River, upstream of, and including, the confluence with the Pukeatua River	
Wainuiomata River, upstream of a point 20 metres above the Wainuiomata Water Supply Intake	

Schedule A2: Lakes with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values

Shown on Map 1

Lakes listed in Schedule A2 as having outstanding indigenous ecosystem values meet the following criteria:

- indigenous fish diversity (habitat for six or migratory indigenous fish species); and
- threatened fish species (habitat for nationally threatened fish species).

Schedule A2: Lakes with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values	
Lakes	Values
Lake Kohangapiripiri	Aquatic plants Indigenous fish diversity Threatened fish species
Lake Kohangatera	Aquatic plants Indigenous fish diversity Threatened fish species
Lake Wairarapa	Wildlife habitat

Schedule A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values



Shown on Map 1

Wetlands listed in Schedule A3 as having outstanding indigenous ecosystem values meet the following criteria:

- are highly representative **and** either
- have high rarity values or
- are highly diverse.

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)



Schedule A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values	
Wetlands with outstanding values	Description/values
Allen/Lowes Bush	Representativeness and diversity
Eastern Lake Wairarapa Wetland	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Lake Kohangapiripiri Wetlands (within the East Harbour Regional Park)	Representativeness and diversity
Lake Kohangatera Wetlands (within the East Harbour Regional Park)	Representativeness and diversity
Lake Pounui Wetlands	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Mount Cone Turf Bog	Representativeness and rarity
Maymorn Wetlands	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Orongorongo Swamp	Representativeness and diversity
Pauatahanui Inlet Saltmarsh 	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Pauatahanui Inlet Tidal Flats 	Representativeness and rarity
Taupō Swamp Complex	Representativeness and rarity
Te Hapua Wetland A	Representativeness, diversity and rarity

Schedule A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values	
Wetlands with outstanding values	Description/values
Te Harakeke Swamp	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Turakirae Head Wetland	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Waikanae River Mouth 	Representativeness, diversity and rarity

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa



Shown on Map 2

Ngā Huanga	Glossary
Te Hā o te Ora	The breath of life (te hā o te ora) exists within our water bodies. Outstanding water bodies have an essence within them that provide for wairua and mauri . This hā supports these water bodies in their ability to provide kai, provide resources and heal the body and spirit.
Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna	The interaction of mana whenua with fresh and coastal waters for mana whenua purposes. This includes the cultural and spiritual relationship with water expressed through mana whenua practices, recreation and the harvest of natural materials for mana whenua purposes. This also includes ancestral connections to the land passed down by tūpuna and whakapapa .
Te Mahi Kai	Places where mana whenua manage and collect food and resources and undertake activities to uphold tikanga Māori. This is not only about the bounty collected but the transmission of knowledge through the act of collection.
Wāhi Whakarite	Sites and places where particular practices and activities take place. These are often places that have been used for centuries that require a specific environment. These practices differ from day to day activities outlined above in Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna. These include very important and often restricted activities that are undertaken by Māori that have been used for centuries.
Te Mana o te Tangata	Many water bodies are recognised by their neighbours as being of particular value to not only those that hold rangatiratanga of a water body but also to those who interact and rely on their neighbours for certain resources. In this case a requirement could be the support or endorsement by another iwi. This would provide an opportunity for whanaungatanga and mutual mana enhancement.
Te Manawaroa o te Wai	Some water bodies have sustained intense pollution over a long period of time. In many cases these water bodies are seen as having a level of resilience unseen in other water entities. In the minds of tangata whenua the restoration of many of these water bodies provides an excitement. The potential of particular outstanding water bodies provides a special opportunity for iwi to be able to once again provide their guests with kai-rangatira, relearn practices of the past, and identify themselves with a water body that will be healthy.
Te Mana o te Wai	Some water bodies of our region are inherently connected to our identity and the mana of the area. Te Whanganui a Tara and Wairarapa Moana are two outstanding examples of this relationship.
Wāhi Mahara	Wāhi mahara are places of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched in the landscape. These are essentially a place that was central to intergenerational knowledge transmission of our tūpuna , and could be used as such again in our future.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa
Te Awaawa me te Roto o Waiorongomai (Waiorongomai Lake and Stream)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Waiorongomai was a very significant site for our tūpuna, they used this site for very tapu practices (whakawātea, cleansing/removal of tapu). They also used the lake to sustain themselves through kai and through spiritual activities. Local testimonies and literature support this.
	Te Mahi Kai: The Waiorongomai system has a very large capacity to provide food. Local testimonies and literature support this.
	Wāhi Whakarite: A place used for very special spiritual and physical ceremonies. Local testimonies and literature support this.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Recognised regionally and possibly nationally for its capacity to support people. A reputation for 'providing' for large events. Kua rangona te marea tēnei roto. Local, regional and possibly national testimonies and literature support this.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: Restoration potential is huge. Recent ecology assessments show the presence of essential species. Recent and current studies support this.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Waiorongomai informs the identity of Raukawa ki te tonga and the many hapū of Ōtaki. Local testimonies and literature support this.
	Wāhi Mahara: A crucial place to transmit knowledge. Local testimonies and literature and recent educational studies support this.
Te Awa o Ōtaki (Ōtaki River)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: The Ōtaki River mouth was settled by Ngāti Raukawa and Ngāti Huia in the early 1800s. This river system and its many tributaries were the contributing factor for settlement. The relationship between our tūpuna and the Ōtaki was an enduring one; one to last their lifetime and ours.
	Te Mahi Kai: The Ōtaki River and the estuary provides many dozens of species. The diadromous nature of our native fish dictate that migration in and out of freshwater is 'required'. The Ōtaki River and the estuary provide this migrational highway and thus provides us with the bounty of the Ōtaki. The Ōtaki River provides and supports huge amounts of kai.
	Wāhi Whakarite: The Ōtaki River itself and the water from the river has been used as a source of fresh clean water for whakawātea, whakarite and whakahaere practices. The Ōtaki River water would be unrivalled for clean fresh surface water and as such has been a source of wai for our people for generations.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The Ōtaki River is known throughout the region for many reasons.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The Ōtaki River, albeit clean could be improved if given the opportunity to improve itself. The mauri of the river has been inhibited in recent times and could be further enhanced.
	Te Mana o te Wai: The Ōtaki is the largest river system on the coast and as a result it is renowned by both the Māori and non-Māori communities for various reasons. Ko Tatarua te maunga, ko Ōtaki te awa, ko Ngāti Raukawa te iwi.
Te Takutai o Ōtaki (Ōtaki Beach)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Ōtaki beach is a place and space of outstanding importance to Ngāti Raukawa. The large coastal pā of Pākākutu near the Ōtaki River is testament to this waahi o Tangaroa me o mātou tūpuna. The northern boundary of this outstanding area is the Waitohu Stream where another pā once stood on an area known as Ngaungau.
	Te Mahi Kai: Ōtaki beach provides Ngāti Raukawa with a variety of kai moana all year round. The shellfish beds are plentiful and various fish species are gathered from knee depth out to 50m depth. Our reefs also provide a wide diversity of kai for the knowledgeable kaimahi.
	Wāhi Whakarite/whakawātea: The cleansing qualities of the sea are well known. Ngāti Raukawa have used this area to cleanse objects and ornaments, and to restore the mauri of an item.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Ōtaki is renowned for its pipi (also referred to by some as tuatua) and tohemanga. There is an expectation of the tangata whenua of Ōtaki to be able to manaaki their manuwhiri with these kai.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The coastal environment has been subjected to various pressures over the past 20 years. Pollution from other districts and regions accumulate on our beaches. The tohemanga beds are at risk from pollution, vehicular movements and changes in the interface between fresh and salt water.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Ōtaki beach is a high energy and dynamic space. The mana o te wai is best summarised by the pēpēhā, “Mai i Miria te Kakara ki Whitireia, whakawhiti te Moana o Raukawa ki Wairau ki Whakatu.” The mana o te wai was intimately connected to the mana o te tangata.
	Wāhi Mahara: The Ōtaki Beach area is a place that continues to nourish our people with experiences from the past which are being revitalized. Tauira o Te Wānanga o Raukawa often frequent the area to practice karakia and karanga. Mau rākau occurs in the dunes and along the beach, and stories and learning are continuously shared around the tikanga of our takutai moana.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa
Te Awa o Waikanae (Waikanae River)	Te Hā o te Ora: The Waikanae River has a mauri of its own. This mauri is unparalleled in the rohe of Te Ātiawa ki Kāpiti. Seasonal variances in water quantity and species support the river to function. Te hā ora o te awa o Waikanae.
	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: The river was <i>the</i> primary water body upon which Te Ātiawa settled when migration occurred in the 1820s. The sheer size of the river enabled the river to provide for us in so many ways: food, water, resources, wood, transport, and so on.
	Te Mahi Kai: The Waikanae river has sustained generations of our people through providing the following kai: peraro, kanae, tuna, piharau, koaro, kokopu, and many other species.
	Wāhi Whakarite: Our kaumātua recall (see Cultural Impact Assessment oral history recordings) certain sites along the Waikanae River where ceremonies were performed; these ceremonies cleared tapu, healed people and families, enabled and assisted in rites of passage, and indeed provided the essentials (water and the qualities of water) for certain ceremonies and whakahaere.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Recognised regionally as a clean water body. Local testimonies recall the upper reaches being of very high quality water (so much so that water is taken for district-wide drinking).
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: Various pressures compromise the river (both physically and metaphysically) but the river has continued to maintain a state of mauri that supports the people. The full restoration of the river is a goal for Te Ātiawa.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Ko tōku Waikanaetanga tēnei! Ka ngāhae ngā pī, ko Waikanae (Haunui-a-Nanaia).
Te Manga o Wharemaukū (Wharemaukū Stream)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna The Wharemaukū was significant to our tūpuna as it provided for the settlement of hapū in the area. Its natural character as a settled, slowrising stream made it safe to settle on, and ideal for mahinga kai such as kānga wai, hī tuna, and food storage. In particular, it enabled Ngāti Raukawa to settle at Wharemaukū pā, on the north of its mouth, which then led to Te Ātiawa settling here.
	Te Mahi Kai Historically the Wharemaukū has had the capacity to be a significant provider of food as part of the network of mahinga kai sites in the rohe of Te Ātiawa. Tuna, whitebait, kokopū, koura and piharau have all been fished in this stream. Food was also traditionally preserved and stored in the stream. Some of these species are still fished here today.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Mana o te Tangata The Wharemaukū has provided significantly for communities who currently and have historically lived in the Paraparaumu and Raumati areas. Both as a source of food and a source of freshwater. Its natural character supported the development of the original communities in these areas. The Wharemaukū has a reputation as being a safe and resilient water body that has enabled settlement on its banks.
	Te Mana o te Wai The relationship with the Wharemaukū as a site of fishing and access to freshwater informs the identity of the people of Te Ātiawa and its hapū.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai The Wharemaukū has high potential for restoration. It has been significantly impacted by development in the surrounding area. Management of the Wharemaukū in recent years has compromised its natural character, particularly of its bed. Increased sedimentation and reduction in the diversity of habitat types in the Wharemaukū have impacted fish communities. However some species of significance, such as the piharau (lamprey) are still found in the Wharemaukū, making it a priority for restoration.
Te Manga o Waimeha (Waimeha Stream)	Te Mahi Kai The length of the Waimeha Stream contains many significant mahinga kai sites that both currently and historically have served the people of Te Ātiawa, and the wider community, with an abundance of food. This mahinga kai includes; fished species, food storage, watercress and water sources for cultivations along its banks.
	Te Mana o te Wai A number of significant pā, kainga and townships have been established along the banks of the Waimeha and therefore there is a strong connection between the various hapū of Te Ātiawa and their respective reaches and mahinga kai sites of the Waimeha. This relationship strongly informs the identities of these hapū.
	Te Mana o te Tangata The Waimeha has a reputation within Te Ātiawa and across the wider Waikanae community as being highly abundant in food and containing a diverse number of species, and therefore supporting the resilience and development of Te Ātiawa people. The Waimeha and the abundance of food it has supplied has played a significant role in supporting the settlement of Te Ātiawa in the Waikanae area. Ancestors from Taranaki in fact had not intended to settle in the Waikanae area when they first arrived in the early 1800s, but remained as a result of the abundance of food found in the Waimeha and surrounding wetlands. This abundance then allowed for a number of significant pā, kainga, and later, townships, to be established and maintained along its banks.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

	Te Manawaroa o te Wai The Waimeha has high potential for restoration, particularly in its lower reaches where its natural character and water quality has been effected by development in the surrounding areas. Removal of invasive vegetation and restoration of riparian vegetation would significantly reduce the amount of stormwater runoff into the Waimeha, which has increased sedimentation in the bed. This would support the movement of significant mahinga kai species further up the Waimeha.
	Wāhi Mahara The experience of mahinga kai activity on the Waimeha is a key aspect of the social and cultural identity of the people of Te Ātiawa. The interaction between people on the Waimeha, particularly during the whitebait seasons, provides the opportunity for knowledge about mahinga kai, and iwi history of the wider area and river to be transmitted from kaumātua to younger members of the iwi, and in between mana whenua and non-Māori members of the community.
	Wāhi Whakarite The Waimeha has always been valued for its water quality and has therefore been used to access freshwater for physical and spiritual ceremonies.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Ngāti Toa Rangatira	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa
Te Awarua-o-Porirua (Porirua Harbour including contributing streams)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: At Porirua, Ngāti Toa settlements were located exclusively in the coastal area around the harbour and outer catchment. The natural flows and processes of the harbour are a defining feature of traditional life.
	Te Mahi Kai: The abundance of natural life historically supported by the harbour provided a wealth of kai moana. This is recorded in numerous historical accounts by Ngāti Toa and early foreign visitors. The streams that feed into the harbour also provided a plentiful supply of freshwater fish, forest foods and rongoā.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The abundance of kai moana provided by the harbour is renowned by iwi Māori and recorded in legend. In addition to providing sustenance for Ngāti Toa and guests, kai moana gathered from the harbour was an important commodity for trade and gifts. There are numerous accounts and images to support this.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: Despite excessive land reclamations, modification, and environmental damage the harbour continues to support a variety of endemic wildlife; including endangered species. There is vast potential for environmental restoration and this is a primary objective for Ngāti Toa. The only remaining traditional settlements of Ngāti Toa in the Wellington region are located in the coastal area around the harbour at Takapūwāhia and Hongoeka. Environmental issues continue to have a direct and significant impact on successive generations.
	Te Mana o Te Wai: A defining feature of Ngāti Toa settlement in the Wellington area and integral to Ngāti Toa identity.
	Wāhi Mahara: Numerous sites in and around the harbour foreshore bear testament to not only the history of Ngāti Toa, but also the formative history of New Zealand.
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Ngā mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Ngāti Toa's relationship with Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata Rivers extends back to the Amiowhenua expedition from 1819 and Te Rauparaha's initial invasion of the Hutt Valley. During that campaign the tauā (war party) marched around the western side of Te Whanganui-a-Tara, defeating the local iwi as they went. When they reached Te Awa Kairangi they constructed rafts which were used to aid them in their invasion of the Hutt Valley. Ngāti Toa's traditional relationship with each river as important mahinga kai, ara waka, and source of natural resources reflected the wider influence and mana of Ngāti Toa throughout the whole of the Hutt Valley.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Mahi Kai: Te Awa Kairangi was once the largest source of fresh water in the district, and supported a diverse and abundant native fishery resource which was important to Ngāti Toa's physical and cultural sustenance. In addition to sustaining a large variety of native fish populations, the river also provided access to forest birds, watercress, and numerous other food plants. Today, the lower reaches of the river in particular are in a state of extreme degradation due to the adverse effects of development within the Hutt Valley catchment over many decades. This has severely impacted on the ability to continue customary practices
	Te Mana o Te Tangata: Many iwi from around the region and from the top of the South Island are familiar with the life supporting capacity of this river and the wealth of freshwater foods and resources once harvested here.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: Despite excessive land reclamations, modification, and environmental damage Te Awa Kairangi continues to support a variety of endemic wildlife; including endangered species. There is vast potential for environmental restoration and this is a primary objective for Ngāti Toa. Environmental issues continue to have a direct and significant impact on successive generations.
	Te Mana o Te Wai: A defining feature of Ngāti Toa settlement in the Wellington area and integral to Ngāti Toa identity.
Te Moana o Raukawa	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: While travelling, Te Rauparaha observed a trading ship passing through Te Moana o Raukawa as he stood at a well-known lookout point in Omere near Cape Terawhiti. The strategic advantages of Te Moana o Raukawa as a major travel and trade route were well noted by those who observed the ship and the layout of the land. When Te Rauparaha returned to Kawhia to find that the on-going conflicts had intensified he commenced a historic campaign to lead Ngāti Toa from Kawhia to settle the land around Te Moana o Raukawa.
	Te Mahi Kai: The abundance of natural life historically supported by Te Moana o Raukawa provided a wealth of kai moana. This is recorded in numerous historical accounts by Ngāti Toa and early foreign visitors. The passing of the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries) Settlement Act 1992 provided iwi with quota shares of which Ngāti Toa gained benefit within the FMA2 (Tepāo Kapo ki Turakirae).
	Te Mana o Te Tangata: The abundance of kai moana provided by Te Moana o Raukawa is renowned by iwi Māori and recorded in legend. In addition to providing sustenance for Ngāti Toa and guests, kai moana gathered from Te Moana o Raukawa was an important commodity for trade and gifts. There is a shared mana whenua, mana moana area from Turakirae to Pipinui Point with Taranaki Whānui.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: This body of water has extensive pressures placed on it from commercial fisheries, marine transport, as well as stormwater and wastewater discharges from Wellington City and Hutt City. Recreational and commercial fisheries are still sustainable if somewhat diminished.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Mana o Te Wai: A defining feature of Ngāti Toa settlement in the Wellington area and integral to Ngāti Toa identity.
	Wāhi Mahara: Numerous sites in and around Te Moana o Raukawa bear testament to not only the history of Ngāti Toa, but also the formative history of New Zealand.
Te Whanganui-ā- Tara (Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson))	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: An area of strategic importance for Ngāti Toa as a mahinga kai and major travel route, enabling contact with traders.
	Te Mahi Kai: Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) has always supported an abundance of kai moana populations, and was important for gathering kai for sustenance of iwi and manuhiri. In addition to providing commodity and access for trade.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Many iwi from around the region and from the top of the South Island have a strong history of fishing traditions relating to the harbour.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The harbour has been subjected to historical modification and the on-going pressures of catering to a major port. However the confluence of major waters from the Cook Strait and Tasman Sea in this area supports kai moana populations in the outer harbour.
	Te Mana o te Wai: A defining feature of Ngāti Toa settlement in the Wellington area and integral to Ngāti Toa identity.
	Wāhi Mahara: The Treaty of Waitangi was signed at Port Nicholson by a number of Ngāti Toa leaders.
Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa
Parangarahu Lakes (Kohangatera, Kohangapiripiri including catchments)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: The lakes are significant to Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui and they were received back by the iwi through the treaty settlement process because of their significance for the iwi identity. The lakes were in the ownership of the hapū from Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui along with the surrounding whenua. A small area is still in whānau ownership adjacent to the lakes today.
	Te Mahi Kai: The lakes were a superior fishery for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui and used extensively for the hapū of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui. Fish included eel, mullet, kahawai and whitebait. Karaka groves were planted alongside the lakes as a food source and the tributaries contain watercress. The raupō beds were used and summer camps were used by whānau as they fished not only the lakes but the sea.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Wāhi Whakarite: This is a place of ritual related especially to the mahinga kai activities. The presence of the dendroglyphs require rituals specific to them and provide a place of wānanga. Rituals are still undertaken by whānau today.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The fishery of the lakes enabled Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui to manaaki manuhiri who came in peace to Te Whānganui a Tara and supported the early growing of wheat in Fitzroy Bay.
	Te Manawaroa o Te Wai: The water quality of the lakes is already very high and the iwi along with the co-management partner Wellington Regional Council have drafted a management plan jointly to support the ecology.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Parangarahu lakes support the identity of Te Ātiawa ki Te Whānganui a Tara/Taranaki Whānui that nurtured the iwi as mahinga kai and places of simple refuge.
	Wāhi Mahara: The lakes are crucial to iwi story of ahikaa in Te Whānganui a Tara and are used for oral traditional knowledge both of history and environmental matters.
Te Korokoro o Te Mana (Korokoro Stream)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: The Korokoro stream has been used by Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui for sustenance as high quality drinking water for the Pito-one Pā of Honiana Te Puni and his people and runs through the reserve named for him. The stream was integral to day to day life of the pā and the valley through which it runs is a place of high spiritual value to the iwi. It is the valley for whānau of Puke Ariki.
	Te Mahi Kai: The utilisation of the resources of this stream for spiritual sustenance is its highest value. Whilst it is renowned for whitebait, it is better known for the collection of rongoā both in and around this stream and throughout the valley.
	Wāhi Whakarite: This stream and its valley contain sites known only to the iwi and are used for rituals undertaken only by Te Ātiawa leadership whānau.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: This stream was known as significant and its name resonates the korero. It is considered by some iwi to be the throat of the fish of Maui.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: This stream was held in high esteem post settlement and used for industry because of its quality. That quality can be supported even today.
	Te Mana o te Wai: This stream is a tohu tūpuna for the hapū of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui as a vital food and water supply.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Wāhi Mahara: This stream is the source for rongoā and is used by Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui as a place to learn of the healing practices and teachings of whānau, hapū and iwi.
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Te Awa Kairangi is the major river system for the valley of the Hutt. Its sources from the Tararua connect with the extensive stream systems that support this, the largest river in the takiwā of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui.
	Te Mahi Kai: This river is still navigable by waka and supported extensive wildlife of fish, birds, plants and resources that sustained many iwi over the centuries. The podocarp forest supported by this river was the home for teeming flocks of birds and evidence of this is written about extensively by early settlers especially Charles Heaphy, a surveyor with the New Zealand Company.
	Wāhi Whakarite: Along this river sites were maintained for rituals and ceremonies relating to the everyday activities of the iwi.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: This river and its tributaries are significant as many pā were built on its banks and sustained a full way of life for whānau and provided extensively for manuhiri on the occasions required.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: This river has been highly modified by settlers and this continues today. The use of the river to dump sewage and waste and the narrowing of its channel and the extensive changes to the delta at the mouth have caused iwi to lose their relationship with this most significant river.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Te Awa Kairangi has much lore and its name and connection for the iwi who lived and moved on from this area mean the cultural history is a large one.
	Wāhi Mahara: Like all rivers in the Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui takiwā, this river is the place for wānanga; of note are the pā sites, the swamps and their uses for weaving dyes and the fisheries. The battles are all linked to the Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui story.
Te Manga o Kaiwharawhara (including Te Mahanga Korimako Streams)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: This stream is of great significance to Te Ātiawa and Ngāti Tama. On its banks was the pā of Taringa Kuri a Ngāti Tama rangatira. On the other side of the bank is the land of Te Wharepouri and Te Puni. This stream has the story of them and their relationship with Te Whānganui a Tara.
	Te Mahi Kai: The stream supported luxuriant plants especially the kiekie which provided sustenance for whānau. The stream was used as a route to reach the western side of Te Ahumairangi and through to the south west coast for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui so that fishing villages could be easily reached and supported. The estuary and lagoon that was beside the stream in early times was used as a fishery base and water was used for horticulture.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Wāhi Whakarite: This was a stream of good water quality and would have been used at times for rituals for the planting at Matariki.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The stream sustained the people of Taringa Kuri and their manuhiri.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: Whilst restoration is underway on certain reaches of the stream the most polluted area is at the present estuary which is inaccessible to the iwi.
	Te Mana o te Wai: The stream is essential to the identity of the Ngāti Tama people who lived there before they were hounded out by the settlers. This is well documented in the Waitangi tribunal report Te Whānganui a Tara me Ona Takiwā.
	Wāhi Mahara: As the stream which runs around the west side of Te Ahumairangi, the maunga which surrounds and sustains the city of Wellington, this stream and its environs is important to the history of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika.
Te Whanganui-ā- Tara (Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson))	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Te Whanganui-ā-Tara is one of the eyes of the fish of Maui. This most significant feature of the landscape of the Wellington region is integral to the Aotearoa/iwi creation story. It is Te Whanganui-ā-Tara which gives this region its name as part Te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui.
	Te Mahi Kai: Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui have pā located around the harbour from the west coast at Pipinui to the south coast at Turakirae via the harbour entrance. The harbour was a main source of mahinga kai for the numerous pā located around it. The major pā were however Te Aro Pā at Lambton Harbour, Kumutoto Pā on Lambton Quay, Pipitea Pā at Thorndon, Kaiwharawhara Pā, Ngāuranga Pā, Pito-one Pā at Petone, Hikoikoi Pā and Waiwhetū Pā at the Te Awa Kairangi river mouth. With other smaller pā and kainga used mainly as sites for fishing at the appropriate times of the year. The harbour has pelagic fish that travel through at certain times of the year, extensive shellfish fisheries and seaweed used for both rongoā and kai. Te Whanganui-ā-Tara was a harbour used by whales for breeding and we are experiencing more visits from whale species with the better treatment of sewage now being practiced.
	Wāhi Whakarite: The harbour was used extensively for travel and was the main highway for whānau and rituals were used extensively for day to day activities. Fresh water seeps were known and treasured.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Without a doubt Te Whanganui-ā-Tara was recognized by Māori and Polynesian people as an eye of the fish of Maui and is significant in the creation story of Aotearoa, New Zealand.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The harbour is the mainspring for economic development for the entire Wellington region, Te Upoko o Te Ika. It is the home of trade having the major shipping port, the international airport and the rail port all based at the harbour.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Te Whanganui-ā-Tara is the most significant identity tohu for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui as Mana Whenua of this harbour. We have consistently maintained ahikaa through the pā sites, urupā, marae and the practices of kawa and tikanga and the communities and Iwi Authorities who have land ownership. Wāhi Mahara: Te Whanganui-ā-Tara harbour is a site used by Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui for the education of ourselves and the education of others about who we are. We have the best expression of this at Te Raukura, the Wharewaka nestled on the foreshore on the Taranaki Street wharf. The extensive use of waka which is regaining its popularity through our efforts means the lore of the sea and the stars known as the Astrolabe is again being told. Wānanga are occurring often to educate and inform on these important knowledge systems of Te Ātiawa and other tribal roopu who work closely to improve that lore.
Raukawa Moana (Cook Strait)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Raukawa Moana is the area now known as Cook Strait. This was and remains the highway between the takiwā of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika and the Te Ātiawa takiwā of Totaranui/Tory Channel, Arapāoa/Arapāwa and Waikawa. Te Ātiawa used Raukawa Moana between their two takiwā in the North and South Islands. In 1839 Te Ātiawa from Te Tau Ihu o Te Waka a Maui/South Island sailed across Raukawa Moana to join the battle of Kuititanga at Waikanae where Te Ātiawa joined with some hapū of Ngāti Toa fought Ngāti Raukawa and other hapū of Ngāti Toa. At the end of the battle they sailed home though to Tory Channel. The south coast of Wellington had many Pā and kainga of Te Ātiawa and on the west coast of Ngāti Tama. These included: Te Mapunga kainga (Island Bay), Owhiro kainga (Owhiro Bay), Pirihiira kainga at Waiariki, Oterongo kainga, Te Rama a Paku Pā (Ohau), and Te Ika Maru Pā all associated with Ngāti Waipongo hapū of Te Ātiawa, along with Ohaua Pā and Ohariu Pā (Makara Beach) and Ngutu Kaka Pā near Boom Rock (Pipinui Point) associated with Ngāti Tama. Te Mahi Kai: Raukawa Moana, including the south and west coasts of Wellington is the primary customary fishing resource for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui. The kaitiaki role for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui is extensive in this area for the iwi. Commercial fishing interests of the iwi based on the customary right are also extensive in Raukawa Moana. Raukawa Moana is known for kōura, pāua, kina, hāpuku and many other fin fish including hoki. Raukawa moana is an important migratory route for various species of whale and orca.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Wāhi Whakarite: Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui has many sites of significance around Wellington South and west coast where the iwi established permanent villages based on the marine resources of these coastal habitats. Many of these villages included urupā (for example Waiariki and Oterongo) and extensive gardens (ngakinga) on adjacent land. There are also sites of significance around the story of Kupe and they are named by him and his people relating to events that occurred in his travels through this area. These are sites significant to many iwi including Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui who also have mana whenua over the sites.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Raukawa moana was, and remains, the essential link between the takiwā of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui either side of the Cook Strait in terms of kaimoana and for all cultural events for whānau, hapū and iwi.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The health of Raukawa Moana started the road to recovery with the introduction of sewage treatment plants for both Wellington and Hutt Cities, however much remains to be done to ensure the health of the waters is improved.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Raukawa Moana is essential to the mana of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui and has been traversed and used in maintaining the important links between the hapū and whānau on either side of the strait.
	Wāhi Mahara: Raukawa Moana is a significant part of the identity of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui equal to that formed by the land. The people were equally a part of both the land and the sea with the foreshore being the interface.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa
Te Awa Tapu o Ruamāhanga (Ruamāhanga River) (including the following tributaries: Kopuaranga River, Taueru River, Whangaehu River, Mangatarere River, Waipoua River, Waingawa River, Waiohine River, Tauherenikau River, Huangarua River, Taouanui River,)	Te Hā o te Ora The breath of life (te hā o te ora) was placed within the Ruamāhanga River at the beginning of time. The hā is present in Papatuanuku the earth mother's blood or the water that flows in through her main vein the Ruamāhanga. If water can breathe all other life breathes and therefore ira tangata/humans are sustained.
	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: The explorer Kupe is the first named person to discover the Ruamāhanga. Since that time 28 generations ago the river system has seen Māori living beside the Ruamāhanga going about their daily business. Even today the oldest functioning marae in the main Wairarapa valley are near the river. These are Te Ore Ore, Hurunui o Rangi, Papawai and Kohunui.
	Te Mahi Kai: The Ruamāhanga River is 130 kilometres long starting in the north on Mt Dundas in the Tararua mountains and ending at the outlet of Lake Onoke. Throughout the river system many species of fish and plants are present. Like our forests the river has been and remains a pantry, chemist and encyclopaedia to be utilised for sustenance and knowledge transmission.
	Wāhi Whakarite: The Ruamāhanga River itself and the water from the river has been used as a source of fresh clean water for whakarite and whakahaere practices. From the headwaters where tohunga could meditate and partake of the cleanest water to the Onoke where rituals for eel migrations occur, wai from the Ruamāhanga has accompanied important cultural practices for centuries.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The Ruamāhanga River is known throughout the region for many reasons. There is a ridge south of Pukaha Mt Bruce where people from the west and further up the east coasts could bring waka from the Manawatu River catchment over to the Ruamāhanga and thereby have access to the whole valley for whanāungatanga and trade purposes. At the opposite end there is a famous story of Te Rauparaha pursuing Wairarapa woman Te Aitu o Te Rangi and her lover John Milsome Jury through Lake Onoke and up the Ruamāhanga. Early photographs exist of waka being used on the river.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: After decades of discharges of various kinds the Ruamāhanga River has become polluted. The further south one goes the more polluted the river becomes. The mauri of the river has been inhibited and could be further enhanced. Initiatives to improve this situation are viewed positively.
	Te Mana o te Wai: The Ruamāhanga River is identified as the ancestral river of both Wairarapa iwi, hapū and whānau throughout the Wairarapa valley. It is the largest river system in the Wairarapa region and as a result it is renowned by both Māori and non-Māori communities for various reasons.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Wairarapa Moana (Lake Wairarapa and Lake Onoke)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tipuna: Wairarapa Moana for tangata whenua comprises Lake Onoke and Lake Wairarapa. Lake Wairarapa is the freshwater eye of the 'Fish of Maui'. Its discovery is attributed to Kupe and also to Haunui a Nanaia. A taniwha in the form of a log signalled the lakes' closing to the sea in former times and also tragedies. Iwi occupation around the lakes has occurred from earliest settlement and subsequent to the time when the lakes were gifted to the Crown in the late 19th Century.
	Te Mahinga Kai: The Wairarapa Moana fishery was the most abundant in the entire Wairarapa and the tuna fishing in particular was comparable with the cod-fish of Newfoundland. When Wairarapa Moana was gifted to the Crown, the Crown promised to protect and preserve its fishery and guaranteed iwi permanent access to it. The vast wetlands provided many natural resources.
	Wāhi Whakarite: Wairarapa Moana and its wetlands, coastal borders and the Ruamāhanga River have for generations supported the cultural, spiritual and physical well-being of whānau, hapū and iwi.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Marae communities from throughout the Wairarapa met at Lake Onoke during the annual eel migration to fish with large quantities being prepared and stored for future consumption and also trade.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The health of Wairarapa Moana is adversely affected by the diversion of the Ruamāhanga River, farming practices and urban pollution including human sewage. However it remains a significant resource for ongoing cultural, recreational, environmental and commercial activities and interest.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Wairarapa Moana is integral to our identity as Māori and its health is vitally important to us.

Schedule C: Sites with significant mana whenua values

A glossary of terms used for the values in Schedule C follows after Schedule C5.

The significant sites listed in Schedule C refer to discrete sites and do not refer to the entire water body. To locate these sites refer to the indicative maps in Chapter 13 of this Plan and/or the more detailed online web map viewer available on the Council's website at <http://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan).

Further information on the values associated with a particular site is available from **mana whenua**. Contact information for these iwi is available from the Wellington Regional Council.

Schedule C1: Sites of significance to Ngā Hāpu o Ōtaki

Shown on Map 3

Schedule C1: Sites of significance to Ngā Hāpu o Ōtaki	
Place/water body	Significant Values
Haruātai Stream – Mākuratawhiti	papa kāinga, tohu ahurea, urupā, wāhi tapu, puna uku, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Haruātai Stream – Raukawa marae	papa kāinga, mahinga kai , wai ora, puna uku, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Haruātai Stream – Rikiville	papa kāinga, mahinga kai , wai ora, kauhoe, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Haruātai Stream – Te Moutere – Hema te Ao	papa kāinga, mahinga kai , wai ora, puna rongoā, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Kōwhai Stream and mouth	mahinga kai , ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, wai ora, wai tai, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangahānene Stream – Mangahānene	mahinga kai , wai ora, ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, pā, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangaone Stream – Parahamuti	wai ora, ara waka, mahinga kai , puna rongoā, puna raranga, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangaone Stream – Parahamuti – Te Matenga o te Tupe	ara waka, wāhi tapu, wai ora, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangaone Stream – Taonui	mahinga kai , ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, kauhoe, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangapouri – Haruatai (market reserve)	papa kāinga, ara waka, mahinga kai , wai ora, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangapouri Stream – Pukekaraka Tainui	papa kāinga, mahinga kai , wai ora, ara waka, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Maringiawai – Te puna	mahinga kai , wai ora, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Maringiawai Stream – Pōtahi	papa kāinga, mahinga kai , ara waka, wai ora, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite

Schedule C1: Sites of significance to Ngā Hāpu o Ōtaki	
Place/water body	Significant Values
Ngātoko Stream – Pā o Hanataua	wai ora, papa kāinga, pā, mahinga kai , ara waka, puna raranga, kauhoe, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ngātoko Stream – Rekereke	mahinga kai , papa kāinga, wai ora, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite, kauhoe
Ngātoko Stream – spring to Rangiuru junction	wai ora, papa kāinga, mahinga kai , ara waka, puna raranga, puna rongoā, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ngātoko waipuna – (spring)	wai ora, mahinga kai , wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ngātōtara lake and stream	wai ora, mahinga kai , puna raranga, puna rongoā, papa kāinga, wāhi tapu, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ngāwhakangutu Wetland (Te Hāpua wetland complex A)	mahinga kai , ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, pā, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, wai ora, puna rongoā, wāhi tapu, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ōtaki Pā (Ferry reserve)	wāhi tūpuna, pā, mahinga kai , urupā, tohu ahurea, ara waka, kauhoe, wai ora, wai tai, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ōtaki River – SH1 road bridge to river mouth	urupā, wai ora, wai tai, papa kāinga, mahinga kai , puna raranga, puna rongoā, ara waka, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, kaukau, ngā mahi pārekareka i/ki te wai
O-te-pua wetland	papa kāinga, mahinga kai , puna raranga, puna rongoā, puna uku, wai ora
Rangiuru Stream – Okātea / Okātia	ara waka, wai ora, pā, tauranga waka, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Rangiuru Stream – Pākākutu	mahinga kai , ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, pā, kauhoe, wai ora, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Rangiuru Stream – Rangiuru pā	mahinga kai , wai ora, ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, pā, tauranga waka, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waiariki Stream	papa kāinga, mahinga kai , wai ora, tohi, puna rongoā, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waimanu Lagoon	mahinga kai , puna rongoā, puna raranga, wai ora, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waiorongomai – roto and awa to MHWS	mahinga kai , tānga i te kawa, puna raranga, puna rongoā, papa kāinga, pā, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waitawa	wāhi tapu, urupā, tohu ahurea, wai ora, puna raranga, hoe waka, waka ama
Waitohu – Waikato confluence	mahinga kai , wai ora, puna raranga, puna rongoā
Waitohu Stream – G-bung	mahinga kai , ara waka, puna raranga, wai ora, kauhoe, kaukau, ngā mahi pārekareka i/ki te wai
Waitohu Stream – Pukehou 4C6	urupā, ara waka, wāhi tapu, wai ora, tohu ahurea, kauhoe
Waitohu Stream – Tararua pā	pā, papa kāinga, mahinga kai , ara waka, puna rongoā, puna raranga, wai ora, kauhoe, tohu ahurea

Schedule C1: Sites of significance to Ngā Hāpu o Ōtaki	
Place/water body	Significant Values
Waitohu Stream – Tararua urupā	urupā, wāhi tapu, tohu ahurea, wai ora
Waitohu Stream mouth	mahinga kai , ara waka, papa kāinga, kauhoe, raranga, tohu ahurea

Schedule C2: Sites of significance to Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai



Shown on Map 4

Schedule C2: Sites of significance to Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai	
Place/water body	Significant Values
Kaitoenga Wetland, Waikanae River	wai tai, mahinga kai , pā, papa kāinga, wāhi tapu
Kārewarewa Lagoon	wāhi tapu, urupā, pā, wāhi mahara
Maungakōtutukutuku Stream	wai ora, mahinga kai , taniwha
Mangakōtutukutuku Stream – East	wai ora, wai māori, mahinga kai , pūkengatanga, ūkaipōtanga
Mangakōtutukutuku Stream – West	wai ora, wai māori, mahinga kai , kānga wai, pātaka kai, pā, papa kāinga, tārai waka, ara waka
Ngārara Stream – Black Drain	wai ora, mahinga kai
Ngārara Stream – Kawakahia	wai ora, mahinga kai , pā harakeke
Paraparaumu Beach coastal marine area	wai tai, mahinga kai , tauranga waka, kai moana, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Te Puka Stream	wai ora, significant species, rongoā
Te Uruhi Lagoon	pā, kōrero pūrākau
Tikotu Stream mouth	mahinga kai , pā, wai māori
Waikanae coastal marine area	wai ora, wai tai, mahinga kai , tauranga waka, kai moana, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Kapakapanui	wāhi kauhoe, wai ora, mahinga kai , whanaungatanga
Waikanae River – Parikawau	wai ora, mahinga kai , wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Reservoir Bend	wai ora, mahinga kai , pā tuna, kai awa, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – SH1 road bridge	wai ora, wāhi kauhoe, whanaungatanga , mahinga kai , wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Te Pā o Toata	wai ora, pā, mahinga kai , kauhoe, whanaungatanga , ūkaipōtanga, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Te Rere	wai ora, mahinga kai , pā, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Waimahoe	wai ora, mahinga kai , kauhoe, whanaungatanga , pūkengatanga, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River mouth/estuary	wai ora, wai tai, mahinga kai , kai moana, kaitiakitanga, wāhi tauhokohoko, pā harakeke, mana , wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae saltmarsh wetlands	wai ora, wai tai, mahinga kai , mana , kaitiakitanga, wāhi hāpori
Waikane River – Te Pā o Toata (Site B 'Devil's Elbow')	whanaungatanga , mahinga kai , wāhi kauhoe
Waimahoe wetland	pā, mahinga kai
Waimanu Lagoon	mahinga kai

Schedule C2: Sites of significance to Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai	
Place/water body	Significant Values
Waimeha Lagoon	mahinga kai , pā tuna, ūkaipōtanga
Waimeha Stream – Taewapirau	wai ora, mahinga kai , pā
Waimeha Stream – Tukurakau / Kawewai	wai ora, wai māori, mahinga kai , pā
Waimeha Stream – Ūpoko te Kaia	wai ora, mahinga kai , pā
Waimeha Stream mouth	wai ora, wai tai, mahinga kai , pā, mana
Wharemaukū Stream – East	mahinga kai , kānga wai, pātaka kai
Wharemaukū Stream – West	mahinga kai , kānga wai, pātaka kai
Whareroa coastal marine area	wai ora, wai tai, mahinga kai , tauranga waka, papa kāinga, pā, kai moana
Whareroa Stream – Mackay's Crossing	mahinga kai , pā
Whareroa Stream (lower)	waka, rongoā , wāhi tapu, pā (defence), urupā, papa kainga, whakatupu kai, wāhi tūpuna, mahi pārekareka, raranga, mahinga kai (pā tuna), kai māori
Whareroa Stream mouth	wai ora, mahinga kai , wai māori, ara waka, kānga wai, pātaka kai, papa kāinga, pā, wāhi tapu, urupā, rohenga

Schedule C3: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira



Shown on Map 5

Schedule C3: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira	
Place/water body	Significant Values
Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve	mahinga kai , pā, kai moana, puna raranga
Horokiwi (Horokiri) Stream	pā, wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, nohoanga, mara kai, wāhi maumahara, wāhi tūpuna
Hue tē Taka (Wellington south coast)	mahinga kai , wāhi tūpuna, tohu whenua, ara waka, kai moana, wāhi whakahaumanu
Karehana Stream	wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, puna raranga, mahi whakairo, nohoanga
Kenepuru Stream – Cannons Creek Confluence	pā, mara kai, wai māori, wai ora, kai ara, nohoanga, kāinga, ara waka
Mana Island Shoreline	mahinga kai , kai moana, pā, wāhi tapu, archaeology, tauranga waka, ara waka, taunga ika
Motukaraka	pā, papa kāinga, kāinga, wāhi maumahara, wāhi tūpuna, mara kai, nohoanga, mahinga mataitai
Ohariu – Wharehou Bay	pā, mahinga kai , kai moana, tauranga waka, tohu ahurea, wāhi tūpuna, mahi tauhokohoko, ara waka, mara kai
Okowai (Papakōwhai) Lagoon	kāinga, kai moana, taunga ika, nohoanga, wāhi maumahara, mahi parekareka, wāhi tūpuna
Onepoto Stream	pā, urupā, mara kai, wai māori, wai ora, kai ara, nohoanga, kāinga, ara waka, tauranga waka
Oteranga Bay	urupā, pā, kāinga, mahinga kai , wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna, mahi tauhokohoko, ara waka, mara kai
Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve	mahinga kai , pā, kai moana, puna raranga
Porirua Stream Mouth	wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, rongoā , kai ngahere, nohoanga
Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa – Pariwhero/Red Rocks	mahinga kai , Te Ara a Kupe, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi pakanga, mahi touhokohoko, wāhi maumahara
Takapūwāhia Stream	wāhi tapu, urupā, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, kāinga, marae, wai ora, wai māori, marae, kai awa, nohoanga, tauranga waka, rongoā , puna raranga, tohu whenua
Takapūwāhia, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	papa kāinga, kāinga, pā, mahinga kai , taunga ika, wāhi tapu, urupā, Te Ara o Kupe, tohu whenua, wāhi whakarite, kai moana, mahinga mataitai, mara kai, mahi parekareka
Tapu te Ranga – Owairo – Haewai	kāinga, tauranga waka, mahinga kai , wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna, mahi touhokohoko, wāhi maumahara
Taupō pā	pā (Taupō domestic & defensive), ara hikoi, wāhi tapu, tohu tūpuna, tauranga waka, Te Ara o Te Rauparaha, tohu ahurea
Taupō Stream Mouth	mahinga kai , puna raranga, rongoā , wai māori, wai ora, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara

Schedule C3: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira	
Place/water body	Significant Values
Tawhiti Kuri	kai moana, pā, mahinga kai , tohu whenua (Taupō block) "Pou Herenga Kingitanga", wāhi maumahara
Te Ika a Maru – Ohau Bay	pā, kāinga, mahinga kai , kai moana, tauranga waka, wāhi tapu, tohu ahurea
Te Punga o Matahoaua, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	pā, urupā, Te Ara o Kupe, wāhi maumahara, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi ahurea, mahinga kai , tauranga waka, mahinga mataitai
Te Punga o Matahorua (Kupe's anchor stone)	wāhi tapu, Te Ara o Kupe
Te Raekaihau Point reef	mahinga kai , wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, kai moana
Te Rapa a Te Wāhi, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	kāinga, wāhi tūpuna
Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef)	mahinga kai , wāhi tapu, Te Ara a Kupe, wāhi maumahara, wāhi tūpuna, tohu moana
Tikotu Stream Mouth	wai māori, wai ora, mahinga kai , kai awa, rongoā , puna raranga, wāhi tūpuna
Toka-a-Papa Reef	kai moana, taunga ika
Waiariki Stream mouth and coast	kāinga, urupā, mahinga kai , tohu ahurea, wāhi tapu
Wainui Stream – Te Puka confluence	wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, rongoā , puna raranga, nohoanga, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, ara hikoi
Wainui Stream – to QEII park boundary	pā, wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, rongoā , puna raranga, mahinga mataitai, nohoanga, taunga ika, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara
Wai-o-hata, Duck Creek	kāinga, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna, puna raranga, wai māori, kai awa, kai ngahere, rongoā , wāhi maumahara
Wairaka Point	pā, wāhi tapu, urupā, wāhi whakarite, wāhi maumahara, mara kai, mahinga kai , mahinga mataitai
Whareroa Shoreline	wāhi tapu, pā, urupā, tohu whenua, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, rongoā , puna raranga, wāhi ahurea, kāinga, ara waka, tauranga waka
Whareroa Stream	wāhi tapu, pā, urupā, tohu whenua, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, wai ora, wai māori, rongoā , puna raranga, wāhi ahurea, kāinga, ara waka, tauranga waka
Whitianga, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	ara waka, tauranga waka, kai moana, mahinga kai , mahinga mataitai, taunga ika, wāhi tūpuna, mahi tauhokohoko
Whitireia	papa kāinga, kāinga, pā, mahinga kai , taunga ika, wāhi tapu, urupā, Te Ara o Kupe, tohu whenua, wāhi whakarite, kai moana, mahinga mataitai, mara kai

Schedule C4: Sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika



Shown on Map 6

Schedule C4: Sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika	
Place/Water body	Significant Values
Hikoikoi pā (Petone foreshore)	tauranga waka, mahinga kai , ara waka
Hue tē Taka (Wellington south coast)	mahinga kai
Kie Kie/Kia Kia (Ngutu Kaka pā) (Pipinui Point)	mahinga kai , kai moana, tauranga waka, wāhi tapu
Korohiwa (East Harbour coast)	mahinga kai , tauranga waka
Ohariu – Wharehou Bay	pā, mahinga kai , kai moana, tauranga waka, tohu ahurea
Okakaho Stream	kāinga, mahinga kai , tauranga waka
Orongorongo River mouth	mahinga kai , tauranga waka, wāhi tapu
Oterongo Bay	urupā, pā, kāinga, mahinga kai , wāhi tapu
Parangarahu (Fitzroy Bay)	kāinga, mahinga kai , tohu ahurea, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna
Baring Head/ Ōruapouanui	kāinga, mahinga kai , tohu ahurea, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna
Parangarahu Lakes, Kohangapiripiri	wāhi tapu, mahinga kai , puna raranga, puna rongoā
Parangarahu Lakes, Kohangatera	wāhi tapu, mahinga kai , puna raranga, puna rongoā
Pito-one pā (Petone foreshore)	tauranga waka, mahinga kai , tohu ahurea
Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa – Pariwhero/Red Rocks	mahinga kai
Tapu te Ranga – Owhiro – Haewai	kāinga, tauranga waka, mahinga kai , wāhi tapu
Te Aro pā	tauranga waka, mahinga kai
Te Awa Kairanga/Hutt River – Maraenuku pā	wāhi tapu (battle site), mahinga kai
Te Awa Kairanga/Hutt River – Motutawa pā	wāhi tapu (battle site), mahinga kai
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth	mahinga kai , pā, tauranga waka, taunga ika, ara waka
Te Ika a Maru – Ohau Bay	pā, kāinga, mahinga kai , kai moana, tauranga waka, wāhi tapu, tohu ahurea
Te Korokoro o Te Mana (Korokoro Stream mouth)	mahinga kai , wāhi tapu
Te Raekaihau Point reef	mahinga kai
Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef)	mahinga kai , wāhi tapu
Waiariki Stream mouth and coast	kāinga, urupā, mahinga kai , tohu ahurea, wāhi tapu
Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore	mahinga kai
Waiwhetū Stream – Owiti pā	pā, urupā, kāinga, tauranga waka, mahinga kai , urupā, wāhi tapu (battle site), ara waka

Schedule C5: Sites of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa



Shown on Map 7

Schedule C5: Sites of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa	
Place/water body	Significant Values
Hapua Korari (lost lake)	wāhi tapu, puni (stopover camp), wāhi whakawātea
Hawaikiraunui, Ruamāhanga River	taniwha (koura), pā, wāhi kauhoe
Henley Lake	mahinga kai , puna rongoā, puna raranga, waka ama
Kaihoata River mouth (Kaiwhata)	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, wai ora, waitai, mahinga kai , tohu ahurea, kai moana
Kohekutu pā and Kairangi Stream, Kopuaranga – Ruamāhanga River confluence	pā tuna (Kohekutu), mahinga kai , tauranga waka
Kourarau Stream and Wetland	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, mahinga kai
Lake Ōnoke	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, wai ora, waitai, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, mahinga kai , mahinga tuna, ara waka, tohu ahurea, kai moana
Makakaweka Stream	puna uku, puna rongoā, wāhi whakawātea, historic site tohu ahurea
Makoura Stream	bathing site (wahine)
Mangaakuta	mahinga kai , wāhi tapu, pā
Mangawhero Stream	wāhi tapu, pā (Kaikokirikiri)
Mataikona reefs, Owahanga coast	mahinga kai
Mataikona River mouth	mahinga kai , kai moana, tauranga waka, koiwi
Matakitaki coast	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, wai tai, puna rongoā, mahinga kai , ara waka, tohu ahurea, kai moana
Matewera, Waipoua River	mahinga kai
Maurioho Stream – waterfall	wāhi tīpuna, taniwha, wai ora
Motuwaireka Stream to Waipupu	mahinga kai , wāhi tapu
Ngā ra a Kupe coast	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, wai tai, tohu ahurea
Ngakauau Stream mouth and coast	mahinga kai , kai moana, wāhi tīpuna,
Otahome (Otahaumi) Stream mouth and foreshore	mahinga kai , wāhi tīpuna
Pahaoa River mouth and coast	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, kai moana, wai ora, wai tai, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, kohatu kiripaka, mahinga kai , ara waka, tohu ahurea
Papawai Stream	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, mahinga kai , mahinga tuna
Parakuiti, Ruamāhanga River	wāhi tīpuna, taniwha, wai ora

Schedule C5: Sites of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa	
Place/water body	Significant Values
Pararaki River mouth	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, wai tai, papa kāinga, mahinga kai , tohu ahurea
Pukaroro coast	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, wai tai, mahinga kai , ara waka, kai moana
Pukengaki, Waiohine – Ruamāhanga confluence	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, puna raranga, puna rongoā, mahinga kai , mahinga tuna
Rangiwhakaoma coast	mahinga kai , wāhi tapu (battle site, cave), tauranga waka, kai moana
Te Ahikouka, Ruamāhanga River	wāhi tīpuna, urupā, wai ora
Te Para, Te Para stream	wāhi tūpuna, wai ora, mahinga kai
Te Rerenga o Te Aohuruhuru (suicide rock)	wāhi tapu, pā
Te Tirohanga o Hineteorangi ki te motu ki a Kāpiti (Hidden Lakes)	wāhi tapu, tauranga waka
Tirohanga, Ruamāhanga River	taniwha (tuere), tauranga waka, wāhi kauhoe
Waikekeno Stream mouth	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, wai tai, kohatu hoanga, mahinga kai , tohu ahurea, kai moana
Waimimiha coast	wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna, tauranga waka, wai ora, pā, papa kāinga, mahinga kai , ara waka, tohu ahurea, māra
Waipoua – Ruamāhanga confluence	mahinga kai (koura), wāhi kauhoe
Whakataki coast	mahinga kai , kai moana, tauranga waka, koiwi, tohu ahurea
Whakataki River mouth	mahinga kai , kai moana, tauranga waka
Whareama River mouth	mahinga kai , wāhi tapu, tauranga waka
Whatarangi coast reefs	wāhi tīpuna, wai tai, papa kāinga, mahinga kai , tohu ahurea, kai moana

Values glossary

Values glossary for Schedule C	
Value	Explanation
Ara hikoi	Walking path
Ara waka	Traditional canoe route
Hoe waka	Canoe place
Kai awa	Freshwater foods
Kai Māori	Māori foods
Kai moana	Food harvested from the sea
Kai ngahere	Forest foods
Kāinga	Home
Kānga wai	Fermented corn
Kauhoe	Swimming
Kaukau	Bathing
Kohatu hoanga	Sandstone
Kohatu kiripaka	Flint, quartz
Koiwi	Human skeletal remains
Kōrero pūrākau	Ancient legend
Koura	Fresh and saltwater crayfish
Mahi pārekareka	Enjoyment
Mahi tauhokohoko	Trade
Mahi whakairo	Carving
Mahinga kai	The customary gathering of food and natural materials, the food and resources themselves and the places where those resources are gathered.
Mahinga mataitai	Customary seafood gathering site
Mahinga tuna	Eel harvesting place
Mara kai	Garden
Marae	Courtyard, open area in front of wharehau
Ngā mahi pākarekareka i/ki te wai	Recreation beside and/or in the water
Nohoanga	Sitting place
Pā	Fortified village
Pā harakeke	Flax bush, metaphor for whānau
Pā tuna	Eel weir
Papa kāinga	Original home
Pātaka kai	Pantry, food storage

Values glossary for Schedule C	
Value	Explanation
Pūkengatanga	Knowledge
Puna raranga	Source of weaving material
Puna rongoā	Source of medicinal plants
Puna uku	Source of clay
Puni	Stopover camp
Pure	Purification
Raranga	Weaving
Rohenga	Boundary
Rongoā	Traditional healing plants
Tanga i te kawa	Place of ritual
Taniwha	Water spirit (guardian)
Tārai waka	Canoe building
Taunga ika	Fishing ground
Tauranga waka	Canoe landing place
Te Ara o Kupe	The path of Kupe
Te Ara o Te Rauparaha	The path of Te Rauparaha
Tohi	Ritual ceremony performed over a child in flowing water
Tohu ahurea	Traditional value/symbol
Tohu moana	Marker
Tohu tūpuna	Ancestral marker
Tohu whenua	Marker
Ūkaipōtanga	Source of sustenance, real home
Urupā	Burial ground
Wāhi ahurea	Traditional place
Wāhi hāpori	Community place
Wāhi horoi	Washing place
Wāhi kauhoe	Swimming place
Wāhi kaukau	Bathing place
Wāhi mahara/maumahara	Memorial place
Wāhi pakanga	Battle ground
Wāhi tapu	Sacred place
Wāhi tūpuna/tīpuna	Significant ancestral place
Wāhi Whakahaumanu	Place of healing and restoration

Values glossary for Schedule C	
Value	Explanation
Wāhi Whakarite	Place of organising
Wai māori	Fresh water
Wai ora	Water utilised for healing
Wai tai	Sea water
Waka	Canoe
Waka ama	Outrigger canoe
Whakatupu kai	Food growing area
Whakawātea	To clear, free, dislodge, purge, get rid of. Māori use of water to restore spiritual and emotional well-being. Wāhi Whakawātea – places where water is utilised in this way.
Whanaungatanga	Relationship

Schedule D: Statutory Acknowledgements

The Wellington Regional Council maintains a list of the contact details for iwi authorities and groups that represent hapu within the Region. Please contact the Council for these details.



Schedule D1: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Port Nicholson Block (Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika) Claims Settlement Act 2009

1. Statutory acknowledgement

23 Statutory acknowledgement by the Crown

(1) The Crown acknowledges the statements of association.

(2) In this Act, **statements of association** means the statements—

(a) made by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika of their particular cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association with each statutory area; and

(b) that are in the form set out in Part 2 of the documents schedule of the deed of settlement at the settlement date.

24 Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The only purposes of the statutory acknowledgement are to—

(a) require relevant consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to have regard to the statutory acknowledgement, as provided for in sections 25 to 27; and

(b) require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 29; and

(c) enable the trustees and any member of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika with the relevant statutory areas, as provided for in section 30.

(2) This section does not limit sections 33 to 35.

25 Relevant consent authorities to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) On and from the effective date, a relevant consent authority must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in forming an opinion, in accordance with sections 93 to 94C of the Resource Management Act 1991, as to whether the trustees are persons who may be

adversely affected by the granting of a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2) Subsection (1) does not limit the obligations of a relevant consent authority under the Resource Management Act 1991.

26 Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in determining under section 274 of the Resource Management Act 1991 whether the trustees are persons having an interest in proceedings greater than the public generally in respect of an application for a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2) Subsection (1) does not limit the obligations of the Environment Court under the Resource Management Act 1991.

27 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) If, on or after the effective date, an application is made under section 44, 56, or 61 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 for an authority to undertake an activity that will or may modify or destroy an archaeological site within a statutory area,---

(a) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, in exercising its powers under section 48, 56, or 62 of that Act in relation to the application, must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area; and

(b) the Environment Court, in determining under section 59(1) or 64(1) of that Act any appeal against a decision of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the application, must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area, including in making a determination as to whether the trustees are persons directly affected by the decision.

(2) In this section, **archaeological site** has the meaning given in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

28 Recording statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans

(1) On and from the effective date, each relevant consent authority must attach information recording the statutory acknowledgement to all statutory plans that wholly or partly cover a statutory area.

(2)The information attached to a statutory plan must include the relevant provisions of sections 23 to 31 in full, the descriptions of the statutory areas, and the statements of association.

(3)The attachment of information to a statutory plan under this section is for the purpose of public information only, and the information is not—

(a)part of the statutory plan, unless adopted by the relevant consent authority; or

(b)subject to the provisions of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991, unless adopted as part of the statutory plan.

29 Distribution of resource consent applications to trustees

(1)Each relevant consent authority must, for a period of 20 years from the effective date, forward to the trustees a summary of resource consent applications received by that consent authority for activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2)The information provided under subsection (1) must be—

(a)the same as would be given under section 93 of the Resource Management Act 1991 to persons likely to be adversely affected, or as may be agreed between the trustees and the relevant consent authority; and

(b)provided as soon as is reasonably practicable after each application is received, and before a determination is made on the application in accordance with sections 93 to 94C of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(3)The trustees may, by notice in writing to a relevant consent authority,—

(a)waive their rights to be notified under this section; and

(b)state the scope of that waiver and the period it applies for.

(4)For the purposes of this section, a regional council dealing with an application to carry out a restricted coastal activity in a statutory area must be treated as if it were the relevant consent authority in relation to that application.

(5)This section does not affect the obligation of a relevant consent authority to—

(a)notify an application in accordance with sections 93 to 94C of the Resource Management Act 1991:

(b) form an opinion as to whether the trustees are persons who may be adversely affected under those sections.

30 Use of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The trustees and any member of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika may, as evidence of the association of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika with a statutory area, cite the statutory acknowledgement that relates to that area in submissions to, and in proceedings before, a relevant consent authority, the Environment Court, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga concerning activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2) The content of a statement of association is not, by virtue of the statutory acknowledgement, binding as fact on—

(a) relevant consent authorities:

(b) the Environment Court:

(c) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga:

(d) parties to proceedings before those bodies:

(e) any other person who is entitled to participate in those proceedings.

(3) Despite subsection (2), the statutory acknowledgement may be taken into account by the bodies and persons specified in that subsection.

(4) To avoid doubt,—

(a) neither the trustees nor members of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko Te Ika are precluded from stating that Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko Te Ika have an association with a statutory area that is not described in the statutory acknowledgement; and

(b) the content and existence of the statutory acknowledgement do not limit any statement made.

31 Application of statutory acknowledgement to river, stream, or harbour

In relation to a statutory acknowledgement,—

harbour includes the bed of the harbour and everything above the bed **river** or **stream**—

(a) means—

(i) a continuously or intermittently flowing body of fresh water, including a modified watercourse; and

(ii) the bed of the river or stream; but

(b) does not include—

(i) a part of the bed of the river or stream that is not owned by the Crown; or

(ii) land that the waters of the river or stream do not cover at its fullest flow without overlapping its banks; or

(iii) an artificial watercourse; or

(iv) a **tributary** flowing into the river or stream.

2. Statements of Association

The traditional, historical, cultural and spiritual associations of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika with a particular area or site.

Kaiwharawhara Stream

The Kaiwharawhara stream has had a close association with Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika from its origins in Otari to its outlet to Wellington Harbour as one of the key source streams flowing to the harbour. Kaiwharawhara Pā, which was the early stronghold of Taringa Kuri (Te Kaeaea) and formed a gateway into Wellington Town, was located on the side of the Kaiwharawhara stream at its mouth. A trail wound through the forest from Thorndon, crossed the Kaiwharawhara Stream in Otari Reserve, headed up the spur and continued on to Makara. This section of the Kaiwharawhara Stream was then known as Te Mahanga. The track linked Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika settlements at Makara and Kaiwharawhara.

Settlers recorded gardens situated near the stream and Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika caught kaka in a clearing by the stream. Otari can mean "the place of snares". This stream like the others around the harbour held a stock of tuna (eel) that fed as they grew to maturity prior to migrating to spawn. Piharau, inanga and kokopu came into the stream to spawn along with other freshwater species.

Coastal Marine Area

The Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika coastal marine area extends in the east from the settlement of Mukamukaiti in Palliser Bay. The area proceeds along that coastline towards Turakirae. This was, and is, an area used intensively by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika to gather kaimoana of a great variety and abundance. Turakirae sits at the foot of the range that becomes Remutaka. The area extends past the kainga of Orongorongo and Orua-poua-nui (Baring Head), with their associated marine resources and garden areas (nga kinga), and thence to the multiple sites of Fitzroy Bay which include the ancient Pā of Parangarehu to the bay-bar lakes of Kohanga-te-ra and Kohanga Piripiri. The lakes are very important mahinga kai and match the

food producing capacity of the bay itself. Te Rae-akiaki, now known as Pencarrow Head, guarded the entrance to the harbour and travellers heading east crossed the channels of Te Au o Tane (main entrance to the Wellington Harbour) and Te Awa a Taia (the old channel which is now Kilbirnie) from the Harbour.

The coastal marine area extends around the coast past the old Pā of Oruaiti, Rangitatau which is in the vicinity of Palmer Head. It continues to Island Bay, past the ancient Pā of Uruhau (which is opposite Tapu te Ranga in Island Bay) as well as the kainga of Te Mapunga, then around to a village at Owhiro Bay.

The Wellington south coast has many sites dating from the earliest Māori occupation. Rimurapa (Sinclair Head) like Turakirae is a traditional marker as is Pariwhero (Red Rocks). The next pā was Wai-komaru then around to Pirihihi Kainga at Waiariki Stream through the kainga at Wai-pahihi (Karori) stream and then to the exposed kainga at Oterongo.

The west coast from Te Rawhiti, the western most point around to the bays which each contained at least one pā or kainga of Ohau then around to Te Ika Maru with its ancient headland pā and its rich resource of paua and other kaimoana. The next embayment heading north is Opau which is followed by many sites to Makara Beach and the Ohariu Pā along with Te Arei Pā and thence to the northernmost settlement of Ngutu Kaka just north of Pipinui Point near Boom Rock.

Hutt River

Te Awakairangi is the oldest name for the Hutt River attributed to the Polynesian explorer Kupe. It was also known as Heretaunga in a later period. The origins of the streams flowing to Awakairangi are high in the Tararua Range. The stream and rivers lead down through Pakuratahi at the head of the Hutt Valley. Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika had interests at Pākuratahi. The trail linking Te Whanganui a Tara and the Wairarapa came through Pākuratahi and over the Remutaka Range. Prior to the 1855 uplift Te Awakairangi was navigable by waka up to Pākuratahi and the river was navigable by European ships almost to Whirinaki (Silverstream).

Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika travelled in the Hutt Valley largely by waka. There were few trails through the heavy forest of the valley. Many Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika Kainga and Pā were close to the river including at Haukaretu (Māoribank), Whakataka Pā (which was across the bank from what is now Te Marua), Mawaihakona (Wallaceville), Whirinaki, Motutawa Pā (Avalon), Maraenuku Pā (Boulcott), Paetutu Pā and at the mouth of the river, Hikoikoi Pā to the west and Waiwhetū Pā (Owhiti) to the east.

Te Awakairangi linked the settlements as well as being a food supply for the pā and kainga along the river. Mahinga kai were found along the river such as Te Momi (Petone) which was a wetland that held abundant resources of birds, tuna and other food sources. The river ranged across the valley floor and

changed course several times leaving rich garden sites. Waka were carved from forest trees felled for that purpose close to the river.

Waiwhetū Stream

The Waiwhetū Stream arises in the foothills above Naenae. Along the stream were the pā and kainga of Te Mako Pā (Naenae), Ngutu-Ihe Pā (Gracefield), Waiwhetū Pā, and Owhiti Pā. The present Waiwhetū Marae is located on the Waiwhetū Stream on Hutt Section 19 where a village site was previously located. Near the mouth of the stream were the pā of Waiwhetū and Owhiti along with their urupā which are still in use today. In pre-colonial times the stream was larger and able to be accessed by waka for considerable distance. Today modern waka taua carved in the traditional style are housed on the banks of the Waiwhetū Stream. The stream was also a source of tuna, piharau as well as kokopu and other freshwater species of fish.

Wellington Harbour

The harbour was one of the highways used by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika. At the time of pākehā settlement in 1839, it was crowded with waka of all types and was used for transport, fishing and sometimes warfare.

The harbour was a very significant fishery both in terms of various finfish and whales as well as shellfish. The relatively sheltered waters of the harbour meant that Māori could fish at most times from simple waka. The rocks in and around the harbour were named such as Te Aroaro a Kupe (Steeple Rock), Te Tangihanga a Kupe (Barrett's Reef) and so on. There were takiwa for whānau around the harbour and each had associated fisheries such as for ngōiro (conger eel). Each marae around the harbour had its rohe moana and the associated fishery. Pipitea Pā was named for the pipi bed in its immediate rohe moana. There are places within the harbour which were special for certain species such as kingfish and hapuku. Matiu Island had several pā or kainga situated around the island, each of which had a rohe moana to provide the food source to sustain them. Other resources came from the harbour including the seaweed such as karengo (sea lettuce), the bull kelp (rimurapa) and many others along with shellfish used variously at the pā. The mouths of the streams held their special resources such as the inanga (whitebait), piharau (lamprey), kahawai and tuna (eel).

The freshwater sources of the harbour were well known and highly prized not only by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika, but also by the European traders who would fill water barrels while their sailing ships were anchored in the harbour. It is noted that these freshwater puna are still used to supply fresh water to Matiu/Somes.

The bed of the harbour is associated with the pā including Te Aro, Pipitea, Pito-one/Te Tatau o te Po, Waiwhetū, Owhiti, Hikoikoi, as well as those pā such as Kaiwharawhara, Ngauranga and others which were around the harbour just prior to colonisation.

Riverside Drive Marginal Strip

Riverside Drive marginal strip is located along the Waiwhetū Stream South. Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika consider the marginal strip to be an integral part of the stream. The bed, banks and the flow of the stream are viewed as a single entity. The banks were used for the preparation of the tuna (eel) including to pawhara (to open and dry) the catch. The pā tuna (eel weirs) and utu piharau (lamprey weirs) were assembled to capture the tuna heke when the mature tuna were migrating downstream to the ocean to spawn, and the lamprey as they headed upstream to spawn. The association with Waiwhetū Marae is long established as well as the older association with the old marae at the mouth of the Hutt River.

Seaview Marginal Strip

Seaview marginal strip is along the area of the Waiwhetū Stream close to its mouth which discharges into the Hutt River near its mouth. The area is closely associated with the old Waiwhetū Pā and the Owhiti Pā and the urupā associated with those places. These areas were (and still are) associated with estuarine fishing including for kahawai, inanga and patiki among other species. Nets and lines were dried on the banks to be repaired as the catch was prepared. Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika would have seasonally camped near these areas for the catching of migrations and gatherings of fish which were harvested dried and stored for future use.

Government Buildings Historic Reserve

The Government Building Historic Reserve is the foreshore of the traditional tauranga waka called Waititi and is now known as Waititi landing. This area was also the mouth of the Waipiro and Tutaenui Streams, an area associated with urupā in the area. The Ngati Te Whiti people of Kumutoto pā (which was located where the present day Woodward Street intersects with the Terrace) had interests in the area as did the Ngati Hamua/Te Matehou people of Pipitea pa. These were both hapu of Te Atiawa. Wi Tako Ngātata was the Rangatira at Kumutoto and his connection to this area should be noted given his significance for the development of Wellington City and his later membership of the Legislative Council from 1872 until his death in 1887. The area is also connected with Kaiota and Haukawa, or what came to be called the Thorndon Flats.

Turnbull House Historic Reserve

Turnbull House Historic Reserve is also closely associated with Kumutoto Pā, which was situated where Woodward Street intersects with the Terrace. Associated with Kumutoto pā were numerous kāinga. The Ngati Te Whiti people of Kumutoto pa had interests in the area as did the Ngati Hamua/Te Matehou people of Pipitea pa. These were both hapu of Te Atiawa. Wi Tako Ngātata was the Rangatira at Kumutoto.

The Tutaenui Stream flowed down Bowen Street and entered the harbour near where the cenotaph is now located. In the early times of the colony, Bowen Street was known as Kumutoto. Further up the road was what is now known as

the Sydney Street Public cemetery, the Church of England cemetery and the Bolton Street cemetery. Those cemeteries held the graves of the Pipitea Rangatira, Te Rira Porutu and Ropiha Moturoa along with many others of the pā in this part of the harbour.

Remutaka Forest Park

Remutaka Forest Park was an area of dense tall forest. The podocarp forest on the valley floor contained kahikatea, matai, miro, pukatea, rimu, and tōtara. In other areas grew rata and a broad mix of forest trees. The native forests and rivers of what is now the Remutaka Forest Park were a key resource for the collection of food (kai), medicinal plants and animals (rongoā) and weaving materials (taonga raranga). The forests in the Remutaka Forest Park also include sub-tropical emergent forest above a canopy of hinau, kamahi, rewa rewa and tree ferns. Some black beech is found on drier sites, and silver beech on the high ridge-tops. The pā at Orongorongo and around the coast used these areas as mahinga kai for birding and collecting other forest resources. Although there were few settlements in this area, Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika had camps throughout this area.

Wainuiomata Scenic Reserve

Wainuiomata Scenic Reserve is a modified remnant of the original indigenous forest and its origins are similar to Remutaka Forest Park. The podocarp forest on the valley floor contained kahikatea, matai, miro, pukatea, rimu, and tōtara. In other areas grew rata and a broad mix of forest trees. The native forests and rivers of what is now the Wainuiomata Scenic Reserve were a key resource for the collection of food (kai), medicinal plants and animals (rongoā) and weaving materials (taonga raranga). The forests in the Reserve also include sub-tropical emergent forest above a canopy of hinau, kamahi, rewa rewa and tree ferns. Some black beech is found on drier sites, and silver beech on the high ridge-tops. The reserve was close to original Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika settlements and was used more than some of the more remote areas for the collection of rongoā and taonga raranga as well as being a source for birding and the harvesting of trees for waka to be transported down river.

Turakirae Head Scientific Reserve

Turakirae is an area of considerable significance to Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika as a marker in the land. Travellers commonly travelled to the Wairarapa from Wellington via Turakirae. The area is close to the deep waters of the Nicholson Trench and it has very rich fisheries for shellfish, such as paua and koura, along with many finfish. The pā at Orongorongo and at Mukamuka along with other settlements along this coast all connect closely to this area which has been intensely used by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika up to the present day. Connections with Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika to this area into Palliser Bay is closely linked to Wainuiomata, Orongorongo and Mukamuka.

Kelburn Local Purposes (Community and Administrative buildings) Reserve

Kelburn Local Purposes Reserve made up part of the Kumutoto nga kinga (gardens/cultivation areas) associated with Kumutoto Pā. Kumutoto Pā was situated where the present day Woodward Street intersects with the Terrace. The Ngati Te Whiti people of Kumutoto pā had interests in the area as did the Ngati Hamua/Te Matehou people of Pipitea pā. These were both hapu of Te Atiawa. Wi Tako Ngātata was the Rangatira at Kumutoto. The areas that now make up the Kelburn Local Purposes Reserve provided the lifeline for the pā, providing a source of aruhe (fern root) as well as being a site for kumara gardens. Harakeke (flax) grown here was exported through Kumutoto Pā at the waterfront in the early colonial period.

Schedule D2: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Claims Settlement Act 2014



1. Statutory acknowledgement

24 Interpretation

(1) In this Act, **statutory acknowledgement** means the acknowledgement made by the Crown in section 25 in respect of each statutory area, on the terms set out in this subpart.

(2) In this subpart,—

coastal statutory area means a statutory area described in Schedule 1¹ under the heading “Coastal statutory areas”

relevant consent authority, for a statutory area, means a consent authority of a region or district that contains, or is adjacent to, the statutory area

statements of association means the statements—

(a) made by Ngāti Toa Rangatira of their particular cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association with the statutory areas (except the coastal statutory areas); and

(b) that are in the form set out in part 2.1 of the documents schedule of the deed of settlement

statements of coastal values means the statements—

(a) made by Ngāti Toa Rangatira of their particular values relating to the coastal statutory areas; and

(b) that are in the form set out in part 2.2 of the documents schedule of the deed of settlement

statutory area means an area described in Schedule 1, with the general location (but not the precise boundaries) indicated on the deed plan referred to in relation to the area.

25 Statutory acknowledgement by the Crown

The Crown acknowledges the statements of association and the statements of coastal values.

¹ Schedule 1 of the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Claims Settlement Act 2014 includes a list of statutory areas

26 Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

The only purposes of the statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require relevant consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to have regard to the statutory acknowledgement, as provided for in sections 27 to 29; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to provide summaries of resource consent applications, or copies of notices of resource consent applications, to the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust, as provided for in section 31; and
- (c) to enable the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust and members of Ngati Toa Rangatira to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngati Toa Rangatira with a statutory area, as provided for in section 32.

27 Relevant consent authorities to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) On and from the effective date, a relevant consent authority must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in deciding, under section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust is an affected person in relation to an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area and for which an application for a resource consent has been made.

(2) Subsection (1) does not limit the obligations of a relevant consent authority under the Resource Management Act 1991.

28 Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in deciding, under section 274 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust is a person who has an interest in proceedings that is greater than the interest that the general public has in respect of an application for a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2) Subsection (1) does not limit the obligations of the Environment Court under the Resource Management Act 1991.

29 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) If, on or after the effective date, an application is made under section 44, 56, or 61 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 for an authority to undertake an activity that will or may modify or destroy an archaeological site within a statutory area,—

(a) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, in exercising its powers under section 48, 56, or 62 of that Act in relation to the application,

(b) must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area; and

(c) the Environment Court, in determining under section 59(1) or 64(1) of that Act any appeal against a decision of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the application, must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area, including in making a determination as to whether the trustees are persons directly affected by the decision.

(2) In this section, archaeological site has the meaning given in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

30 Recording statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans

(1) On and from the effective date, each relevant consent authority must attach information recording the statutory acknowledgement to all statutory plans that wholly or partly cover a statutory area.

(2) The information attached to a statutory plan must include—

(a) the relevant provisions of sections 24 to 33 in full; and

(b) the descriptions of the statutory areas wholly or partly covered by the plan; and

(c) any statements of association or statements of coastal values for the statutory areas.

(3) The attachment of information to a statutory plan under this section is for the purpose of public information only and, unless adopted by the relevant consent authority as part of the statutory plan, the information is not—

(a) part of the statutory plan; or

(b) subject to the provisions of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

31 Provision of summaries or notices of certain applications to trustee

(1) Each relevant consent authority must, for a period of 20 years starting on the effective date, provide the following to the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust for each resource consent application for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area:

- (a) if the application is received by the consent authority, a summary
- (b) of the application; or if notice of the application is served on the consent authority under section 145(10) of the Resource Management Act 1991, a copy of the notice.

(2) The information provided in a summary of an application must be the same as would be given to an affected person by limited notification under section 95B of the Resource Management Act 1991, or as may be agreed between the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust and the relevant consent authority.

(3) A summary of an application must be provided under subsection (1)(a)—

- (a) as soon as is reasonably practicable after the consent authority receives the application; but
- (b) before the consent authority decides under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991 whether to notify the application.

(4) A copy of a notice of an application must be provided under subsection (1)(b) no later than 10 working days after the day on which the consent authority receives the notice.

(5) This section does not affect a relevant consent authority's obligation,—

- (a) under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991, to decide whether to notify an application, and to notify the application if it decides to do so; or
- (b) under section 95E of that Act, to decide whether the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust is an affected person in relation to an activity.

32 Use of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust and any member of Ngati Toa Rangatira may, as evidence of the association of Ngati Toa Rangatira with a statutory area, cite the statutory acknowledgement that relates to that area in submissions to, and in proceedings before, a relevant consent authority, the Environmental Protection Authority or a board of inquiry under Part 6AA of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Environment Court, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga concerning activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2)The content of a statement of association or statement of coastal values is not, by virtue of the statutory acknowledgement, binding as fact on—

(a)relevant consent authorities:

(b)the Environmental Protection Authority or a board of inquiry under Part 6AA of the Resource Management Act 1991:

(c) the Environment Court:

(d)Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga:

(e)parties to proceedings before those bodies:

(f) any other person who is entitled to participate in those proceedings.

(3)However, the bodies and persons specified in subsection (2) may take the statutory acknowledgement into account.

(4)To avoid doubt,—

(a)neither the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust nor members of Ngati Toa Rangatira are precluded from stating that Ngati Toa Rangatira has an association with a statutory area that is not described in the statutory acknowledgement; and

(b)the content and existence of the statutory acknowledgement do not limit any statement made.

33 Trustee may waive rights

(1)The trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust may waive the right to be provided with summaries, and copies of notices, of resource consent applications under section 31 in relation to a statutory area.

(2)The trustee may waive the right to have a relevant consent authority, the Environment Court, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga have regard to the statutory acknowledgement under sections 27 to 29 in relation to a coastal statutory area.

(3)Rights must be waived by written notice to the relevant consent authority, the Environment Court, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga stating—

(a)the scope of the waiver; and

(b)the period for which it applies.

(4)An obligation under this subpart does not apply to the extent that the corresponding right has been waived under this section.

2. Statements of Association

Balance of Mana Island

Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa is a site of great historical and cultural significance. It was discovered by Kupe and bears his name as Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa. The name refers to the ability of Kupe to cross the ocean to Aotearoa and also to commemorate his defeat of Muturangi. Archaeological excavation has found evidence of occupation from as early as 600 years ago. Middens dating from early settlement have been uncovered with the remains of a great variety of fish species, labrids, snapper, blue cod, greenbone, leatherjacket, and moki.

Ngati Toa Rangatira have a strong historical and cultural association with this site as it was regarded as the principal kainga of Te Rangihaeata who established his claim to the island following the battle of Waiorua in 1824. The island was the site of his renowned carved whare, Kai Tangata, and the tomb of his mother Waitohi. It was also from Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa that Te Rangihaeata controlled much of Ngati Toa Rangatira's maritime trading networks through harakeke harvested from the swamps of Haretaunga and Ohariu. There are a number of Ngati Toa Rangatira wāhi tapu on the island, including: pa sites; urupa; gardens; pits and middens.

The coastline of Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa is predominantly rocky and steep however, in the north-east of the island, where the Waikoko stream runs down to the coast, there is a flat area and beach. This was the tauranga waka of Te Ra Makiri and was gazetted as a Landing Place Reserve in 1979.

The sheltered and flat area located past the beach was named Matakītaki by Kupe and was a site of concentrated occupation by Ngati Toa Rangatira. This area is also of particular significance as it is the site of a Ngati Toa Rangatira urupa.

Mana was, and remains, an important area for customary fishing. It is a source of koura, paua, kina and a number of finfish species including moki, terakihi, kahawai, blue cod and butterfish.

Red Rocks Scientific Reserve

Pariwhero, or Red Rocks, take their name from the time of Kupe, "pari" meaning cliff or precipice and "whero" meaning red. There are two differing stories that seek to explain the red colouration of the rocks. In the first version Kupe was gathering paua here, when one shellfish clamped his hand. He bled, and stained the rocks red. In the second Kupe's daughters, fearing their father would never return from his pursuit of Muturangi, cut themselves as an act of grief and so stained the rocks with their blood.

In the early nineteenth century Ngati Toa Rangatira established an important historical and cultural association with Pariwhero, which was linked to their wider relationship with the South Coast arising through the development of a maritime trading networks based around the Cook Strait/Te Moana o Raukawa.

The south west coast was the site of intensive harakeke harvesting activities that were a fundamental pillar of Ngati Toa Rangatira's trading economy. The area was also valued for collecting karaka berries, an important dietary resource of Ngati Toa Rangatira.

Pariwhero was an area much frequented by Ngati Toa Rangatira in early times although it was not a site of occupation. However, cultural material and taonga Māori have been discovered in the vicinity in small rock caves (now buried). In addition to the historical significance of

Pariwhero, the waters around Pariwhero were, and remain, valued by Ngati Toa Rangatira as an abundant source of kaimoana including kina, koura, paua and finfish.

Ngati Toa Rangatira have always retained their connection to the area through unbroken use of the coastal area and its resources to today. The area occupies an important place in tribal traditions.

Pukerua Bay Scientific Reserve

Pukerua Bay was historically an area of concentrated Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement, and remains an area of historical and cultural significance. There were three pa located around the area known today as Pukerua Bay.

There are a number of Ngati Toa Rangatira wāhi tapu located at Pukerua Bay, including pa sites and urupa.

The Waimapihi pa complex is located at the northern end of the Taua-tapu track, which led to Taupo pa in Plimmerton. Waimapihi pa became an important settlement for Ngati Toa Rangatira when the former inhabitants left the area. Ngati Toa Rangatira's connection began initially with the Amiowhenua expedition in 1819 which was followed by the Te Heke Mai Raro migration of 1822. In the early nineteenth century the pa was occupied by Te Hiko, son of Te Peehi Kupe, and many of his relatives. It was also known for its extensive cultivations.

In close proximity to the former Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement is an urupa which features four rows of visible tombstones. When the coastal route was under construction many graves were disinterred and the koiwi were placed in a common grave.

Located at the western end of Pukerua Railway Station was Pukerua Pa, an important fortified settlement. The pa was constructed by Te Hiko following the battle of Kuititanga in 1839. Another Ngati Toa Rangatira pa site was Wairaka pa. This pa was also constructed by Te Hiko. There are a series of urupa associated with Wairaka pa located along the ridgeline at Te Hau Kopua.

Archaeological remains, including terraces and middens, have been identified at both Pukerua pa and Wairaka pa.

Pukerua Bay was traditionally a significant mahinga kai, and a source of paua, kina and koura. Ngati Toa Rangatira, as kaitiaki of Pukerua Bay, with the support of the local community, have established mechanisms founded in our tikanga to protect the marine environment. Oteranga Bay Marginal Strip

Oteranga Bay is historically and culturally significant to Ngati Toa Rangatira as it is the site of a Ngati Toa Rangatira urupa which is the final resting place of Horomona Matakape. Horomona Matakape was a grandson of Nohorua and cousin to both Hohepa Tamaihengia and Rawiri Puaha with whom he was also a partner in a schooner (named “The Brothers”) built by the renowned whaler and trader, Joseph Thoms and his sons, George and Thomas. Joseph Thoms married Te Uatorikiriki, who was a daughter of Nohorua, the Ngati Toa Rangatira Tohunga and half brother of Te Rauparaha. Thoms and sons built the schooner originally for themselves (hence the name “Brothers”) to trade in the Cook Strait region and also Australia where Nohorua was known and traded as Tom Street.

According to Ngati Toa Rangatira tradition Thoms Rock commemorates the accidental grounding of “The Brothers” ship which led to the drowning of Horomona Matakape. Joseph Thoms was piloting the vessel and it was this event that lead the reef to be named after him. “The Brothers” was built by Joseph Thoms and sold to the brothers Rawiri Puaha, Hohepa Tamaihengia and Horomona Matakape.

The original burial site of Horomona Matakape is just north of Thoms Rock, directly inshore from the Karori Light. He remained buried there for approximately 100 years until the area was disturbed by the construction of an access road to the coast. Consequently, his remains were disinterred and relocated to the urupa at Oteranga Bay.

Ngati Toa Rangatira continue to exercise customary rights to the south west coast, including Oteranga Bay, through customary harvesting of kaimoana and the exercise of their kaitiaki role in relation to the protection and ongoing management of fisheries resources. Oteranga Bay continues to be highly valued by Ngati Toa Rangatira as an important area for customary fishing. Ngati Toa Rangatira harvests a number of finfish species from the area including moki, terakihi, kahawai, and butterfish. Koura, kina, and paua are also found here in relative abundance.

Queen Elizabeth Park

Ngati Toa Rangatira have a strong historical, cultural, and spiritual association with the area which comprises Queen Elizabeth Park. The park is located within a historic Ngati Toa Rangatira reserve and includes the two settlements of Wainui and Whareroa. The park is included in the northern end of the reserve established in 1847 for Ngati Toa Rangatira.

The area contains a number of significant Ngati Toa Rangatira wāhi tapu, including urupa and kainga. It is not uncommon for koiwi and taonga Maori to

be discovered within the park. In 2006, the prow of an early waka was discovered and retrieved from the mouth of the Wainui stream. Ngati Toa Rangatira still maintain an urupa located near the Wainui stream.

Ngati Toa Rangatira made initial contact with the area during a taua in 1819. Te Rauparaha, perhaps looking to the future, instructed Te Rako, a Ngati Toa Rangatira chief, to remain in the area. However it was not until after the Battle of Waiorua in 1824 that Ngati Toa Rangatira settled the area. At that point the land was apportioned by Waitohi, sister of Te Rauparaha and mother of Te Rangihaeata, to the various Nihoputa groups for settlement. Waitohi was a highly respected and influential rangatira who played an important role in the political affairs of Ngati Toa Rangatira.

From the 1820s and 1830s the area was settled by many other iwi/hapu at the invitation of Ngati Toa Rangatira. Ngati Haumia, a hapu of Ngati Toa Rangatira, also remained in occupation of the area until the late nineteenth century.

Queen Elizabeth Park has remained an important kainga of Ngati Toa Rangatira/Ngati Haumia. Ngati Toa Rangatira currently operate the Paekakariki Camping Ground. The park is still used by members of Ngati Toa Rangatira for cultural purposes.

Whareroa Farm

Whareroa Farm is valued as an area of great historical, cultural, and spiritual significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. It was the site of a Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement and contains a number of wāhi tapu.

Whareroa Farm takes its name from the historical site, Whareroa Pa, situated on a high dune close to the mouth of the Whareroa stream. At the foot of the pa's eastern and southern approaches the steep face of the hillside was afforded extra protection by the deep stream which served as a kind of moat.

The Wainui Pa was located within a short distance from Whareroa, making the area an important cultural centre for Ngati Toa Rangatira. The small settlement of Tipapa remained occupied until about 1840 although both Whareroa and Wainui remained as important kainga for much longer.

Ngati Toa Rangatira made initial contact with the area during a taua in 1819. Te Rauparaha, perhaps looking to the future, instructed Te Rako, a Ngati Toa Rangatira chief to remain in the area which he did, covering the coastline from the South Coast to Paekakariki. However it was not until after the Battle of Waiorua in 1824 that Ngati Toa Rangatira settled the area. The land was then apportioned by Waitohi, sister of Te Rauparaha, to the various Nihoputa groups for settlement.

From the 1820s and 1830s the area was settled by many other iwi/hapu at the invitation of Ngati Toa Rangatira. Ngati Haumia, a hapu of Ngati Toa Rangatira also remained in occupation of the area until the late nineteenth century.

From early Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement, Whareroa Farm has remained an important kainga of Ngati Toa Rangatira/Ngati Haumia.

Te Onepoto Bay

Te Onepoto Bay, located on the Whitireia Peninsula, was a site of Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement. The Whitireia peninsula is of historical and cultural importance to Ngati Toa Rangatira as it contains numerous wāhi tapu and sites of significance, including urupa, kainga, pa, middens, pits, terraces and tauranga waka. There were numerous settlements along the coast at Te Onepoto, Te Kahikatoa, Te Neke, Kaiaua, Onehunga and Kaitawa. The coast of the peninsula remains an important area for the gathering of kaimoana.

Originally reserved under the 1847 Porirua Deed, the land at Whitireia was gifted to the Crown on the premise that an Anglican Mission school would be established to educate the children of Ngati Toa Rangatira. In 1850 the Crown granted the land to the Bishop of Wellington for the purpose of a school. When no school was established at Whitireia, the Crown grant was challenged by Ngati Toa Rangatira in 1877 in *Wi Parata v Bishop of Wellington*. The Supreme Court held that Ngati Toa Rangatira native title to the land was extinguished through the Crown grant, in a decision criticised and challenged by subsequent judgements.

The Whitireia Case highlights the unique historical significance of Whitireia to Ngati Toa Rangatira, including Te Onepoto Bay. The settlement at Te Onepoto was located at the western side of the entrance to the Porirua harbour, a site which had always been recognised by Maori as having considerable strategic importance. The Porirua Harbour is the northern shore of the shortest crossing of Cook Strait from the West Coast. It also lay astride the main route to Wellington. Te Rauparaha is reputed to have told Governor Grey that whoever held Paremata and Porirua Harbour controlled the northern approaches to Wellington.

Ngati Toa Rangatira almost exclusively utilised the harbour and its kaimoana resources such as cockles, mussels and finfish up until the 1950s when the government commenced large scale housing developments in the area. The harbour experienced huge development pressure from reclamation for what is now the city centre. Over the following decades, the effects of intensified land use, contamination and siltation have resulted in poor water quality and an inability to harvest kaimoana.

Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve

The Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve is significant to Ngati Toa Rangatira because of their association to the entire Pauatahanui Inlet area. The Inlet is important to Ngati Toa Rangatira for cultural and historical reasons. The iwi's association with the area originates from their conquest of the greater Wellington region in the 1820s. It became a place of settlement and an important mahinga kai.

Motukaraka pā, which overlooked the inlet, was a site of extensive cultivations. The pa site was valued for its strategic importance as it was elevated, bordered by steep banks, and it projected out into the harbour far enough to command views in both directions. Te Rangihaeata set up a fighting pa beside the inlet at the point, but withdrew from it in 1845 as it was within firing distance for light gun boats. When tensions between Ngati Toa Rangatira and the Crown escalated in 1846, Te Rangihaeata moved from Mana Island to Motukaraka for a brief period, before establishing his palisaded Pa at Mataitaua. In 1846 Fort Strode was established at Motu-karaka.

Te Rangihaeata constructed Matai-taua pā, also near the inlet, as a gun-fighters pa between 1845 and 1846. It was the only pa in the region to be built specifically for this purpose and particular type of combat or defence. Fighting between Ngati Toa and the Crown occurred at the pa on 11 July 1846, but with little consequence. With the capture of Te Rauparaha, Te Rangihaeata abandoned the pa on 1 August 1846. St Albans Church (built in 1895) is now located on the site of Matai-taua Pa.

The Pauatahanui Inlet was also an important food resource and pipi and cockles could be gathered from the uncovered mud flats. Shellfish was of great importance as a food resource for the Ngati Toa Rangatira communities located around Pauatahanui and the Porirua Harbour.

Incidentally, the name Pauatahanui does not refer to paua as is often mistakenly believed, but rather takes its meaning from its shape which is similar to a large, flat, round dish.

Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve

The Horokiri Wildlife Reserve is located within the Pauatahanui Inlet and was a site of cultural and historical significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. The iwi's association with the area originates from their conquest of the greater Wellington region in the 1820s.

Motukaraka pā, overlooking the inlet, was a site of extensive cultivations. The pa site was valued for its strategic importance as it was elevated, bordered by steep banks, and projected out into the harbour far enough to command views in both directions. Te Rangihaeata set up a fighting pa beside the inlet at the point but withdrew from it in 1845 as it was within firing distance for light gun boats. When tensions between Ngati Toa Rangatira and the Crown escalated in 1846, Te Rangihaeata moved from Mana Island to Motukaraka for a brief period before establishing his palisaded Pa at Mataitaua. In 1846 Fort Strode was established at Motu-karaka.

Te Rangihaeata constructed Matai-taua pā, also in the vicinity of the inlet, as a gun-fighters pa between 1845 and 1846. It was the only pa in the region to be built specifically for this purpose and particular type of combat, or defence. Fighting between Ngati Toa and the Crown occurred at the pa on 11 July 1846 but, with little consequence. With the capture of Te Rauparaha, Te Rangihaeata

abandoned the pa on 1 August 1846 and Crown forces entered the next day. St Albans Church (built in 1895) is now located on the site of Matai-taua Pa. The pa was described as having a double row of timber palisades, with trenches and traverses across, about 80 paces long and 35 broad, in the shape of a parallel. The position was a very strong one and would have been almost impregnable without artillery.

The Horokiri Wildlife Reserve is also of significance as it is located near the beginning of the route which was used by Ngati Toa Rangatira to travel between the Hutt Valley and Porirua.

Battle Hill Farm Forest Park

Battle Hill Farm Forest Park has great historical significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira as it was the site of an important battle between Government forces and a party of Ngati Toa Rangatira and other iwi, under Te Rangihaeata, hence the name “Battle Hill”.

Along with the rich history associated with the name, Battle Hill was also a site that was not settled, so was still rich with native vegetation housing native bird species such as Karearea (New Zealand Bush Falcon) and the North Island Kaka. The fauna were able to feast upon the rich offerings of the bush and iwi were also able to collect rongoa (traditional Maori medicine) from the forest.

The Te Puka and Horokiri Streams running near and through sections of the park were rich with kaiawa such as tuna and inanga and can still be fished further downstream outside of the park today.

Battle Hill is regarded as a waahi tapu site for Ngati Toa Rangatira given the ferocity of the Battle that occurred here. According to iwi tradition, Ngati Toa Rangatira lives were lost on Battle Hill during this period. These lives and the battle which Ngati Toa Rangatira participated in at this site establish a perpetual connection between Ngati Toa Rangatira and Battle Hill.

The origins for the events that took place there lie in the escalating conflict between the Crown and Māori over the ownership of Harataunga (the Hutt Valley). After several violent skirmishes between the Crown, settlers and Māori in the Hutt, the Crown decided to attack Te Rangihaeata, who they held responsible for the conflict. In 1846, Crown forces moved to the Porirua region in pursuit of Te Rangihaeata, who had built a stockaded pa at Pauatahanui named Mataitaua.

Te Rangihaeata, realising that Mataitaua pa would probably fall to the cannons of the HMS Driver, sought refuge in the dense Horokiwi forest and established a series of defences on Battle Hill. Crown forces pursued Te Rangihaeata and attacked the hill defences. Return fire from Te Rangihaeata halted the attack, killing three Government troops. Sending to Porirua for backup mortars, the government force settled into a siege and bombarded Te Rangihaeata’s pa for several days not knowing that Te Rangihaeata had tricked them into believing

he and his men were on one part of the hill when they were elsewhere. Eventually Te Rangihaeata decided to move north to Poroutawhao and vacated his position.

Hutt River and its tributaries

The Hutt River (Te Awa Kairangi) is of historical and cultural importance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. The iwi claim an association with the Hutt River from the time of their participation in the invasion of the Hutt Valley during 1819 and 1820.

During that campaign, the taua marched around the western side of Te Whanganui a Tara, defeating the local iwi as they went. When the war party reached the Hutt River, they constructed rafts which they used to aid them in their invasion of the Hutt Valley.

Although Ngati Toa Rangatira did not remain in the area after this invasion, the Hutt River continued to be important to the iwi following their permanent migration and settlement in the lower North Island in the late 1820s and early 1830s. The relationship of Ngati Toa Rangatira to the Hutt Valley and River was not one defined by concentrated settlement and physical presence. Rather, the iwi felt their claim to the land was strong based on the powerful leadership of Te Rauparaha and Te Rangihaeata and the relationship they had with iwi residing in the Hutt Valley who had been placed there by Ngati Toa in the 1830s. For some years these iwi in the Hutt Valley paid tribute of goods such as canoes, eels and birds to Te Rauparaha and Te Rangihaeata.

Ngati Toa Rangatira have a strong historical connection with the Hutt River and its tributaries, and the iwi consider that the river is included within their extended rohe and it is an important symbol of their interests in the Harataunga area.

Te Awa Kairangi was traditionally an area for gathering piharau, or the freshwater blind eel, as well as tuna (eel) from its tributaries. Harataunga also supported flax plantations, which were used by early Maori for trading with settlers. The River was also of great importance as it was the largest source of freshwater in the area.

The river was also an important transport route, and small waka were used along the length of Te Awa Kairangi.

3. Statements of Coastal Values

Cook Strait

Te Moana o Raukawa, the Cook Strait, is of the highest significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. Not only does Te Moana o Raukawa have great traditional and spiritual significance, it was crucial as a political and economic asset to Ngati Toa Rangatira and important as a means of transport and a rich source of various resources.

Te Moana o Raukawa is rich in its own kawa and tikanga, folklore and stories, handed down through the generations from Maui and Kupe through to the

present day. As well as having great traditional and spiritual significance, the Strait was important as a navigable route between Te Ika a Maui and Te Waka a Maui which linked these two diverse islands. Lands on both sides of the moana were usually occupied by the same iwi groupings and thus it was important for the tribes to understand its differing moods and potential dangers, and to develop seafaring capabilities to cross with safety the stretch of notoriously dangerous water.

The name 'Te Moana o Raukawa' has its origins in the narrative of Kupe's voyage to Aotearoa. Having followed Te Wheke a Muturangi from Hawaiiki, Kupe killed the giant octopus at the entrance to the Tory channel. Nga Whatu Kaiponu (The Brothers Islands) are said to be the eyes of the wheke. So, in order that the wheke not be reawakened, the eyes of people on their maiden crossing of the straits were always covered. This tradition was called Koparetia and was undertaken so that tauhou could not gaze at the rocks as so often the sea was rough and dangerous and in this area paddlers would have to concentrate on getting the waka across the sea.

This was done with kawakawa leaves, hence the original name, 'Te Moana o Raukawakawa'.

According to Sir Maui Pomare this chant was recited to him by Aperahama of Wainui, Paekakariki, who said it was sung by a woman named Tuhupu for her husband who had sailed across Te Moana o Raukawa. The chant contains reference to the custom of koparetia.

Ao ma uru e tauhere mai ra na runga ana mai te hiwi kei Te Tawake. Katahi te aroha ka makuru I ahau ki te tau ra e nui ai te itinga.

Pirangi noa ake ki te kimi moutere, kia utaina au Te ihu o Te Rewarewa, Te waka o Patutahi, e whiu ki tawhiti; kia koparetia te rerenga I Raukawa, Kia huna iho, kei huna iho, kei kite ai Nga Whatu, kia hipa ki muri ra

Ka titiro kau, kia noho taku iti te koko ki Karauriue [sic], nga mahi a Kupe, I topetopea iho. Kei whea te tane i rangi ai te itinga? Mo nga riri ra,

Ka rukea ki ahau, waiho I roto nei, ka nui te ngakau -i-i-i.

Far over the western sea a cloud clings to Tawake's peak it drifts this way, it brings me fond hope of one who's far away. Of him to whom I was betrothed while still young.

Oh, I would go with you across the swelling sea to seek some island of our own.

I'd seat me in Te Rewa's bows Te Patutahi's great canoe and sail so far away. I'd bind my eyes so carefully to cross Raukawa's rolling sea least I imprudently behold the dread crags of Nga Whatu. And when we'd safely cross the Straits and free to gaze around again I'd see the shores of Karaurupe [sic].

The wondrous works of Kupe.

Our ancestor who sailed these seas, and severed the island from the main. But where is my loved one?

I'm left behind to mourn alone, my heart swells high with sorrow.

Te Rau o Titapua (the feather plume of the Albatross) is said to be an island that stood at the east entrance to Te Moana o Raukawa that sank beneath the sea.

This narrative ties in with the stories of how Te Whanganui a Tara (Wellington Harbour) was formed by nga taniwha Ngake and Whataitai. Ngake escaped, forming the entrance to the harbour, and as the water shallowed from what is now Wellington Harbour, Whataitai became stranded. The body of Whataitai became the hills close to the harbour entrance. The soul of Whataitai left him in the form of a bird named Te Keo. Mount Victoria is known by Maori as Tangi Te Keo or the weeping of Te Keo.

This ngeri or chant is taken from the whakapapa book of Miriama Ngapaki of Ngati Toa Rangatira who was a daughter of Horipoti Thoms.

Ka tito au, ka tito au, ka tito au ki a Kupe te tangata nana I hoehoe te moana Te tangata nana I topetope te whenua. Tu ke a Kapiti, tu ke a Mana tau ke a Arapaoa

Ko nga tohu tena a taku tupuna a Kupe, nana I whakatomene Titapua, Ka toreke I a au te whenua nei.

I sing I sing I sing of Kupe the man who paddled over the ocean. The man who divided off the land. Solitary is Kapiti, separated is Mana, removed is Arapaoa. Such are the great signs of my ancestor Kupe. It was he who caused Titapua to sink then left this new found land.

Te Moana o Raukawa was central to the development of Ngati Toa Rangatira's maritime trading domain. Its strategic importance became apparent to Te Rauparaha during the Amiwhehenua expedition when a trading ship was seen passing through the Strait. Te Rauparaha saw the ship from Omere, an important lookout commanding wide views over the Strait, located on the ridge above Cape Terawhiti (just north of Oteranga Bay). Te Rauparaha was advised by allied chiefs to seize these lands as the ship indicated potential access to Europeans and their technologies, particularly muskets and steel. A maritime domain which included the Straits would also bring Ngati Toa Rangatira closer to pounamu.

Following their migrations south from Kawhia in the 1820s, Ngati Toa Rangatira quickly established themselves in the Cook Strait Region. In 1824, only six years after the iwi's first taua, Amiwhehenua, into the southern North Island, a coalition of southern North Island tribes and northern South Island tribes attacked the Ngati Toa Rangatira pa at Waiorua on Kapiti Island only to be defeated by Ngati Toa Rangatira and their kinfolk of the Ngati Mango confederation.

With Kapiti Island safely under its mana Ngati Toa Rangatira was able to establish its influence over the extended Cook Strait region based on further battles with other iwi, invasions of key sites on both sides of the Cook Strait, and on its relationships with other related iwi groupings.

Tapu Te Ranga Island on Wellington's south coast is another important site to Ngati Toa Rangatira and their association with the Cook Strait region. In 1827, Ngati Toa Rangatira were part of a force that attacked Tapu Te Ranga, the last refuge of the iwi residing on the south coast. Eventually, the defending force fled around the coast to Owhiro Bay where the greenstone mere Tawhito Whenua was relinquished to Te Rangihaeata.

Widespread coastal settlements provided the iwi with access to the abundant resources of the ocean, including extensive fisheries and shellfish resources. Their coastal settlements also gave Ngati Toa Rangatira access to trade opportunities with early settlers. There were multiple whaling stations established within the rohe of Ngati Toa Rangatira, including on Kapiti Island, at Porirua, Mana Island, Port Underwood, Wairau and on Arapaoa Island.

Control of Te Moana o Raukawa was important to Ngati Toa Rangatira for political and economic reasons, but this was not the total extent of the significance of the lands and sea of this region. Te Moana o Raukawa could be relied upon at different parts of the seasons for its well-sheltered bays and the supplies of fish in the harbours.

Following the migration of the iwi from Kawhia, Ngati Toa Rangatira were re-established in an environment with great potential and opportunity for expansion; this allowed the iwi to revitalise their identity which was largely shaped by the material conditions of Te Moana o Raukawa.

To Ngati Toa Rangatira, Te Moana o Raukawa was never seen as a barrier to maintaining their areas of mana whenua on both sides of Cook Strait. Instead, Te Moana o Raukawa was more akin to a highway, which facilitated the transportation of resources and trade goods across Cook Strait, and enabled the development of key relationships between Ngati Toa Rangatira and their communities of interest. Thus, it has always been considered to be just as much a part of the iwi's rohe as the land upon which they settled.

Te Moana o Raukawa remains a site of immense cultural, historical, and spiritual significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. Ngati Toa Rangatira are kaitiaki of Te Moana o Raukawa and its resources. Ngati Toa Rangatira regard Te Moana o Raukawa as one of their most significant resources. The extensive fisheries resources that exist in the strait provide for the iwi's customary fishing, and allow the iwi to manaaki manuhiri at Ngati Toa Rangatira hui.

Te Awarua o Porirua Harbour

Te Awarua o Porirua is of primary cultural, historical, spiritual, and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. The harbour includes both the Pauatahanui and Onepoto arms. Ngati Toa Rangatira continue to have a very strong association with the Te Awarua o Porirua which has played a fundamental role over the generations in sustaining their physical and cultural needs, and is integral to the identity of the iwi.

Coastal settlement and the use of marine resources largely influenced the way of life of those Ngati Toa Rangatira living around the harbour. The iwi initially settled around the harbour in the early 1820s and since that time Ngati Toa Rangatira have maintained an inextricable connection to the area. Ngati Toa Rangatira, maintained control over the harbour until the mid nineteenth-century when its control was challenged by the Crown and settlers. The harbour was regarded by both Maori and Pakeha as a valuable asset. Te Rauparaha is reputed to have told Governor Grey that whoever held Paremata and Porirua Harbour controlled the northern approaches to Wellington.

Te Awarua o Parirua is the name of the taniwha who is said to live in the harbour. Te Awarua o Parirua resides near Mana and created the distinctive shape of Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa (Mana Island).

A large number of Ngati Toa Rangatira settlements and sites of significance are located around Te Awarua o Porirua. Takapuwahia, where Te Hiko established his principal residence, became the most important kainga of Ngati Toa Rangatira following the detention of Te Rauparaha. By the 1850s, Takapuwahia had become a substantial village comprised of residences, two reed chapels and intensive cultivations of potatoes, maize, wheat and kumara. Today, Takapuwahia is the site of the iwi's Marae matua, Takapuwahia, and the location of the wharetupuna, Toa Rangatira. This is the tūrangawaewae for the iwi and continues to be a site of great significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. There are three urupa associated with Takapuwahia and located nearby. These urupa reflect early Christian allegiances: Anglican, Wesleyan and Catholic. Surprisingly the largest is the Wesleyan, followed by the Catholic and then the Anglican.

Te Rauparaha's principal residence was Taupo Pa at Plimmerton at the entrance to Porirua Harbour. This was the site where Te Rauparaha was captured by the Crown. Te Rangihaeata held Matai-taua Pa, located in the inner harbour at Pauatahanui, and a whare, Kai Tangata, on Mana Island. At the mouth of the Porirua Harbour, Paremata was another site of Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement. Paremata Pa was constructed in the 1830s and was the residence of Nohorua, Te Rauparaha's older brother. Joseph Thoms, in 1835, established a shore-based whaling station at Paremata. Thoms married Nohorua's daughter, Te Ua Torikiriki, and signed the Treaty of Waitangi at the insistence of Nohorua.

At the southern entrance of Porirua Harbour lies Whitireia Peninsula. This is another area of importance containing numerous wāhi tapu including burial places, kainga, pa, middens, pits, terraces, and tauranga waka. Areas of settlement included Te Kahikatoa, Te Neke, Te Onepoto, Kaiaua, Onehunga, and Kaitawa.

Te Awarua o Porirua was an important source of food for those settlements located around or near the harbour. Shellfish was of great importance as a food resource for the Ngati Toa Rangatira communities located around Porirua Harbour. Tuangi could be gathered from the uncovered mud flats. "Nga whatu o Topeora", a sand bank named for the niece of Te Rauparaha, in the eastern

arm of the harbour was mahinga kai and the site of a storehouse. Toka-a-Papa, another mahinga kai, located in the sea between Rewarewa point and Whitireia Peninsula, was a location which was valued as a source of mussels. Koura, paua and kina were in abundance around the coastal fringes. Paua were referred to as “nga whatu o Tuhaha”. Cockles, mussels, and finfish were extensively collected from the harbour. Parts of the harbour are still considered an important mahinga kai to this day.

During the 1950s and 1960s, the harbour experienced huge development pressure from reclamation for what is now the city centre. Over the following decades the effects of intensified land use, contamination, and siltation, resulted in poor water quality and an inability to harvest kaimoana. Today almost a third of the Porirua arm of the harbour has been lost to reclamations.

Ngati Toa Rangatira consider themselves the kaitiaki of the harbour itself, its resources, and the countless sacred and historical sites located in the vicinity of the harbour. Because of this, and the increasing pressures on the harbour, Ngati Toa Rangatira consider it vitally important that they play a role in its ongoing protection.

Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson)

Wellington Harbour has high cultural, historical, spiritual and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira.

A well known narrative tells of how Wellington harbour was formed by nga taniwha Ngake and Whataitai. Ngake escaped, forming the entrance to the harbour and, as the water shallowed from what is now Wellington Harbour, Whataitai became stranded. The body of Whataitai became the hills close to the harbour entrance. The soul of Whataitai left him in the form of a bird named Te Keo. Mount Victoria is known by Maori as Tangi Te Keo or the weeping of Te Keo.

Ngati Toa Rangatira's claim to the Wellington Harbour region is primarily based upon their early invasion of the region during the 1820s and their political and military influence, rather than occupation. Ngati Toa Rangatira also traded with the settler community at Wellington and sent produce to Wellington by sea.

Harataunga was an important source of large trees suitable for the construction of waka. These waka were fashioned in the area and tested in Te Whanganui a Tara. Te Whanganui a Tara was also important in conjunction with the Hutt River as access to and from Porirua and the developing Wellington town.

The Harbour is also an important source of kai moana.

Thoms Rock / Tokahaere

Tokahaere (Thoms' rock) is of cultural, historical, spiritual and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira.

The original name Tokahaere can be translated as ‘arrival rock’ or ‘farewell rock’, indicating it may have been used as a navigation marker on canoe trips across Te Moana o Raukawa. However traditional Maori sources claim the reef is named after Tokahaere, one of the daughters of Kupe. Toka Haere was considered to be a toka tupua, or „demon rock“ as it was thought that the rock could change position.

The later name ‘Thoms’ Rock’ itself gives an indication of the Ngati Toa Rangatira influence over the south west coast and Wellington coastal region. The rock was named after Joseph Thoms, husband of Te Ua Torikiriki, a daughter of Watarauhi Nohorua, who was an elder half-brother of Te Rauparaha. Joseph Thoms, with his sons Hori and Tametame, built and operated the Three Brothers, a trading vessel which was based in the Wellington region. The boat was owned by Rawiri Puaha, Hohepa Tamaihengia and Horomona Matakape, who is buried at Oteranga Bay.

According to Ngati Toa Rangatira tradition, the naming of Thoms’ Rock commemorates the event which led to the death of Horomona Matakape. The Three Brothers vessel smashed into the reef traditionally known as Toka Haere, resulting in Matakape’s drowning. Just north of Thoms’ Rock, directly inshore from the Karori Light, is the original burial site of Horomona Matakape. He remained buried there for approximately 100 years until the area was disturbed by the construction of an access road to the coast. Consequently, his remains were disinterred and relocated to the urupa at Oteranga Bay.

Kapukapuariki Rocks

The Kapukapuariki rocks are of cultural, historical, spiritual and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira.

Kapukapuariki rocks are located at the southern end of Paekakariki beach. Paripari Pa was located on the steep slopes above the Kapukapuariki rocks; and two other pa were situated close to the reef, at Whareroa and Wainui. The Wainui pa was the residence of Ngati Toa Rangatira chief Ropata Hurumutu. Ropata Hurumutu had moved from Kapiti to take up permanent residence at Wainui shortly after the Battle of Haowhenua in 1835. Prior to the battle at Waiorua, a group of Ngati Toa Rangatira were ambushed while gathering kaimoana from the rocks and several Ngati Toa Rangatira were killed.

The Rocks were an important source of kaimoana, particularly mussels. This reef continues to be highly valued by Ngati Toa Rangatira as one of the few reliable sources of kukutai or mussels still used by the iwi for customary purposes. Kapukapuariki is just outside of the northern boundary of the marine rahui established by Ngati Toa Rangatira at Pukerua Bay. Ngati Toa Rangatira, as kaitiaki of this area, with the support of the community have established mechanisms founded in tikanga to protect the marine environment.

Toka-a-Papa Reef

The Toka a Papa reef is of cultural and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. The reef is located in the sea between Te Rewarewa Point and Whitireia Peninsula and marks the mouth of Te Awarua o Porirua (Porirua harbour).

This harbour is of primary cultural, historical, spiritual, and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira, and has played a fundamental role in shaping the culture, spirituality and identity of the iwi.

The iwi initially settled around the harbour in the early 1820s and, since that time, Ngati Toa Rangatira have maintained continuous occupation in the area. A large number of Ngati Toa Rangatira settlements and sites of significance are located around Te Awarua o Porirua. From the earliest times the harbour and its reefs and sand bars were an important source of food and other resources for those settlements located around or near the harbour.

Toka a Papa, is located near to the Ngati Toa Rangatira settlements at Hongoeka, Onehunga and Taupo pa. It is a mahinga kai, valued as a source of mussels (kukutai).

Tawhitikurī / Goat Point

Tawhiti Kuri rocks (considered to be tapu rocks) are of cultural and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira.

The rocky point north of Taupo pa was originally called Tawhiti Kuri, and is located in a region of intensive coastal occupation which goes back many generations. The area onshore contains many middens and signs of early occupation. The point was the tohu, or boundary mark, of the Taupo land block considered to be Te Rauparaha's Pou. This was a pou herenga kingitanga site, meaning that it served as a physical expression of Ngati Toa Rangatira's allegiance to the Kingitanga movement.

The point and Taupo Pa was the start of the Ngati Toa Rangatira Taua Tapu track to Pukerua.

While much of the onshore reef was destroyed when State Highway One and the rail corridor went through Mana, the site remains very important to Ngati Toa Rangatira. A number of significant heritage and archaeological features remain in the close vicinity, including Taupo Pa, and Ngati Toa Rangatira Domain at Paremata.

Schedule D3: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Rangitāne Tū Mai Rā (Wairarapa Tamaki nui-ā-Rua) Claims Settlement Act 2017

1. Statutory acknowledgement

28 Statutory acknowledgement by the Crown

The Crown acknowledges the statements of association for the statutory areas.

29 Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

The only purposes of the statutory acknowledgement are —

(a) to require relevant consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to have regard to the statutory acknowledgement, in accordance with sections 30 to 32; and

(b) to require relevant consent authorities to record the statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans that relate to the statutory areas and to provide summaries of resource consent applications or copies of notices of applications to the trustees, in accordance with sections 33 and 34; and

(c) to enable the trustees and any member of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua with a statutory area, in accordance with section 35.

30 Relevant consent authorities to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies in relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, a relevant consent authority must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding, under section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees are affected persons in relation to the activity.

(3) Subsection (2) does not limit the obligations of a relevant consent authority under the Resource Management Act 1991.

31 Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies to proceedings in the Environment Court in relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding,

under section 274 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees are persons with an interest in the proceedings greater than that of the general public.

(3) Subsection (2) does not limit the obligations of the Environment Court under the Resource Management Act 1991.

32 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies to an application made under section 44, 56, or 61 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 for an authority to undertake an activity that will or may modify or destroy an archaeological site within a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in exercising its powers under section 48, 56, or 62 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 in relation to the application.

(3) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area—

(a) in determining whether the trustees are persons directly affected by the decision; and

(b) in determining, under section 59(1) or 64(1) of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, an appeal against a decision of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the application.

(4) In this section, archaeological site has the meaning given in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

34 Provision of summary or notice to trustees

(1) Each relevant consent authority must, for a period of 20 years on and from the effective date, provide the following to the trustees for each resource consent application for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area:

(a) if the application is received by the consent authority, a summary of the application; or

(b) if notice of the application is served on the consent authority under section 145(10) of the Resource Management Act 1991, a copy of the notice.

(2) A summary provided under subsection (1)(a) must be the same as would be given to an affected person by limited notification under section 95B of the

Resource Management Act 1991 or as may be agreed between the trustees and the relevant consent authority.

(3) The summary must be provided—

(a) as soon as is reasonably practicable after the relevant consent authority receives the application; but

(b) before the relevant consent authority decides under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991 whether to notify the application.

(4) A copy of a notice must be provided under subsection (1)(b) not later than 10 working days after the day on which the consent authority receives the notice.

(5) The trustees may, by written notice to a relevant consent authority,—

(a) waive the right to be provided with a summary or copy of a notice under this section; and

(b) state the scope of that waiver and the period it applies for.

(6) This section does not affect the obligation of a relevant consent authority to decide,—

(a) under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether to notify an application:

(b) under section 95E of that Act, whether the trustees are affected persons in relation to an activity.

35 Use of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The trustees and any member of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua may, as evidence of the association of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua with a statutory area, cite the statutory acknowledgement that relates to that area in submissions concerning activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area that are made to or before—

(a) the relevant consent authorities; or

(b) the Environment Court; or

(c) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; or

(d) the Environmental Protection Authority or a board of inquiry under Part 6AA of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(2)The content of a statement of association is not, by virtue of the statutory acknowledgement, binding as fact on—

(a)the bodies referred to in subsection (1); or

(b)parties to proceedings before those bodies; or

(c) any other person who is entitled to participate in those proceedings.

(3)However, the bodies and persons specified in subsection (2) may take the statutory acknowledgement into account.

(4)To avoid doubt,—

(a)neither the trustees nor members of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua are precluded from stating that Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua has an association with a statutory area that is not described in the statutory acknowledgement; and

(b)the content and existence of the statutory acknowledgement do not limit any statement made.

2. Statements of Association

Coastal Marine Area

Rangitāne trace their connection to the coastal marine area from Te Aho a Maui (Cape Turnagain) to Turakirae back to the earliest Māori ancestors. The archaeological sites of early Māori coastal settlement, such as those in Palliser Bay, date from the period of Rangitāne occupation. Traditionally, Rangitāne maintained their ancestral relationship with the coastal area for at least 28 generations through migrations to seasonal fishing camps, and knowledge of ancestral relationships and usage rights. The associations to the coastal marine area outlined below include the interests of Te Hika o Pāpāuma.

Te Aho a Maui is the ancestral name for Cape Turnagain on the Wairarapa coastline. The name means ‘Maui’s fishing line’, which is part of the well known story of Maui and his brothers fishing up the land mass now known as the North Island. Further north, Te Matau a Maui, sometimes referred to as Te Kauae a Maui, (Cape Kidnappers) is the hook used by Maui, and the coastline running south is his line. The bend in the line at Cape Turnagain is seen as representing where the line was held. Rangitāne consider Maui to be an important ancestor. Rangitāne’s mother was from Te Aitanga-a-Kupe, who were descended from Maui. One of the Rangitāne fishing grounds offshore from Te Aho a Maui was called Poroporo.

The next important ancestor was the great voyager Kupe. When he came to Rangiwahakaoma (Castlepoint), he battled the octopus Te Wheke o Muturangi, which had hidden in a cave in the reef below the lighthouse. The cave is known as Te Ana o te Wheke o Muturangi. Kupe also settled the Kawakawa (Palliser Bay)

area. The next explorer was Whātonga, the grandfather of Rangitāne, who settled for a time at Rangiwakaoma, where he built a pā called Matirie on the site of the current lighthouse. Rangiwakaoma has always been an important location for Rangitāne. The lagoon made a natural sheltered stopping point for travellers along the Eastern coastline, where they could replenish food and water supplies. Rangiwakaoma has a long history of Rangitāne occupation and resource use. There are a number of traditional fishing grounds off the coast at Rangiwakaoma.

There are numerous places along the length of the coastline where Rangitāne had permanent and seasonal occupational sites. Beach-side kāinga were used as a base to harvest koura, inanga, kina, pāua, oysters and other shellfish, shark and other fish species. The beaches were used as location to dry and/or smoke the harvest which was then stored, and could be traded or taken to inland settlements. The locations used by Rangitāne hapū for occupation and coastal resource use include: Tautāne, Wainui, Akitio, Owanga, Mātāikona, Whakataki, Rangiwakaoma, Outhaumi, Waimimiha, Whareama, Oruhi, Motukairangi, Uruti, Okautete, Kaihoata, Te Ununu, Waikeno, Pukaroro, Te Awaiti, Matakita, Ngāwihi, Te Kawakawa (Palliser Bay), and Ōnoke Moana.

Rangitāne have many wāhi tapu along the coastal area. It was traditional for sand dunes to be used for burials, and urupā can be found along the coastline. One such urupā area is the sandhills at Ocean Beach, north of Rangiwakaoma, where kōiwi and other artifacts are exposed from time to time. Rangitāne were involved in a number of battles at coastal pā, such as Oruhi at Whareama. Battles took place on the beaches and foreshore, where tupuna were killed. Another wāhi tapu is the large rock on the foreshore at Mātāikona, Te Rerenga o Te Aohuruhuru, where Aohuruhuru leapt to her death after being shamed by her husband. Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua commemorate locations where drowning's have occurred.

In some dangerous fishing and swimming spots, there is kōrero about taniwha who live below the water who drag swimmers, divers or fishermen to their deaths. For example, a taniwha is said to live under a rock at the mouth of the Owanga River. The taniwha serves as a warning against the strong currents which can drag swimmers underneath the rock and into the jaws of the taniwha.

Similarly, the octopus Muturangi is said to be responsible for drowning's on the reef at Rangiwakaoma.

The coastal marine area is of strong significance for Rangitāne people. Whilst most of the kōrero here connects to the landward area, the fishing rohe of Rangitāne extended many miles out to sea and Rangitāne tūpuna intimately knew the nature of the underwater terrain and fishing grounds offshore. Their interests extended well below the sight of land. Te Rua Hikurangi which runs the length of the East Coast is a significant feature. Being a deep undersea trench it brought many deep sea species close in to shore. It was also a migratory route for mammals, koura and tuna (inanga).

While there were many *tuku* arrangements between Rangitāne and other non-Rangitāne *hapū/iwi*, Rangitāne maintain their customary rights and interests along their coastal area.

Ruamāhanga River and its tributaries

Ruamāhanga River is the most significant river in the South Wairarapa District and runs from its source in the northern Tararua Ranges, south through the Wairarapa plains to Lake Wairarapa, and out to the sea at Palliser Bay. All of the main valley rivers run into it including the Kopuaranga, Waipoua, Waingawa, Tauweru, Waiohine and the Huangarua. For Rangitāne o Wairarapa, the river is an ancestral waterway, which many *hapū* refer to as their *awa* in their *pepeha*. The waters of the river are seen as the blood which flows through the veins of Papatūānuku, the earth mother. The waters are referred to as 'Te Wai Ora', (the life giving water), which is important for maintaining the health and well being of all life forms.

The river was one of the landmarks named by Rangitāne ancestor, Haunui a Nanaia on his return journey through the Wairarapa. When he came to the river he found two birds in the fork of a tree, *rua* (two - for the birds) and *mahanga* (twin -for the fork in the tree). As well as being an icon of Rangitāne tribal identity, the river between Tawera and Te Whiti (area near Te Whiti homestead) was vital for the existence of Rangitāne communities. It provided fresh water, plentiful *kai*, and a means of transport. The Ruamāhanga was known for the quality of its eels and fresh water *koura*.

Ruamāhanga River provided a route for travellers coming either across the Tararua Ranges, or from the north through Te Tapere-nui-o-Whātonga. Rangitāne could travel along the river from Tawera and Pukaha, where the river emerges from the ranges down to the fertile river valley settlements in the Kopuaranga/Masterton area, and on to the sea at Ōnoke. Rangitāne had *turanga waka* along the river, such as at Tirohanga, where *waka* were landed and stored. Many Rangitāne settlements were established on both banks of the river. There were traditionally 25 *Ngāti Hāmua* *marae* along the river, each of which had associated *urupā* and other *wāhi tapu*. Settlements were often at junctions where tributaries joined the river. Settlements along the river which were associated with Rangitāne o Wairarapa include Tawera, Tirohanga, Ruataniwha, Mokonui, Matapihi, Te Wao o Kairangi, Kohekutu, Heipipi, Ahipanepane, Te Ore, Tukuwahine, Potaerau, and Hurunui o Rangi.

Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve

Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve lies on the Taratahi plains between modern day Masterton and Carterton. The plains between the Waingawa River and Wairarapa Moana were once a vast swamp land covered with lowland *kahikatea* forest. The bush was a popular bird-snaring area with creeks and swamps providing *kōkopu*, *koura*, *tuna* and *Te Hau* (a specific variety of eel). Lowes Bush is one of the last significant remnants of the Kahikatea Swamp.

Although the swamp lands meant that Rangitāne travellers preferred to use the Ruamāhanga River to travel south from Masterton, there was an overland route across the Taratahi plains and on to the Papawai area. The Taratahi name means ‘one peak’. It refers to the area known today by non-Māori as Mount Holdsworth, which is the most prominent peak in the Tararua Ranges when viewed from Hauhaupounamu (modern day Carterton).

During the second half of the nineteenth century Rangitāne ancestors associated with the Taratahi area included Raniera and Marakaia Tawaroa and Ngatuere Tawhirimatea Tawhao. Rangitāne know of an old Rangitāne pā site to the east of the scenic reserve.

Oumakura Scenic Reserve

Oumakura is a significant pā site in the hills just inland from the coast. It is part of a region of early Rangitāne settlement and ongoing Rangitāne customary associations.

The nearby coastline from Pahaoa northwards contains archaeological remains of Rangitāne settlements and gardens. The Rangitāne ancestor Te Ikiorangi had coastal kāinga named Mangareia, Waiuru, Waiohaera, and Waiohingaia. The site is also connected to Waikekeno (an area on the coast east of Glenburn) on the coast and was an inland retreat for Rangitāne. A number of taonga have been found nearby, along with remains of Māori gardens and special waterway wāhi tapu. Remains of walled gardens can be seen at Waikekeno. The coastline was an important settlement area and mahinga kai. Following several tuku of land by Rangitāne tūpuna, Rangitāne continued to occupy the area and intermarried with the new migrant peoples.

Ngāti Hāmua whānau, which were usually based at inland settlements, followed seasonal migration patterns to the coastal settlements. They made use of inland pā and kāinga as stopping points along the way to the coast. As well as the food and other resources found in the bush, the springs and pools at Oumakura made it an attractive location for bathing and water supply. Archaeological remains of gardens are evident today at Oumakura.

Pukeahurangi / Jumbo; and Pukeamoamo/ Mitre

Pukeahurangi / Jumbo and Pukeamoamo / Mitre are two of the highest peaks in the Tararua Ranges. Pukeahurangi means ‘high up’ or ‘elevated’ and Pukeamoamo refers to the pou of the wharenuī on which the ancestors are carved.

The Tararua Ranges are a key feature in Rangitāne identity and history. Rangitāne traditions state that the iwi is descended from the original ancestors who first journeyed through the area and named the Tararua Ranges. Before Rangitāne himself was born, his grandfather Whātonga explored the southern North Island. He travelled up the Manawatū River and climbed up onto the northern reaches of the Tararua Range. At one stage the clouds parted to reveal two prominent peaks. Whātonga was reminded of his two wives, Hotuwaipara and Reretua, and so he named the mountains ‘Tararua’, meaning twin or two peaks.

Another Rangitāne tradition refers to Kupe, from whom Rangitāne are also descended, who on arrival near Rangiwhakaoma found both the Tararua and Ruahine Ranges clearly visible. Accounts state Kupe was intrigued with the two peaks on the Tararua Range which distinguished themselves from others. This prompted Kupe to reflect on two dear and special female members of his family and so the northern reaches of these ranges he named Ruahine (e rua ngā kohine) and those to the south he named Tararua with inference to the female genital; hence Ruahine and Tararua are an integral part of each other. Another reference to the Tararua's is 'Te waewae Kāpiti a Tara rāua ko Rangitāne' (the spanned legs of Tara [over the ranges]), which refers to Whātonga's two sons, Tara and Tautoki (the father of Rangitāne). This was a boundary line drawn between Kāpiti Island and Rangiwhakaoma which was said to divide the territory of Tara to the South and Rangitāne to the North.

Pukeamoamo and Pukeahurangi are said to have been named by the Rangitāne ancestor Hinetearorangi. The landmarks linked her to her ancestors, as she would gaze from Tirohanga pā (north of Masterton) and use the twin peaks Pukeamoamo and Pukeahurangi to guide her line of sight towards Kāpiti Island. The important ancestors, Whātonga, Hotuwaipara, Tara, Tuteremoana and Te Wharekohu were buried in a cave at the southern end of the island. The peaks therefore maintained the link between Rangitāne in the Masterton region with their founding ancestors.

Rewa Bush Conservation Area

The location of Rewa Bush on the hill country between Masterton and the coast south of Castlepoint, in the Whareama area, was within the traditional takiwā of Ngāti Hāmua. Hapū and whānau usually based in the wider Masterton area made seasonal trips to coastal settlements to harvest and dry kaimoana to take back to the inland kāinga. As kaitiaki, they also made use of the food, timber, and rongoa resources in the bush covered ranges of the Whareama area. There were known 'kai trails' for trapping kiore and birds, as well as collecting berries and other kai.

Rangitāne traditions record that Rangitāne leaders made agreements with other closely related hapū who migrated to the area, whereby they occupied land in South Wairarapa District. Rangitāne tūpuna Te Whakamana and his daughter Hineiputerangi, Te Rerewā, Te Angatū, and Te Ikiorangi gave permission for other iwi groups to settle in the area. Although Rangitāne made such gifts of land on the Wairarapa coast, Rangitāne retained rights and continued to occupy the land. In the Native Land Court, claims for blocks in the wider area were made based on descent from Rangitāne ancestors such as Hinematua.

Rangitāne continue to maintain their kaitiaki role over this block.

Schedule D4: Statutory Acknowledgements from Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua Claims Settlement Act 2022

1. Statutory acknowledgement

28 Statutory acknowledgement by the Crown

The Crown acknowledges the statements of association for the statutory areas.

29 Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

The only purposes of the statutory acknowledgement are —

(a) to require relevant consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to have regard to the statutory acknowledgement, in accordance with sections 30 to 32; and

(b) to require relevant consent authorities to record the statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans that relate to the statutory areas and to provide summaries of resource consent applications or copies of notices of applications to the trustees, in accordance with sections 33 and 34; and

(c) to enable the trustees and any member of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua with a statutory area, in accordance with section 35.

30 Relevant consent authorities to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies in relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, a relevant consent authority must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding, under section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees are affected persons in relation to the activity.

(3) Subsection (2) does not limit the obligations of a relevant consent authority under the Resource Management Act 1991.

31 Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies to proceedings in the Environment Court in relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding, under section 274 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees

are persons with an interest in the proceedings greater than that of the general public.

(3) Subsection (2) does not limit the obligations of the Environment Court under the Resource Management Act 1991.

32 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies to an application made under section 44, 56, or 61 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 for an authority to undertake an activity that will or may modify or destroy an archaeological site within a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in exercising its powers under section 48, 56, or 62 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 in relation to the application.

(3) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area—

(a) in determining whether the trustees are persons directly affected by the decision; and

(b) in determining, under section 59(1) or 64(1) of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, an appeal against a decision of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the application.

(4) In this section, archaeological site has the meaning given in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

34 Provision of summary or notice to trustees

(1) Each relevant consent authority must, for a period of 20 years on and from the effective date, provide the following to the trustees for each resource consent application for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area:

(a) if the application is received by the consent authority, a summary of the application; or

(b) if notice of the application is served on the consent authority under section 145(10) of the Resource Management Act 1991, a copy of the notice.

(2) A summary provided under subsection (1)(a) must be the same as would be given to an affected person by limited notification under section 95B(4) of the

Resource Management Act 1991 or as may be agreed between the trustees and the relevant consent authority.

(3) The summary must be provided—

(a) as soon as is reasonably practicable after the relevant consent authority receives the application; but

(b) before the relevant consent authority decides under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991 whether to notify the application.

(4) A copy of a notice must be provided under subsection (1)(b) not later than 10 working days after the day on which the consent authority receives the notice.

(5) The trustees may, by written notice to a relevant consent authority,—

(a) waive the right to be provided with a summary or copy of a notice under this section; and

(b) state the scope of that waiver and the period it applies for.

(6) This section does not affect the obligation of a relevant consent authority to decide,—

(a) under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether to notify an application:

(b) under section 95E of that Act, whether the trustees are affected persons in relation to an activity.

35 Use of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The trustees and any member of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua may, as evidence of the association of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua with a statutory area, cite the statutory acknowledgement that relates to that area in submissions concerning activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area that are made to or before—

(a) the relevant consent authorities; or

(b) the Environment Court; or

(c) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; or

(d) the Environmental Protection Authority or a board of inquiry under Part 6AA of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(2) The content of a statement of association is not, by virtue of the statutory acknowledgement, binding as fact on—

(a) the bodies referred to in subsection (1); or

(b) parties to proceedings before those bodies; or

(c) any other person who is entitled to participate in those proceedings.

(3) However, the bodies and persons specified in subsection (2) may take the statutory acknowledgement into account.

(4) To avoid doubt,—

(a) the trustees and the members of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua may state that Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua has an association with a statutory area that is not described in the statutory acknowledgement; and

(b) the content and existence of the statutory acknowledgement do not limit any statement made.

2. Statements of Association

Ārete (hill)

The headwaters of the Ruamahanga are in the Tararua Range near Ārete and the river meanders across the eastern side of the plains, building them up through deposits of gravels and silt, before entering the sea via the southern lake system. This maunga or mountain is also known as Hanga-o-Hiatangata. Hiatangata is the mother of Muretu the eponymous ancestor of the hapū Ngāti Muretu, a strong hapū of Ngāti Kahungunu.

The boundaries established by Tutepakihirangi included the Tararua Range and Ārete where he stated that where the water flows into the Wairarapa is land for the people of the Wairarapa. These boundaries were established as the peace made through a kawenata between Ngāti Kahungunu and other iwi after the musket wars in 1841. This boundary setting established the lands for the Ngāti Kahungunu Ki Wairarapa people and their safe return from refuge in Nukutaurua.

Carter Scenic Reserve

This repo or wetland is a part of the traditional Taratahi lands of Ngāti Kahungunu. The wetlands of the Wairarapa are a significant land feature for Ngāti Kahungunu because they are a key area for indigenous flora and fauna and mahinga kai. The traditional connection of Ngāti Kahungunu to what is now Carter Scenic Reserve is evidenced by the creation of eel fishing reserves when the surrounding land was alienated in the early 1850s.

This site is a part of the block of land traditionally known as Wairākau. It is famed as the place the kaihautu of the Tākitimu waka came to from Pāhāoa. While he constructed a garden on the lands bordering the wetland, this was the

place where he brought a kaitiaki for the Tākitimu, Parakauiti, a taniwha. When the captain of the waka left, the taniwha remained and has become the kaitiaki for this area.

Through the province of Wairarapa there are fewer than five percent of wetlands left, so maintaining Carter Scenic Reserve is important, especially with respect to habitat for indigenous fauna. Ngāi Tāneroa and associated Ngāti Kahungunu hapū, and their marae, Hurunui-o-Rangi, are tangata whenua here and have enjoyed a long connection to this wetland.

Coastal Marine Area

Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua ("Ngāti Kahungunu") are better known today as:

1. Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa; and
2. Ngāti Kahungunu ki Tāmaki nui-a-Hua.

Ngāti Kahungunu trace their ancestry and connection to the coastal marine area from Tautāne to Turakirae from the earliest inhabitants through to the successive waves of Ngāti Kahungunu migrations into the district.

Ngāti Kahungunu migrations into Wairarapa and Tāmaki nui-a-Rua were generally peaceful and achieved through "tuku" whereby land was gifted by the local inhabitants in return for tangible objects such as waka. This led to local inhabitants migrating whilst others remained and intermarriage ensued with protection given by the migrants. On occasion where there was resistance to Ngāti Kahungunu overtures, our ancestors simply took the land, describing this in the Native Land Court as giving the land "mana".

The three Ngāti Kahungunu hapū karanga synonymous with the coastal marine area are:

1. Te Hika o Pāpāuma;
2. Ngāi Tūmapūhia-ā-Rangi; and
3. Ngāti Hinewaka.

These hapū were and continue to be seen today as tuturu hapū of Ngāti Kahungunu.

On the arrival of the sacred waka "Tākitimu" to Rangiwahakaoma (Castlepoint), there alighted one of the most famed tohunga on the waka, none other than Tūpai, who when he set up his whare wananga taught Rongokako, the son of Tamatea Arikiniui, the rangatira of Tākitimu.

The district of Wairarapa ki Tāmaki nui-a-Rua in the 19th Century was known as "Te Rohe o Rongokako", an acknowledgement of our Ngāti Kahungunu whakapapa and history.

Ngāti Kahungunu occupied numerous pā and kāinga along the length of the coastal marine area from Tautane (where the headstone of a celebrated Ngāti Kahungunu chief is) to Turakirae which following the inter-iwi wars in the late 1830's became the south Western boundary for Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ngāti Kahungunu's interests along the coastal marine area are through traditional rights of whakapapa and occupation as descendants of Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ngāti Kahungunu are the kaitiaki for urupā all along the coastal marine area, some of which are in continued use today.

As previously stated, Ngāti Kahungunu had fought significant battles with the previous inhabitants from whom they took their mana by virtue of "Te Ringa Kaha" ... the strong hand. These battles such as at Wainui where Te Whatuiāpiti and his war party of Ngāti Kahungunu warriors defeated their opponents to the extent that the river ran red with their blood are still recounted today.

Other battles took place further south at Aohanga at Pā Kōwhai and at Mātaikonā at Awapiripiri Pā where Te Hika o Pāpāuma defeated the original inhabitants to claim the mana over the land. For Ngāti Kahungunu these are the historical kōrero handed down to a new generation from an older one.

Defining kōrero such as this explain why the coastal marine area is of such paramount significance to Ngāti Kahungunu and continues to be so.

Ngāti Kahungunu not only claims a customary right within the coastal marine area, but a continuous occupation right.

Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve

This repo is a part of the traditional Taratahi lands of Ngāti Kahungunu. Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve and the wider wetlands are a key area for indigenous flora and fauna and mahinga kai. The traditional connection of Ngāti Kahungunu to what is now Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve is evidenced by the creation of eel fishing reserves when the surrounding land was alienated in the early 1850s.

Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve has some of the best examples of indigenous flora, especially Kahikatea, and the preservation of these trees is a focus for Ngāti Kahungunu and the community in this area. This repo is important because of its relatively northern location where there are even fewer wetlands than the southern lakes' area of Wairarapa Moana.

The marae community that include Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve in their whenua tawhito (traditional lands) is Hurunui-o-Rangi and the hapū from that marae and for that land is Ngāi Tāneroa. Hurunui-o-Rangi is associated with Ngāti

Kahungunu through whakapapa and tikanga, including the powhiri process. Ngāi Tāneroa has a whakapapa association with Ngāti Kahungunu through Kahungunu's uncle, Uhenga Ariki who was the husband of Tāneroa.

Mount Hector (peak) (Pukemoumou)

Mount Hector is a maunga in Tararua Range of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu. It is located on a traditional trail used as a means of communication and trade across the range to Manawatū District and also while hunting and gathering mahinga kai.

It is also on the ridgeline demarcating a more recent boundary created in 1839 by Ngāti Kahungunu and the iwi occupying Te Whanganui-a-Tara after several years fighting. This solemn peace described the boundary as "the waters that flow west are for you to drink and the waters flowing east will be for us to drink". Thus Ngāti Kahungunu was able to return and re-occupy their lands in the Wairarapa.

Ōumakura Scenic Reserve

Ōumakura Scenic Reserve is a bush area near the coast with several species of native flora and fauna of importance to Ngāti Kahungunu for mahinga kai, rongoā and other uses present. Ōumakura is a significant Ngāti Kahungunu pā and occupation site, located in the hills between the closely occupied Waikēkeno lands on the coast and the Ngā Waka a Kupe blocks inland and is traversed by the Umukuri Stream.

Ōumakura is part of the land given to Ngāti Kahungunu rangatira Māhanga-pūhua in exchange for the waka on which Māhanga-pūhua and his people had travelled from Hawke's Bay. This led to several Ngāti Kahungunu hapū coming to occupy the eastern coastal Wairarapa area. Ngāti Kahungunu hapū Ngāti Mahu and Ngāti Te Kawekairangi consider their association to this area was recognised when a reserve was set aside for Ngāti Kahungunu just a short distance east at Waikēkeno in 1855.

Whilst the coastal pā such as at Waikēkeno offered access to the abundant seafood resources and horticultural land where kūmara and other foods could be grown, Ōumakura provided these Ngāti Kahungunu hapū with the forest bounty and also the pathways further into the interior and further forest and freshwater resources.

Pāhāoa Scientific Reserve

Pāhāoa Scenic Reserve is situated on the coast a little over one kilometre south of the Pāhāoa River mouth. The reserve's sand dunes are habitat to one of the few remaining places on the South Wairarapa coast where pīngao plants grow reasonably well. Pīngao is highly prized for weaving.

Pāhāoa has significant historical and cultural significance to tangata whenua. Kupe left his nephew Rerewhakaitu near Pāhāoa and he is represented in the form of a large upright rock signalling to divers a place of abundant kai moana.

It is also how the Rerewhakaitu Stream gets its name. Ngārarahuarau, a taniwha from Waimārama who travelled in search of his sister, Parakuiti, caught her scent at Pāhaoa and travelled up the river.

Pāhaoa is part of the land given to Ngāti Kahungunu rangatira Māhanga-pūhua in exchange for the waka on which Māhanga-pūhua and his people had travelled from Hawke's Bay. This led to several Ngāti Kahungunu hapū coming to occupy the eastern coastal Wairarapa area. The gruesome murder of Māhanga-pūhua's mother in this area meant that the peace agreed to by Ngāti Kahungunu was a significant compromise for peace. These events show the significance as maumahara or memorial for Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ngāti Kahungunu hapū Ngāti Rongomaiaia and Ngāti Te Aokino consider their association to this area was recognised when a reserve was set aside at Pāhaoa for Ngāti Kahungunu in 1855.

The Pāhaoa area is one of intensive Ngāti Kahungunu and earlier iwi settlement. The two pā sites above the reserve and the many stone rows, stone mounds, pits, midden, pā, urupā, and terraces in the vicinity reflect the high cultural value of this coastal land, providing access to abundant kai moana, good soil and growing conditions for gardening, and the river provided important access to inland mahinga kai and forests.

Rewa Bush Conservation Area

This forest remnant is of great significance to Ngāti Kahungunu. The forest and its waterways have always been a valued source of mahinga kai, such as manu (birds), tuna (eels), berries, fruit, rongoā, and other resources. To access these vital resources Ngāti Kahungunu maintained a pā site a short distance south. The area also provided an important pathway for inland and coastal hapū of Ngāti Kahungunu.

Rewa Bush Conservation Area also marks a watershed of importance to the iwi. To the north-east it includes the headwaters of the Waihora Stream, a tributary of the Whareama River, and to the west it includes in the headwaters of the Kahurangi stream, a tributary of the Taueru River, and to the south it includes the Motuwairaka (Motuwairaka) Stream; all being waterways of great cultural and spiritual significance to Ngāti Kahungunu hapū Ngāi Tūmapūhia-ā-Rangi.

The Whareama leads out to one of Ngāti Kahungunu's crayfish spawning places, Waimīmiha. The Taueru is an ara tawhito (an ancient pathway) from the Ruamahanga and then crossing over here to streams leading out to the coast along the Whareama River and the Motuwairaka River. The Motuwairaka River leads out to the sea at what is now known as Riversdale, a very productive stretch on our coastline.

The pā just south of the Rewa Bush Conservation Area was likely a taupahī (seasonal resting place) site where coastal hapū worked to gather kai. While it is near an awa from the Rewa Bush site, taupahī were located by water sites

that could support many people, as people would live there for at least three months. From this pā people would extend out into the ngahere to gather food.

Remutaka Forest Park within the area of interest

The Remutaka Forest Park is a site of considerable importance to Ngāti Kahungunu. Remutaka takes its name from Haunui-a-Nanaia, the son of Popoto, one of the rangatira on the Kurahaupō waka. Haunui is also a descendant of Kupe, the first to discover Aotearoa. Haunui is also the tipuna of Rongomaiwahine, the most celebrated wife of Kahungunu who are the progenitors of the iwi Ngāti Kahungunu. Not only was Haunui responsible for naming Remutaka but he also named Wairarapa and many of the major rivers throughout the Wairarapa valley. There are many significant cultural and historical sites within and alongside the Remutaka Forest Park.

Pā are also present and it has been the site of many battles over the long period of Māori occupation and into the early 19th Century in particular as Ngāti Kahungunu were forced to fight to retain mana over our lands, having lost the lands to the west. The Remutaka Forest Park provides an important part of the landscape where the ridgeline defines the now peaceful boundary between east and west. The waters that flow to the east as laid down in the solemn peace agreement between Ngāti Kahungunu and iwi occupying Te Whanganui-a-Tara are for Ngāti Kahungunu to drink and in the case of the Remutaka Forest Park provides important sustenance for the flora and fauna of Wairarapa Moana.

Rocky Hills Sanctuary Area

This sanctuary is a forest remnant of great significance to Ngāti Kahungunu. It takes in the headwater of the Waipunga Stream a tributary of the adjacent Wainuioru River and Pāhāoa River.

The settlement of Ngāti Kahungunu in the Wairarapa began with a request for land from Te Rangitāwhanga to his uncle, Te Rerewa, a rangatira of the resident iwi who was about to migrate to Te Waipounamu, which was responded to by a request for several waka. More waka were needed to make the exchange and Ngāti Kahungunu iwi came up the Wainuioru to harvest totara. To get these trees down the valley, a dam was formed by the logs so the water building up behind the logs brought energy to push the logs down the Pāhāoa to the coastline. The logs were carved into waka and exchanged for land, including Wairarapa Moana.

These types of hills are known to Ngāti Kahungunu as taipō. A taipō is a tipua and is connected with eeling and the success of the mahinga kai. If Ngāti Kahungunu people were unsuccessful or successful with their eeling the cause was often the taipō. Geologically the taipō was an uplifted feature that included but isn't restricted to sandstone. The sandstone deposits in the Rocky Hills were vital for processing stone implements such as from pounamu utilised throughout the rohe of Ngāti Kahungunu. This was important to Ngāti Kahungunu as an iwi that valued trading.

Turakirae Head Scientific Reserve

Turakirae Head Scientific Reserve is located in the most south-western corner of what we know today as Wairarapa. The landforms at the reserve are testament to the enormous geological activity in the region over hundreds of years which has had significant effects for Ngāti Kahungunu on their land and other natural resources most evident with the effects on Wairarapa Moana causing major environmental changes. These effects at Turakirae include huge uplifts that have changed the form of the Cook Strait Canyon that is also the habitat for the inshore fishery. Such disruption of the shoreline can detrimentally affect a rich source of mahinga kai. The changes to Wairarapa Moana throughout time is the emergence of fault lines, especially as puna or springs allowed for new taupahī or seasonal food gathering places.

Turakirae is the pongaihu or nostril of Maui's fish, Te Ika-a-Māui of Aotearoa. However the name, as with several other significant landscapes on the southern Te Ika-a-Māui coastline, is said to have originated with Kupe. Kupe located one of his nephews named Matauranga at Turakirae to stand watch for Te Wheke o Muturangi and was then recognised as a significant fishery especially for hāpuku.

The Ngāti Ira of Palliser Bay of both Ira and Kahungunu descent ventured over to this region and beyond into Te Whanganui a Tara prior to the incursion of other iwi. These conflicts were resolved by 1840 and Turakirae became a significant landmark in the peace process between Ngāti Kahungunu, and these other iwi. Turakirae is the southern boundary of Ngāti Kahungunu iwi whose coastal rohe is encapsulated in the expression "Mai i Paritū ki te raki tae atu ki Turakirae ki te tonga", ie extending from Paritū in the north to Turakirae in the south.

Traditionally Turakirae was a significant point on the coastal trail, a trade and communication route between Wairarapa and Whanganui-a-Tara and further afield and also an area important to Ngāti Kahungunu as a base for seasonal fishing and seasonal camping.

Schedule E: Sites with significant historic heritage values



Schedule E1: Historic heritage structures



Council's website holds technical reports detailing the significant heritage values of sites included in this schedule, as well as other sites considered in the preparation of the schedule.

Shown on Map 8

Schedule E1: Historic heritage structures		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant Values
Aberdeen Quay Seawall	Evans Bay	The seawall at Aberdeen Quay, together with the associated reclaimed land and the Miramar Wharf, forms a precinct that is important in the history of development of Miramar and Evans Bay. The seawall is an impressive engineering structure that has retained the edge of the road for over 100 years.
Centennial Highway	Paekakariki to Pukerua Bay	The Centennial Highway combines an interesting array of values, from the historic values associated with the 1940 Centennial, and the vast improvement in communications that the road represented; to the engineering achievement of building in such a rugged and exposed environment, and finally to the aesthetic values of the structure. It is well designed and integrated into a landscape and seascape of great natural beauty.
Clyde Quay Boat Harbour	Oriental Bay	The Clyde Quay Boat Harbour is one of the most significant places in Wellington's recreational and maritime history. There has been the same continuous use of this part of the harbour, for sailing and recreation, since 1904. It is regionally important to Wellington and nationally to New Zealand for its historic, social, aesthetic and technical values.
Eastbourne Ferry Terminal	Lambton Harbour	The Eastbourne Ferry Terminal building is a unique structure in the Wellington Region. Together with the associated wharf, it has strong historic values for the part it has played in the development and enjoyment of one of Wellington's most popular beaches and residential areas at Eastbourne. The building has architectural value, and has been little altered over time, giving it a high level of authenticity.

Schedule E1: Historic heritage structures		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant Values
Evans Bay Seawall	Evans Bay	The structure has historic and technical values, and is an important component of the harbour-edge landscape which is such a distinctive feature of Wellington.
Karori Rock Lighthouse	Tongue Point	Karori Rock Lighthouse is significant as a milestone in the development of automated off-shore lighthouses in New Zealand. It has an important historic connection with the sinking of the <i>SS Penguin</i> , the event that prompted the installation of the light. The structure has technological value for the difficult construction challenge, and some aesthetic value as a landmark.
Mana Esplanade Machine Gun Posts	Plimmerton Beach	The Mana Esplanade Pillboxes have historic value for their association with the major coastal defence works of the early 1940s. The pillboxes have some aesthetic value as a rugged functional structure, and are very rare structures of their type within the region.
Oriental Bay Seawall	Oriental Bay	The Oriental Bay seawall is an important and historically significant structure, for the role it has played in the development and enjoyment of Oriental Bay. The wall is a prominent physical feature that contributes to the character and amenity of the area.
Patent Slip	Evans Bay	The Evans Bay Patent Slip was a significant political achievement for the time, and also a major engineering achievement, nationally and internationally. The seven cogwheel winch, rated for a pull of 2,000 tons, was the largest Kennards ever produced; the underwater construction was the first such large scale work in New Zealand. The slip helped build Wellington's maritime economy over the long period of its operation.
Pukerua Bay Machine Gun Posts	Pukerua Bay	The two pillboxes, in conjunction with other coastal defence remnants in the local area, have high historic significance because they commemorate a significant and tumultuous period in New Zealand's history.

Schedule E1: Historic heritage structures		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant Values
Seatoun Boathouse	Seatoun	The main heritage values associated with the Seatoun Boathouse are historic and social values, it having been the base for sailing and boating activities for local people for well over 100 years. While its architectural values are low, it nevertheless fulfils its functional requirements well, in an aggressive maritime environment. It has maintained a high level of usefulness and integrity to the present day.
Shed 3	Lambton Harbour	The heritage values of Shed 3 as it stands today are predominantly related to its age and history. It is an important part of a wider group of buildings surviving from the heyday of the working waterfront, particularly in the Queens Wharf area.
Shed 5	Lambton Harbour	The heritage values of Shed 5 as it stands today are predominantly related to its age and history. It is an important part of a wider group of buildings surviving from the heyday of the working waterfront, particularly in the Queens Wharf area.
Skerrett Boatshed	Whiorau/Lowry Bay	The Skerrett Boatshed has been a prominent landmark in Whiorau/Lowry Bay, Eastbourne, for more than 100 years. It is a simple Edwardian building, fit for its purpose, and in very authentic condition. It is historically important for its association with two men who were notable figures in law and commerce.
Tripod and level-luffing cranes	Queens Wharf, Lambton Harbour	The two cranes have historic importance as the last survivors of the fixed cranes of the Wellington waterfront, and, even though no longer functional or on their original sites, they make an important contribution to the historic heritage of Queens Wharf. They both have technological value and aesthetic value in their design.
Worser Bay Tank Obstacles	Worser Bay	The Worser Bay Tank Obstacles are a rare and historically interesting remnant of the coastal defences put up around the country in the early 1940s. They have very high value when considered as part of the wider group of remaining coastal defence structures in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds



Shown on Map 10

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Camborne Boatsheds	Camborne	The boatsheds are a prominent feature in the landscape of the Pauatahanui inlet and have high townscape values. They have modest historic significance.
Days Bay Wharf	Days Bay	The Days Bay wharf has strong historic values for the role it has played in the development and enjoyment of one of Wellington's most popular beaches and residential areas, and for its physical (especially technical) values. It is an authentic timber structure, dating from the late 19 th century, and is the best recognised landmark of the Eastern Bays of the harbour.
Evans Bay Boatsheds	Evans Bay	The Evans Bay boatsheds have some historic significance for their long existence on the western side of Evans Bay, a focus for sailing and boating on Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson). They have strong architectural and townscape values for their picturesque and colourful qualities; they exhibit a truly New Zealand do-it-yourself vernacular quality, rare in building practice today.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Glasgow Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Glasgow Wharf, completed in 1901 with two stores and hydraulic cranes, has had a long and varied history of use and change. It was the main export meat loading wharf for a lengthy period. New cranes and a new deck were installed in 1929 and in 1964 the stores were demolished and a new concrete deck laid, along with six railway tracks and electric cranes. The last of these cranes (Stothert and Pitt) was later put on display on Queens Wharf, where it remains today. From 1992, it was used by two roll-on, roll-off vessels, and since 2003 it has been the home of the Bluebridge Ferry Service. Despite the many alterations, Glasgow Wharf has been an integral part of the shipping and cargo handling facilities of Wellington's working port since its construction, and today it retains its on-going usefulness. The wharf has high technical value as a major wharf structure built in heavy timber; it has survived for almost 120 years, retaining some integrity in its original sub-deck framing and piles.
Harbour Ferry Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Together with the associated Eastbourne Ferry Terminal building, Ferry Wharf has strong historic values for the part it has played in the development and enjoyment of one of Wellington's most popular beaches and residential areas at Eastbourne.
Karaka Bay Wharf	Karaka Bay	The Karaka Bay Wharf has strong historical value for its origins and the early role it played in the commuter ferry service to the city. Today its townscape value is very high, its picturesque qualities on a rocky shoreline, close to houses and cliffs, being unmatched elsewhere in the harbour. Social values are also very high.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Miramar Wharf	Evans Bay	The Miramar Wharf is significant for its association with early ferry services to Miramar and with the Miramar Gasworks, which operated for much of the early 20 th century. It is also associated with the development of the suburb, and with other industry and commerce. While the structure is technically interesting, and is well known because of its location, it has modest visual qualities.
Onepoto Boatsheds	Onepoto	The Onepoto boatsheds have some historic significance for their long (70+ years) existence on the foreshore of Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour, and they are well known in the community. They have strong architectural and townscape values for their picturesque qualities and their ingenious, home-grown designs. The sheds exhibit a truly New Zealand do-it-yourself quality, rare in building practice today.
Paremata Boatsheds & Clubhouse	Ivey Bay	The boatsheds and clubhouse comprise a historically important assemblage of buildings at Paremata. They are a prominent visual feature in the landscape around the inlet, and help to illustrate the growth and development of the area over time.
Patent Slip Wharf	Evans Bay	The Evans Bay Patent Slip was a significant political achievement for the time, and also a major engineering achievement, nationally and internationally. The seven cogwheel winch, rated for a pull of 2,000 tons, was the largest Kennards ever produced; the underwater construction was the first such large scale work in New Zealand. The slip helped build Wellington's maritime economy over the long period of its operation.
Petone Wharf	Petone	The Petone Wharf has very high townscape/landscape values. It has strong historical value for its original purpose and long period of continuous use. It has significant social values as a highly recognised structure on the Petone foreshore and for the heavy recreational use it receives.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Point Howard Wharf	Seaview	The Point Howard Wharf has strong historical value for its origins in construction and use in servicing the oil industry. It is important technically as an intact example of heavy timber wharf construction from the 1930s, and it has visual qualities for its form and detail. Social values are modest.
Queens Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Queens Wharf is one of the oldest structures in Wellington, and is a place of high heritage value both locally and in a national context. It is particularly important for its long history at the centre of waterfront development and activity, and by extension, the growth and development of the city. It has technological significance for its early use of heavy timber in its construction. The area is a prominent landmark on the waterfront, surrounded by important and interesting old buildings that relate directly to the wharf and its use.
Railway (Interisland) Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Railway Wharf is a structure of considerable heritage significance, being only the second deep-water wharf built in Wellington and the second oldest remaining in Lambton Harbour (1880). It has had a long and varied history, being a trading ship berthage, a coal wharf and later an inter-island ferry terminal (until 1975). It remains in active use in the 'working wharves' area of the inner harbour. The wharf has had several structures on its deck (since removed), several additions and periodic repairs but it retains a reasonable level of integrity and technological interest, particularly in its foundations and structure.
Rona Bay Wharf	Rona Bay	The Rona Bay Wharf is a place of historical and cultural heritage significance. This timber wharf played a role in the early 20th century development of Eastbourne with its ferry service that ran up until the end of the 1940s. The wharf area has aesthetic appeal and continues to be used for recreational purposes by the local community.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Seatoun Wharf	Seatoun	The Seatoun Wharf has strong historical value for its origins and the early role it played in the commuter ferry service to the city. A prominent feature in a picturesque setting, the wharf has high townscape value. Social values are also very high.
Taranaki Street Terminal Breastwork	Lambton Harbour	The Taranaki Street Terminal Breastwork is a long length of berthage running east to west, some 230m in length and 16m in width. It is built of heavy cross-section Australian hardwood timbers of a unique design with vertical and bracing piles (between 400mm to 600mm in diameter) support short capping pieces (corbels) and large cross-section beams (400 x 400mm). The Breastwork was completed in 1969 and is the culmination of a series of reclamations of the western edge of the Te Aro Foreshore. Opposite the Breastwork, the Taranaki Street Wharf was in use for the trans-Tasman roll on roll off (ro-ro) service until the container port at Thorndon reclamation was completed. Ships still tie up to the Breastwork and alongside Taranaki Street Wharf.
Taranaki Street Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Taranaki Street Wharf is a structure of some significance to Wellington, having been used continuously for wharfage since its construction in 1906. Although altered and incorporated into larger landscaping changes in more recent times, it retains much of its original fabric, various parts of which are on public display. It is today one of the most visited of Wellington's wharves due to its central position in the most popular area of the waterfront.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Waterloo Quay Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Waterloo Quay Wharf is significant as a maritime structure of some age (1883) with a history incorporating several changes of use. It was first built for the movement of wool, a hugely important element in the port's (and Wellington's) prosperity. It also has significance for its time as a terminal for the inter-island steamers. More latterly it has had a variety of commercial uses. It retains moderate integrity, mostly in its foundations and structure, as there have been considerable changes to the deck, including the buildings built upon it.

Schedule E3: Historic heritage navigation aids



Shown on Map 11

Schedule E3: Historic heritage navigation aids		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Pencarrow Head Lighthouse	Pencarrow Head	The lower lighthouse at Pencarrow is an important navigation marker for Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson). It is part of a nationally significant lighthouse complex.
Point Halswell Light	Point Halswell	Point Halswell Light has historic value as one of the Wellington Harbour Board's early 20 th century structures. It is a landmark object with modest architectural values and is well-known and recognised, both by mariners and the general public.
Point Jerningham Light	Point Jerningham	The Point Jerningham Light is one of the better-known sea marks around Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson). It has some historic value, and high landmark value because of its form and location.
Steeple Rock/Te Aroaro-o-Kupe Light	Seatoun	The Steeple Rock/Te Aroaro-o-Kupe Light has some historic value as an important sea mark at the entrance to Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) for over 75 years; while well known to mariners, its siting means that it does not have the landmark qualities of other like-structures around the inner harbour.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites



Shown on Maps 12, 13 & 14

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Balaena Bay Shipbuilding	Balaena Bay	Any archaeological remains associated with the Balaena Bay boatbuilding industry will be significant as examples of early 20 th century maritime enterprise, and deposits buried beneath reclamation and sand replenishment is likely to have a high level of archaeological integrity. Such sites can be considered rare in the Wellington Region.
Ben Avon Shipwreck (1903)	Cape Palliser	The <i>Ben Avon</i> wreck site is an unusually well preserved wreck site of a late nineteenth century sailing vessel, and is part of a maritime cultural landscape that tells of human endeavour in the face of an often dangerous coastal environment. The wreck has high value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of late nineteenth /early 20 th century shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Castlepoint Lighthouse Landing	Castlepoint Reef	The archaeological features associated with the Castlepoint lighthouse landing are significant for their association with one of the last manned lighthouses built in New Zealand. Remains associated with the earlier jetties would be significant as nineteenth century structures associated with one of the smaller and more remote ports of entry on the North Island coast, and help illustrate and inform the history of the Castlepoint area.
Defender Shipwreck (1918)	Mokopuna Island	The <i>Defender</i> is a well preserved wreck site of early 20 th century origin. The wreck has a high level of archaeological integrity for a wooden wreck of this period, and also has some value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Delmira Shipwreck (1896)	Te Kaukau Point	The <i>Delmira</i> wreck site is likely to be a good representative example of a wreck site of a late nineteenth century coastal sailing vessel. The wreck has some value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Devon Shipwreck (1913)	Pencarrow Head	The <i>Devon</i> wreck site is the largest historic shipwreck still in-situ in the Wellington Region. Its location immediately under the Pencarrow low light provides a poignant reminder of the hazards of the coast despite the Marine Department's best efforts to light the harbour entrance. The wreck has high value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of late nineteenth /early 20 th century shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Entry Island Anchorage	Motungarara, Tahoramaurea & Tokomapuna Islands	The anchorage at Entry Island has high historical value as the location where many of the earliest European and North American vessels visiting the Kāpiti area anchored. While little evidence of these activities has been found to date, the site still has considerable archaeological potential and age values, and any remains buried beneath the seabed is likely to be relatively unmodified and have high archaeological integrity.
Grassmere Shipwreck (1895)	Cape Terawhiti, Wellington	The Grassmere is significant as the wreck of a 1860s built sailing vessel. The wreck dates to 1896, and it is part of a rapidly disappearing group of nineteenth century shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Halcione Shipwreck (1896)	Fitzroy Bay	The <i>Halcione</i> is significant as the wreck of a nineteenth century iron ship of the Shaw Savill & Albion Company, which was responsible for transporting many New Zealand immigrants from Great Britain. It was built in 1869, making it one of the earliest built iron-hulled vessels in the Wellington Region to be found to date. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region, which are a non- renewable heritage resource.
Hannah Broomfield Shipwreck (1880)	Inconstant Point, Wellington	The Hannah Broomfield wreck is significant as a 1860s Australian-built vessel which wrecked in the later part of the nineteenth century. The wreck has significant historic values, and forms part of Wellington Harbour's (Port Nicholson) maritime landscape.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
HMNZS South Sea Shipwreck (1942)	Point Halswell	The <i>South Sea</i> wreck site is a well preserved wreck site of a World War II era minesweeper. The wreck has high historic value for its association with wartime naval activities, and also has some value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Home Guard Defensive Works	Makara	The home guard trench at Makara Beach is a rare and historically interesting remnant of the coastal defences put up around the country in the early 1940s. It has very high value when considered as part of the wider group of remaining coastal defence structures in the Wellington Region.
Jillett's whaling station	Waiorua, Kāpiti Island	The shore whaling station at Waiorua has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Kāpiti area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.
Kau Bay Anchorage	Point Halswell	The anchorage at Kau Bay has high historical value as one of a number of locations around Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) shown on charts from the time of the earliest European arrivals in the area as suitable for anchoring. It is also significant for its links with early agriculture in the newly established settlement of Wellington in the 1840s and is likely to have been among the first places where cattle were landed in the Wellington Region.
Korohiwa Whaling Station	Round Point	The shore whaling station at Korohiwa has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Porirua area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest mainland European settlements. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites, of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Magic Shipwreck (1921)	Inconstant Point, Wellington	The <i>Magic</i> wrecked in 1921 and together with the <i>Hannah Broomfield</i> has significant historic values, and forms part of Wellington Harbour's (Port Nicholson) maritime landscape. These wrecks are part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Mahanga Bay Wharf	Mahanga Bay	The Mahanga Bay wharf remains are a unique site associated with the construction of Fort Ballance in 1886. They have high historic value due to the range of coastal defence related activities that took place there, and form an important part of a military heritage landscape. Only the seawall, reclamation and slipway remain visible above water, but the underwater remains constitute a significant archaeological resource important in understanding the coastal defence works of the late nineteenth and early 20 th centuries.
Mana Island Whaling Station	Shingle Point	No features associated with the shore whaling station at Mana Island remain visible above ground, but any subsurface deposits will have outstanding historical and archaeological significance, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region.
Matiu/Somes Lighthouse Tramway and Landing	Matiu/Somes Island	The archaeological deposits associated with the Matiu/Somes Island lighthouse landing have high historical significance because of their association with New Zealand's first harbour light, and high group value as part of a lighthouse complex at that location with a number of surviving elements.
Minefield and Foreshore Defences	Point Gordon	The submarine cable remains at Point Gordon are a unique surviving feature associated with the submarine mining of Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) from the 1890s. They formed part of an important coastal defence landscape which centred around the northern end of the Miramar peninsula.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Nambucca Shipwreck (1905)	Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa	The <i>Nambucca</i> is significant as the wreck of a nineteenth century colonial-built coastal steamer. The rock on which the steamer struck now bears the name of its victim. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Opua Shipwreck (1926)	Tora (south)	The <i>Opua</i> wreck site is a well preserved wreck site of an early 20 th century coastal steamer. The wreck has some value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Phyllis Shipwreck (1954)	Waikanae	Although it was operating as a fishing trawler at the time it went aground, the <i>Phyllis</i> has historical significance being formerly used as a whaling vessel off the coast of Alaska, and in the Ross Dependency based out of Stewart Island. It was also commissioned by the Navy in World War II for use as a dan layer, operating out of Auckland.
Progress (1931), Cyrus (1874), Wellington (1874) and Yung Pen Shipwrecks (1982)	Owhiro Bay	Owhiro Bay is unique in the Wellington Region as being the wreck site of four different vessels spanning a period of over 100 years, claiming the loss of 13 lives in total. The wrecks of the <i>Wellington</i> and <i>Cyrus</i> occurred on the same night in 1874 and while the masters of the vessels were held individually accountable the heavy seas and bad weather were likely to have been a critical factor in the wrecks. The proximity to the shore, ease of access and location within a marine reserve all combine to make this an attractive recreational dive site, and the wrecks have heritage value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Scuttling Ground	Turakirae Head	The Turakirae Head scuttling area has historic significance because of its association with events that had profound impacts on the coastal shipping trade and wider New Zealand economy, including the two world wars and the 1930s depression. The location is the final resting place of vessels which have archaeological significance for their early construction dates ranging from 1832-1909.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
St Vincent Shipwreck (1869)	Mokomoko Rocks	The <i>St Vincent</i> was rated A1 class, and in 1869 was reported to have been the finest vessel to enter Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson). The wreck of the vessel just four years after it was built was one of the worst maritime disasters in the Wellington region, with the loss of 20 out of the 22 men on board. The wreck has value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Subraon Shipwreck (1848)	Reef Bay	The <i>Subraon</i> site is significant as the wreck of an early nineteenth century wooden sailing vessel, and the vessel has high historical significance for its association with the 1848 Wellington earthquakes. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Tahoramaurea whaling station	Kāpiti Island	The shore whaling station at Tahoramaurea has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Kāpiti area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.
Te Kahuoterangi whaling station	Kāpiti Island	The shore whaling station at Te Kahuoterangi has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Kāpiti area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.
Tokomapuna whaling station	Kāpiti Island	The shore whaling station at Tokomapuna has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Kāpiti area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Tui Shipwreck (1886)	Chaffers Passage	The <i>Tui</i> is significant as the wreck of a nineteenth century coastal steamer, and is technologically significant as an early iron-hulled vessel built in New Zealand in the 1870s. The salvage attempts following the wreck of the vessel were historically significant as an early application of the use of compressed air to lift submerged objects. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Tyne Shipwreck (1845)	Pariwhero/Red Rocks	The <i>Tyne</i> site is significant as the wreck of an early nineteenth century wooden sailing vessel, and the vessel has high historical significance for its association with prominent early immigrants to the colony, including Chief Justice Sir William Martin esq and the first Attorney General William Swainson. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Waitaki Shipwreck (1887)	Te Rakauwhakamataku Point	The <i>Waitaki</i> wreck site is a well preserved wreck site of a late nineteenth century coastal steamer. The wreck has value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Willie McLaren Shipwreck (1889)	Worser Bay	The <i>Willie McLaren</i> site is significant as the wreck of a nineteenth century wooden sailing vessel, and the vessel has high historical and technological significance for the salvage and removal methods used following the wreck. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Woollahra Shipwreck (1907)	Tongue Point	The <i>Woollahra</i> is significant as the wreck of an 1870s colonial built iron hulled sailing vessel. Although the wreck dates to 1907 it is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Zuleika Shipwreck (1897)	Kawakawa, Ngawi Coast	The <i>Zuleika</i> site is significant as the wreck of late nineteenth century iron sailing vessel. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites

Shown on Maps 15 & 16

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Belmont viaduct abutments	Paparangi, Wellington	The Belmont viaduct was a significant feat of railway engineering, which at the time was unparalleled in New Zealand. Design and construction of the viaduct was undertaken by some of the foremost international experts in timber construction, and was at the time one of the largest timber structures anywhere in the world. The original structure required an enormous quantity of timber, and considerable manual labour to transport and erect. The viaduct was critical in the extension of the Wellington-Manawatu railway line north of Johnsonville and would eventually form part of the North Island Main Trunk railway line for 29 years until the construction of the Tawa Flat deviation in 1937.
Birchville Dam	Clarkes Stream, Bridge Road, Birchville	The Birchville Dam has historic significance for its role in supplying water to the growing city of Upper Hutt, and aesthetic and technical values that derive from its design, form and natural bush setting. The disconnected remains of the water supply pipeline in the stream valley and bed below provide a tangible reminder of the use of the dam in the supply of water.
Chert source Pahaoa	Pahaoa river mouth	As an in situ source of chert, exhibiting evidence of quarrying, this site is potentially significant archaeologically for what it can contribute to an understanding of how raw materials were procured in prehistory. It also forms part of a significant archaeological landscape around the mouth of the Pahaoa river mouth which includes pā, pits, terracing, middens and modified horticultural soils.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Kaitoke Waterworks Weir	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River (Upper Catchment)	The Kaitoke Waterworks is an important water provision scheme that has been operating and supplying potable water to the Wellington Region for over 50 years. It was technically difficult to build, and it merges unobtrusively into the river in its natural bush setting. The weir is relatively modern by archaeological standards, but can complement the archival record as a source of information on mid-20 th century water supply structures.
Kaiwharawhara Stream Diversion Tunnel	Kaiwharawhara	The Kaiwharawhara Stream diversion tunnel has significant historic value. Its archaeological significance is largely due to its connection with WW II. It is a purpose-built air raid shelter that has had a useful role since then as a tunnel diverting the Kaiwharawhara Stream. Its construction freed up adjoining land for industrial development and roading purposes, and helped in flood control.
Karori gold mining sites	Wellington	The submerged gold mining remains associated with the Morning Star and Bakers Hill mines in the Karori valley are important sites of the early mining industry in the Wellington Region. They are also a unique archaeological resource on account of them being submerged within a few years of the establishment of the field. There is good potential for the preservation of organic materials in the anaerobic conditions present in the bed of the reservoir.
Kokotau Bridge	Kokotau Road, Ponatahi	The Kokotau Bridge has historic value and is a very good example of a concrete pier and girder bridge. It is in sound condition for its age, a tribute to its good design and construction. The aesthetic value of the bridge is high.
Korokoro Dam	Korokoro Stream, Belmont Regional Park, Petone	The Korokoro Dam is important as the first mass concrete gravity dam in New Zealand, giving it high historic and technological values. In addition, it is well integrated into a beautiful bush setting, with its spillway acting as an almost natural waterfall, so that the structure has strong aesthetic values.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Kourarau Hydroelectric Power Scheme (including dams at Upper and Lower Reservoir, Surge Towers #1 and #2, Powerhouses A and B)	Kourarau	The Kourarau Hydroelectric Power Scheme has historic importance as the first publicly owned power scheme in the Wellington Region, and for its association with prominent land owners in the area including Sir Walter Buchanan. The scheme is technically interesting for its inventive use of the terrain, and the two reservoirs and surge towers are prominent features in the wider Wairarapa landscape. The scheme is an important part of engineering heritage in New Zealand.
Ladle Bend Bridge	Western approach to the Remutaka Incline, Remutaka Rail Trail	The Ladle Bend Bridge has very strong regional and national historical value in that it was part of the first rail link between Wellington and the Wairarapa. It has high value for its formal design qualities and is an unusual design because of the materials used. It is a very early structure not just for rail in Wellington, but also nationally. It is a rare rail bridge, for its age and design. Archaeological values in the stream bed itself are reasonably high. Discarded artefacts such as metal items as well as other material such as bottle glass are likely to be buried in the streambed gravels and can provide information about various aspects of the use of the railway over time.
Lake Onoke	South Wairarapa	Lake Onoke and the sites around its foreshore have high historical, archaeological and traditional significance. The events that took place there in the seventeenth century, and later in the nineteenth century, are important for their potential to improve understanding of present day boundaries between Wairarapa iwi, and for appreciating the impact of modern day flood protection measures on traditional food gathering practices.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Lansdowne dam	Masterton	The water supply dam at Lansdowne is a good example of a gravity earth dam, built by private enterprise and made available as a public resource. It was important for the separate supply of water to the Lansdowne area which remained separate from the Borough supply until well into the 20 th century. Late nineteenth century earth dams are now rare in the Wellington Region.
Lower Karori Dam	Zealandia, Karori	The Lower Karori Dam, including the valve tower and boatshed, has very great historic importance as one of Wellington's oldest surviving civil engineering structures, vital to the life and growth of Wellington city. It was a major engineering achievement, utilising the best earth building technology of the time, and was so successful that it remains functional and in authentic condition to the present day, nearly 140 years after it was built. It is an early example of a municipal water supply dam and a valuable source of information pertaining to late nineteenth century dam construction and municipal water supply.
Morton Dam	Wainuiomata River, Reservoir Road, Wainuiomata	The Morton Dam is significant in an engineering sense for being a rare example of a buttress dam (there may be just one other example in New Zealand). It is a visually interesting structure, well integrated into a valley of some natural beauty. It has historic importance for the role it played, over 77 years, in ensuring a high quality water supply to Wellington.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Orongorongo Water Supply Complex (including tunnels #1 and 2, Telephone Creek Intake, river weir and intake, Big Huia Creek Intake and Little Huia Creek Intake)	Reservoir Road, Wainuiomata	The Orongorongo water supply complex is a very significant engineering achievement of the 1920s, giving Wellington an assured and high quality water supply, one that still operates today. William Morton, engineer and Robert Semple, contractor and later politician, are two famous names commemorated by this complex. The original fabric remaining on site can complement the archival record as a source of information on large scale municipal water supply engineering in the early 20 th century. In addition the area around the caretaker's residence may contain archaeological deposits, such as rubbish pits, which may provide insight into the daily life of the men who worked on the construction and maintenance of the water supply complex.
Pakuratahi Bridge	Western approach to the Remutaka Incline, Remutaka Rail Trail	The Pākuratahi Bridge has high historic values and is a good example of the engineering excellence of the Public Works Department and the Howe truss bridge type. It has high value for its design qualities and has a very high level of authenticity. The aesthetic value of the bridge is extremely high.
Parawhaiti Stream Bridge	Masterton Stronvar Road, Omahi	The Parawhaiti Stream Bridge has historic value and is a very good example of a concrete arch bridge with distinguishing features, the squinch arch design and the solid spandrels with the filled void behind. The aesthetic value of the bridge is high.
Petone Woollen Mills Weir	Korokoro Stream, Belmont Regional Park, Petone	The weir at Korokoro is one of the few tangible reminders that survive of the Petone Woollen Mills, one of Petone's great industrial complexes and the lifeblood of the community through much of the 20 th century. It is a well-engineered, functional and unobtrusive man-made feature in a natural landscape of some beauty.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Porirua Hospital Water Reservoir Dams (1893 and 1912)	Colonial Knob Scenic Reserve, Porirua	The two dams have high historic values for their long association with Porirua Hospital. The 1893 dam still retains a body of water and has high technical value, and rarity as one of the few surviving old earth dams in the Wellington Region and an example of a nineteenth century water supply dam.
Ruakokoputuna Bridge	Haurangi Road, Ahunui	The Ruakokoputuna Bridge has historic value and is very little altered from its original form and detail. Although modest in scale, it is an intelligent engineering design, an excellent example of a concrete arch bridge. The aesthetic value of the bridge is high.
Te Moutere, Piritaha	Lake Waitawa	Te Moutere and the other artificial island pā of Lakes Horowhenua and Papaitonga as well as the lake beds around them are likely to be of outstanding archaeological significance. While there has been considerable modification in the past, any remaining archaeological evidence associated with the construction of the island and its defence will be important for understanding an aspect of local Māori culture which had been discontinued by the time of European arrival and is unique to this part of New Zealand. The lake and the sites of past occupation around it are considered sacred to Ngāti Raukawa.
The Swingbridge	Queen Elizabeth Park, Masterton	The Swingbridge has historic value for its origins in the flood control works of the 1930s. It is a very good example of a suspension bridge, and is unaltered from the original. It has high aesthetic values.
Upper Karori Dam	Zealandia, Karori	The Upper Karori Dam has strong historic value for its water supply role to the capital city for over 80 years. It has aesthetic value for its form, materials and beautiful bush setting, and high technical values for its design and construction.
Waihenga Bridge	SH53, Martinborough	The Waihenga Bridge has historic value and is a very good example of a concrete pier and girder bridge. It is in very sound condition for its age, a tribute to its good design and construction. The aesthetic value of the bridge is high.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	Location	Summary of Significant values
Waikēkeno Stream	South Wairarapa coast	Waikēkeno has high historic, archaeological and traditional significance. The area is important historically as the location of a significant conflict in prehistory which had repercussions for much of the wider Wairarapa area. Events that transpired there involved significant figures from whom a number of mana whenua groups in the Wairarapa trace their descent. The archaeological features at Waikēkeno are significant for their excellent preservation and potential to contribute information about Māori garden systems generally, as well as adaptation to climate change and marginal growing conditions.
Waimimi Bridge	Waimimi Road, Whareama, Wairarapa	The Waimimi Bridge has historic value and is a very good example of a concrete pier and girder bridge that has been very little altered from its original form and detail. The aesthetic value of the bridge is modest.
Wainuiomata Waterworks Dam	Wainuiomata River, Reservoir Road, Wainuiomata	This dam has high historic significance as the first major water supply project outside the city. Although not in use for a long period, being superseded by the Morton Dam in 1911, it was the forerunner of a number of schemes that have kept the capital city supported with a reliable and high quality water supply. The dam has technical interest for its earth and concrete construction, and for its early date. Over 130 years old, the dam itself is a rare example of a nineteenth century water supply dam, and one of the oldest surviving dams in New Zealand.
Water drop shaft	Remutaka incline	The water drop shaft on the Siberia Bend is historically significant as a remnant of the Remutaka incline railway which embodies the engineering challenges that were encountered when extending the railway from Wellington to the Wairarapa across steep and difficult terrain in 1876. It also marks the scene of the September 1880 derailment which caused the deaths of four passengers.

Schedule F: Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values

Ecosystems and habitats listed as having significant indigenous biodiversity values are those that meet at least one of the criteria set down in Policy 23 of the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013 for representativeness, rarity, diversity and ecological context.

Ecosystems and habitats meeting the criteria for **mana whenua** value are addressed in Schedule C, sites with significant **mana whenua** values.

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems

Shown on Maps 17, 18 and 19.

Note that the table is arranged geographically from the west of the region to the east and **tributary** streams are listed within the appropriate catchment.

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
All rivers on Kāpiti Island	All rivers				
Waitohu Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>black flounder</i> , <u>brown mudfish</u> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <i>shortjaw kokopu</i> , <u><i>torrentfish</i></u> and upland bully

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Ōtaki River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <u><i>dwarf galaxias</i></u> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <i>shortjaw kokopu</i> and <u><i>torrentfish</i></u>
Mangaone Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <i>shortjaw kokopu</i> and upland bully
Waimeha Stream (Ngarara Stream)		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , Cran's bully, <u><i>giant bully</i></u> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Waikanae River	River and all tributaries above, and including the Ngatiawa Stream	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <u><i>bluegill bully</i></u> , <u><i>brown mudfish</i></u> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <u><i>dwarf galaxias</i></u> , <u><i>giant bully</i></u> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <i>shortjaw kokopu</i> and <u><i>torrentfish</i></u>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Wharemaukū Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>
Whareroa Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <i>koaro</i> , <u><i>lamprey</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Wainui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <u><i>torrentfish</i></u>
Taupō Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Kākaho Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>giant bully</i> , <i>grey mullet</i> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Horokiri Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>black flounder</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>giant bully</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <i>shortjaw kokopu</i> and <u><i>torrentfish</i></u>
Little Waitangi Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>
Pauatahanui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Duck Creek		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Porirua Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, common smelt, giant kokopu, inanga, koaro, longfin eel, redfin bully, shortfin eel</i> and upland bully
Makara Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, black flounder, bluegill bully, common smelt, giant kokopu, inanga, koaro lamprey, longfin eel, redfin bully, shortfin eel</i> and upland bully
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1739490 and northing 5432570	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1735840 and northing 5430540	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1735270 and northing 5429070	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Oteranga Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Karori Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <u><i>lamprey</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and upland bully
Ōwhiro Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>
Kaiwharawhara Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <u><i>bluegill bully</i></u> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>giant bully</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>
Korokoro Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <u><i>bluegill bully</i></u> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, and all tributaries above and including the Pakuratahi River	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, and all tributaries above and including the Pākuratahi River	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Bluegill bully</i> , <i>common bully</i> , Cran's bully, <u>dwarf galaxias</u> , <i>giant bully</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1764760 and northing 5441110	Stream and all tributaries				
Speedy's Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <u><i>bluegill bully</i></u> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>giant bully</i> , <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Moonshine Stream		Stream and all tributaries			<u><i>Giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Whakatikei River	River and all tributaries above the Wainui Stream				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Akatarawa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>bluegill bully</i> , Cran's bully, <i>dwarf galaxias</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>lamprey</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1780190 and northing 5451470	Stream and all tributaries				
Kororipo Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Pakuratahi River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries			<i>Bluegill bully</i> , Cran's bully, <i>dwarf galaxias</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and upland bully
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1781450 and northing 5452060	Stream and all tributaries				
Putaputa Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1783080 and northing 5452930	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering easting 1783750 and northing 5452360	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1783750 and northing 545236	Stream and all tributaries				
Stokes Valley Stream		Stream and all tributaries			<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, <u>giant kokopu</u>, <u>longfin eel</u> and shortfin eel</i>
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1782100 and northing 5451920	Stream and all tributaries upstream of Te Marua Lakes				
Days Bay Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu, <u>bluegill bully</u>, <u>inanga</u>, <u>koaro</u>, <u>longfin eel</u>, <u>redfin bully</u>, shortfin eel and shortjaw kokopu</i>
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1780070 and northing 5450170	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Lake Kohangapiripiri and Cameron Creek		Lake Kohangapiripiri and tributaries			<i>Common bully</i> , <i>giant bully</i> and <i>giant kokopu</i>
Lake Kohangatera and Gollans Stream	Gollans Stream	Lake Kohangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries	Lake Kohangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>giant bully</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>lamprey</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> and <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Paiaka Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Wainuiomata River	River and all tributaries above Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>bluegill bully</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>dwarf galaxias</i> , <i>giant bully</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>lamprey</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1758660 and northing 5420140	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1759700, northing 5423050 and easting 1759710, northing 5421710	Streams and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1762140, northing 5426120 and easting 1760640, northing 5424010	Streams and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1763020, northing 5428840 and easting 1762840, northing 5426870	Streams and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1761920, northing 5425410 and easting 1763190, northing 5426050	Streams and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1761060 and northing 5423770	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1760250 and northing 5423260	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1760150, northing 5421120 and easting 1760140, northing 5421570	Streams and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1758680 and northing 5418700	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1757330 and northing 5415710	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Orongorongo River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>bluegill bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1759700 and northing 5411630	Stream and all tributaries				
Waimarara Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1761800 and northing 5412600	Stream and all tributaries				
Barney's Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1762910 and northing 5413440	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1764430 and northing 5414030	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1764040 and northing 5413990	Stream and all tributaries				
Mukamukaiti Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Banded kokopu, inanga, koaro, longfin eel</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>
Unnamed streams draining to the sea between easting 1767200, northing 5416070 and easting 1766360, northing 5415680	Streams and all tributaries				
Mukamuka Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed streams draining to the sea between easting 1769380, northing 5416730 and easting 1770530, northing 5417660	Streams and all tributaries				
Corner Creek	Creek and all tributaries				
Un-named stream draining to the sea at easting 1771660 and northing 5417900	Stream and all tributaries				
Wharekauhau Stream	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Wharepapa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries			<i>Bluegill bully</i> , <i>dwarf galaxias</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>torrentfish</i>
Pounui Stream and Lake Pounui	All tributaries above Lake Pounui	Stream and all tributaries, including Lake Pounui	Stream and all tributaries, including Lake Pounui		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>brown mudfish</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>torrentfish</i>
Battery Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <i>shortjaw kokopu</i> and <i>torrentfish</i>
Unnamed tributary of Boundary Creek entering at easting 1778190 and northing 5422740	Stream and all tributaries				
Lake Wairarapa		Lake Wairarapa	Lake Wairarapa		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>black flounder</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>grey mullet</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>lamprey</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>torrentfish</i>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Waiorongomai River	River and all tributaries				
Burlings Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>bluegill bully</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <u>lamprey</u> , <u>longfin eel</u> , <u>redfin bully</u> , <u>shortfin eel</u> and <u>torrentfish</u>
Unnamed tributaries of Lake Wairarapa entering between easting 1782860, northing 5434430 and easting 1784040, northing 5435260	All rivers				
Brocketts Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>bluegill bully</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <u>longfin eel</u> , <u>redfin bully</u> , <u>shortfin eel</u> and <u>torrentfish</u>
Unnamed tributary of Lake Wairarapa entering at easting 1782310, northing 5437060	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of Lake Wairarapa entering at easting 1787380, northing 5437820	Stream and all tributaries				
Cross Creek	Creek and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Owhanga Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Abbotts Creek	Creek and all tributaries	Creek and all tributaries			<i>Common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , Cran's bully, <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> and <i>shortfin eel</i>
Tauherenikau River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<i>Common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <u><i>dwarf galaxias</i></u> , <i>giant bully</i> , <u><i>inanga</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <u><i>torrentfish</i></u>
Ruamāhanga River		Ruamāhanga River and all tributaries above, but not including the Kopuaranga River	River and all tributaries above, but not including the Kopuaranga River	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <u><i>bluegill bully</i></u> , <u><i>brown mudfish</i></u> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , Cran's bully, <i>giant kokopu</i> , <u><i>koaro</i></u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u><i>longfin eel</i></u> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <u><i>torrentfish</i></u> and upland bully

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Waiohine River up to, and including, the Mangatarere Stream	River and all tributaries above, but not including, the Mangatarere stream	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<u>Brown mudfish</u> , <u>common bully</u> , Cran's bully, <u>dwarf galaxias</u> , <u>giant kokopu</u> , <u>inanga</u> , <u>lamprey</u> , <u>longfin eel</u> , <u>redfin bully</u> , <u>shortfin eel</u> , <u>torrentfish</u> and upland bully
Waingawa River	River and all tributaries				
Waipoua River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<u>Brown mudfish</u> , <u>common bully</u> , <u>common smelt</u> , Cran's bully, <u>dwarf galaxias</u> , <u>inanga</u> , <u>lamprey</u> , <u>longfin eel</u> , <u>redfin bully</u> , <u>shortfin eel</u> , <u>torrentfish</u> and upland bully
Ruakokoputuna River		River and all tributaries			<u>Common bully</u> , <u>giant kokopu</u> , <u>longfin eel</u> , <u>shortfin eel</u> , <u>torrentfish</u> and upland bully
Waihora Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<u>Dwarf galaxias</u> , <u>longfin eel</u> and upland bully
Parapara Stream		Stream and all tributaries			<u>Giant kokopu</u>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Whangaehu Stream		Stream and all tributaries			<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> and upland bully
Tauanui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Common bully</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <i>torrentfish</i> and upland bully
Turanganui River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <i>torrentfish</i> and upland bully
Hurupi Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed river draining at easting 1785400, northing 5409230	Stream and all tributaries				
Putangirua Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>torrentfish</i>
Te Ika Pakeke	Stream and all tributaries				
Whatarangi Stream	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Wakapirihika Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Makotukutuku Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Common bully, koaro, longfin eel, redfin bully, and shortjaw kokopu</i>
Pararaki Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Giant kokopu, koaro, longfin eel, redfin bully, and shortjaw kokopu</i>
Otakaha Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Banded kokopu, Cran's bully, koaro, longfin eel, redfin bully, shortjaw kokopu and upland bully</i>
Waiahero Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Mangatoetoe Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Little Mangatoetoe	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1789900, northing 5390850	Stream and all tributaries				
Kirikiri Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Te Roro Stream	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Waitetuna Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>
Unnamed streams draining to the sea between easting 1796880, northing 5394660 and easting 1794380, northing 5391970	Streams and all tributaries				
Waiarakeke Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Oterei River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>
Hapukura Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1820740, northing 5408660	Stream and all tributaries				
Okoropunga Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1822150, northing 5410140	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1824890, northing 5412470	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Devils Creek	All rivers				
Pahaoa River	Orepu Creek and all tributaries			Reach of tidal influence	
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 2736097, northing 5978693				
	Teneriffe Creek				
	Makahiki Stream				
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1826900, northing 5427670				
	Mangatoi Creek				
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1826900, northing 5427670				
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1825990, northing 5419190				
	Moy Hill Creek				
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1826720, northing 5417010				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1827590, northing 5416050				
Glendhu Rocks Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Waiuru Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Huatokitoki Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Kaimokopuna Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Motuwaireka Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i><u>inanga</u></i> , <i><u>koaro</u></i> , <i><u>longfin eel</u></i> , <i><u>redfin bully</u></i> and <i><u>shortfin eel</u></i>
Whareama River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Common bully</i> , <i>Cran's bully</i> , <i><u>giant kokopu</u></i> , <i><u>inanga</u></i> , <i><u>lamprey</u></i> , <i><u>longfin eel</u></i> and <i><u>shortfin eel</u></i>
Castlepoint Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>black flounder</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i><u>inanga</u></i> , <i><u>koaro</u></i> , <i><u>lamprey</u></i> , <i><u>longfin eel</u></i> and <i><u>redfin bully</u></i>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat	
Whakataki River			River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Black flounder</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i><u>inanga</u></i> , <i><u>koaro</u></i> , <i><u>longfin eel</u></i> , <i><u>redfin bully</u></i> , <i><u>shortfin eel</u></i> and <i><u>torrentfish</u></i>
Okau Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed rivers draining to the coast between easting 1874670, northing 5476300 and easting 1874960, northing 5477820	All rivers				
Mataikona River	Unnamed tributaries of the Pakowai River between easting 1867620, northing 5490050 and easting 1869990, northing 5489740		Rivers and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i><u>inanga</u></i> , <i><u>koaro</u></i> , <i><u>longfin eel</u></i> , <i><u>redfin bully</u></i> , <i><u>shortfin eel</u></i> , <i><u>torrentfish</u></i> and upland bully
	Unnamed tributaries on the true left bank of the Mataikona River between easting 1872560, northing 5489140 and easting 1874470, northing 5485940				

Schedule F1a: Known spawning and migration times for indigenous fish species



Schedule F1a: Known spawning and migration times for indigenous fish species					
Species	Migration direction	Life stage	Migration time range (peak)	Spawning habitat (where known)	Spawning time range (peak)
Banded Kokopu	Upstream	Juvenile	Aug – Nov (Sep – Nov)	Stream margins at flood among vegetation and debris	mid Apr – Jun (May – Jun)
	Downstream	Larvae	May – Jul (peak unknown)		
Black flounder	Upstream	Juvenile	Sep – Dec (Oct – Nov)		
Bluegilled bully	Upstream	Juvenile	Nov – Dec (Nov – Dec)	Similar to other bullies	Sep – Feb (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Larvae	Sep – Feb (peak unknown)		
Brown mudfish				Wetlands	Mar – Sept (Mar – Apr)
Common bully	Upstream	Juvenile	Oct – Feb (Dec – Feb)	Under firm flat surfaces	Oct – Feb (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Larvae	Oct – Nov (peak unknown)		
Common Smelt	Upstream	Juvenile	mid Aug – Nov (Sep – Oct)	Sand banks of rivers	Dec – Jul (Mar – May)
	Downstream	Larvae	Mar – Jun (peak unknown)		
Cran's bully				Under large rocks	Oct – Feb (peak unknown)
Dwarf galaxias				Small stones instream	Sep – Dec (Sep – Dec)
Giant bully	Upstream	Juvenile	Nov – Feb (peak unknown)	Estuaries (unconfirmed)	Dec – Feb (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Larvae	Nov – Dec (peak unknown)		

Schedule F1a: Known spawning and migration times for indigenous fish species					
Species	Migration direction	Life stage	Migration time range (peak)	Spawning habitat (where known)	Spawning time range (peak)
Giant Kokopu	Upstream	Juvenile	Oct – Dec (Oct – Dec)		Apr – mid Aug (Jun – mid Aug)
	Downstream	Larvae	May – Aug (Jun – Jul)		
Grey mullet	Upstream	Juvenile	Oct – Nov (peak unknown)		
Inanga	Upstream	Juvenile	May – mid Nov (Aug – Oct)	Tidal estuary edge vegetation	Feb – Jul (Mar – May)
	Downstream	Larvae	Sep – Jun (Feb – Apr)		
Koaro	Upstream	Juvenile	Sep – Nov (Sep – Nov)	Cobbles at stream edge	Apr – Jun (Apr – mid Jun)
	Downstream	Larvae	Apr – Jun (May – Jun)		
Lamprey	Upstream	Adult	Jun – Dec (Jun – Aug)	Upper catchment	Sept – Dec (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Juvenile	Apr – Aug (peak unknown)		
Longfin eel	To estuary	Glass eel	Jul – Nov (Aug – Oct)		
	Upstream	Juvenile	mid Nov – Apr (Dec – Apr)		
	Downstream	Adult	Apr – May (peak unknown)		
Redfinned bully	Upstream	Juvenile	Nov – Dec (Nov – Dec)	Flowing water under rocks	Jul – Nov (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Larvae	Aug – Nov (Aug – Nov)		
Shortfin eel	To estuary	Glass eel	Aug – Dec (Sep – Nov)		
	Upstream	Juvenile	mid Nov – Apr (Dec – Apr)		

Schedule F1a: Known spawning and migration times for indigenous fish species					
Species	Migration direction	Life stage	Migration time range (peak)	Spawning habitat (where known)	Spawning time range (peak)
	Downstream	Adult	Feb – Apr (peak unknown)		
Shortjaw Kokopu	Upstream	Juvenile	Sep – Nov (peak unknown)	Stream bank rocks, debris and vegetation during flood	Apr – Jun (May – Jun)
	Downstream	Larvae	mid May – Jun (Jun – mid Jun)		
Torrentfish	Upstream	Juvenile	Nov – Feb (Nov – Feb)	Lowland rivers/estuaries	Sep – May (Jan – Apr)
	Downstream	Larvae	Feb – May (peak unknown)		
Upland bully				Under large flat rocks	Oct – Feb (Oct – Dec)

Schedule F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat



Shown on Map 20

Areas of tidal influence in the following rivers and parts of the coastal marine area have been surveyed and found to have habitat suitable for inanga spawning.

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)



Schedule F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat		
River mouth	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings
Awhea River	5402705	1809752
Duck Creek	5447610	1759575
Horokiri Stream	5449063	1760078
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	5433469	1759213
Kakaho Stream	5449786	1759092
Kaiwharawhara Stream	5430930	1749786
Kaiwhata Stream	5435384	1850224
Kenepuru Stream	5444564	1754767
Lake Onoke and Lower Ruamāhanga River	5416845	1778194
Pounui Lagoon/Stream	5417992	1777311
Makara Stream	5435099	1743790
Mangahanene Stream	5485553	1777891
Mangaone Stream	5482519	1775861
Mataikona River	5480409	1875649
Motuwaireka Stream	5447359	1858444
Ngakauau Stream	5464751	1867807
Okau Stream	5473474	1873301
Ōtaki River	5485803	1777717
Oterei River	5404526	1815107
Owhiro Stream	5421506	1747076

Schedule F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat		
River mouth	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings
Pahaoa River 	5413965	1827650
Pauatahanui Stream 	5447850	1760630
Porirua and Keneperu Streams 	5444645	1754685
Taupō Stream 	5450123	1756889
Waikanae River 	5473228	1768909
Waimeha Stream 	5475080	1771010
Wainuiomata River 	5413904	1757358
Waitohu Stream 	5489199	1779175
Waiwhetū Stream 	5434497	1760969
Whakataki River 	5470591	1871916
Whangamoana Stream 	5413371	1781986
Whareama River 	5455105	1860140
Whareroa Stream 	5464269	1765818

Schedule F1c: Lakes with significant aquatic plant communities

Shown on Map 21

Schedule F1c: Lakes with significant aquatic plant communities			
Lake	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Lake Kohangatera	5418694	1756102	All six native flora types recognised by the Lake Submerged Plant Index were found. Lake Kohangatera has a diverse aquatic plant community in excellent ecological condition.
Lake Kohangapiripiri	5419505	1755344	All six native flora types recognised by the Lake Submerged Plant Index were found. Lake Kohangapiripiri has a diverse aquatic plant community in high ecological condition.
Lake Pounui	5420839	1776777	All six native flora types recognised by the Lake Submerged Plant Index were found. Lake Pounui has a diverse aquatic plant community in high ecological condition.

Schedule F2: Significant habitats for indigenous birds



Schedule F2a: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers

Shown on Map 22

Schedule F2: Significant habitats for indigenous birds; Schedule F2a: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River (mouth to 1.3km upstream)	5433024	1759180	Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Black shag, little black shag, royal spoonbill, variable oystercatcher and red-billed gull.	None
Opouawe River (braided river habitat)	5399877	1802408	This site provides breeding habitat for 25% of the regional population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding
Ōtaki River (mouth to downstream end of Ōtaki Gorge)	5485889	1777649	Seven threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Banded dotterel, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag, white-fronted tern, red-billed gull and NZ pipit. This site supports the largest breeding populations of both banded dotterels and black-fronted dotterels on the west coast of the North Island south of the Manawatu River.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel and black-fronted dotterel breeding

Pahaoa River (upstream of Glendhu bridge)	5417063	1826500	Four threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Banded dotterel, pied stilt, variable oystercatcher and NZ pipit.	None
Ruamahānga River/upper section (Rathkeale College to Te Ore Ore Rd bridge)	5453423	1822722	This site provides breeding habitat for the entire population of black-billed gulls present in the Wellington Region. Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Black-billed gull, banded dotterel, black shag, pied stilt and NZ pipit.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding 1 September – 1 February Black-billed gull breeding
Ruamāhanga River/lower section (Wardell's bridge to Gladstone bridge) and Waingawa River (Totara Park Drive to Ruamāhanga Confluence)	5458500	1820980	This site provides breeding habitat for 20% of the regional population of banded dotterels. Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Banded dotterel, black shag, pied stilt, black-billed gull and NZ pipit.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding
Waiohine River (railway bridge to SH2 bridge)	5451541	1805966	Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Banded dotterel, black shag, pied stilt, black-billed gull and NZ pipit.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding

Schedule F2b: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes

Shown on Map 23

Schedule F2b Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical Periods
Parangarahu Lakes, Lake Kohangapiripiri and Lake Kohangatera (including adjacent wetlands)	Kohangatera: 5419043 Kohangapiripiri: 5419617	Kohangatera: 1756400 Kohangapiripiri: 1755494	Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: NZ dabchick, pied shag, black shag, banded dotterel and NZ pipit. This site is one of only a handful of sites in the Wellington Region to	All year round Black shag breeding

Schedule F2b Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical Periods
			support a breeding population of NZ dabchick. This site supports the second-largest of only a handful of black shag nesting colonies known in the Wellington Region.	
Lake Wairarapa	5434401	1787657	Lake Wairarapa provides winter (non-breeding) habitat for close to 100% of the regional populations of black-billed gulls, banded dotterels and black-fronted dotterels and up to 60% of the regional population of pied stilts. It also provides summer (non-breeding) habitat for close to 100% of the regional population of bar-tailed godwits, Pacific golden plovers, sharp-tailed sandpipers and pectoral sandpipers. This habitat provides foraging and roosting habitat for close to 100% of the Wellington Region's breeding population of Caspian terns. At least twelve threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: NZ dabchick, Australasian bittern, white heron, royal spoonbill, black shag, little black shag, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pied stilt, black-billed gull and Caspian tern. Indigenous diadromous fish migrating to and from the rivers draining to Lake Wairarapa pass through the lake during their migration. Burlings Stream, Brocketts Stream, the Taukerenikau River and their tributaries are recognised for their migratory indigenous fish values (Schedule F1).	All year round Important summer habitat for Arctic-breeding shorebirds; important winter habitat for NZ-breeding shorebirds

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area



Shown on Maps 24

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS policy 11(a)



Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Baring Head/ Ōrua-pouanui coastline, including the Wainuiomata River Estuary (Baring Head/Ōrua- pouanui, Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore) 	5414476	1756737	Nine threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, white-fronted tern, Caspian tern, red-billed gull, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag and New Zealand pipit. This site is one of less than half a dozen sites along the south Wellington coastline that supports a breeding population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding
Castlepoint Reef & adjacent foreshore 	5466743	1871684	This site supports the largest of only a handful of known nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region, comprising up to 80% of the regional breeding population of this species. This site also supports one of the largest nesting colonies of white-fronted terns in the Wellington Region, comprising up to 50% of the regional breeding population of this species. Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag, variable oystercatcher and New Zealand pipit.	1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding 1 October – 1 March White-fronted tern breeding
Flat Point coastline, including the Arawhata Stream mouth 	5429055	1845351	Six threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, pied stilt, white-fronted tern, black shag and New Zealand pipit.	None

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Kāpiti Island foreshore 	5475442	1760365	Seven threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, red-billed gull, black shag, variable oystercatcher, pied shag, white-fronted tern and Caspian tern. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region. This site also supports one of only a handful of known nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding 1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding
Lake Onoke 	5416836	1778200	At least ten threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: NZ dabchick, pied shag, black shag, little black shag, banded dotterel, pied stilt, black-billed gull, red-billed gull, Caspian tern and white-fronted tern.	None
Makara Estuary 	5435217	1743726	Six threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: pied shag, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag, pied stilt and variable oystercatcher. This site supports one of only a handful of known nesting colonies of pied shags in the Wellington Region.	All year round Pied shag breeding
Makaro/Ward Island foreshore 	5426904	1756702	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, white-fronted tern, red-billed gull and variable oystercatcher. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Mana Island foreshore 	5450081	1749430	This site supports the only breeding population of shore plover in the Wellington Region, comprising up to 20% of the global population of this species. Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this sites: shore plover, little penguin, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and pied shag. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.	1 October – 1 March Shore plover breeding 1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding
Mataikona River mouth 	5480237	1875783	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: black shag, pied stilt, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher and red-billed gull.	None
Matiu/Somes Island foreshore 	5430913	1756191	This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region, supporting at least 10% of the regional population of this species. This site provides foraging & roosting habitat adjacent to one of only two sites at which reef herons have been recorded breeding in recent years. Matiu/Somes Island supports at least 10% of the regional population of this species. This site provides roosting habitat adjacent to the largest nesting colony of spotted shags present in the Wellington Region. Matiu/Somes Island supports 67% of the regional population of this species. Six threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, black shag, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding 1 September – 1 February Reef heron breeding All year round Spotted shag breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Mokopuna Island foreshore 	5431671	1756246	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding
Onoke Spit Barrier 	5415934	1776979	This site supports the only nesting colony of caspian terns in the Wellington Region (and lower North Island). This site also supports the largest coastal breeding population of banded dotterels in the Wellington Region, comprising at least 10% of the regional breeding population of this species. At least eight threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: caspian tern, banded dotterel, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, white-fronted tern, black shag, little black shag and NZ pipit.	1 September – 1 February caspian tern breeding 1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding 1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding
Ōtaki River mouth 	5485828	1777633	Seven threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: royal spoonbill, black shag, pied shag, banded dotterel, pied stilt, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern.	None
Pahaoa Estuary and Pahaoa Scientific Reserve 	5413278	1827215	At least seven threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag, pied stilt, white-fronted tern and NZ pipit. This site supports one of only a handful of known nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region.	1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Paraparaumu Beach 	5471985	1767075	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, caspian tern and white-fronted tern.	None
Pencarrow foreshore 	5418424	1755469	Seven threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: black shag, pied shag, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and NZ pipit. This site is the largest of less than half a dozen sites along the south Wellington coastline that supports a coastal breeding population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding
Pukerua Bay 	5456329	1758517	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag and pied shag.	None
Riversdale Beach & Motuwaireka Stream mouth 	5447344	185871	This is the only site in the Wellington Region that supports a breeding population of NZ dotterels. Eight threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: NZ dotterel, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, pied stilt, bar-tailed godwit, black shag, white-fronted tern and red-billed gull. This site also supports one of the largest coastal breeding populations of banded dotterels on the Wairarapa coast.	1 August – 1 February New Zealand dotterel breeding 1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding 1 July – 1 January Pied stilt breeding
Stony Bay 	5403007	1812418	This site supports one of only a handful of nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region, comprising approximately 12% of the regional population of this species.	1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Taputeranga Island foreshore 	5420873	1748318	This site provides foraging & roosting habitat adjacent to one of only two sites at which reef herons have been recorded breeding in recent years. Taputeranga Island supports at least 50% of the regional population of this species. Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: reef heron, little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern.	1 September – 1 February Reef heron breeding
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Onepoto Arm 	5446709	1755415	At least nine threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: royal spoonbill, pied shag, black shag, SI pied oystercatcher, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pied stilt, banded dotterel, red-billed gull and caspian tern. The Onepoto Arm is one of only a handful of relatively large estuaries in the Wellington Region and is therefore a regionally important stop-over for several migrant shorebird species such as NZ pied oystercatcher and bar-tailed godwit.	All year round Important summer habitat for Arctic-breeding shorebirds; important winter habitat for NZ-breeding shorebirds
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Pauatahanui Arm 	5446709	1755415	At least eleven threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: SI pied oystercatcher, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pied stilt, banded dotterel, red-billed gull, black shag, pied shag, royal spoonbill, little black shag & caspian tern. Pauatahanui Arm is one of only a handful of relatively large estuaries in the Wellington Region and is therefore a regionally important stop-over for several migrant shorebird species such as NZ pied oystercatcher and bar-tailed godwit.	All year round Important summer habitat for Arctic-breeding shorebirds; important winter habitat for NZ-breeding shorebirds

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Tokomapuna (Aeroplane) Island foreshore 	5472670	1762368	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding
Tora foreshore 	5397956	1806302	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: variable oystercatcher, pied shag, black shag, red-billed gull and NZ pipit.	None
Turakirae Head 	5411733	1760690	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: black shag, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and NZ pipit.	None
Waikanae Estuary 	5473284	1768804	At least twelve threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, NI fernbird, NZ dabchick, SI pied oystercatcher, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and Caspian tern. This site is one of only two sites in the Wellington Region to support a breeding population of NI fernbird, comprising at least 50% of the regional population of this species. The Waikanae Estuary is one of only a handful of relatively large estuaries in the Wellington Region and is therefore a regionally important stop-over site for several migrant shorebird species such as NZ pied oystercatcher and bar-tailed godwit.	All year round Important summer site for Arctic-breeding shorebirds; important winter site for NZ-breeding shorebirds; year-round habitat for NI fernbird.
Waitohu Stream mouth 	5489272	1779143	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, banded dotterel, pied stilt and caspian tern.	None

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Wellington south coast (Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa to Owhiro Bay) 	5421200	1748110	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: black shag, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and NZ pipit.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Pencarrow sewer outfall to Burdan's Gate 	5419043	1756400	Seven threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, pied shag, black shag, little black shag and NZ pipit. This habitat is one of less than half a dozen along the south Wellington coastline that supports a coastal breeding population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; northern end of Day's Bay to Point Howard 	5430275	1759779	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag, little black shag and pied shag.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Point Howard to eastern shore of Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth 	5431764	1759418	Four threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, black shag and pied shag.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; western shore of Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth to Petone Beach rowing club 	5434008	1757429	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, NZ pied oystercatcher, black shag and white-fronted tern.	None

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Petone Beach rowing club to Ngauranga railway station 	5430275	1759779	Six threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag, little black shag, pied shag and white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Ngauranga railway station to Interislander ferry terminal 	5433462	1753734	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: fluttering shearwater, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag and pied shag.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Point Jenningham to Point Halswell 	5426115	1751621	Six threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: fluttering shearwater, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, little black shag, pied shag and white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Point Halswell to Worser Bay boat club 	5426425	1753421	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, little black shag and white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Worser Bay boat club to Point Dorset 	5423790	1753504	Four threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, pied shag, and white-fronted tern.	None

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Palmer Head to Lyall Bay excluding the seawall at the southern end of the Wellington International Airport as shown on the NRP GIS maps 	5421979	1750808	Four threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: little penguin, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher and white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Te Raekaihau Point to Ohiro Bay road end 	5421200	1748110	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: red-billed gull, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, black shag, white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) – inland waters 	5428317	1754912	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson): little penguin, fluttering shearwater red-billed gull, caspian tern & white-fronted tern. The harbour provides foraging habitat for the majority of the regional population of spotted shags. Large numbers (up to several thousand) fluttering shearwaters enter the harbour during winter months to rest and feed, at times comprising a large, but unknown proportion of the Cook Strait population of this species. Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) provides foraging habitat and access for little penguins to several large, secure nesting colonies on Matiu/Somes, Mokopuna and Makaro/Ward Islands. Indigenous diadromous fish migrating to and from the rivers draining to the harbour pass through	All year round Year-round foraging habitat for spotted shags Winter Important winter habitat for fluttering shearwaters 1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description	Critical periods
			the harbour during their migration. The Kaiwharawhara Stream, the Korokoro Stream, Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and their tributaries are recognised for their migratory indigenous fish values (Schedule F1).	
Whareama River mouth 	5454819	1861310	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: variable oystercatcher, banded dotterel, pied stilt, and NZ pipit.	None
White Rock to Te Kaukau Point including White Rock beach and Opouawe River mouth 	5395390	1801190	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, pied stilt, variable oystercatcher, and NZ pipit .	None

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands

Indicative location shown on Map 26



Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)



Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
Wetland name	District	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings
Allens Bush	Carterton District	5458151	1817513
Bankview	Carterton District	5442639	1831964
Brazendale	Carterton District	5452019	1806280
Burkhart Wetlands	Carterton District	5430341	1848324
Caledonia Wetland	Carterton District	5432320	1849515
Carters Bush/Pike Lagoon	Carterton District	5450862	1818737
Carterton Golf Course	Carterton District	5458246	1813514
Clareville Wetland	Carterton District	5458273	1814646
Fensham and Cobden Bush and Wetland	Carterton District	5458860	1810476
Glenburn Station	Carterton District	5420089	1837545
Gretel Dick Wetland	Carterton District	5456209	1822232
Honeycomb Rock Terrace	Carterton District	5417425	1834778
Kaiwhata River Oxbow	Carterton District	5436957	1844185
Main Road Swamp (Foreman)	Carterton District	5458121	1815388
Taumata Oxbow	Carterton District	5447796	1811723
Waimoana Wetland	Carterton District	5425290	1840128
Waingawa Swamp	Carterton District	5461511	1817569
Wainuioru River Bush	Carterton District	5440229	1828183
Lake Kopureherehere	Horowhenua District	5490166	1783540
269-281 SH1 Ōtaki	Kāpiti Coast District	5485956	1782445
Andrews Pond	Kāpiti Coast District	5469483	1768216
Crown Hill Mānuka Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5470460	1769131
El Rancho Mānuka Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5473384	1770840
Haruātai Park Forest	Kāpiti Coast District	5486349	1782103
Huritini Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5491470	1782219
K201 Recommended	Kāpiti Coast District	5487072	1780269
Kaitawa Reserve	Kāpiti Coast District	5467598	1769167
Lake Kaitawa & Keelings Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5489480	1783525
Lake Waiorongomai Wetlands	Kāpiti Coast District	5491101	1780921
Lions Down Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5472527	1771188

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
MacKay's Crossing Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5462285	1766498
Muaupoko Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5470637	1770629
Ngā Manu Sanctuary	Kāpiti Coast District	5474162	1773430
Ngarara Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5474959	1773820
Ngarara Lake	Kāpiti Coast District	5472918	1768966
Ngarara Road Wetland D	Kāpiti Coast District	5474705	1773000
Ngātōtara Lagoon	Kāpiti Coast District	5488591	1781987
Otepua-Paruāuku	Kāpiti Coast District	5488158	1783419
Okupe Lagoon	Kāpiti Coast District	5478680	1764239
Osbourne's Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5473876	1771019
Ōtaki and Porirua Trust Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5487002	1778751
Ōtaki River Mouth South 	Kāpiti Coast District	5485582	1777962
Ōtaki River 	Kāpiti Coast District	5485582	1777962
Ōtaki Stewardship Area wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5486839	1778372
Pekapeka Road Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5477043	1774498
Poplar Ave Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5466104	1766855
Pylon Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5490502	1782017
Queen Elizabeth Park Bush and Wetlands	Kāpiti Coast District	5462685	1766050
Queen Elizabeth Park Railway Wetlands	Kāpiti Coast District	5462589	1766296
Raumati South Peatlands	Kāpiti Coast District	5467072,	1767682
Reikorangi Road Bush D	Kāpiti Coast District	5470711	1774797
Simcox Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5490591	1782783
Sims Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5489050	1779513
South Waikawa Beach Dune Lake	Kāpiti Coast District	5491970	1780658
Te Hapua Wetland C	Kāpiti Coast District	5478912	1775424
Te Hapua Swamp Complex D	Kāpiti Coast District	5479483	1775883
Te Hapua Wetland E	Kāpiti Coast District	5479089	1776506
Te Hapua Swamp Complex F	Kāpiti Coast District	5478597	1775782
Tini Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5471481	1771399
Greenhill Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5475270	1774398
Waimanguru Lagoon (Forest Lake)	Kāpiti Coast District	5488816	1782834
Waimeha Lagoon, Waikanae	Kāpiti Coast District	5473923	1770181
Wairongomai Road Mānuka Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5489706	1782122
Waitohu River Mouth 	Kāpiti Coast District	5488729	1779307
Whareroa Bush F	Kāpiti Coast District	5461713	1767323

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands				
Gracefield Scrub/Waiiau Wetland		Lower Hutt City	5432041	1761493
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth		Lower Hutt City	5433554	1759088
Paiaaka Stream Wetland		Lower Hutt City	5418557	1757359
Skull Gully Wetland		Lower Hutt City	5432588	1767881
Unsurveyed 11 (now known as Curtis Swamp)		Lower Hutt City	5418120	1758283
Unsurveyed 16 (now known as Moore’s Valley Wetland)		Lower Hutt City	5431632	1766348
Unsurveyed site 1 (now known as Kohangatera East)		Lower Hutt City	5418040	1756269
Wainuiomata River Bush A		Lower Hutt City	5421282	1760593
Wainuiomata Waterworks Swamp Lower		Lower Hutt City	5429651	1766855
Bushgate		Masterton District	5482460	1820918
D Cook Wetland		Masterton District	5467386	1828779
Davidson Wetland		Masterton District	5471197	1812171
Gary Daniells		Masterton District	5477878	1821457
Henley Lakes A		Masterton District	5462701	1825390
Hidden Lakes		Masterton District	5477384	1822672
Le Grove Wetland		Masterton District	5438277	1850627
Mānuka Flats		Masterton District	5481515	1821024
Matahiwi Bush II		Masterton District	5469194	1819877
Motuwaireka River Mouth & Shelton Wetland		Masterton District	5447246	1858299
Ngakaukau Stream Mouth		Masterton District	5464625	1868188
Orui A Whareama River Mouth		Masterton District	5453694	1861015
Orui C & D		Masterton District	5448760	1859314
Otahome Stream Mouth		Masterton District	5462290	1865579
Otahoua Swamp		Masterton District	5459784	1832404
Patanui Stream Mouth		Masterton District	5439760	1853847
Rare Animal Farm		Masterton District	5462971	1825232
Riversdale South Dunes		Masterton District	5444437	1857633
Ruakaka Pond		Masterton District	5443211	1854115
Ruamāhanga River Terrace		Masterton District	5456255	1824312
Ruamāhunga Oxbow		Masterton District	5456358	1824247
Solway Remnant A		Masterton District	5462769	1821099
Solway Remnants B		Masterton District	5462593	1820618
Trimble Trust		Masterton District	5479209	1821164

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
Unknown QE2 (now known as Millennium Reserve)	Masterton District	5463032	1821940
Uriti Point	Masterton District	5443346	1857387
Waikaraka Stream Mouth 	Masterton District	5439217	1853135
Waipawa Stream Wetland	Masterton District	5460141	1836565
Wairongo Road Wetland	Masterton District	5442142	1856453
Wairongo Stream Wetland	Masterton District	5441766	1856042
Whakataiki River Mouth 	Masterton District	5470626	1871821
Whareama Dune System Wetland	Masterton District	5452300	1860731
Willy Cranswick Wetland	Masterton District	5455390	1827193
Camborne Scarp Wetland	Porirua City	5449326	1757669
Duck Creek Saltmarsh 	Porirua City	5447672	1759602
Horokiri Saltmarsh 	Porirua City	5449010	1760129
Kakaho Saltmarsh 	Porirua City	5449849	1758967
Mana Island	Porirua City	5449490	1749865
Motukaraka Saltmarsh/Ration Point 	Porirua City	5449125	1759392
Muri Road Wetland	Porirua City	5454830	1758760
Papakōwhai Bush	Porirua City	5447010	1756415
Papakōwhai Lagoon	Porirua City	5447024	1756256
Plimmerton Swamp East	Porirua City	5451008	1757717
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour (Onepoto Arm) – Tidal Flats	Porirua City	5446839	1755684
Romesdale Lagoon	Porirua City	5446807	1756255
Swampy Gully (Battle Hill)	Porirua City	5453796	1763552
Te Onepoto Wetland 	Porirua City	5447831	1755594
Battery Pond	South Wairarapa District	5421965	1777479
Boggy Pond/Matthews Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5430223	1789671
Davies Swamp	South Wairarapa District	5425713	1780615
Diversion Road	South Wairarapa District	5438630	1794886
Dunrobin Loop	South Wairarapa District	5427671	1793509
Eastern Alsops Bay	South Wairarapa District	5427606	1782912
Elm Grove (Kempton)	South Wairarapa District	5447131	1805954
Hikunui Road Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5435307	1800871
JK Donald/Tairoa	South Wairarapa District	5436326	1794005
Kaiwaka Road A	South Wairarapa District	5400422	1801218

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
Kaiwaka Road B	South Wairarapa District	5399702	1801610
Kawakawa Dune Hollow	South Wairarapa District	5398256	1785065
Kiriwai Lagoon 	South Wairarapa District	5416706	1775697
Lake Domain Reserve	South Wairarapa District	5440040	1794071
Lake Ferry Lagoon 	South Wairarapa District	5414909	1779534
Lake Nganoke	South Wairarapa District	5419439	1782873
Lake Onoke Wetlands 	South Wairarapa District	5417655	1777051
Mahaki Swamp	South Wairarapa District	5433124	1801902
Makakahi Backwater	South Wairarapa District	5433563	1792896
McCreary Pond	South Wairarapa District	5422123	1777129
Moeraki	South Wairarapa District	5427696	1823558
Northern Lake Wairarapa	South Wairarapa District	5440410	1790928
Northern Turanganui Delta	South Wairarapa District	5419665	1779433
Oporua Bush A	South Wairarapa District	5428681	1790512
Oporua Spillway Backwater	South Wairarapa District	5430659	1791063
Opouawe River Mouth 	South Wairarapa District	5395880	1802137
Pahaoa	South Wairarapa District	5413420	1827190
Papatahi Neville Davies	South Wairarapa District	5425703	1780299
Pounui Lagoon 	South Wairarapa District	5418888	1777832
Pukio Oxbow	South Wairarapa District	5430095	1796518
Punaruku Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5393223	1786074
Rototawai Lake	South Wairarapa District	5434694	1796632
Tauherenikau Delta	South Wairarapa District	5439049	1794588
Te Hopai Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5426448	1787221
Te Kaukau Point Seal Haulout	South Wairarapa District	5395586	1803388
Ti Kouka Swamp	South Wairarapa District	5421152	1783831
Tora Coast (a)	South Wairarapa District	5396552	1804449
Tora Coast (b)	South Wairarapa District	5397742	1805990
Tora Coast (c)	South Wairarapa District	5398601	1806725
Tora Coast (d)	South Wairarapa District	5399121	1807318
Tora Road Wetland	South Wairarapa District	5411698	1808489
Turanganui Pond	South Wairarapa District	5419059	1782784
Turners Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5442088	1791860
Tuturumuri Swamp A	South Wairarapa District	5413155	1807602
Tuturumuri Swamp B	South Wairarapa District	5412585	1807777

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
Tuturumuri Swamp C	South Wairarapa District	5412036	1807740
Unknown (not Battery Pond)	South Wairarapa District	5422433	1777933
Waihora Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5422486	1790848
Wairongomai River Mouth	South Wairarapa District	5429711	1781966
Wairongomai	South Wairarapa District	5433031	1781579
Warren Freshwater Wetlands	South Wairarapa District	5418515	1779546
Warren Saltmarsh 	South Wairarapa District	5418001	1779413
Western Alsops Bay	South Wairarapa District	5427153	1780528
Whangaimoana Stream Mouth 	South Wairarapa District	5413647	1781693
Wharekauhau Swamp	South Wairarapa District	5417371	1770201
White Rock Beach A	South Wairarapa District	5395713	1800555
White Rock Beach B	South Wairarapa District	5395430	1798395
Woodside Bush Fragments	South Wairarapa District	5451268	1800297
Mataikona River Mouth Swamp 	Tararua District	5480421	1875784
Owahanga Tussockland	Tararua District	5489074	1881232
Owahanga Coast (Chimnes)	Tararua District	5482391	1877462
Waipaua Stream Shrubland	Tararua District	5487223	1879480
Blue Mountain Bush Swamp Forest	Upper Hutt City	5441143	1771959
Johnson's Road Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5436980	1770499
Ladle Bend Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5444889	1784499
Martin River Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5461148	1772942
Stock Car Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5449430	1779639
Whakatikei Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5451805	1770708
Whakatikei Headwater Swamp 	Upper Hutt City	5458476	1768210
Makara River Mouth 	Wellington City	5435130	1743782
Opau Stream Wetland A	Wellington City	5433563	1741653
Opau Stream Wetland B	Wellington City	5433991	1741564
Quartz Hill Swamp	Wellington City	5431984	1741911

Schedule F3a: Contents of wetland restoration management plans

Wetland restoration management plans shall be prepared by or with Wellington Regional Council, or for the Council by a person with the appropriate professional qualifications, and approved by a General Manager at Wellington Regional Council. As a minimum, **wetland restoration management plans** shall provide adequate information on the items listed below. **Wetland restoration management plans** that do not meet these requirements will be declined. The grounds for declining a plan can be appealed to the Wellington Regional Council.

Wellington Regional Council will assist landowners to apply for resource consents if they are required to carry out the activities in **wetland restoration management plans** under Rule R116, and will waive the fees for these consents at its discretion.

1. **Property details**

Give an overview of the **property**. Details must include the physical address, names of owners, a legal description, relevant contact details and a map. Tenure of the land and any legal protection or designation must also be included. Include information on any management partners and/or key stakeholders relevant to the **restoration** management plan.

2. **Values**

Describe the site's values in so far as they are relevant to the **wetland restoration management plan**. These will include general ecological values, threatened ecosystems and species, **mana whenua** values, and others, such as cultural and landscape values.

3. **Issues**

Describe the current state of the identified values. Discuss the threats facing the values and the opportunities for restoring them.

4. **Management Objectives**

State specific objectives for managing the site based on the values and issues described. Ensure appropriate consideration is given to relevant statutory/non-statutory plans, existing or necessary resource consents, landowner agreements and/or stakeholder agreements.

5. **Operational Plan**

Outline the activities that will be carried out to achieve the management objectives. Give timelines for these activities and identify who has responsibility for resourcing and delivering them. Include maps to show operational areas.

6. Review & Reporting

Describe the approach to assessing progress against the **wetland restoration management plan**. Give the reporting timelines and ensure that any resource consent reporting requirements are covered.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area



Shown on Map 27

The sites in Schedule F4 are mapped as polygons on Map 27. The point referenced in the NZTM 2000 Northings and Eastings columns of this table refers to the centre of the polygon for that site.

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)



Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Awhea River Mouth/Estuary 	5402147	1810217	Awhea Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for three species of threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, inanga, and redfin bully.
Castlepoint reef 	5466743	1871684	Castlepoint reef is the only known location for bull kelp in the North Island. Bull kelp forests are highly productive systems, contributing vast quantities of organic matter and nutrients to coastal food chains
Cook Strait shelf-edge canyons	5403070	1759848	Canyon habitat and associated biological communities are rare in the territorial sea. Canyons provide a diversity of habitat types in the short distance from shelf edge to floor, with distinct assemblages of benthic organisms. Cook Strait canyons provide important breeding habitat for hoki, and are expected to have high fish diversity.
Duck Creek Estuary 	5447670	1759591	The estuary provides habitat for a nationally-critical species of polychaete worm, <i>Boccardiella magniovara</i> . The Duck Creek Estuary provides seasonal habitat for six species of threatened, indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and lamprey.
Duck Creek Scenic Reserve 	5447674	1759604	The Duck Creek Scenic Reserve was established under the Reserves Act (1977) in 1971. The reserve contains significant saltmarsh, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.
Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve 	5449001	1760129	The Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve is a Government Purpose Reserve established under the Reserves Act (1977). The reserve contains significant saltmarsh, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Hutt River mouth/estuary 	5433024	1759180	The Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth/estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for seven species of threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and lamprey. It is a nursery area for juvenile flatfish, and nationally-significant habitat for the polychaete <i>Boccardiella magniovara</i> .
Kaiwharawhara Stream mouth/Estuary 	5430665	1750002	Kaiwharawhara Stream mouth provides seasonal or core habitat, specifically passage to and from the catchment, for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully.
Kaiwhata River mouth/ Estuary 	5435139	1850637	Kaiwhata River mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for three indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, inanga and redfin bully.
Kāpiti Island Marine Reserve 	5475346	1764353	The Kāpiti Island Marine Reserve was established under the Marine Reserves Act (1971) in 1992. The reserve provides protection for examples of a wide range of southern North Island marine habitats, a mixture of northern and southern species and areas of outstanding underwater scenery. Bryozoan beds within the western reserve and rhodolith beds within the eastern reserve are unique to the region. The reserve is also believed to be unique on New Zealand's west coast in that it contains four distinct seabed habitat zones in close proximity. The reserve provides seasonal or core habitat for little blue penguin, black shag, variable oyster catcher and caspian tern, and is a haulout site for New Zealand fur seals. Another unique feature is the connectivity that the reserve provides between a special protected island (Kāpiti Nature Reserve) and protected estuarine system (Waikanae Estuary Scientific Reserve). The reserve has representative features of the North Cook Strait bioregion's habitats and ecosystems.
Korokoro Estuary 	5434534	1756023	Korokoro Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and bluegill bully.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Lake Kohangapiripiri estuary 	5419587	1755276	Lake Kohangapiripiri is on rare occasion open to the sea and still possesses some estuarine characteristics such as brackish, shallow water and saltmarsh vegetation. There are various Threatened or At Risk plant species present in the estuarine system. Other plants of interest are gratiola, mudwort, kuāwa, prickly couch and swamp buttercup. Lake Kohangapiripiri provides seasonal or core habitat for two threatened indigenous fish species that are longer-lived species and require only intermittent recruitment, such as the longfin eel and giant kōkopu.
Lake Kohangatera estuary 	5418787	1756076	Lake Kohangatera is periodically open to the sea and still possesses estuarine characteristics such as brackish, shallow water and saltmarsh vegetation. There are various Threatened or At Risk plant species present in the estuarine system. Other plants of interest are gratiola, mudwort, kuāwa, prickly couch and swamp buttercup. Lake Kohangatera provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and lamprey.
Lake Onoke 	5416834	1778167	The Lake Wairarapa Wetland Conservation Area is a Stewardship Area established under the Conservation Act (1987). The Lake Onoke estuarine portion of this is home to a large number of rare and threatened plants and animals. There are diverse habitats including searush, saltmarsh ribbonwood, flax and giant umbrella sedge. Lake Onoke is an internationally-recognised site for birdlife, provides nationally-significant wetland and salt marsh habitat, and is of national importance to fisheries. Lake Onoke provides seasonal or core habitat for habitat for both shortfin and the longfin eel, and for eight threatened indigenous migratory fish species: giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully, torrentfish and lamprey.
Makara Estuary 	5435400	1743794	Salt marsh in the Makara Estuary provides habitat for feeding and nesting birds, and provides seasonal or core habitat for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and lamprey.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Mangaone Estuary 	5482547	1775833	Mangaone Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga and redfin bully.
Mataikona reefs 	5479868	1876149	The unusual morphology of the Mataikona reefs has created a diversity of microhabitats over small spatial scales which provide supportive environments for a particularly rich algal flora.
Mataikona River mouth/Estuary 	5480334	1875752	Mataikona River mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Motuwaireka Stream mouth/Estuary 	5447325	1858629	Motuwaireka River Mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for five indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully, and giant kōkopu.
Ngakauau Estuary 	5464455	1868215	Ngakauau Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for two threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eels and inanga.
Okau Stream mouth/Estuary 	5473101	1873454	Okau Stream mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for three threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga and redfin bully.
Opouawe Estuary 	5395587	1802112	Opouawe Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro and redfin bully.
Opouawe Bank methane seeps	5378240 5370330	Tui (NE seep): 1803917E Piwakawaka 1797122	Methane seeps are a nationally-significant habitat type which is rare in the territorial sea. They support unique faunal communities reliant on chemosynthetic production. Some species are new to science, some are probably endemic to New Zealand, and some vent species may be very long lived.
Ōtaki River mouth/Estuary 	5485828	1777633	Ōtaki River mouth Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Oterei River mouth/Estuary 	5404423	1815108	Oterei River mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga and redfin bully.
Pahaoa Estuary 	5413884	1827625	Pahaoa Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for three threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga and kōaro.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve 	5448227	1760733	The Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve is a Government Purpose Reserve established under the Reserves Act (1977) in 1984. The reserve contains the most significant saltmarsh in the lower North Island, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A large variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.
Pauatahanui Wildlife Refuge 	5448646	1759692	The Pauatahanui Wildlife Refuge was established under the Wildlife Act (1953) in 1956. The reserve contains significant saltmarsh, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A large variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting
Taputeranga Marine Reserve 	5420178	1747887	The Taputeranga Marine Reserve was established under the Marine Reserves Act (1971) in 2008. It protects a unique and richly varied mixture of warm, cold, temperate, and subantarctic fauna and flora. The area is representative of the North Cook Strait bioregion's habitats and ecosystems.
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Pauatahanui Inlet 	5446709	1755415	The Pauatahanui Estuary is nationally significant, containing a diverse range of regionally significant marine habitats which supports rich plant and animal assemblages. It provides a nursery area for juvenile elephant fish, rig, sand flounder, and kahawai which support important customary, recreational and commercial fisheries on the west coast of the North Island. The estuary also provides seasonal or core habitat for eight threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, torrentfish and lamprey.
Taupō Estuary 	5449986	1756836	Taupō Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, inanga, and redfin bully.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Waikanae Estuary and Waikanae Scientific Reserve 	5473129	1768876	The Waikanae Estuary Scientific Reserve was established under the Reserves Act (1977) in 1987. The reserve contains rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A large variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting. The Waikanae Estuary Scientific Reserve, Kāpiti Marine Reserve and Kāpiti Island Nature Reserve provide a rare sequence of protection for animals which move between river, sea and land habitats. Waikanae Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for nine threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully, torrentfish and lamprey. Waikanae Estuary is one of only a few sites in the lower North Island with a sizable area of saltmarsh (10-20ha), and includes two threatened saltmarsh species: sea sedge and swamp buttercup.
Waimeha Estuary 	5475100	1770980	Waimeha provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, inanga, and redfin bully.
Wainui Stream mouth/ Estuary 	5462369	1764890	Wainui Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Wainuiomata Estuary 	5413763	1757299	Wainuiomata Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for eight threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and lamprey.
Waitohu Stream mouth/ Estuary 	5489241	1779160	Waitohu Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for eight threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully, torrentfish and lamprey. The Estuary is one of only a few providing estuarine wetland habitats in the district.
Waiwhetū Estuary 	5433307	1759494	Waiwhetū Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro and inanga.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Whakataki River mouth/ Estuary 	5470568	1872024	Whakataki Estuary has an intact saltmarsh vegetation sequence from margin through to terrestrial tussockland. It provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Whareama River mouth/Estuary 	5454917	1861271	Whareama Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, inanga and lamprey.
Wharemaukū Estuary 	5468538	1766568	Wharemaukū Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Whareroa Stream mouth/Estuary 	5464262	1765703	Whareroa Stream mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and lamprey.

Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area



Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)



Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area		
Habitat	General descriptor	Known locations
<i>Adamsiella</i> algal beds 	<i>Adamsiella</i> beds are known to harbour a range of associated species in other areas of New Zealand but Wellington studies are lacking.	Evans Bay, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) 41°18.83'S 174°48.10'E
Deep-sea woodfall habitat 	Woodfalls are reducing environments undergoing a prolonged decay process during which a diverse range of organisms comes to be associated with it. Molluscs are the principal group represented (also including chitons and gastropods), followed by crustaceans, polychaetes and echinoderms. The fauna is frequently closely related to the fauna around hydrothermal vents, cold seeps, and whale falls.	1100m off Wairarapa coast
Giant kelp, <i>Macrocystis</i> , beds 	<i>Macrocystis</i> beds are considered to sustain one of the most diverse, productive and dynamic ecosystems of the planet. Kelp beds provide three dimensional habitat space and structuring in areas of rocky reef and are critical to food chains. The beds in the Wellington region are patchily distributed and known to vary in size and position over time.	Point Howard to Hinds Point, and Worser Bay to Kau Bay, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson)
Inanga spawning habitat 	Inanga are the adult life stage of the most abundant whitebait species <i>Galaxias maculatus</i>. It spawns gregariously on spring tide events during late summer and autumn amongst tidally influenced riparian vegetation. Preferred habitat is the moist litter-layer, on the banks of rivers and streams, inundated by the spring tide. In pastoralised areas, ungrazed pasture grasses, especially tall fescue, Yorkshire fog and creeping bent provide suitable conditions. Native plants such as flax, raupo, and native rushes in low salinity areas are also suitable.	Known locations include the tidally indented vegetation near the mouths of the Wainuiomata River, Ōtaki River, Makara Stream, Whangaimoana Stream, and Oterei Stream. See Schedule F1b for a list of rivers where inanga spawning habitat has been identified.
Kelp beds	Kelp beds provide three dimensional habitat space and structuring to the environment in rocky reef habitats. Kelp beds are known to harbour high biodiversity and are critical to food chains.	Kelp beds occur on exposed rocky reefs region wide.
Rhodolith Beds 	Biota associated with rhodolith beds and other biogenic habitats are usually highly diverse. Rhodolith beds in the region have not been studied so the extent and specific biodiversity values are unknown.	The rhodolith bed within the Kāpiti Island Marine Reserve is protected, but the bed extends to the East of Kāpiti Island beyond the reserve boundaries, and potentially in other locations.

Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area		
Habitat	General descriptor	Known locations
Saltmarsh 	A variety of saltmarsh species (scrub, sedge, tussock, grass, reed and herb fields) grow in the upper margins of most NZ estuaries where this vegetation stabilises sediments transported by tidal flows. Saltmarshes have high biodiversity and are amongst the most productive habitats on earth. Saltmarshes are sensitive to a large range of pressures, including reclamation, margin development, flow regulation, grazing, sea level rise, wastewater contaminants and weed invasion.	Saltmarsh occurs at the margins of estuaries region wide, though the historical extent and quality of saltmarsh has been severely depleted in most estuaries.
Seagrass 	Seagrass grows in soft sediments in NZ estuaries where its presence enhances estuarine biodiversity. Seagrass is highly valued ecologically for the ecosystem services it supports, such as, primary production, nutrient recycling, sediment stabilisation, and as a nursery for fish and invertebrates. Seagrass is also an important forerunner to the establishment of healthy saltmarsh on tidal flats. Though tolerant of a wide range of conditions, seagrass is vulnerable to high levels of suspended sediments, high levels of nitrogen, and poor sediment quality.	The largest seagrass beds in the region are in Pauatahanui inlet, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour. Seagrass occurs as small remnant beds in many other estuaries region wide.
Seal haul-outs	Seals need to come onto land to rest and breed. While they may be above mean high water springs for some of the time, they need unencumbered access to the foreshore and water. Seals are particularly sensitive to disturbance during the breeding season (mid November to mid-January), but will be disturbed by loud noises, construction activity and vehicles at all times when they are ashore.	Known seal haul outs in the region include Pariwhero/Red Rocks, Turakirae Head and Cape Palliser
Sponge garden 	Sponges are sedentary, filter feeding metazoans that can encrust hard surfaces, or anchor themselves in mud, sand, or gravel. Hotspots of species diversity, density, richness, or endemism are known as sponge gardens. Sponge gardens create three-dimensional biogenic habitat for associated flora and fauna.	Pukerua Bay
Subtidal rocky reefs	Subtidal rocky reefs generally have high levels of species richness because of the large number of microhabitats. This richness is frequently augmented by biogenic 3-dimensional habitats created by reef species as well as high levels of biotic interaction.	Subtidal rocky reefs occur along the majority of coast in the Wellington region. Notable exceptions are the sandy beaches north of Paekakariki and in Palliser Bay.

Schedule G1: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity mitigation



This schedule details the principles that will be used to guide the development of **biodiversity mitigation** proposals. These principles will be used when assessing the adequacy of proposals for the design and implementation of **biodiversity mitigation** as part of resource consents issued under this Plan.

Any **biodiversity mitigation** proposed to manage adverse effects on biodiversity under Policies P31, P37 and P38 should be designed and implemented with regard to any current guidance or direction from central government in relation to mitigation.

Each of the following principles must be applied:

1. Adherence to the effects management hierarchy

The proposed **biodiversity mitigation** will be assessed in accordance with the effects management hierarchy set out in Policies P31, P37 and P38. Any proposal for **biodiversity mitigation** will document the appropriate measures taken to respectively avoid, minimise, or remedy any adverse effects of the activity on biodiversity.

2. Additional conservation outcomes

Any proposal for **biodiversity mitigation** will demonstrate the actions to mitigate adverse effects on biodiversity are additional to what would have occurred without the proposed mitigation, including any activities required by any associated resource consent/s.

3. Landscape context

Any proposals for **biodiversity mitigation** will:

- (a) demonstrate that the proposed actions to mitigate adverse effects will be undertaken at the same location as the activity that causes them, and
- (b) complement and contribute to the protection of significant indigenous vegetation, or the habitats of threatened fauna at the local, regional or national level, and
- (c) take into account available information on the full range of biological, social and cultural values of biodiversity and support an ecosystem-scale approach, and
- (d) take into consideration other likely future developments, such as competing land use pressures, within the landscape.

4. Long-term outcomes

Any proposals for **biodiversity mitigation** should be based on an adaptive management approach, incorporating monitoring and evaluation, with the objective of securing outcomes that last at least as long as the activity's impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.

The proposed **biodiversity mitigation** will:

- (a) demonstrate that management arrangements, legal arrangements (e.g. covenants) and financial arrangements (e.g. bonds) are in place for as long as the adverse effects of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity, and
- (b) be able to be implemented and enforced in line with any resource consent conditions associated with the activity. These conditions should include:
 - (i) specific, measurable and time-bound targets, and
 - (ii) mechanisms for adaptive management using the results of periodic monitoring and evaluation against identified milestones to determine whether the **biodiversity mitigation** is on track and how to rectify if necessary, and
- (c) establish roles and responsibilities for managing, governing, monitoring and enforcing the **biodiversity mitigation**, and
- (d) undertake methods by which analysis will identify when milestones of the **biodiversity mitigation** are not achieved, and the causes of non-achievement, and how to revise the management plan to avoid similar occurrences.

Schedule G2: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering a biodiversity offset



This schedule details the principles that will be used to guide the development of **biodiversity offsets**. These principles will be used when assessing the adequacy of proposals for the design and implementation of **offsetting** as part of resource consents issued under this Plan.

Any **biodiversity offsetting** proposed to manage adverse effects on biodiversity under Policies P31, P37 and P38 should be designed and implemented with regard to any current guidance or direction from central government in relation to **biodiversity offsets**.

Each of the following principles must be applied:

1. Adherence to the effects management hierarchy

The proposed **biodiversity offset** will be assessed in accordance with the effects management hierarchy set out in Policies P31, P37 and P38. Any proposal for a **biodiversity offset** will demonstrate how it addresses the **residual adverse effects** of the activity.

2. Limits to what can be **offset**

Consideration of **biodiversity offsetting** is inappropriate where:

- (a) there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate **biodiversity offset**, or
- (b) when an activity is anticipated to cause **residual adverse effects** on an area after an **offset** has been implemented where:
 - (i) the ecosystems or species are “threatened” (as defined by the New Zealand Threat Classification System categories: Nationally Critical (NC), Nationally Endangered (NE), and Nationally Vulnerable (NV)), or
 - (ii) the ecosystem is naturally uncommon².

3. Additional conservation outcomes

Any proposal for a **biodiversity offset** will demonstrate that the actions taken to achieve positive effects on biodiversity are additional to what would have occurred without the proposed **biodiversity offset**, including any activities required by any associated resource consent/s.

² A description of the 72 naturally uncommon ecosystems in New Zealand is provided in Wiser, Susan K et al “New Zealand’s Naturally Uncommon Ecosystems” 2013 available at www.landcareresearch.co.nz/publications/naturally-uncommon-ecosystems

4. Landscape context

Any proposals for **biodiversity offsetting** will:

- (a) demonstrate that positive effects are achieved preferentially, first at the site, then the relevant catchment, then within the ecological district, except where there is an appropriate ecological rationale for doing otherwise, and
- (b) complement and contribute to the protection of significant indigenous vegetation, or the habitats of threatened fauna at the local, regional or national level, and
- (c) take into account available information on the full range of biological, social and cultural values of biodiversity and supports an ecosystem-scale approach, and
- (d) take into consideration other likely future developments, such as competing land use pressures, within the landscape.

5. Long-term outcomes

Any proposals for **biodiversity offset** should be based on an adaptive management approach, incorporating monitoring and evaluation, with the objective of securing outcomes that last at least as long as the activity's impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.

The proposed **biodiversity offset** will:

- (a) demonstrate that management arrangements, legal arrangements (e.g. covenants) and financial arrangements (e.g. bonds) are in place that allow the positive effects to endure as long as the **residual adverse effects** of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity, and
- (b) be able to be implemented and enforced in line with any resource consent conditions associated with the activity. These conditions should include:
 - (i) specific, measurable and time-bound targets, and
 - (ii) mechanisms for adaptive management using the results of periodic monitoring and evaluation against identified milestones to determine whether the **biodiversity offset** is on track and how to rectify if necessary, and
- (c) establish roles and responsibilities for managing, governing, monitoring and enforcing the **biodiversity offset**, and
- (d) undertake methods by which analysis will identify when milestones of the **biodiversity offset** are not achieved, and the causes of non-

achievement, and how to revise the **offset** management plan to avoid similar occurrences.

6. No net biodiversity loss

Any proposals for **biodiversity offsets** will provide measurable positive effects on biodiversity preferentially, first at the site, then the relevant catchment, then within the ecological district, which can reasonably be expected to result in no net loss and preferably a net gain of biodiversity.

No net biodiversity loss means no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:

- (a) the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and
- (b) indigenous species' population sizes (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long term viability; and
- (c) the natural range inhabited by indigenous species; and
- (d) the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems; and
- (e) the cultural use values of indigenous habitats or species.

Any proposals for **biodiversity offset** will demonstrate:

- (f) that an explicit calculation of loss and gain has been undertaken as the basis for the **biodiversity offset** design, and should demonstrate the manner in which no net loss, and preferably a net gain of biodiversity, can be achieved by the **biodiversity offset**, and
- (g) that the **biodiversity offset** design and implementation should include provisions for addressing sources of uncertainty and risk of failure in delivering the **biodiversity offset**, and
- (h) that the **offset** is applied so that the ecological values being achieved through the **offset** are the same or similar to those being lost, and
- (i) the intention to include and use a **biodiversity offset** management plan that:
 - (i) sets out baseline information on the indigenous biodiversity that is potentially impacted by the proposed activity at both the donor and recipient sites, and
 - (ii) demonstrates how the requirements set out in this schedule will be carried out, and

- (iii) identifies the monitoring approach that will be used to demonstrate how the matters set out in this schedule have been addressed over an appropriate timeframe.

Schedule G3: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity compensation

This schedule details the principles that will be used to guide the development of proposals for **biodiversity compensation**. These principles will be used when assessing the adequacy of proposals for the design and implementation of **biodiversity compensation** as part of resource consents issued under this Plan.

Any **biodiversity compensation** proposed to manage adverse effects on biodiversity under Policies P31 and P38 should be designed and implemented with regard to any current guidance or direction from central government in relation to **biodiversity compensation**.

Each of the following principles must be applied:

1. Adherence to the effects management hierarchy
The proposed **biodiversity compensation** will be assessed in accordance with the effects management hierarchy set out in Policies P31 and P38. Any proposal for **biodiversity compensation** will demonstrate how it addresses the **residual adverse effects** of the activity.
2. Limits to **biodiversity compensation**
Consideration of **biodiversity compensation** is inappropriate where an activity is anticipated to cause **residual adverse effects** on an area after **biodiversity compensation** has been implemented where:
 - (i) the ecosystems or species are “threatened” (as defined by the New Zealand Threat Classification System categories: Nationally Critical (NC), Nationally Endangered (NE), and Nationally Vulnerable (NV)), or
 - (ii) the ecosystem is naturally uncommon³.
3. Additional conservation outcomes
Any proposal for **biodiversity compensation** will demonstrate that the actions taken to achieve positive effects on biodiversity are additional to what would have occurred without the proposed **biodiversity compensation**, including any activities required by any associated resource consent/s.
4. Landscape context
Any proposals for **biodiversity compensation** will:
 - (a) demonstrate that positive effects are achieved preferentially, first at the site, then the relevant catchment, then within the ecological district, except where there is an appropriate ecological rationale for doing otherwise, and

³ A description of the 72 naturally uncommon ecosystems in New Zealand is provided in Wiser, Susan K et al “*New Zealand's Naturally Uncommon Ecosystems*” 2013 available at www.landcareresearch.co.nz/publications/naturally-uncommon-ecosystems

- (b) complement and contribute to the protection of significant indigenous vegetation, or the habitats of threatened fauna at the local, regional or national level, and
- (c) take into account available information on the full range of biological, social and cultural values of biodiversity and supports an ecosystem-scale approach, and
- (d) take into consideration other likely future developments, such as competing land use pressures, within the landscape.

5. Long-term outcomes

Any proposals for **biodiversity compensation** should be based on an adaptive management approach, incorporating monitoring and evaluation, with the objective of securing outcomes that last at least as long as the activity's impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. The proposed **biodiversity compensation** will:

- (a) demonstrate that management arrangements, legal arrangements (e.g. covenants) and financial arrangements (e.g. bonds) are in place that allow the positive effects to endure as long as the **residual adverse effects** of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity, and
- (b) be able to be implemented and enforced in line with any resource consent conditions associated with the activity. These conditions should include:
 - (i) specific, measurable and time-bound targets, and
 - (ii) mechanisms for adaptive management using the results of periodic monitoring and evaluation against identified milestones to determine whether the **biodiversity compensation** is on track and how to rectify if necessary, and
- (c) establish roles and responsibilities for managing, governing, monitoring and enforcing the **biodiversity compensation**, and
- (d) undertake methods by which analysis will identify when milestones of the **biodiversity compensation** are not achieved, and the causes of non-achievement, and how to revise the **biodiversity compensation** management plan to avoid similar occurrences.

6. Scale of **biodiversity compensation**

The values to be lost through the activity to which the **biodiversity compensation** applies must be addressed by positive effects for indigenous biodiversity that outweigh the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity.

Any proposals for **biodiversity compensation** will demonstrate:

- (a) that an explicit calculation of loss and gain has been undertaken as the basis for the **biodiversity compensation** design, and
- (b) that the **biodiversity compensation** design and implementation includes provisions for addressing sources of uncertainty and risk of failure in delivering the **biodiversity compensation**, and
- (c) that appropriate expertise and proven methods are available to design and implement an adequate **biodiversity compensation**.

Schedule G4: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering an offset for significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C

This schedule details the principles that should be used to guide the development of **offsets** for significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C and when assessing the adequacy of proposals for the design and implementation of **offsetting** as part of resource consents issued under this Plan.

The numbering of the principles in this schedule is solely for convenience and should not be interpreted as an indication of relative importance.

1. Adherence to the mitigation hierarchy

The proposed **offset** will be assessed in accordance with the mitigation hierarchy set out in Policy P48. Any proposal for an **offset** will demonstrate how it addresses the **residual adverse effects** of the activity.

2. Mātauranga Māori – basis of knowledge

The design and implementation of an offset must be a documented process informed by, and which provides for, **tikanga**, kawa, **mātauranga Māori**, and other science.

3. Limits to what can be offset

Consideration of **offsetting** is inappropriate where:

- (1) there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate **offset**, or
- (2) a **cultural impact assessment** or an iwi management plan specifically identifies a site or particular values as being unsuitable/ unavailable for **offsetting**, or
- (3) when an activity is anticipated to cause **residual adverse effects** on an area after an **offset** has been implemented

4. Additional outcomes

Any proposal for an **offset** will demonstrate that the actions taken to achieve positive effects for the significant values of the site are additional to what would have occurred without the proposed **offset**, including any activities required by any associated resource consent/s.

A proposed **offset** under this Schedule may incorporate part or all of a proposed **offset** under Schedule G2.

5. **Offset** context

Any proposals for **offsetting** will:

- (1) demonstrate that positive effects are achieved preferentially, first at the site, then the relevant catchment, then within the takiwā or rohe, except where there is an appropriate rationale for doing otherwise, and
- (2) complement and contribute to the protection of the significant values associated with the site, and
- (3) take into account available information on the full range of cultural, spiritual, social and biological values associated with the site, and
- (4) take into consideration other likely future developments, such as competing land use pressures, within the landscape.

6. Long-term outcomes

Any proposals for **offsetting** should be based on an adaptive management approach, incorporating monitoring and evaluation, with the objective of securing outcomes that last at least as long as the activity's impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.

The proposed **offset** should, unless as otherwise expressly promoted by the relevant **mana whenua** identified in Schedule C:

- (1) demonstrate that management arrangements, legal arrangements (e.g. covenants) and financial arrangements (e.g. bonds) are in place that allow the positive effects to endure as long as the **residual adverse effects** of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity, and
- (2) be able to be implemented and enforced in line with any resource consent conditions associated with the activity. These conditions should include:
 - (i) specific, measurable and time-bound targets, and
 - (ii) mechanisms for adaptive management using the results of periodic monitoring and evaluation against identified milestones to determine whether the **offset** is on track and how to rectify if necessary, and
- (3) establish roles and responsibilities for managing, governing, monitoring and enforcing the **offset**, and

- (4) undertake methods by which analysis will identify when milestones of the **offset** are not achieved, and the causes of non-achievement, and how to revise the **offset** management plan to avoid similar occurrences.

7. Net gain

Any proposals for **offsets** will provide measurable positive effects for the significant values identified for the site preferentially, first at the site, then within the takiwā or rohe, which can reasonably be expected to result in a net gain for **mana whenua** values. Any proposals for an **offset** should, unless otherwise expressly promoted by the relevant **mana whenua** identified in Schedule C, demonstrate: that an explicit calculation of loss and gain has been undertaken as the basis for the **offset** design, and should demonstrate the manner in which a net gain can be achieved by the **offset**, and

- (1) that the **offset** design and implementation should include provisions for addressing sources of uncertainty and risk of failure in delivering the **offset**, and that the **offset** is applied so that the values being achieved through the **offset** are the same or similar to those being lost, and
- (2) the intention to include and use an **offset** management plan that:
 - (i) sets out baseline information on the values that are potentially impacted by the proposed activity at both the donor and recipient sites, and
 - (ii) demonstrates how the requirements set out in this schedule will be carried out, and
 - (iii) identifies the monitoring approach that will be used to demonstrate how the matters set out in this schedule have been addressed over an appropriate timeframe.

Schedule H: Contact recreation and Māori customary use



Schedule H1: Significant contact recreation freshwater bodies

Shown on Map 28.

Schedule H1: Significant contact recreation freshwater bodies	
Rivers	
Ōtaki River	
Waikanae River	
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	
Pakuratahi River	
Akatarawa River	
Wainuiomata River	
Ruamāhanga River	
Tauherenikau River	
Waingawa River	
Waiohine River	
Waipoua River	
Lakes	
Lake Waitawa (Forest Lakes)	Lake Wairarapa

Schedule H2: Priorities for improvement of fresh and coastal water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use

Schedule H2: Priorities for improvement of fresh and coastal water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use
First priorities for improvement
Fresh water bodies for secondary contact Fresh water bodies at or below the NOF compulsory bottom line for the health of people and communities from secondary contact with water
Karori Stream Mangapouri Stream
Fresh water bodies for primary contact Regionally significant primary contact recreation rivers at or below the NOF minimum acceptable state for primary contact with freshwater at flows below 3x median flows , and at one or more sites
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River Wainuiomata River
Coastal water priorities for improvement for contact recreation Areas of coastal water with recognised recreation values at or below the Table 3.3 outcome for faecal contamination during the bathing season (November-March)
Island Bay at Derwent Street Island Bay at Reef St Recreation Ground Island Bay at Surf Club Owhiro Bay Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour (Onepoto Arm) at Rowing Club South Beach at Plimmerton Titahi Bay at South Beach Access Road Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) at Harris Street Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) at Hunter Street Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) at Tory Street
Second priorities for improvement
Fresh water bodies for secondary contact recreation Fresh water bodies with water quality approaching the NOF bottom line for the health of people and communities from secondary contact with fresh water, identified as those rivers with median <i>E.coli</i> between 540 and 1000 CFU/100mL.
Mangaone Stream Waitohu Stream

Schedule I: Important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters

Shown on Maps 34 and 35

Note:

Schedule I only applies to tributaries that are specifically listed.

Schedule I: Important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters	
Part A: Important trout fishery rivers (Map 34)	
Akatarawa River	Pakuratahi River
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Ruamāhanga River
Karori Stream	Tauherenikau River
Kaiwharawhara Stream	Tauweru River
Kopuaranga River	Waikanae River
Korokoro Stream	Waingawa River
Lake Kourarau	Mangatarere Stream
Mangaone Stream	Wainuiomata River
Mangatarere Stream	Waiohine River
Makara Stream	Waipoua River
Ōtaki River	Waitohu Stream
Otakura Stream	
Part B: Important trout spawning waters (specific locations shown in Map 35) ⁴	
Abbotts Creek	
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	
└ Pakuratahi River	
└ Farm Creek	
└ Remutaka Stream	
└ Akatarawa River	
└ Akatarawa West	
└ Deadwood Stream	
└ Frances Stream	
└ Birchville Stream	
└ Mangaroa River	
└ Collins Stream	

⁴ An indented river is a tributary of the river above

Important trout spawning waters (specific locations shown in Map 35) ⁵	
└	Cooleys Stream
└	Narrow Neck Stream
└	Whakatikei River
└	Wainui Stream
└	Moonshine Stream
Ōtaki River	
└	Waiotauru River
└	Pukeatua Stream
└	Rahui Stream
└	Waitatapia Stream
└	Plateau Stream
Ruamāhanga River	
└	Kopuaranga River
└	Waipoua River
└	Mikimiki Stream
└	Te Mara Stream
└	Kiriwhakapapa Stream
└	Wakamoekau Creek
└	Waingawa River
└	Blakes Stream
└	Atiwhakatu Stream
└	Kourarau/Tupurupuru Stream
└	Waiohine River
└	Mangatarere stream
└	Enaki Stream
└	Kaipatangata Stream
└	Beef Creek
└	Papawai Stream
└	Huangarua River
└	Ruakokoputuna River

⁵ An indented river is a tributary of the river above

Important trout spawning waters (specific locations shown in Map 35) ⁶	
Waikanae River	
└	Maungakotukutuku stream
Wainuiomata River	
└	Catchpool Stream

⁶ An indented river is a tributary of the river above

Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area



Shown on Map 36 and Map 54

Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area			
Site Name	Description and Values	Location	Significance
Cape Palliser/Matakitaki	Pillow lava flow (100 Ma) containing spilites, altered dolerites and camptonites within greywacke-argillite- radolarian chert sequence; volcanic dykes and sills.	Cape Palliser, south Wairarapa	Regionally significant
Castlepoint/Rangiwhakaoma	Young Pleistocene aged (2 Ma) coquina limestone and shelly sandstone containing over 70 species of fossils, unconformably overlying Pliocene (5 Ma) siltstone in Castlepoint fault zone. Connecting tombolo beach and lagoon system; contemporary process geomorphology.	Castlepoint/Rangiwhakaoma, reef, lagoon and connecting tombolo beach	Nationally significant
East Harbour coast	Mixed sand and gravel beach complex; uplifted beach ridges; processes geomorphology and contemporary longshore sediment transport of 1855 Wairarapa earthquake generated sediments.	East Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) coastline from Bluff Head, Pencarrow to Point Arthur	Nationally significant
Honeycomb Rock/Te Kahau coast	Weathered, late Cretaceous aged (90 Ma) sandstone, rock stacks, shore platforms, conglomerates, concretions and volcanic dykes.	Honeycomb Rock coast from ca. WaiHINGAIA Stream to point 3km northeast	Regionally significant
Island Bay/Tapu te Ranga lawsonite	Island Bay lawsonite and prehnite-pumpellyite facies metamorphism, veined greywacke and pillow lava melange.	Taputeranga Marine Reserve foreshore, Island Bay	Regionally significant
Kaiwhata/Kaihoata fossil forest	Holocene aged (8000 yr) subfossil totara stumps drowned in last Postglacial marine transgression and tectonically uplifted. Miocene aged flysch sequence.	Kaiwhata/Kaihoata River Mouth	Nationally significant
Kāpiti Island phyllonite zone	Phyllonite formed by intense cataclastic metamorphism of quartzofeldspathic grits, sandstone and argillite.	Eastern side of Kāpiti Island from south of Rangatira Point to Taepiro Stream	Regionally significant

Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area			
Site Name	Description and Values	Location	Significance
Kupe's sail/Ngā Rā a Kupe	Fossiliferous sandstone (15 Ma) lying unconformably against greywacke, tilted and uplifted to form Kupe's Sail.	Kupe's Sail, Cape Palliser	Regionally significant
Lake Onoke and barrier spit	Holocene landform development; spit and barrier beach geomorphology; raised gravel beach ridges; dynamic mixed sand and gravel beach processes and sedimentation; unusual foraminifera.	Lake Onoke and barrier spit beach	Nationally significant
Mataikona shore platforms	Whakataki formation sandstone and mudstone turbidite flysch (20 Ma), tilted and differentially eroded; turbidites and olistostrome beds.	From Mataikona River mouth north 3.5km	Regionally significant
Moa Point/Hue tē Taka (Wellington south coast)	Rock stacks, shore platforms and raised beach including 1855 uplift ridge.	Moa Point/Hue tē Taka (Wellington south coast) and reefs	Regionally significant
Mukamuka basalt breccia	Mukamuka basalt breccia with calcite veins in stratigraphic contact with Remutaka Belt greywackes.	Western shoreline of Palliser Bay, Fisherman's Rock, from Mukamuka Stream mouth northwest 2.3km	Regionally significant
Ōtaki River mouth hapua/ lagoon	Ōtaki River Mouth hapua, barrier spit and lagoon system.	Ōtaki River Mouth	Nationally significant
Pauatahanui Inlet	Drowned river valley, depositional sedimentary sequence relatively unmodified by recent tectonic uplift; Ohariu Fault trace; uplifted terraces; largest estuary in lower North Island.	Pauatahanui Arm, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	Nationally significant
Pukerua Bay	Extensive greywacke shore platforms, rock stacks; rare Torlesse Complex fossils (<i>Torlessia mackayi</i> Bather).	Pukerua Bay coastline along scientific reserve including Wairaka Point/ Te Ana a Hau	Regionally significant
Pariwhero/Red rocks	Oceanic metabasalt pillow lava and coloured argillites within Torlesse Complex greywacke. Inclusions of: chert, jasper, malachite, and radiolarian micro fossils.	Red rocks scientific reserve, Wellington South Coast near Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa	Nationally significant
Rock Point fossils	Fossil worm tubes <i>Titahia corrugata</i> Webby (type locality) and <i>Torlessia mackayi</i> Bather.	Rock Point, west Porirua coast	Nationally significant
Te Raekaihau Point	Shore platforms and raised beach ridges including 1855 uplift ridge.	Te Raekaihau Point and reefs	Regionally significant

Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area			
Site Name	Description and Values	Location	Significance
Te Rakauwhakamataku Point	Eroded greywacke basement remnant creating a connected reef producing waves of national significance for surfing.	Te Rakauwhakamataku Point and reef, Southeast Wairarapa	Regionally significant
The Bridge	Mana Bridge, remnant marine terrace drowned in Holocene Postglacial marine transgression.	Offshore marine area between Titahi Bay heads and Mana Island	Regionally significant
Titahi Bay flysch sequence	Titahi Bay Triassic interbedded greywacke and argillite Flysch sequence.	Southern side of Titahi Bay from end of boat sheds to point	Regionally significant
Titahi Bay fossil forest	Titahi Bay Pleistocene aged (last interglacial 120,000-80,000 yr) fossil forest.	Titahi Bay foreshore and nearshore, Porirua (see Map 54)	Nationally significant
Whakataki shore platforms	Whakataki formation sandstone and mudstone turbidite flysch (20 Ma), tilted and differentially eroded; turbidites and offset faulting and folding.	Whakataki coast from Whakataki River mouth north 6km	Regionally significant
Whiterock – Te Kaukau coast	Amuri calcilutite limestone rocks (50-60 Ma) interbedded with laminated sandstone, mudstone and siliceous limestone; rare glauconitic sandstone intrusives and pyrite nodules; <i>Zoophycos isp.</i> and <i>Chondrites isp.</i> trace fossils; faulting and folding. Pocket composite mixed sand and gravel beach and hapua displaying dynamic process geomorphology.	Whiterock reef to Te Kaukau Point	Regionally significant
Whitireia coast	Whitireia shore platforms; interbedded sandstone and mudstone flysch; fossil worm tubes (<i>Torlessia mackayi</i> Bather).	Whitireia peninsula coast from Titahi Bay to Onehunga Bay	Regionally significant

Schedule K: Identified surf breaks



Shown on Map 37

Schedule K: Identified surf breaks	
Surf break name	Location
Batches	Palliser Bay, South Wairarapa
Brendans	Pukerua Bay
Butterfish Rock	Breaker Bay
Castlepoint – Main Beach	Castlepoint Beach
Christmas Bay	Castlepoint
Dee Dees	Otakaha Stream mouth, Kawakawa
Dolphin Bay	Te Kaukau Point, White Rock
Dribbles	Wainuiomata coast
Gnarlies	Te Kaukau Point, White Rock
God Squad	Pukemuri, Tora
Hongoeka Bay	Hongoeka Bay, Plimmerton
Houghton Bay	Houghton Bay
Humenga Lodge	Kawakawa, Palliser Bay
Humenga Point	Te Humenga Point, Palliser Bay
Lake Ferry	Lake Onoke outlet, Palliser Bay
Mid Point	Rangitira Point, Kāpiti Island
Moa Point	Moa Point
Ning Nong (big & little)	Kawakawa, Palliser Bay
North Point	Kāpiti Island
Orongorongo River	Orongorongo River mouth
Otakaha Stream	Otakaha Stream mouth, Kawakawa
Ōtaki	Ōtaki Beach
Pā Point	Hongoeka Bay, Plimmerton
Paekakariki	Paekakariki Beach
Pararaki Stream	Pararaki Stream mouth, Palliser Bay
Plimmerton	Plimmerton Beach
Propellors	Palmer Head
Rat Island/Tapu te Ranga	Tapu te Ranga Island, Island Bay
Riversdale	Riversdale Beach
Schnappes	South Wairarapa coast
Seconds	Ngapotiki, South Wairarapa coast

Schedule K: Identified surf breaks	
Surf break name	Location
Shipwrecks	Opuā wreck, Tora
Slipperies	Whakataki, Wairarapa coast
Stevos	Wairere, Porirua
Stony Bay	Stony Bay, Hiwirikiriki, Te Awaitei
The Desert	Ngapotiki, South Wairarapa coast
The Gap	The Lagoon, Castlepoint
The Spit	Te Rakauwhakamataku Point, South Wairarapa coast
Tītahi Bay – Fishermans	Tītahi Bay (nth)
Tītahi Bay – Main Beach	Tītahi Bay Beach
Tītahi Bay – Pete's Rock	Tītahi Bay (sth)
Tītahi Bay – Slippies	Tītahi Bay Beach
Titches	Te Rewarewa Point, Hongoeka Bay
Toilet Bowls	Tora, Wairarapa coast
Tora Pit	Tora Beach, Wairarapa coast
Tora Stream	Awheaiti Stream, Tora
Tora Tora	Tora, Wairarapa coast
Uruti Point	Uruti Point, Wairarapa coast
Waikanae	Waikanae Beach
Wainuiomata River	Wainuiomata River mouth
Wairaka Point	Wairaka Point, Pukerua Bay
Wairaka Reef	Wairaka Reef, Pukerua Bay
Whatarangi Bay Bombie	Palliser Bay, South Wairarapa
Whatarangi Point	Palliser Bay, South Wairarapa
Whatarangi Station	Palliser Bay, South Wairarapa
White Rock Point	Te Kaukau Point, White Rock
Windies	Ngawi, South Wairarapa

Schedule L: Air quality



Schedule L1: Regional ambient air quality targets



The following five categories have been developed for setting Regional Ambient Air Quality Targets for the Wellington region and are based on the approach applied by the Ministry for the Environment to the *National Ambient Air Quality Guidelines (NAAQG) (2002)*. These categories are applied to the primary air pollutants and **hazardous air pollutants** listed in the tables below.

Environmental performance indicator categories

Schedule L1: Regional ambient air quality targets		
Category	Measured value	Comment
Action	Exceeds the NAAQG value	Exceedances of the NAAQG are a cause for concern and warrant action if they occur on a regular basis.
Alert	Between 66% and 100% of the NAAQG value	This is a warning level, which can lead to exceedances if trends are not curbed.
Acceptable	Between 33% and 66% of the NAAQG value	This is a broad category, where maximum values might be of concern in some locations, but are generally at a level that does not warrant action.
Good	Between 10% and 33% of the NAAQG value	Peak measurements in this range are unlikely to affect air quality.
Excellent	Less than 10% of the NAAQG value	Values are of little concern. If maximum values are less than a tenth of the guideline, average values are likely to be much less.

Priority and hazardous air pollutants⁷

Schedule L1: Regional ambient air quality targets					
Contaminant	Alert	Acceptable	Good	Excellent	Averaging period
Primary air pollutants					
Carbon monoxide (CO)	30 mg/m ³ 10 mg/m ³	20 mg/m ³ 7 mg/m ³	10 mg/m ³ 3 mg/m ³	3 mg/m ³ 1 mg/m ³	1 – hour 8 – hour
PM ₁₀ (particulate matter)	50 µg/m ³ 20 µg/m ³	33 µg/m ³ 13 µg/m ³	17 µg/m ³ 7 µg/m ³	No target No target	24 – hour Annual
PM _{2.5} (fine particulate matter)	25 µg/m ³ 10 µg/m ³	17 µg/m ³ 7 µg/m ³	8 µg/m ³ 3 µg/m ³	No target No target	24 – hour Annual
Sulphur dioxide (SO ₂)	350 µg/m ³ 120 µg/m ³	231 µg/m ³ 79 µg/m ³	115 µg/m ³ 40 µg/m ³	35 µg/m ³ 12 µg/m ³	1 – hour 24 – hour
Nitrogen dioxide (NO ₂)	200 µg/m ³ 100 µg/m ³	132 µg/m ³ 66 µg/m ³	66 µg/m ³ 33 µg/m ³	20 µg/m ³ 10 µg/m ³	1 – hour 24 – hour
Ozone (O ₃)	150 µg/m ³ 100 µg/m ³	99 µg/m ³ 66 µg/m ³	50 µg/m ³ 33 µg/m ³	15 µg/m ³ 10 µg/m ³	1 – hour 8 – hour
Lead* (Pb) content of PM ₁₀	0.20 µg/m ³	0.13 µg/m ³	0.07 µg/m ³	0.02 µg/m ³	3 month moving average, calculated monthly
Priority hazardous air pollutants					
Benzene	3.6 µg/m ³	2.38 µg/m ³	1.19 µg/m ³	0.36 µg/m ³	Annual
1,3-Butadiene	2.4 µg/m ³	1.58 µg/m ³	0.79 µg/m ³	0.24 µg/m ³	Annual
Formaldehyde	100 µg/m ³	66 µg/m ³	33 µg/m ³	10 µg/m ³	30 minutes
Acetaldehyde	30 µg/m ³	20 µg/m ³	10 µg/m ³	3 µg/m ³	Annual
Benzo (a) pyrene	0.0003 µg/m ³	0.0002 µg/m ³	0.0001 µg/m ³	0.00003 µg/m ³	Annual
Mercury (inorganic)*	0.33 µg/m ³	0.22 µg/m ³	0.11 µg/m ³	0.03 µg/m ³	Annual
Mercury (organic)*	0.13 µg/m ³	0.09 µg/m ³	0.04 µg/m ³	0.01 µg/m ³	Annual
Chromium VI*	0.0011 µg/m ³	0.0007 µg/m ³	0.0004 µg/m ³	0.0001 µg/m ³	Annual
Chromium (other)*	0.11 µg/m ³	0.07 µg/m ³	0.04 µg/m ³	0.01 µg/m ³	Annual
Arsenic (inorganic)*	0.0055 µg/m ³	0.0036 µg/m ³	0.0018 µg/m ³	0.0006 µg/m ³	Annual
Arsenic (arsine)*	0.055 µg/m ³	0.036 µg/m ³	0.018 µg/m ³	0.006 µg/m ³	Annual

* The guideline values for metals are for inhalation exposure only; they do not include exposure from other routes such as ingestion. These other routes should be considered in assessments where appropriate.

⁷ Pollutants should be monitored in accordance with a recognised Australian or New Zealand Standard or international reference method

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants

Hazardous air pollutants include those substances listed in section 112(b)(1) of the United States Clean Air Act Amendments of (1990) <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/orig189.html>



Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	Chemical name
75070	Acetaldehyde
60355	Acetamide
75058	Acetonitrile
98862	Acetophenone
53963	2-Acetylaminofluorene
107028	Acrolein
79061	Acrylamide
79107	Acrylic acid
107131	Acrylonitrile
107051	Allyl chloride
92671	4-Aminobiphenyl
62533	Aniline
90040	o-Anisidine
1332214	Asbestos
71432	Benzene (including benzene from gasoline)
92875	Benzidine
98077	Benzotrichloride
100447	Benzyl chloride
92524	Biphenyl
117817	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP)
542881	Bis(chloromethyl)ether
75252	Bromoform
106990	1,3-Butadiene
156627	Calcium cyanamide
105602	Caprolactam
133062	Captan
63252	Carbaryl
75150	Carbon disulfide
56235	Carbon tetrachloride
463581	Carbonyl sulfide
120809	Catechol

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	Chemical name
133904	Chloramben
57749	Chlordane
7782505	Chlorine
79118	Chloroacetic acid
532274	2-Chloroacetophenone
108907	Chlorobenzene
510156	Chlorobenzilate
67663	Chloroform
107302	Chloromethyl methyl ether
126998	Chloroprene
1319773	Cresols/Cresylic acid (isomers and mixture)
95487	o-Cresol
108394	m-Cresol
106445	p-Cresol
98828	Cumene
94757	2,4-D, salts and esters
3547044	Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene
334883	Diazomethane
132649	Dibenzofurans
96128	1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane
84742	Dibutylphthalate
106467	1,4-Dichlorobenzene(p)
91941	3,3-Dichlorobenzidene
111444	Dichloroethyl ether (Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether)
542756	1,3-Dichloropropene
62737	Dichlorvos
111422	Diethanolamine
121697	N,N-Diethyl aniline (N,N-Dimethylaniline)
64675	Diethyl sulfate
119904	3,3-Dimethoxybenzidine
60117	Dimethyl aminoazobenzene
119937	3,3'-Dimethyl benzidine
79447	Dimethyl carbamoyl chloride
68122	Dimethyl formamide

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	Chemical name
57147	1,1-Dimethyl hydrazine
131113	Dimethyl phthalate
77781	Dimethyl sulfate
534521	4,6-Dinitro-o-cresol, and salts
51285	2,4-Dinitrophenol
121142	2,4-Dinitrotoluene
123911	1,4-Dioxane (1,4-Diethyleneoxide)
122667	1,2-Diphenylhydrazine
106898	Epichlorohydrin (1-Chloro-2,3-epoxypropane)
106887	1,2-Epoxybutane
140885	Ethyl acrylate
100414	Ethyl benzene
51796	Ethyl carbamate (Urethane)
75003	Ethyl chloride (Chloroethane)
106934	Ethylene dibromide (Dibromoethane)
107062	Ethylene dichloride (1,2-Dichloroethane)
107211	Ethylene glycol
151564	Ethylene imine (Aziridine)
75218	Ethylene oxide
96457	Ethylene thiourea
75343	Ethylidene dichloride (1,1-Dichloroethane)
50000	Formaldehyde
76448	Heptachlor
118741	Hexachlorobenzene
87683	Hexachlorobutadiene
77474	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene
67721	Hexachloroethane
822060	Hexamethylene-1,6-diisocyanate
680319	Hexamethylphosphoramide
110543	Hexane
302012	Hydrazine
7647010	Hydrochloric acid
7664393	Hydrogen fluoride (Hydrofluoric acid)
7783064	Hydrogen sulfide

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	Chemical name
123319	Hydroquinone
78591	Isophorone
58899	Lindane (all isomers)
108316	Maleic anhydride
67561	Methanol
72435	Methoxychlor
74839	Methyl bromide (Bromomethane)
74873	Methyl chloride (Chloromethane)
71556	Methyl chloroform (1,1,1-Trichloroethane)
78933	Methyl ethyl ketone (2-Butanone)
60344	Methyl hydrazine
74884	Methyl iodide (Iodomethane)
108101	Methyl isobutyl ketone (Hexone)
624839	Methyl isocyanate
80626	Methyl methacrylate
1634044	Methyl tert butyl ether
101144	4,4-Methylene bis(2-chloroaniline)
75092	Methylene chloride (Dichloromethane)
101688	Methylene diphenyl diisocyanate (MDI)
101779	4,4'-Methylenedianiline
91203	Naphthalene
98953	Nitrobenzene
92933	4-Nitrobiphenyl
100027	4-Nitrophenol
79469	2-Nitropropane
684935	N-Nitroso-N-methylurea
62759	N-Nitrosodimethylamine
59892	N-Nitrosomorpholine
56382	Parathion
82688	Pentachloronitrobenzene (Quintobenzene)
87865	Pentachlorophenol
108952	Phenol
106503	p-Phenylenediamine
75445	Phosgene

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	Chemical name
7803512	Phosphine
7723140	Phosphorus
85449	Phthalic anhydride
1336363	Polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclors)
1120714	1,3-Propane sultone
57578	beta-Propiolactone
123386	Propionaldehyde
114261	Propoxur (Baygon)
78875	Propylene dichloride (1,2-Dichloropropane)
75569	Propylene oxide
75558	1,2-Propylenimine (2-Methyl aziridine)
91225	Quinoline
106514	Quinone
100425	Styrene
96093	Styrene oxide
1746016	2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin
79345	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane
127184	Tetrachloroethylene (Perchloroethylene)
7550450	Titanium tetrachloride
108883	Toluene
95807	2,4-Toluene diamine
584849	2,4-Toluene diisocyanate
95534	o-Toluidine
8001352	Toxaphene (chlorinated camphene)
120821	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene
79005	1,1,2-Trichloroethane
79016	Trichloroethylene
95954	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol
88062	2,4,6-Trichlorophenol
121448	Triethylamine
1582098	Trifluralin
540841	2,2,4-Trimethylpentane
108054	Vinyl acetate
593602	Vinyl bromide

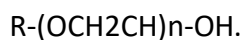
Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	Chemical name
75014	Vinyl chloride
75354	Vinylidene chloride (1,1-Dichloroethylene)
1330207	Xylenes (isomers and mixture)
95476	o-Xylenes
108383	m-Xylenes
106423	p-Xylenes
0	Antimony Compounds
0	Arsenic Compounds (inorganic including arsine)
0	Beryllium Compounds
0	Cadmium Compounds
0	Chromium Compounds
0	Cobalt Compounds
0	Coke Oven Emissions
0	Cyanide Compounds ¹
0	Glycol ethers ²
0	Lead Compounds
0	Manganese Compounds
0	Mercury Compounds
0	Fine mineral fibers ³
0	Nickel Compounds
0	Polycyclic Organic Matter ⁴
0	Radionuclides (including radon) ⁵
0	Selenium Compounds

Note

For all listings above which contain the word “compounds” and for glycol ethers, the following applies: Unless otherwise specified, these listings are defined as including any unique chemical substance that contains the named chemical (i.e. antimony, arsenic, etc.) as part of that chemical’s infrastructure.

1. X'CN where X = H' or any other group where a formal dissociation may occur. For example KCN or Ca(CN)₂
2. Includes mono- and di- ethers of ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol, and triethylene glycol R-(OCH₂CH₂)_n-OR' where

- $n = 1, 2, \text{ or } 3$
- $R = \text{alkyl or aryl groups}$
- $R' = R, H, \text{ or groups which, when removed, yield glycol ethers with the structure:}$



Polymers are excluded from the glycol category.

3. Includes **mineral** fiber emissions from facilities manufacturing or processing glass, rock, or slag fibers (or other **mineral** derived fibers) of average diameter 1 micrometer or less.
4. Includes organic compounds with more than one benzene ring, and which have a boiling point greater than or equal to 100 ° C.
5. A type of atom which spontaneously undergoes radioactive decay.

Schedule M: Community drinking water supply abstraction points

Schedule M1: Surface water community drinking water supply abstraction points

Shown on Map 39

Schedule M1: Surface water community drinking water supply abstraction points		
Consent holder	Stream name (abstraction location)	Area supplied
Kāpiti Coast District Council	Ōtaki River (bores S25/5379, S25/5443 adjacent to the river)	Hautere rural water supply
Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae River	Waikanae
Kāpiti Coast District Council	Wainui Stream (Smiths Creek)	Paekakariki
Wellington Regional Council	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	Big Huia Creek	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	Little Huia Creek	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	George Creek	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	Orongorongo River	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	Wainuiomata River	Wellington metropolitan area
Masterton District Council	Waingawa River	Masterton
Carterton District Council	Kaipatangata Stream	Carterton
South Wairarapa District Council	Huangarua River	Martinborough
South Wairarapa District Council	Waiohine River (Moroa Water Race)	Greytown
South Wairarapa District Council	Boar Creek	Featherston
South Wairarapa District Council	Taits Stream	Featherston

Schedule M2: Groundwater community drinking water supply abstraction points

Shown on Maps 40, 41 and 42

Schedule M2: Groundwater community drinking water supply abstraction points			
WRC Well number	Consent holder	Area supplied and description	Map
R25/5235	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Ōtaki water supply (Tasman Road Bores)	42
R25/5228	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Otaki water supply (Rangiuru Road Bore)	42
R26/6804	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K10 – Market Garden)	43
R26/6291	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K4 – Cooper 1)	43
R26/6293	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K5 – Ngā Manu)	43
R26/6839	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K6 – Wooden Bridge)	43
R26/6307	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (Kb4 – Landfill)	43
R26/6559	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (Otaihanga Bore PW1)	43
R26/6664	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (Otaihanga Bore PW5)	43
R26/6666	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (Rangihiroa)	43
R26/7255	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (N2)	43
R26/6311	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (KB7)	43
R26/6299	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K12)	43
R26/7158	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Paekakariki water supply (adjacent to water treatment plant)	43
T26/0259	Opaki Water Supply Association Inc	Opaki water supply	40
T26/0243 T26/0549	Masterton District Council	Masterton public water supply bores	40
T26/0492 T26/0493	Masterton District Council	Wainuioru community water supply	40
S26/0824 S26/0919 S26/0705 S26/0918	Carterton District Council	Carterton	40
S26/0880	South Wairarapa District Council	Greytown	40
BP33/0008 BP33/0009 BP33/0022	South Wairarapa District Council	Greytown & Featherston	40

Schedule M2: Groundwater community drinking water supply abstraction points			
WRC Well number	Consent holder	Area supplied and description	Map
S27/0404 S27/0695 S27/0396 S27/0910	South Wairarapa District Council	Martinborough	40
R27/4063	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Bloomfield Terrace Well, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/4064	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Colin Grove Well, Waterloo WTP)	41
BQ32/0033 BQ32/0034 BQ32/0035	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Gear Island Wells, Gear Island WTP)	41
R27/0001	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Hautana St Well, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/1181	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Mahoe St Well 6, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/1179	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Penrose St Well 7, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/4057	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Penrose St Well 4, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/1180	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Willoughby Well 8, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/4058	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Willoughby Well 5, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/7354	Lower Hutt City Council	Buick Street public bore	41

Schedule N: Stormwater management strategy



The purpose of a **stormwater management strategy** for a local authority or state highway **stormwater network** is to:

- provide a strategy for how sub-catchments within the **stormwater network** will be managed in accordance with any relevant objectives identified in this Plan, including any relevant **whaitua**-specific objectives, and
- describe how the **stormwater network** will be managed in accordance with **good management practice**, that evolves through time, to **minimise** the adverse acute, chronic and cumulative effects of **stormwater** discharges on fresh and coastal water.

The detail of a **stormwater management strategy** shall correspond with the level of risk to receiving water quality arising from **stormwater** discharges in each catchment or sub-catchment. Detailed asset information and management strategies need not be included in the **stormwater management strategy** where this is set out in a related asset, or other, management plan that is provided to the Wellington Regional Council.

At a minimum, a **stormwater management strategy** shall:

Management objectives

- (a) identify the relevant water quality objectives in this Plan that the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** is to be managed in accordance with, and
- (b) identify any other relevant objectives for which the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** will be managed, and
- (c) for discharges via another **stormwater network**, identify the requirements of any relevant discharge consents for the receiving network and integrate the strategies to the extent practicable, and

Catchment characteristics

- (d) include plans and descriptions of the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** within each catchment or sub-catchment, including identifying:
 - (i) catchment areas, boundaries, major **stormwater** infrastructure and monitoring points, and
 - (ii) piped streams within the network that are of significance to **mana whenua**, as identified with **mana whenua**, and
 - (iii) constructed overflows, pump stations and other wastewater infrastructure for local authority **stormwater networks**, and

- (iv) existing and potential future land uses (including roads) and categorisation of these for their likely contribution of contaminants to **stormwater**, and
- (v) contaminated land and *Hazardous Activities and Industries List (HAIL)* activities at a high risk of contributing contaminants to **stormwater**, and
- (e) using the above to identify the key risks associated with activities and land uses in the catchment or sub-catchment to receiving water quality from **stormwater** discharges, and

Strategic actions

- (f) prioritise all catchments or sub-catchments covered by the consent for implementation actions or mitigation measures, based on monitoring carried out in accordance with Policy P85 and the assessment of effects, in order to maintain or improve the receiving water quality, and
- (g) where relevant, describe how water quality will be improved in any water body identified as a priority for improvement in Schedule H2 or in any fresh or coastal water body that fails to meet a national bottom line for a relevant value in the National Objectives Framework, and
- (h) describe how discharges from the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** will be maintained or improved, through time, to meet the objectives described in (a), (b) and (c), including any relevant targets, timeframe and methods, and

Management options

- (i) describe how **stormwater** discharges from new impervious surfaces from greenfields and brownfields development and/or new or redeveloped roads will be managed to **minimise** the adverse quality and quantity effects of post-development **stormwater** discharges, including in accordance with Policies P83 and P84, and
- (j) identify options for minimising contaminant inputs into the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** from land use activities at high risk of generating **stormwater** contaminants, such as contaminated land, road intersections, interchanges and overpasses with high traffic volumes, areas with significant galvanised steel roofing and HAIL activities, and
- (k) describe how for local authority **stormwater networks**, the adverse effects of **wastewater** interaction with **stormwater** will be **minimised** in accordance with Policies P87 and P88, and

Localised effects

- (l) using a risk based approach, identify **stormwater** discharge points where there are more likely to be significant adverse effects as a result of a specific discharge, with consideration of attributes that are targeted to the relevant receiving environment and implement an appropriate monitoring programme.
- (m) when the monitoring in (l) above provides evidence of significant adverse effects resulting from a specific **stormwater** discharge, describe how the localised adverse effects of discharges from the local authority or state highway **stormwater networks** will be prioritised for reduction.

Schedule O: Information required and assessment criteria for the reclassification of a groundwater category for a particular take

Wellington Regional Council will require hydrogeological information that appropriately characterises the sub-catchment hydrogeological setting to enable confident evaluation of the potential effects of taking groundwater on hydraulically connected surface water.

The provision of this data is required in recognition that individual **bores** may not exhibit hydrogeological characteristics for the relevant mapped groundwater classification.

1. Information and data requirements

The information required to support reclassification of a particular take will depend on local circumstances and may include all or some of the list below.

- (a) Definition of local/sub-catchment geology/stratigraphy (maps, **bore** logs, cross sections);
- (b) relative groundwater and surface water levels and characterisation of shallow groundwater flow patterns including vertical flow gradients (where relevant);
- (c) temporal groundwater hydrographs in both shallow groundwater and adjacent to the river and deeper **aquifers** (preferably continuous data);
- (d) **aquifer** testing data from applicants **bore(s)** undertaken in accordance with Schedule S and existing **aquifer** testing data from other nearby **bores** to determine localised **aquifer** conditions, hydraulic properties (range) and boundary conditions (e.g. recharge/leakage boundaries);
- (e) surface water hydrological information (e.g. river flow hydrographs, concurrently gauged gains/losses, representative flow statistics);
- (f) streambed conductance estimates (or use of GWRC mapped streambed parameters);
- (g) locations and amounts of concurrent groundwater and surface water abstractions in the management zone;
- (h) hydro chemical data.

2. Assessment Criteria

In considering whether or not to reclassify a particular groundwater take the following matters will be considered.

- (a) The potential for a hydraulic connection to exist between a **surface water body** and the **aquifer** from which the take is occurring, or between a shallow **aquifer** hydraulically connected to the waterbody. The hydrostratigraphy, lateral continuity, potential heterogeneity and vertical leakage characteristics of low-permeability lithologies will be considered along with the distance to area of surface water/groundwater connectivity;
- (b) Groundwater flow patterns indicating significant interaction between the **surface water body** and shallow groundwater;
- (c) Relative groundwater and surface water levels indicating a significant correlation (using data measured at the same temporal scale);
- (d) Surface water gauging information showing gains or losses to surface water (which are significant in the context of the **aquifer** water balance or total stream discharge);
- (e) The shape of the time-drawdown curve obtained from test pumping data (from applicants **bore** and others in the area) from a test duration in excess of 48 hours indicates that there is significant pumping-induced leakage from an overlying shallow **aquifer** connected to a river, or from an adjacent river (recharge boundary);
- (f) In the case of pumping from semi-confined **aquifers**, hydraulic properties calculated from **aquifer** testing in the area (including effective aquitard conductance) to characterise the degree of hydraulic connection to overlying **aquifers**;
- (g) Water chemistry and age dating information to help ascertain the existence and magnitude of surface water depletion;
- (h) Quantitative conceptual water balance which shows a significant degree of interaction with surface water;
- (i) Whether potential depletion is caused by groundwater interception and/or inducement of surface water flow into the **aquifer**.

3. Streamflow depletion assessment guidance

The synthesis and integration of the above information will inform the development of a conceptual model which characterises, qualitatively and quantitatively, the hydrogeological and surface water environment at a scale appropriate to the size of the abstraction and the extent of drawdown effects.

Assessment of the potential magnitude and timing of surface water depletion will utilise an analytical or numerical model appropriate to the specific characteristics of the hydrogeological environment as established by the conceptual model. The assessment should be cognisant of the sensitivity of the

depletion assessment to observed or postulated geological heterogeneity. The model will also be of a complexity commensurate with available data and hydrogeological conditions, and present a range of scenarios where there is high uncertainty. Depending upon the size of the take and cumulative effects, more detailed modelling and uncertainty analysis may be required.

Schedule P: Reasonable and efficient use measures

Irrigation

A resource consent application to take water for **irrigation** purposes shall include an assessment using a field validated model that considers land use, crop water use requirements, on-site physical factors such as soil water holding capacity, and climatic factors such as rainfall variability and potential evapo-transpiration. The model must reliably predict annual **irrigation** volume within an accuracy of 15%. The annual volume calculated using the model shall meet with the following criteria:

- (a) an **irrigation** application efficiency of 80%, and
- (b) demand conditions that occur in nine out of 10 years.

Community water supply

A water management plan shall be submitted with a resource consent application to take and use water for **community drinking water supply** that establishes a long-term strategy for the water requirements for municipal suppliers and their communities. It shall demonstrate that the volume of water required is justified and that the water take will be used efficiently. To aid in this determination, the following information will be provided, to an extent which is appropriate for the scale of the take and use:

1. A description of the water supply system including system operation, distribution extent, levels of service, water use measurement, maintenance and asset management procedures.
2. A comprehensive assessment of existing demand and future demand for water with regard to an assessment of reasonable population growth within the proposed consent term to meet the following:
 - (a) the **health needs of people**,
 - (b) water used outside, eg for **irrigation**, vehicle or house washing or hosing but not including water consumed by animals;
 - (c) water used by industry as process water or cooling water;
 - (d) if any of the information for (a)– (c) is not available, a programme of works and timeframes to provide the information.
3. The effectiveness and efficiency of the distribution network, including how water reticulation networks are planned and managed to **minimise** their water losses.
4. Whether water saving targets would be a useful mechanism for some or all demand conditions including demand saving targets for council owned facilities, domestic demand targets and demand saving targets for commercial and industrial customers. When setting water saving targets, particular regard

shall be given to matters within the control of the water supplier. Reporting requirements on water saving targets shall be set out to help set realistic targets going forward, where appropriate.

5. A drought management plan that includes:
 - (a) steps to be taken to reduce consumption by all sectors at times when restrictions need to be placed on consented uses of water (summer low flow periods);
 - (b) targets for the water savings expected to be achieved via the restriction of activities identified in (a) above;
 - (c) public and commercial user education programmes;
 - (d) use of stored water;
 - (e) adaptive management opportunities;
 - (f) enforcement procedures that are available to the water supplier.
6. Actions and an associated timeline with an accompanying reporting framework to progressively improve the efficiency of the use, taking into account matters that are under the control of the water supplier.
7. How the actions, timelines and reporting in (6) will tie into any relevant investment cycles such as Long Term Plans.
8. Any consultation undertaken with key stakeholders and outcomes of such consultation.
9. Identification of any anticipated increases in water demand over the term of the consent and ability to stage water take volumes to reflect demand requirements over the proposed term of the consent.

Group water supply

A water management plan shall be submitted with a resource consent application to take and use water for **group drinking water supply** that addresses:

- (a) the reasonable demand for water, taking into account the size of the group or community, the number of properties that are to be supplied, the potential growth in demand for water, the sectors in the group or community that will use the water and the relative amounts that will be provided to each sector. Sectors in the community using water include:
 - households (domestic use)
 - businesses (commercial use)
 - industry

- hospitals, other facilities providing medical treatment, marae, schools or other education facilities, New Zealand Defence Force facilities or correction facilities
 - public amenity and recreational facilities such as gardens, parks, sports fields and swimming pools
 - sectors requiring water for the reasonable needs of animals or agricultural uses that are supplied by the **group drinking water supply** system
- (b) the amount of water required for the health needs of people and how the water supplier will manage water used by all sectors at times when restrictions are being placed on all consented uses of water (summer low flow periods), and
- (c) the effectiveness and efficiency of the distribution network.

Water races

Ahead of the implementation of Method M13: Wairarapa Water Races, information shall be submitted with resource consent applications to take and use water that identifies **water race** sections, and/or properties where water use efficiency within the **water race** network could be improved. This information shall set out a timetabled programme to be implemented during the term of a resource consent which investigates opportunities to proactively work with landowners in any identified **water race** sections and/or properties. This shall include (but is not limited to) investigating closing section(s) of **water races** where alternative sources of supply exist or are practical.

Other uses

An assessment of reasonable and efficient use must accompany a resource consent application for any other use of water. The amount of water applied for should be calculated in accordance with **good management practices** for efficient use of water in relation to that use or by demonstrating that water is not being wasted, such as by means of a water use audit by an independent party to identify any wastage and any opportunities for re-use or conservation.

Schedule Q: Guideline for stepdown allocations

When river flows are low, **stepdown allocations** may be included as conditions of resource consent when rivers approach **minimum flows**.

Stepdown allocations may require a take to cease or be reduced. Taking water that is not for the health needs of people, stock drinking water (**water races**), or rootstock protection may be required to cease or be reduced as flows approach minimum river flows. Typically, the reduction in water take that may be required will be half the consented amount.

Stepdown allocations for specific rivers are identified in Table R1 unless otherwise agreed by a water user group. In other rivers, **stepdown allocations** may be agreed by a water user group, or in the absence of agreement or such a group, may be implemented by the Wellington Regional Council.

Table Q1: Stepdown allocations for rivers in the Ruamāhanga River catchment

River	Minimum flow (L/sec)	Flow at which takes shall cease other than for the health needs of people or stock drinking water (water races) and rootstock protection (L/sec)	Flow at which takes shall reduce (L/sec)	Management point
Waipoua River	250		300	Mikimiki Bridge
Waingawa River	1100	1700	1900	Kaituna
Parkvale Stream	100		150	Renalls Weir Recorder
Mangatarere Stream	[upper reach] 240		[upper reach] 330	Gorge Recorder
	[lower reach] 200		[lower reach] 240	Gorge Recorder
Waiohine River	2300	3040		Gorge Recorder
Upper Ruamāhanga River	2400		2700	Wardells
Tauherenikau River	1100	1300		Gorge Recorder
Lower Ruamāhanga River	8500		9200	Waihenga Recorder

Schedule R: Guideline for measuring and reporting of water takes

Measuring and reporting the taking of water shall be consistent with the *Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Take) Regulations 2010*. Measuring and reporting may be required for small takes less than 5L/sec where individual or cumulative effects of takes need to be managed due to allocation pressures or localised effects on other groundwater **bores** or water bodies.

The Water Measurement 'Blue Tick' Accreditation Programme championed by Irrigation New Zealand is supported by Wellington Regional Council. Unless special circumstances apply, all water take consents will be expected to follow the *Assessment Criteria* set out in the 'Blue Tick' Accreditation Programme.

Schedule S: Pumping test

Pumping test minimum requirements – Constant rate

1. Water levels shall be recorded in each production and monitoring **bore** being used in the constant rate discharge test for a period of at least 12 hours prior to the test period to determine the water level trends and fluctuations in these **bores**.
2. Barometric pressure shall be recorded throughout testing.
3. Recovery shall be recorded for at least 12 hours (preferably for a period equal to the pumping duration) after the cessation of pumping.
4. Automatic level loggers shall be used with a logging frequency of:
 - (1) no longer than 5 minutes for the pumped well, and
 - (2) no longer than 15 minutes for any observation wells.
5. Flow from the production **bore** shall be measured and recorded and any changes recorded. Flow shall be measured to within a precision of 10%. Note that achieving constant flow rate throughout the test will simplify the analysis of the test and is particularly important where useable water level observations may be limited to the production **bore**.
6. The duration of the constant rate discharge test shall be no less than 2880 minutes or two days.
7. Discharge water from the **pumping test** shall be diverted to a drain, **water race** or **surface water body** not hydraulically connected to the pumped **aquifer**. If water is being pumped from a well screened 50m or deeper, water may be discharged to ground through an irrigator. Approval shall be sought from the owner or maintainer of any drains or **water race** prior to use.

It is strongly recommended that prior to testing, a step drawdown test is conducted on the production **bore** to determine the optimal pumping rate for the constant rate discharge test, and to estimate local transmissivity. These estimates will assist with the analysis of the constant rate test.

Pumping test minimum requirements – Step test

1. Initial static water level in well recorded.
2. A 4-step drawdown test with each step having a minimum duration of 30 minutes/1 hour recommended).
3. Water level and time measured simultaneously throughout the duration of the test at least every 5 minutes, including recovery.

4. Flow from the production **bore** shall be measured and recorded and any changes recorded. Flow shall be measured to within a precision of 10%.
5. Discharge water from the **pumping test** should be diverted to a drain, **water race** or **surface water body** not hydraulically connected to the pumped **aquifer**. However, if water is being pumped from 50 m or deeper, water may be discharged to ground.

Information to submit to Wellington Regional Council:

1. Well details including:
 - (1) location (GPS and location map), and
 - (2) depth, and
 - (3) diameter, and
 - (4) screen information if available.
2. Initial static water level in each well.
3. Date of test
4. Discharge records
5. Drawdown data records (corrected and uncorrected)
6. Barometric data records.
7. Any analysis, or in the case of a constant discharge test a full **aquifer** test report

The pumping test report shall include, in addition to the above:

1. Conceptual hydrogeological model, based on well logs, geology, hydrogeological setting and test results.
2. Test setup including details about the discharge of the pumped water.
3. Summary of corrections applied and correction methods used
4. Analysis summary, including assumptions and models
5. Test results
6. **Aquifer** parameters (transmissivity, storativity, etc.).

Schedule T: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting

Schedule T1: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting		
River	Reason	Trigger
Waitohu Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either north or south of the area defined by the projected lines 250m north (restricted to MHWS) and 900m north of Konini Street (restricted to MHWS) or the channel outlet migrates inside the backshore trigger lines (shown as northern and southern trigger lines on Figure U.1), around the area of greatest vulnerability from erosion and to maintain the core of the dunes.
	Flooding	When the water level increases 500mm or more above normal river levels adjacent to Mahoe Street.
Ōtaki River	Erosion	When the channel outlet in the coastal marine area migrates either 300m south or 300m north of the centreline of the river measured 700m upstream.
	Flooding	When the river mouth closes or the Rangiuru flood gates are unable to effectively operate due to high water levels.
Mangaone Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 100m south or 300m north of the Te Horo Beach Road.
	Flooding	When the water level increases 300mm or more above normal river levels at the Sims Road bridge.
Hadfield/Te Kowhai Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either south or north to an extent where it undermines sand dunes and creates a vertical scarp in the sand dunes which exceeds 1.5m in height.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes and the stream is unable to flow over the sand bar in normal flow.
Waimeha Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area is either 250m south or 150m north of a centreline determined by the training wall adjacent to Field Way or the channel outlet creates a vertical scarp in the sand dunes which exceeds 2m in height.
	Flooding	When the water level increases 300mm or more above normal river levels as measured at the Field Way road bridge.
Waikanae River	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 500m south or 200m north of a projected line parallel to the centreline of the groyne to the south bank of the river.
	Flooding	When the water level increases 300mm or more above the normal river levels at the Otaihanga footbridge.

Schedule T1: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting		
River	Reason	Trigger
Tikotu Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m north or south of the pole retaining walls by the Kāpiti Boating Club.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or the distance from the soffit to the water level at the downstream end of the Armco at Marine Parade is less than 900mm in normal flow at low tide.
Wharemauku Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m south or 70m north from the corner of the southern bank protection wall.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or the distance from the soffit to the water level at the downstream end of the single span bridge across Matatua Road is less than 2.3m in normal flow at low tide.
Whareroa Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m south or 50m north of the end of the southern bank protection wall.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or the distance between the timber bridge deck (approximately 100m upstream) and the water level is less than 1.6m in normal flow at low tide.
Wainui Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either south of or 60m north of the end of the pole retaining structure.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or the distance between the timber bridge desk (approximately 50m upstream) is less than 1.5m in normal flow at low tide.
Waikakariki Stream	Erosion	When the channel mouth within the coastal marine area migrates either south and undermines the protection wall, or north and creates a vertical scarp in the sand dunes which exceeds 1m in height.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or becomes blocked with debris and logs or the distance from the top of the right hand side of the training wall looking landward to the water level is less than 900mm.
Makara Stream	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes and the stream overtops its banks.
Lake Onoke	Flooding	A level of 10.6m or greater is recorded at the Lake Onoke recording station.
Riversdale: un-named stream approximately 190m south of the seaward end of Sunrise Way, Riversdale	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates north of a projected line parallel to and 175m south of the southern side of Sunrise Way.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.

Schedule T1: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting		
River	Reason	Trigger
Riversdale: un-named stream approximately 145m north of the seaward end of Sunrise Way, Riversdale	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m north or 20m south of a projected line parallel to and 145m north of the northern side of Sunrise Way.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.
Riversdale: un-named stream at the seaward end of Karaka Drive, Riversdale	Erosion	When the channel within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m north or 20m south of the projected line of the southern side of Karaka Avenue.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.
Motuwaireka Stream	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.
Castlepoint Stream	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.



Figure T.1: Triggers for the Waitohu Stream mouth

Schedule U: Implementation of supplementary allocation policy

When rivers are flowing at a rate above **median flow**, **supplementary allocation** may be taken in addition to **core allocation** (relevant rules are WH.R1, K.R1 and R.R1).

The following approach will be used for each consent application to determine when **supplementary allocation** can be taken and the supplementary allocation amount (in L/sec):

- Three bands of **supplementary allocation** are defined for flows above median:
 - Band 1 = **allocation amount** available between flows of median and 1.5 x median
 - Band 2 = **allocation amount** available between flows of 1.5 and 2 x median
 - Band 3 = **allocation amount** available at flows between 2 and 3 x median, plus flows that exceed 3median, after providing for the average annual frequency of **flushing flows**⁸.
- The flow at which the supplementary take can begin (on a rising flow) or must cease (on a receding flow) is the Band 1 flow is the **median flow** measured at the management point (telemetered flow monitoring site) for that catchment [and is listed in Tables 1 and 2; see also **Notes 1** and **3**].
- Band 2 and 3 flows are the thresholds measured at the management point (telemetered flow monitoring site) for that catchment at which increased **allocation amounts** become available [listed in Tables 1 and 2 and see **Notes 1** and **3**].
- The maximum amount of available allocation in each band will be calculated as:

For takes from rivers (and their tributaries) in Table 1 [mean flow > 1m ³ /sec]	For takes from rivers (and their tributaries) in Table 2 [mean flow < 1m ³ /sec]	For takes from rivers (and their tributaries) not listed in Table 1 or Table 2
50% of the portion natural flow at point of take within each band minus all existing upstream supplementary allocation [see Method 1 for detailed calculation steps and Note 2]	10% of total natural flow at point of take minus all existing upstream supplementary allocation [see Method 2 for detailed calculation steps and Note 2]	10% of total natural flow at point of take minus all existing upstream supplementary allocation [see Method 2 for detailed calculation steps and Notes 2 and 3]

⁸ There is discretion to allow further allocation above Band 3 flows if the frequency of flushing flows is not changed, as required by Clause (d) (i) of Rules R.R1, and (c) (i) of Rules WH.R1 and K.R1. The frequency of flushing flows means the average annual frequency of flows that exceed 3 x median flow.

- Calculation of **allocation amounts** at point of take following Methods 1 and 2 may require site specific flow measurements to be supplied by the consent applicant in order to derive a robust site median. This will normally take the form of a flow correlation between the point of take and the relevant management point.

Note 1

The time interval over which compliance should be checked needs to reflect risk to the river but also take into account practical considerations (eg, over what time intervals should water users be reasonably expected to check and respond?). During a flow recession, especially in summer, river flows in some rivers and streams can transition from well above to well below median within hours rather than days. Therefore it may be necessary for compliance with the supplementary flow threshold in these rivers to be based on relatively instantaneous data (e.g. water users should check every few hours and respond accordingly). On larger rivers (such as the Ruamāhanga) the recessions below median to low flows occur much more slowly (over many days) and the time interval for compliance check-and-respond can be greater. Flow for management points should be published and updated on the GWRC website at time intervals appropriate to the catchment, along with an alert when flow has risen above or fallen below median.

Note 2

*The take must not cause total **supplementary allocation** at any downstream location to exceed the amounts relevant to that downstream location.*

*In general, **median flow** is a sufficiently high enough statistic that **core allocation** (which can also be taken at flow above median) does not need to be accounted for when deriving **supplementary allocation** flows and amounts. However, in some catchments existing **core allocation** comprises a relatively substantial portion of main stem **median flow** (i.e. >20%). In these catchments, discretion should be exercised as to whether **core allocation** should also be accounted for in the calculation of supplementary flow and the **allocation amount**.*

Note 3

*For takes from rivers (and their tributaries) in Tables 1 and 2 or elsewhere for which no GWRC management point or **median flow** value is available, or for which a more suitable site/flow value can be used, calculating the **supplementary allocation** cease take and **allocation amounts** will be the same as described above, except that:*

- *Trigger flows for each band (in L/sec) will need to be either derived from the nearest appropriate telemetered flow monitoring site (based on correlation of data between the point of take and the telemetered flow site) or measured at the point of take by the consent holder with an appropriately configured flow monitoring site.*
- *The band **allocation amounts** will need to be calculated from a derived flow record based on correlation of data between the point of take and the nearest appropriate flow monitoring site. Council will periodically review flow statistics and, where appropriate, undertake flow investigations to improve the accuracy of statistics in ungauged catchments. This may include installing additional flow recorder sites.*

Note 4

*Where a consent holder has the ability to operate a graduated abstraction system (i.e. to progressively increase or decrease abstraction rate in small increments to match river flow changes, usually under automated control) then the band allocation approach may not need be applied in full. In such cases, a tailored trigger flow above median to begin/cease take could be calculated (taking account of any pre-existing takes in the catchment) but additional trigger flows above that may not be required. It would still be necessary to identify a maximum rate that could be abstracted by the consent holder between median and three-times **median flow** to allow this amount to be accounted for within the band system being applied to other consents in the same catchment.*

Table 1: Rivers (and their tributaries) with mean flow of greater than 1 m³/sec

Whaitua	River (and tributaries) [excluding tributaries listed in separate rows of this table or Table 2]	Management point [Telemetered GWRC flow monitoring site]	Median flow (L/sec) ¹	Band 1 flow range (L/sec)	Band 1 maximum allocation (L/sec)	Band 2 flow range (L/sec)	Band 2 maximum allocation (L/sec)	Band 3 flow range (L/sec)	Band 3 maximum allocation (L/sec)
Kāpiti Coast	Waikanae River upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Wastewater Treatment Plant (WTP) recorder	2,855	3,570 - 4995	Calculated for each point of take using Method 1	4,996 - 7140	Calculated for each point of take using Method 1	>7,141	Calculated for each point of take using Method1
	Ōtaki River upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Pukehinau recorder	16,080	20,100 – 28,140		28,141 – 40,200		>40,201	
Hutt/Wellington	Akatarawa River	Cemetery recorder	3,110	3,890 – 5,445		5,446 – 7,775		>7,776	
	Mangaroa River	Te Marua recorder	1,780	2,225 – 3,115		3,116 – 4,450		>4,451	
	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River downstream of the confluence with the Pakuratahi River	Birchville recorder	11,495	14,370 – 20,115		20,116 – 28,740		>28,741	
	Wainuiomata River upstream of the coastal marine boundary	[see Note 3]	[see Note 3]						
	Orongorongo River upstream of the coastal marine boundary	[see Note 3]	[see Note 3]						
Ruamāhanga	Kopuaranga River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Palmer's recorder	1,200	1,500 – 2,100		2,101 – 3,000		>3,001	
	Tauweru River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Te Whiti Bridge recorder	1,330*	1,665 – 2,330		2,331 – 3,325		>3,326	

¹ Median is calculated from 20 year period of data from 01 July 1997 to 30 June 2017 for all sites except those with an asterisk (*) where the period of record is between 10-15 years. Median flow is generally a very stable statistic over time but these values should be reviewed and updated on a 10 year cycle to account for possible future climate/flow trends.

	Whangaehu River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Waihi Recorder	155	195 - 270		271 - 390		>391	
	Waipoua River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Mikimiki Bridge recorder	1,825*	2,280 – 3,195		3,196 – 4,565		>4,566	
	Tauherenikau River upstream of the confluence with Lake Wairarapa	Renalls Weir recorder	4,660	5,825 – 8,155		8,156 – 11,650		>11,651	
	Waingawa River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Kaituna recorder	4,880	6,100 – 8,540		8,541 – 12,200		>12,201	
	Mangatarere Stream upstream of the confluence with the Waiohine River	Gorge recorder	880	1,100 – 1,540		1,541 – 2,200		>2,201	
	Waiohine River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Gorge recorder	12,295	15,370 – 21,515		21,516 – 30,740		>30,741	
	Huangerua River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Hautotora recorder	850*	1,065 – 1,490		1,491 – 2,125		>2,126	
	Tauanui River upstream of confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	[see Note 3]	[see Note 3]						
	Turanganui River upstream of confluence with the Ruamāhanga River/Lake Onoke	[see Note 3]	[see Note 3]						
	Upper and Middle Ruamāhanga River upstream of the confluence with the Waiohine River	Wardells recorder	12,270	15,340 – 21,475		21,476 – 30,675		>30,676	

	Lower Ruamāhanga River between the boundary with the coastal marine area and the confluence with the Waiohine River	Waihenga recorder	46,035	57,545 – 80,560		80,561 – 115,090		>115,091	
Wairarapa Coast	Pahaoa River upstream of the coastal marine area	Hinakura recorder	2,180	2,725 – 3,815		3,816 – 5,450		>5,451	
	Kaiwhata River upstream of the coastal marine area	<i>[see Note 3]</i>	<i>[see Note 3]</i>						
	Whareama River upstream of the coastal marine area	<i>[see Note 3]</i>	<i>[see Note 3]</i>						
	Awhea River upstream of the coastal marine area	<i>[see Note 3]</i>	<i>[see Note 3]</i>						
	Opouawe River upstream of the coastal marine area	<i>[see Note 3]</i>	<i>[see Note 3]</i>						
	Mataikona River upstream of the coastal marine area	<i>[see Note 3]</i>	<i>[see Note 3]</i>						

Table 2: Rivers (and their tributaries) with mean flow of less than 1 m³/sec

Whaitua	River (and tributaries)	Management point [Telemetered GWRC flow monitoring site]	Median flow (L/sec) ¹	Band 1 flow range (L/sec)	Band 1 maximum allocation (L/sec)	Band 2 flow range (L/sec)	Band 2 maximum allocation (L/sec)	Band 3 flow range (L/sec)	Band 3 maximum allocation (L/sec)
Kāpiti Coast	Mangaone Stream upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Ratanui recorder	200	220 - 351	Calculated for each point of take using Method 2	351 - 500	Calculated for each point of take using Method 2	>501	Calculated for each point of take using Method 2
	Waitohu Stream upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Water Supply Intake (WSI) recorder	450	510 - 790		791 – 1,125		>1,126	
Porirua	Pauatahanui Stream upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Gorge recorder	335	380 - 585		586 - 840		>841	
	Horokiri Stream upstream of the coastal marine area	Snodgrass Recorder	300	340 - 525		526 - 750		>751	
Ruamāhanga	Papawai Stream upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Fabians Road recorder	310	350 - 545		546 - 775		>776	
	Otukura Stream upstream of the confluence with Lake Wairarapa	Weir recorder	355	405- 620		621 - 890		>891	
	Parkvale Stream upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Renalls Weir recorder	550*	225 - 350		351 - 500		>501	
	Muhunoa Stream upstream of the confluence with the Waiohine River	[see Note 3]	[see Note 3]						
	Beef Creek upstream of the confluence with the Mangatarere Stream	[see Note 3]	[see Note 3]						

¹ Median is calculated from 20 year period of data from 01 July 1997 to 30 June 2017 for all sites except those with an asterisk (*) where the period of record is between 10-15 years. Median flow is generally a very stable statistic over time but these values should be reviewed and updated on a 10 year cycle to account for possible future climate/flow trends.

	Kaipatangata Stream upstream of the confluence with the Mangatarere Stream	<i>[see Note 3]</i>	<i>[see Note 3]</i>						
	Poterau Stream upstream of the confluence with the Whangaehu River	<i>[see Note 3]</i>	<i>[see Note 3]</i>						
	Makoura Stream upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	<i>[see Note 3]</i>	<i>[see Note 3]</i>						

¹ Median is calculated from 20 year period of data from 01 July 1997 to 30 June 2017 for all sites except those with an asterisk (*) where the period of record is between 10-15 years. Median flow is generally a very stable statistic over time but these values should be reviewed and updated on a 10 year cycle to account for possible future climate/flow trends.

Method 1 for calculating point of take allocation amounts for rivers with mean flow > 1 m³/sec

The following methods should be followed to calculate **allocation amounts** for each band for each point of take.

Data required to make the calculations and check amounts comply with policies and rules include:

- At-site measure or estimate of **median flow** (*Med*)
- Total upstream and downstream core and **supplementary allocations**

Band 1 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 1.5 x median (*1.5Med*)
2. Calculate 50% of the flow rate between *Med* and *1.5Med*. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (*MaxCuBAND1_SA*) available under Band 1
3. Subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 1 allocations
4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (*MaxBAND1_SA*) available to any new consent at this site under the **Band 1 flow range**
5. Check that *MaxBAND1_SA* does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Band 2 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 2 x median (*2Med*)
2. Calculate 50% of the flow rate between *1.5Med* and *2Med*. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (*MaxCuBAND2_SA*) available under Band 2
3. Add **allocation amount** from Band 1 (*MaxBAND1_SA*) and subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 2 allocations
4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (*MaxBAND2_SA*) available to any new consent at this site under the Band 2 flow range.
5. Check that *MaxBAND2_SA* does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Band 3 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 3 x median (*3Med*)
2. Calculate 50% of the flow rate between *2Med* and *3Med*. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (*MaxCuBAND3_SA*) available under Band 3
3. Add **allocation amount** from Band 1 (*MaxBAND1_SA*) and Band 2 (*MaxBAND2_SA*) and subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 3 allocations
4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (*MaxBAND3_SA*) available to any new consent at this site under the Band 3 flow range.
5. Check that *MaxBAND3_SA* does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Method 2 for calculating point of take allocation amounts for rivers with mean flow < 1 m³/sec

The following methods should be followed to calculate **allocation amounts** for each band for each point of take.

Data required to make the calculations and check amounts comply with policies and rules include:

- At-site measure or estimate of **median flow** (*Med*)
- Total upstream and downstream core and **supplementary allocations**

Band 1 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 1.5 x median (*1.5Med*)
2. Calculate 10% of the flow rate at the mid-point of the band range. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (*MaxCuBAND1_SA*) available under Band 1
3. Subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 1 allocations
4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (*MaxBAND1_SA*) available to any new consent at this site under the **Band 1 flow range**.
5. Check that *MaxBAND1_SA* does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Band 2 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 2 x median (2Med)
2. Calculate 10% of the flow rate at the mid-point of the band range. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (MaxCuBAND2_SA) available under Band 2
3. Add **allocation amount** from Band 1 (MaxBAND1_SA) and subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 2 allocations
4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (MaxBAND2_SA) available to any new consent at this site under the Band 2 flow range.
5. Check that MaxBAND2_SA does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Band 3 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 3 x median (3Med)
2. 10% of the flow rate at the mid-point of the band range. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (MaxCuBAND3_SA) available under Band 3
3. Add **allocation amount** from Band 1 (MaxBAND1_SA) and Band 2 (MaxBAND2_SA) and subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 3 allocations
4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (MaxBAND3_SA)
5. available to any new consent at this site under the Band 3 flow range.
6. Check that MaxBAND3_SA does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at
7. any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Schedule V: Toxicant standards for rivers and lakes

Table V1: Water quality standards

Chemical	Level of protection (% species)		
	99%	95%	95%
	Applicable to		
	Significant rivers	All other freshwater	Coastal water
	Numerical standards		
	(µg/l)	(µg/l)	(µg/l)
Metals and metalloids			
Aluminium	27	55	
Arsenic (As III)	1	24	
Arsenic (AsV)	0.8	13	
Boron	90	370	
Cadmium ¹	0.06	0.2	0.7
Chromium (CrIII)	N/A	N/A	27.4
Chromium (CrVI)	0.01	1.0	4.4
Cobalt	N/A	N/A	1
Copper	1.0	1.4	1.3
Lead ¹	1.0	3.4	4.4
Manganese	1200	1900	N/A
Mercury (Inorganic)	0.06	0.06	0.1
Nickel ¹	8	11	7
Selenium (Total)	5	11	
Silver	0.02	0.05	1.4
Tributyltin (as µg/L Sn)			0.0004
Vanadium			100
Zinc ¹	2.4	8.0	7
Non-metallic inorganics			
Nitrate-nitrogen	1500		
Ammoniacal-nitrogen	320		910
Chlorine (Total Cl)	0.4	3	
Cyanide (Unionised, as CN)	4	7	4
Hydrogen sulphide (Un-ionised as S)	0.5	1.0	
Aromatic hydrocarbons			
Benzene	600	950	500

Chemical	Level of protection (% species)		
	99%	95%	95%
	Applicable to		
	Significant rivers	All other freshwater	Coastal water
	Numerical standards		
	(µg/l)	(µg/l)	(µg/l)
o-xylene	200	350	
p-xylene	140	200	
Chloroethanes			
1,1,2-trichloroethane	5400	6500	1900
Hexachloroethane	290	290	
Anilines			
Aniline	8	8	
2,4-dichloroaniline	0.6	7	
3,4-dichloroaniline	1.3	3	150
Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons			
Naphthalene	2.5	16	50
Nitrobenzenes			
Nitrobenzene	230	550	
Nitrotoluenes			
2,4-dinitrotoluene	16	16	
2,4,6-trinitrotoluene	100	140	
Chlorobenzenes			
1,2-dichlorobenzene	120	160	
1,3-dichlorobenzene	160	260	
1,4-dichlorobenzene	40	60	
1,2,3-trichlorobenzene	3	3	
1,2,4-trichlorobenzene	85	85	80
Phenols			
Phenol	85	320	400
2-chlorophenol	340	340	
4-chlorophenol	160	220	
2,4-dichlorophenol	120	120	
2,4,6-trichlorophenol	3	3	
2,3,4,6- tetrachlorophenol	10	10	
2,4-dinitrophenol	13	45	

Chemical	Level of protection (% species)		
	99%	95%	95%
	Applicable to		
	Significant rivers	All other freshwater	Coastal water
	Numerical standards		
	(µg/l)	(µg/l)	(µg/l)
Phthalates			
Dimethylphthalate	3000	3700	
Diethylphthalate	900	1000	
Dibutylphthalate	10	10	
Miscellaneous industrial chemicals			
Poly(acrylonitrile-co-butadiene-co-styrene)	200	530	250
Organophosphorus pesticides			
Azinphos methyl	0.01	0.02	
Diazinon	0.00003	0.01	
Dimethoate	0.1	0.15	
Fenitrothion	0.1	0.2	
Malathion	0.002	0.05	
Carbofuran	0.06	0.06	
Methomyl	0.5	3.5	
Temephos			0.05
Herbicides and fungicides			
Diquat	0.01	1.4	
2,4-D	140	280	
Molinate	0.1	3.4	
Thiobencarb	1	2.8	
Thiram	0.01	0.01	
Atrazine	0.7	13	
Simazine	0.2	3.2	
Tebuthiuron	0.02	2.2	
Glyphosate	370	370	
Trifluralin2.6	2.6	2.6	

Chemical	Level of protection (% species)		
	99%	95%	95%
	Applicable to		
	Significant rivers	All other freshwater	Coastal water
	Numerical standards		
	(µg/l)	(µg/l)	(µg/l)
Surfactants			
Linear alkylbenzene sulfonates (LAS)	65	280	
Alcohol ethoxylated sulfate (AES)	340	650	
Alcholethoxylated surfactants (AE)	50	140	
¹ Chemicals for which algorithms have been provided in Table V2 to account for the effects of hardness in freshwaters. The values have been calculated using a hardness of 30 mg/L CaCO ₃ . These should be adjusted to the site-specific hardness ² See Table V3 for adjusting ammonia standards to different pHs			

Table V2: General form of the hardness-dependent algorithms describing guideline values for selected metals in freshwaters

Metal	Hardness-dependent algorithm
Cadmium HMTV	$TV(H/30)^{0.89}$
Lead HMTV	$TV(H/30)^{1.27}$
Nickel HMTV	$TV(H/30)^{0.85}$
Zinc HMTV	$TV(H/30)^{0.85}$

Table V3: Adjustment factor for assessing compliance with ammonia standards at different pH

pH	Multiply standard by:
6	2.86
6.1	2.84
6.2	2.82
6.3	2.80
6.4	2.77
6.5	2.73
6.6	2.70
6.7	2.64
6.8	2.59

pH	Multiply standard by:
6.9	2.51
7	2.42
7.1	2.32
7.2	2.21
7.3	2.09
7.4	1.94
7.5	1.79
7.6	1.63
7.7	1.47
7.8	1.31
7.9	1.14
8	1.00
8.1	0.87
8.2	0.73
8.3	0.62
8.4	0.53
8.5	0.44
8.6	0.38
8.7	0.32
8.8	0.27
8.9	0.23
9	0.20

Compliance with in-river guideline values can be determined using the following steps:

1. Identify the likely contaminants in the discharge and their potential maximum concentration;
2. Quantify the maximum rate of discharge;
3. Quantify low flow conditions in the receiving environment. This can be done through NIWA's NZ River Maps⁹ tool which provides estimates of **mean annual low flow** for each river and stream reach in NZ;
4. Calculate the maximum potential concentration increase in the receiving environment after mixing through simple mass-balance principles.

⁹ <https://shiny.niwa.co.nz/nzrivermaps/>

$$\Delta CCCCCC_{DD/SS} = \frac{CCCCC_{DDDDDD} haaaaaa \times DDDDDC haaaaaa \quad aaarraa}{RRDDRaaa \quad ffffCCff + DDDDDC haaaaaa \quad aaarraa}$$

Schedule W: Vegetation and Sediment Removal Management Plan

The purpose of a **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** for a local authority is to enable management of the **hazard risk** of flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities, or the maintenance of flow for stock water in **water races**, while at the same time **minimising** the extent and frequency of this activity over time along with the adverse effects on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**. An adaptive management approach is to be used to address any adverse effects that are more than minor, including cumulative adverse effects, in order to contribute to a catchment-wide improvement in these values.

The detail of a **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** shall correspond to the values identified for the river, or specific reaches of the river, the scale of the river reaches that are being managed, and the potential adverse effects on the values of the river arising from the vegetation and sediment removal activities. Where a Code of Practice or other Environmental Management Plan is already in place, details do not need to be repeated in this plan and should accompany any resource consent application.

A **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** shall:

Management outcomes

- (a) describe the outcomes sought in relation to managing the **hazard risk** of flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities by carrying out the vegetation and sediment removal works, and

Catchment characteristics & risk assessment

- (b) include maps and descriptions of the relevant rivers, including identifying any sites listed in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), and Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity), and their significant values, and
- (c) identify the values associated with the relevant rivers (including any identified by the relevant **Whaitua Implementation Programmes**), including the species present, or potentially present, and
- (d) identify the key risks to these values (potential adverse effects) as a result of the proposed vegetation and sediment removal activities, and
- (e) prioritise those rivers, or reaches of rivers, covered by the consent for implementation actions or mitigation measures to maintain or improve the **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use** values, and

- (f) identify the benefits of managing the **hazard risk** of flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities (potential positive effects) as a result of the proposed vegetation and sediment removal activities, and
- (g) identify the **hazard risks** of those rivers, or reaches of rivers, covered by the consent and the priorities for clearance activities, and

Management outcomes/approach

- (h) describe the approach that will be taken over time to **minimise** the extent and frequency of the vegetation and sediment removal activities, so that they are carried out only when necessary, and
- (i) identify the triggers to be used to decide when to undertake the vegetation and sediment removal activities, and

A Code of Practice

- (j) describe how vegetation and sediment removal activities will be managed to **minimise** adverse effects, including:
 - (i) measures to implement the Good Practices for the Mechanical Management of Highly Modified Waterways guidance document during maintenance work, and
 - (ii) measures to **minimise** sediment disturbance and control sediment movement, and
 - (iii) measures to retain the cross-section of the channel and vegetation on the banks during works, and
 - (iv) measures to **minimise** the discharge of any contaminants to water or the bed of the river, and
 - (v) measures to identify the aquatic species present, or potentially present, at the times that works are scheduled, and
 - (vi) measures to maintain or provide habitat diversity, quality and availability during the maintenance activities, and
 - (vii) timing the activity to **minimise** the risks during critical breeding and migration times for the indigenous birds, whitebait and trout present in the catchment, and
 - (viii) measures to **minimise** the effects on fish, kākahi, kōura and birds, and
 - (ix) a fish, kākahi and kōura management and recovery plan that describes the methods to be used to avoid/**minimise** the entrapment and stranding of fish, kākahi and kōura and to recover and return any relocated from the works area to the waterway, and

- (x) measures to manage spoil to ensure that it does not re-enter the waterway, and
- (xi) measures to manage adverse effects on the significant values of any sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), and Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity), and details of consultation undertaken with **mana whenua** for any sites within Schedule C, and
- (xii) measures to manage other adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, and

Monitoring, Review and Reporting

- (k) describe the methods and monitoring that will be carried out to identify the effects of the vegetation and sediment removal activities on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, and the significant values of any sites identified in Schedule A, Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua) or Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity). The extent of monitoring required will correspond with the nature of the works undertaken, with the values of the sites and risk of adverse effects on those values, and
- (l) will be sufficient to inform review on the 10th yearly anniversary, and
- (m) set out the process to be used to report on the monitoring results, and
- (n) describe adaptive management approaches to be used to address any adverse effects of the vegetation and sediment removal activities, including cumulative adverse effects, that are more than minor, and consider any update to the *Good Practices for the Mechanical Management of Highly Modified Waterways* guidance document in preparing or updating the **vegetation and sediment removal management plan**, in order to contribute to a catchment-wide improvement in these values.

A **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** shall be reviewed within six months of the 10th yearly anniversary of the date of granting the consent, or within another timeframe as agreed to by the Manager, Environmental Regulation, by a suitably qualified and experienced practitioner to assess the activity against the scope of the consent and investigate whether the operation of the activity conforms with currently accepted **good management practice** (at that time).

Schedule X: Contents of coastal restoration plans



Coastal restoration plans shall be prepared by or with Wellington Regional Council, or for the Council by a person with the appropriate professional qualifications, and approved by a General Manager at Wellington Regional Council. As a minimum, **coastal restoration plans** shall provide adequate information on the items listed below.

Site description

Give an overview of the project site. Details must include the physical address, names of owners, a legal description, relevant contact details and a map. Tenure of the land and any legal protection or designation must also be included. Include information on any management partners and/or key stakeholders relevant to the **restoration plan**.

Description of features and processes

Describe the topography of the site, and the current geomorphological features and **natural processes** that relate to the site, including landforms and features such as beaches, dunes, wetlands, and rivers; and including processes of wave formation, breaking and dissipation; swash run-up; nearshore currents; sediment transport, erosion and deposition, flooding, river meandering, aggradation and mass movement.

Describe the type and composition of the material present at the site, including its size, roundness, shape and colour.

Describe any existing hard structures in and adjacent to the site, including any hard protection structures, rock, rubble or any other introduced materials.

Amenity and ecological values

Describe the site's values in so far as they are relevant to the **coastal restoration plan**. These will include amenity values, and general ecological values, threatened ecosystems and species, including the presence of threatened or at risk taxa and ecosystems, **mana whenua** values, and others, such as cultural and landscape values.

Threats and risks

Describe the historic and current effects of climate change (including sea level rise and coastal inundation) on the site and adjacent areas. Describe the projected impacts of climate change over at least the next hundred years on the site and adjacent areas and the opportunities for avoiding, remedying or mitigating them.

Describe the current state of the identified values. Discuss the threats facing the values and the opportunities for restoring them.

Management Objectives

State specific natural hazard attenuation objectives for managing the site based on the values and issues described. Ensure appropriate consideration is given to relevant statutory/non-statutory plans, existing or necessary resource consents, landowner agreements and/or stakeholder agreements.

Operational Plan

1. Outline the activities that will be carried out to achieve the management objectives, including any:
 - (a) Removal of exotic flora and fauna
 - (b) Removal of hard structures, rock, rubble or other introduced materials,
 - (c) Beach re-nourishment (sand or gravel),
 - (d) Dune or **beach recontouring**,
 - (e) Re-introduction or enhancement of native plant species, typical of the area and coastal ecosystem.
2. Provide details of the design life of the activities proposed, taking into account:
 - (a) Type and composition of the material to be used including its size, roundness, shape and colour
 - (b) Design, design life and method of deposition
 - (c) Volume of material to be deposited and frequency of deposition
 - (d) Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity
 - (e) Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas
 - (f) Effects of coastal erosion and inundation (**storm surge**) on the deposition
 - (g) Effects on sites or habitats identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F2c (birds–coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), Schedule J (geological features)
 - (h) Measures to manage the loss of the deposited material through wind or water erosion
 - (i) Any contingency measures or plans in the event of failure of any activity in achieving the management objectives.

Give timelines for these activities and identify who has responsibility for resourcing and delivering them. Include maps to show operational areas.

Review & Reporting

Describe the approach to assessing progress against the **coastal restoration plan**. Give the reporting timelines and ensure that any resource consent reporting requirements are covered.

Schedule Y: Priority catchments

Shown on Map 76 - Priority catchments

- Parkvale (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Waitawa (Kāpiti Coast Whaitua)
- Makahakaha (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Taueru (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Kōpuaranga (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Waipoua (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Mangatarere (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Otukura (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)

Schedule Z: Farm Environment Plans

A Purposes of a Farm Environment Plan

The purposes of a **farm environment plan** are to identify the risks of the loss of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and *E.coli* from the **farm**, and identify management practices and mitigation measures to address these risks.

B Management objectives

The **farm environment plan** must demonstrate that the measures adopted to address the identified risks will:

1. **minimise** nitrogen leaching loss, phosphorus loss, sediment loss and *E.coli* loss from activities on the **farm** by adopting, as a minimum, **good management practice**, and
2. avoid an increase in risk of loss of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or *E.coli* to water relative to the risk of loss that occurred as an annual average in the five years prior to 2 September 2020.

C Requirements of a farm environment plan

C1. Content of a farm environment plan

1. The **farm environment plan** shall contain as a minimum:
 - (a) The following details that describe the land being farmed:
 - (i) Full name, postal and physical address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person responsible for farming on the land
 - (ii) Legal description of the land being farmed which is the subject of the **farm environment plan**
 - (iii) The legal description and ownership of each parcel of land if different from the person responsible for farming on the land
 - (iv) Any relevant **farm** identifiers such as dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, and valuation reference.
 - (b) Identification of any **irrigation** scheme from which water is, or will be, taken or any existing water permit authorising water take and use for **irrigation**.
 - (c) A description of the current and planned farming system and farming management practices. This shall be in sufficient detail to reflect the scale of any environmental risk. At a **minimum**, this shall include a description of:

- (i) Stocking numbers/rates
 - (ii) Areas under **cultivation**
 - (iii) Crops grown
 - (iv) **Fertiliser** use
 - (v) **Irrigation** area and application rates
 - (vi) Supplementary **livestock** feed brought onto the **farm**
 - (vii) **Farm** infrastructure (including, where applicable, **irrigation**, feed pads and animal housing, stock yards, **silage** pits, collected **animal effluent** storage, effluent **disposal** paddocks, **offal pits**, **farm refuse dumps**, burning holes, chemical and **fertiliser** storage locations)
 - (viii) Any other farm management practice necessary to assess the risk factors set out in Tables 1 to 3.
- (d) A map (or maps) or aerial photo at a scale that clearly shows:
- (i) The **property** boundaries of the land being farmed
 - (ii) The boundaries of the main land management units or land uses on the land being farmed
 - (iii) The catchment and sub-catchment that the **farm** is within and a map showing the location of the **farm** within the sub-catchment
 - (iv) Soil types and topography at 1:50,000 scale
 - (v) The location (and for named waterbodies, the names) of any permanently or intermittently flowing waterbodies on the **property** including rivers, streams, drains, wetlands, lakes and springs, and specifically identifying any waterbodies that meet the criteria for stock exclusion in the Regional Plan and/or *Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020*
 - (vi) The location of any site or river included in Schedules B, C, F1 and F3 of the Plan that is within, or adjacent to, the **property**
 - (vii) The location of riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock proof barriers adjacent to water bodies)
 - (viii) The location of any **stock crossing points** or structures on any water bodies where stock have access

- (ix) The location of any critical source areas, and hotspots for contaminant loss to groundwater or surface water
 - (x) The location of any surface and (where known) sub-surface drains
 - (xi) The location(s) of the actions and practices that will be adopted to ensure the effective management of contaminant loss on the **farm**
 - (xii) Any other feature or characteristic of the land necessary to assess the risk factors set out in Tables 1 to 3.
- (e) Details of any consents issued by the Wellington Regional Council that authorise any of the **farm's** activities (including water take permits, discharge permits),
- (f) Where the activity involves or proposes **irrigation**, the location and type of **irrigation** take and the location, method and rate of land **irrigation** and evidence to demonstrate, in accordance with Schedule P, that **irrigation** (if any) of the land will attain 80% water use efficiency,
- (g) Where the **farm environment plan** is required by Rules R108, or R109 (in relation to **irrigation** using **new water**), evidence to demonstrate the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and E.coli loss risk that:
- (i) was associated with the farming system on the **farm** in the 12 months preceding 2 September 2020, or where reliable information is available, as an annual average in the five-years prior to 2 September 2020, and
 - (ii) is predicted to occur from the **farm** as proposed to be managed following the use of **new water** for **irrigation**.
- (h) Where the **farm environment plan** is required by Rules R110 and R111 (in relation to **priority catchments**) evidence of the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and E.coli loss risk that:
- (i) was associated with the farming system on the **farm** in the 12 months preceding 2 September 2020, or as an annual average in the five-years prior to 2 September 2020, and
 - (ii) is predicted to occur on the **farm** as a result of the implementation of the **good management practices** and mitigation measures specified in the **farm environment plan**.

C.2 Risk assessment and mitigation to address risk

- (a) The evidence required by C1 1(g) and (h) above shall be as provided by a **farm** system risk assessment undertaken in accordance with Policy P75 and:
 - (i) the assessment shall be undertaken by a **Certified Farm Nutrient Adviser**,
 - (ii) nitrogen loss risk shall be assessed by considering, as a minimum, the risk factors set out in Table 1 and the nutrient transport risks set out in Table 3,
 - (iii) phosphorus loss risk shall be assessed by considering, as a minimum, the risk factors set out in Table 2 and the nutrient transport risks set out in Table 3,
 - (iv) sediment and *E.coli* loss risk shall be assessed by considering, as a minimum, the nutrient transport risks set out in Table 3,
 - (v) where a model or risk assessment tool is used, documentation of the suitability of the model or tool shall be provided to the Wellington Regional Council with the **farm environment plan**.
- (b) The **farm environment plan** must provide a description of the **good management practices** and mitigation measures that are taken or are planned to address the relevant risk factors in Tables 1 to 3:
 - (i) to **minimise** nitrogen leaching loss, phosphorus loss, sediment loss and *E.coli* loss from activities on the **farm**, and
 - (ii) avoid an increased risk of loss of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or *E.coli* to water relative to the risk of loss that occurred as an annual average in the five years prior to 2 September 2020, and

set out the time frame over which the **good management practices** and mitigation measures will be implemented and the method by which their implementation will be recorded (e.g. by photographs or electronic spreadsheet).